

英语专业经典教材配套辅导系列

Intensive Reading In Detail
To Advanced English

高級英語 (修订本)

精读精解

第一册

主编 姚 兰

Hight



西南交通大学出版社
[Http://press.swjtu.edu.cn](http://press.swjtu.edu.cn)



策 划：程 琳

责任编辑：程 琳

封面设计：程 琳

特别推荐

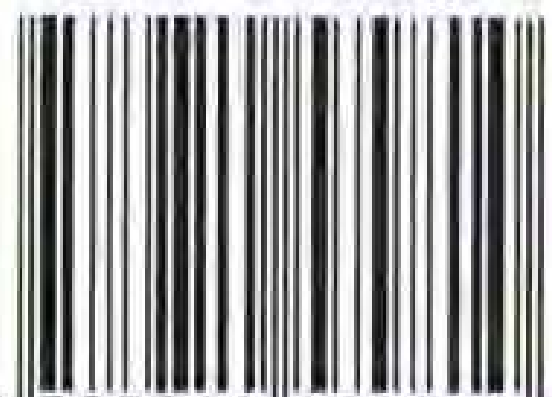
英语专业经典教材配套辅导系列

- 英国文学史及选读学习指南(1-2册)
- 美国文学史及选读学习指南(1-2册)
- 高级英语(修订本)精读精解(1-2册)
- 语言学教程(修订版)精读精解
- 新编英语教程(修订版)精读精解(1-4册)

英语知识应用与提高指导丛书

- 翻译入门—英译汉
- 翻译入门—汉译英

ISBN 7-81057981-9



9 787810 579810 >

ISBN7-81057-981-9/H·081

套价：42.00元(1、2册)

英语专业经典教材配套辅导系

高级英语精读精解

(第一册)

主 编 姚 兰
编 委 姚 兰 何 晋
程 骊 妮 王 清

西南交通大学出版社

· 成 都 ·



图书在版编目(CIP)数据

高级英语精读精解. 第一册 / 姚兰主编. —成都:
西南交通大学出版社, 2004. 10
ISBN 7-81057-981-9

I. 高... II. 姚... III. 英语 — 高等学校 — 教学参
考资料 IV. H31

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2004)第 097439 号

高级英语精读精解

(第一册)

主编 姚 兰

*

责任编辑 郭 敏

封面设计 众 邦

西南交通大学出版社出版发行

(成都二环路北一段 111 号 邮政编码: 610031 发行部电话: 87600564)

<http://press.swjtu.edu.cn>

E-mail: cbsxx@swjtu.edu.cn

华中师范大学印刷厂印刷

*

开本: 850mm×1168mm 1/32 总印张: 29.75

总字数: 860 千字 印数: 1—6300 册

2004 年 10 月第 1 版 2004 年 10 月第 1 次印刷

ISBN 7-81057-981-9/H·081

定价: 42.00 元

版权所有 盗版必究 举报电话: (028)87600562

前言

在供英语专业高年级精读使用的教材中,《高级英语》(张汉熙主编)堪称是一套深受教师和学生喜爱的经典教材。说它经典,是因为在内容上这套教材涉及面颇广,每篇课文都是帮助学生陶冶情操、提高欣赏水平的范文;在语言方面这套教材尤显地道、活泼,其词汇量之大、修辞手法之丰富更是给使用者留下了深刻的印象。因此,这套教材虽已有近 20 年的历史(1995 年出版了修订本),仍一直是英语专业所推崇的首选教材。然而,根据我们多年的教学经验,我们发现学生在使用这套教材时普遍感到有相当的难度。因此,针对这套教材的特点,我们编写了《高级英语精读精解》(第一册和第二册),以帮助学生更加深刻、更加快捷地理解课文,掌握和运用所学语言。

《高级英语精读精解》(以下简称《精读精解》)的编写按《高级英语》(修订本)的课文编写顺序进行,每课的内容由“词汇注释”、“短语表达”、“课文理解”、“习题解析”四个部分组成。《精读精解》具有以下显著的特色:

- 1. 英汉双语解释词汇。用英汉双语解释词汇可帮助学生在认识词汇的基础上体味词汇的原义,真正掌握词的概念,以避免用汉语符号随意替代英语概念。
- 2. 同义词辨析。在“词汇注释”中,除英汉双语解释词汇以外,还有大量的同义词辨析,这充分体现了高级英语的特点,对学生扩大词汇量,掌握词汇的细微差异,正确使用词汇十分重要,对帮助英语专业学生备考六级尤为重要。
- 3. 丰富有趣的知识材料。“课文理解”中的“背景介绍”是可读性极强的材料,如:拜占庭艺术(Byzantine art)、福特汽车公司(美国

第二大汽车工业)(Ford Motor Co.)、卡特尔(Cartel)、弗里德里希·威廉·尼采(Friedrich Wilhelm Nietzsche)、阿以战争(Arab-Israeli war),等等,光读这些介绍材料本身就是一种愉悦的享受。

4.“课文理解”除了“背景介绍”以外,还包括“全文概述”、“美文欣赏及写作特点”、“核心内容解析”和“参考译文”四个部分。“全文概述”、“美文欣赏及写作特点”这两项内容,为帮助学生全面透彻地理解课文,学习、欣赏、分析课文提供了一定的视角和便捷的途径。

除了上述特色外,《精读精解》还有许多特点,如“习题解析”不仅提供了课文的练习答案,而且对有难度的答案作了汉语翻译或解释。总之,《精读精解》本着真诚为学生着想的宗旨,为使用《高级英语》教材的学生提供了一套有效、方便的配套辅导学习材料。

《精读精解》虽以英语专业高年级学生为服务对象,同时也适用于其他各类考生,如参加 TOEFL、GRE、大学英语六级、英语研究生入学考试的学生。

由于时间紧迫书中难免有缺点错误,欢迎使用者提出批评与建议。

主 编
2004 年 6 月

目 录

| | |
|--|------|
| Lesson One The Middle Eastern Bazaar | (1) |
| 词汇注释 | (1) |
| 短语表达 | (14) |
| 课文理解 | (15) |
| 1. 背景介绍 | (15) |
| 2. 全文概述 | (15) |
| 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 | (16) |
| 4. 核心内容解析 | (17) |
| 5. 参考译文 | (21) |
| 习题解析 | (23) |
| Lesson Two Hiroshima—the “Liveliest” City in Japan | |
| | (28) |
| 词汇注释 | (28) |
| 短语表达 | (39) |
| 课文理解 | (40) |
| 1. 背景介绍 | (40) |
| 2. 全文概述 | (40) |
| 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 | (41) |
| 4. 核心内容解析 | (42) |
| 5. 参考译文 | (48) |
| 习题解析 | (52) |
| Lesson Three Ships in the Desert | (56) |
| 词汇注释 | (56) |

| | |
|--------------------|------|
| 短语表达 | (62) |
| 课文理解 | (62) |
| 1. 背景介绍 | (62) |
| 2. 全文概述 | (63) |
| 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 | (63) |
| 4. 核心内容解析 | (64) |
| 5. 参考译文 | (66) |
| 习题解析 | (73) |

Lesson Four Everyday Use (79)

| | |
|--------------------|-------|
| 词汇注释 | (79) |
| 短语表达 | (85) |
| 课文理解 | (85) |
| 1. 背景介绍 | (85) |
| 2. 全文概述 | (87) |
| 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 | (88) |
| 4. 核心内容解析 | (89) |
| 5. 参考译文 | (95) |
| 习题解析 | (104) |

Lesson Five Speech on Hitler's Invasion of the U.S.S.R.

| | |
|--------------------|-------|
| | (111) |
| 词汇注释 | (111) |
| 短语表达 | (116) |
| 课文理解 | (117) |
| 1. 背景介绍 | (117) |
| 2. 全文概述 | (121) |
| 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 | (121) |
| 4. 核心内容解析 | (123) |
| 5. 参考译文 | (128) |

| | |
|--|--------------|
| 习题解析 | (131) |
| Lesson Six Blackmail | (137) |
| 词汇注释 | (137) |
| 短语表达 | (144) |
| 课文理解 | (144) |
| 1. 背景介绍 | (144) |
| 2. 全文概述 | (146) |
| 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 | (147) |
| 4. 核心内容解析 | (148) |
| 5. 参考译文 | (153) |
| 习题解析 | (161) |
| Lesson Seven The Age of Miracle Chips | (169) |
| 词汇注释 | (169) |
| 短语表达 | (176) |
| 课文理解 | (176) |
| 1. 背景介绍 | (176) |
| 2. 全文概述 | (179) |
| 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 | (180) |
| 4. 核心内容解析 | (181) |
| 5. 参考译文 | (185) |
| 习题解析 | (189) |
| Lesson Eight An Interactive Life | (194) |
| 词汇注释 | (194) |
| 短语表达 | (199) |
| 课文理解 | (200) |
| 1. 背景介绍 | (200) |
| 2. 全文概述 | (200) |
| 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 | (200) |

| | |
|---|-------|
| 4. 核心内容解析 | (201) |
| 5. 参考译文 | (205) |
| 习题解析 | (210) |
| Lesson Nine Mark Twain | (217) |
| 词汇注释 | (217) |
| 短语表达 | (223) |
| 课文理解 | (224) |
| 1. 背景介绍 | (224) |
| 2. 全文概述 | (227) |
| 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 | (228) |
| 4. 核心内容解析 | (229) |
| 5. 参考译文 | (234) |
| 习题解析 | (238) |
| Lesson Ten The Trial That Rocked the World | (245) |
| 词汇注释 | (245) |
| 短语表达 | (254) |
| 课文理解 | (254) |
| 1. 背景介绍 | (254) |
| 2. 全文概述 | (256) |
| 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 | (256) |
| 4. 核心内容解析 | (257) |
| 5. 参考译文 | (263) |
| 习题解析 | (268) |
| Lesson Eleven But What's a Dictionary For? | (273) |
| 词汇注释 | (273) |
| 短语表达 | (282) |
| 课文理解 | (282) |

| | |
|---|-------|
| 1. 背景介绍 | (282) |
| 2. 全文概述 | (283) |
| 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 | (284) |
| 4. 核心内容解析 | (285) |
| 5. 参考译文 | (289) |
| 习题解析 | (295) |
| Lesson Twelve The Loons | (300) |
| 词汇注释 | (300) |
| 短语表达 | (307) |
| 课文理解 | (308) |
| 1. 背景介绍 | (308) |
| 2. 全文概述 | (310) |
| 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 | (310) |
| 4. 核心内容解析 | (311) |
| 5. 参考译文 | (316) |
| 习题解析 | (325) |
| Lesson Thirteen Britannia Rues the Waves | (333) |
| 词汇注释 | (333) |
| 短语表达 | (337) |
| 课文理解 | (338) |
| 1. 背景介绍 | (338) |
| 2. 全文概述 | (340) |
| 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 | (340) |
| 4. 核心内容解析 | (341) |
| 5. 参考译文 | (345) |
| 习题解析 | (351) |
| Lesson Fourteen Argentinia Bay | (358) |
| 词汇注释 | (358) |

短语表达 (365)

课文理解 (366)

 1. 背景介绍 (366)

 2. 全文概述 (367)

 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 (368)

 4. 核心内容解析 (369)

 5. 参考译文 (375)

习题解析 (387)

Lesson Fifteen No Signposts in the Sea (396)

词汇注释 (396)

短语表达 (403)

课文理解 (404)

 1. 背景介绍 (404)

 2. 全文概述 (404)

 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 (405)

 4. 核心内容解析 (406)

 5. 参考译文 (410)

习题解析 (416)

Lesson Sixteen 1776 (421)

词汇注释 (421)

短语表达 (430)

课文理解 (430)

 1. 背景介绍 (430)

 2. 全文概述 (435)

 3. 美文欣赏及写作特点 (435)

 4. 核心内容解析 (436)

 5. 参考译文 (439)

习题解析 (474)

Lesson One The Middle Eastern Bazaar

词汇注释

bazaar *n.* an area of shops and people selling things, esp. in the Middle East and India(中东和印度等的)集市,市场

例: The tourists were bargaining for cheap consumer goods in the covered bazaar. 游客们正在有顶棚的集贸市场为买到便宜的商品讨价还价。

Gothic-arched *adj.* of or like a style of building with pointed arches, tall thin pillars and steep high roofs common in Europe between the 12th and the 16th centuries(具有或像12至16世纪欧洲常见的建筑风格)有尖拱顶、细高的柱子和高高的房顶

aged *adj.* having existed long; very old 老的,旧的

例: an aged woman 老妪/aged wine 陈酒

glare *n.* strong, fierce, unpleasant light 强光,耀眼的光

例: Tinting the windows will cut down the sun's glare. 给窗户上色会减少太阳光的强射。

v. to shine too brightly 发出强光

例: Car lights glared (out) at the end of the street. 车灯发出刺眼的强光照向街的尽头。

同义词: dazzle, flare

dazzle 通常用于被动语态,指因强光的闪烁而使人目眩,眼花缭乱;**flare** 指火焰摇曳、闪烁,强调光的突然爆发和激烈变化的意思;**glare** 指发出眩目而令人不快的强光,具有不情愿、讨厌和厌恶的敌意情绪的意味。

cavern *n.* large cave, esp. a dark one 大洞穴(尤指大而黑的)

例: To explore in the cavern is very dangerous. 在山洞里探险是一件危险的事情。

shadowy *adj.* full of shadows or shade 有影子的,多阴凉的;
(fig.) indistinct, dim 模糊的,朦胧的

例: cool shadowy woods 凉爽多阴凉的树林

A shadowy figure glimpsed in the twilight. 暮色中闪现出模糊的人影。

同义词: gloomy, dark, dreary

gloomy 表示令人沮丧的, 阴郁的, 指人的此种心情; **dark** 表示黑暗的, 指漆黑无光或光线极其微弱; **dreary** 阴沉的, 沉闷的, 指无生气的, 凄凉的环境; **shadowy** 强调因为影子等遮蔽物的存在而变得模糊朦胧的感觉。

反义词: clear, bright

tinkle *n.* series of short light ringing sounds 一连串的丁零声

例: the tinkle of ice being stirred in a drink 冰块在饮料中搅动的丁零声

v. (cause sth. to) make ringing sounds (使某物) 发出丁零声

例: Susan tinkled the bell when she saw the troops of the enemy.
苏珊一看到敌军就敲响了钟。

throng *n.* crowded mass of people or things; a great number of 拥挤的人群, 繁多的事物

例: A throng of crazy fans are waiting to see the football star. 一大群狂热的球迷等着看球星。

v. move or press in a crowd 群集, 拥挤

例: People are thronging to see Shakespeare's new play. 人们成群结队地去看莎士比亚的新戏。

同义词: crowd

这两个词都表示拥挤的人群, 不同处在子与 **crowd** 相比, **throng** 暗含动态的意味更加强烈, 即移动或推动, 而 **crowd** 更强调人群的密集度。

stall *n.* small, open-fronted shop or table, used by a trader in a market or on a street 摊位, 铺子, 售货亭

例: a book-stall at the station 车站的书亭

conceivable *adj.* (things or ideas) that can be believed or imagined 可想到的

例: It is hardly conceivable that she should do such a thing. 我简直难以想象她会干这种事。

反义词: inconceivable

din *n.* continuing loud confused noise 持续的嘈杂声

例: The blaze of light and appalling din of the orchestra had almost dazed Elizabeth. 这个乐团刺眼的光亮和恶劣的嘈杂声几乎使伊丽莎白眩晕。

同义词: noise, sound

din 指连续不断的、令人心烦意乱的噪音; **noise** 指所有强烈的、混乱的或令人不快的声音; **sound** 则指人们感觉到的各种各样的声音, 包括悦耳的、难听的、温柔的、尖利的, 等等。

vigorously *adv.* strongly, actively or energetically of (e. g. power, thought, language, etc.) 强壮地, 有力地, (能力、思想, 语言等) 有力地

例: He argues vigorously with John in support of Mary's ignorance. 他为了证明玛丽的无知奋力与约翰争辩。

同义词: robustly, strongly

这些词都表示有活力地, 强健地。 **robustly** 指强壮地, 健全地, 着重心灵或身体机能的健康以及肌肉或精神的强韧; **strongly** 指健壮地, 是常用形容词, 形容人、动物、植物抵抗或忍耐时之强大的力量; **vigorously** 指健壮地, 精力充沛地, 形容人时着重于体力或智力的旺盛, 形容物时强调其活力。

would-be *adj.* having the hope of becoming; be intended to be (the type of person specified) 将要成为的, 想要成为的

例: a would-be bride 准新娘/a would-be artist 即将成为艺术家的人

同义词: likely, possible, probable

这些词都指可能的。 **possible** 强调客观上的可能性, 但常常带有实际希望很小的暗示; **probable** 用来指有根据, 合情理的事物, 带有“大概、很可能的”意思, 语气比 **possible** 强; **likely** 侧重指表面看来颇有可能的意味; **would-be** 更强调主观上的希望和预期。

penetrate *v.* to pierce or pass into; go through 进入或穿过, 透过

例: Our troops have penetrated into enemy territory. 我部队已深入到敌占区。

muted *adj.* (of sounds) quieter and softer and often indistinct (指声音) 减弱的, 柔和的, 常指微弱不清的

例:speak in muted voices 轻声说话

同义词:silent, still, calm, quiet, tranquil, serene

silent 只表示不说话或不弄出声响,但并不一定指没有活动;**still** 指平静的,安定的状态,但常用来指动荡和喧闹之间的平静;**tranquil** 指一个持久的状态,而 **calm** 则指较短时间的状况;**serene** 指超越于尘世的宁静;而 **muted** 表示有声音,只不过声音被压低或难以听见而已;而 **quiet** 则侧重指没有声音的。

deadened *v.* lessen or dull the force or sound intensity of (sth.) 减低(某物)的力量或音量的强度

例:Your constant criticism has deadened their enthusiasm. 你接二连三的批评使他们失去了热情。

同义词:soften, decrease

soften 指一种比较主动的放轻、变轻,强调一种变得柔和及柔软的效果;**decrease** 指减少、降低;而 **deadened** 指压抑或减轻(原声音或力量的)强度,强调起一个缓和作用。

vaulted *adj.* of a style of building with an arched roof or series of arches forming a roof (usu. Moslem style of architecture) (通常指具有穆斯林风格的建筑)拱形的,建成拱状的

例:a vaulted roof 拱形屋顶

overwhelm *v.* (usu. passive) (of a water) to cover completely and suddenly(通常用于被动语态)(指水)覆盖,淹没;(fig.) overpowered or defeated by greater force, (esp. grief, sorrow, despair, etc.) 被(尤指悲哀,悲痛,绝望等)更强大的力量压倒,制服

例:A great mass of water overwhelmed the village. 大水淹没了村庄。

Overwhelmed with despair, he fell to his knees. 他绝望万分,跪倒在地。

sepulchral *adj.* of a tomb or of burial 坟墓的,阴森森的

例:a sepulchral face 阴沉的脸色

speak in sepulchral tones 用低沉的语调说话

guild *n.* society of people with similar interests and aims (esp. one of the associations of craftsman or merchants in the Middle Ages) (尤指中世纪的)协会,行会

例:the guild of surgeons 外科医生同业工会

trestle *n.* structure of (wood, metal, etc.) with legs, used in pairs to support (planks, a table-top, a bench, etc.) (放置木板、桌面、坐板等的) 支架 (通常成对使用)

例: a trestle table 用支架支撑的桌子

preliminary *adj.* coming before a more important action or event (作为某一重要行动或事情) 开端的, 预备性的

例: After a few preliminary remarks, the Prime Minister announced that he would resign. 在几句开场白之后, 总理宣布他将辞职。

同义词: preparatory, initial

preparatory 准备的, 预备的, 指为做某事而进行的准备或筹备工作、措施; **initial** 指开始的, 最初的, 强调创始或起始阶段; **preliminary** 开端的, 预备性的, 强调在某一重要行动或事情之前的准备工作, 同时含有该准备工作对整件事情的成功与否具有很大的影响的意味。

bang *v.* hit violently, to make a loud noise 砰然关上, 猛地砰砰作响

例: Tom banged the door as he went through. 汤姆走出门口时, 砰地把门关上。

n. violent blow and a sudden loud noise 猛击后的砰地一声巨响

例: The firework exploded with a loud bang. 烟火砰地一声爆开了。

clash *v.* make a loud, broken, confused noise (as when metal objects strike together) 发出巨大、刺耳的撞击声 (尤其指金属之间的碰撞); (fig.) violent fight 冲突, 抵触

例: Their swords clashed. 他们的剑互相撞击, 铿锵有声。

Demonstrators clashed with police. 示威者与警察发生冲突。

impinge (on) *v.* (fml) have an effect on; strike 对某事物起作用或有影响

例: He was so sleepy that the sound of the alarm scarcely impinged on his consciousness. 他如此犯困以至警报声都没能使他清醒。

同义词: impact, influence, affect

influence 尤指外界事物或人对自己的行为或想法造成的影响; **impact** 强调指经过剧烈激荡或碰撞之后的影响, 所经历的事件带来的影响很强烈, 甚至是一种巨大的冲击; **affect** 与 **influence** 的意思相近, 但是有时侧重表示一种带来不安或焦虑情绪的负面影响; **impinge** 属于正

式用语,指对事物的作用或影响,有时候含有侵犯、侵袭的意味。

burnish *v.* make (metal) smooth and shiny by rubbing 将(金属)打磨光亮

例:burnished copper 经过抛光的铜

同义词:polish

polish 和 **burnish** 都指擦亮、磨光(金属器皿等),两个词词义相近,可以互换使用。

brazier *n.* open metal framework for holding a coal or charcoal fire (金属的)火钵,火盆

incredibly *adv.* impossible to believe; to a great degree, extremely or usually 极端地,不可思议地,难以置信地

例:He earns an incredibly large amount of money. 他挣的钱多得惊人。

同义词:amazingly, fantastically, unbelievably

amazingly 指令人惊异地、惊奇地,通常作褒义词使用,含有因为水平、程度高或出众而让人刮目相看的意思;**fantastically** 指奇异地、荒诞地,含有不切实际、不现实的意味;**unbelievably** 指不可信地、难以置信地,侧重无法相信的意思;**incredibly** 指不可相信地,强调因为程度高或不寻常而让人觉得不可思议,非常惊奇,含有一种强烈的语气在里面。

vessel *n.* (fml) a usu. round container (esp. one used for holding liquids, e. g. a cask, bowl, bottle or cup); a ship or large boat 容器,器皿(尤指盛液体的,如桶、碗、瓶、杯);大船,巨轮

例:The Queen Elizabeth II is one of the largest vessels afloat. 伊丽莎白女王二号是最大的海船之一。

instruct *v.* teach (sb.) a school subject or a skill; give orders or directions to (sb.) 传授某人学问,技巧,指示,指导

例:instruct a class in history 教某班历史

They have not instructed us where to go. 他们还未指示我们到何处去。

同义词:coach, train, tutor

这些词都含有教授、培养的意思。**coach** 表示训练、辅导的意思,用于体育方面,也用于学术方面,指一种协助性的教授;**train** 指为

了较高等的职业而学习某些技能和学识,表示知识不断增进的过程;
tutor 表示师生间的个人关系,也常表示课余的补习或特殊功课;
instruct 指在指导下接受训练的特殊情况,或指所给的资料及命令。

charcoal *n.* black substance made by burning wood, usu. used as fuel or for drawing 木炭(通常用作燃料或作画)

例:a stick of charcoal 一根木炭/charcoal grey 深灰色

bellows *n.* (single & pl.) a device that driving air through a narrow pipe when its sides are pressed together (e. g. use for blowing fires)
(单复数同形)风箱(常用来生火)

toe *n.* each of the five divisions of the front part of the human foot
脚趾

例: on one's toes 时刻准备着/ from top to toe 从头到脚

step on one's toes 惹某人不高兴

rhythmically *adv.* having repeated pattern or regular sounds or movements with a fixed beat 有节奏地,有规律地

例: She breathes rhythmically. 她呼吸规律均匀。

stroke *n.* a blow; an act of striking (esp. of a series of repeated movements) (尤指一连串反复的动作中的一次)击,敲,打

例: 40 strokes with a whip is a common but severe punishment in ancient China. 中国古代有一种常见的严厉责罚是鞭责 40 下。

engrave *v.* cut or carve (lines, words, designs) into stone, metal or other hard surface 在硬物(如石头、金属)上雕刻(线条、文字、图案等)(fig.) impress deeply (on the memory or mind) 将某事深深留在(脑海或记忆中)

例: He engraves his initials on the metal plate. 他在金属板上刻下他姓名的首字母。

Memories of that terrible day are forever engraved on my mind.
那可怕的一天永远留在我的记忆中。

intricate *adj.* difficult to follow or understand because of having a lot of small parts that are arranged in a complicated way 错综复杂的

例: a novel with an intricate plot 情节错综复杂的小说

Alice was lost in the intricate windings of a labyrinth. 爱丽丝在迷宫扑朔迷离的路线中迷失了方向。

同义词: complex, complicated

complex 强调事情太复杂而难以理解; **complicated** 强调事情错综复杂, 指结构复杂的; **intricate** 指由许多小的部分组成而错综复杂的, 强调设计的繁琐和令人迷惑的。

kitchenware *n.* household utensils (e. g. bowls, pots, etc) 厨房用具(如锅碗瓢盆等)

functional *adj.* practical and useful 实用的

例: Jeans is a kind of functional and beautiful clothing. 牛仔服是一类既美观又实用的衣服。

反义词: ornamental, decorative

profusion (of sth.) *n.* plenty; great or too great amount 大量的(某事物)

例: He expressed a profusion of good wishes to the birthday person. 他向过生日的人表示了许多美好的祝愿。

varied *adj.* of different sorts; diverse 各种各样的, 不同的

例: Holiday jobs are many and varied. 假期的工作又多又杂。

同义词: different

different 指普通意义上的区别和差别; **varied** 侧重于差别的多变性和多样性, 强调种类的各式各样和多样化, 如: With its varied climate, the country can grow anything from drought-resistant cotton to tropical fruits. (该国气候多样, 可种植任何作物, 从抗旱的棉花到热带的水果都行。)

texture *n.* arrangement of threads in textile fabric and characteristic feel due to this (织物的) 疏密、松紧、质地及手感

例: cloth with a loose texture 质地疏松的布

pungent *adj.* having a sharp or strong taste, smell (味道或气味) 有刺激味的, 辛辣的 (fig.) (of remarks) sharply critical; biting or caustic (指言语) 尖刻的, 刻薄的

例: Lu Xun is famous for his pungent comments. 鲁迅以其尖刻辛辣的文笔闻名。

exotic *adj.* both foreign and out of the ordinary, strikingly or excitingly different or unusual 外来的, 奇异的

例: Mangoes and other exotic fruits sell good in our country. 芒果

和其他外来奇异水果在我国市面上很受欢迎。

同义词: *strange, extraordinary*

strange 指的是由于生疏、异样、不自然等而让人感到的奇怪; **extraordinary** 侧重指超出一般水平的、有异于通常状态而产生的奇怪感觉; **exotic** 不仅指很奇怪,还表示让人感觉得到享受舒服的新奇和奇异。

sumptuous *adj.* rich in variety and costly in expense (suggesting lavish expenditure) 华贵的,奢侈的(意指花费挥霍的)

例: The sumptuous feast in this garden will never come back. 这园中华美的盛宴将永不重回。

humble *adj.* (of a thing) poor, mean(指事物)简陋的,低劣的

例: a humble meal 简单的饭菜/a humble offering 小的恩惠

pottery *n.* pots, dishes or other subjects which are made from clay and then baked in an oven 陶器

例: The old man owns a valuable collection of Chinese pottery. 这位老人收藏了一批珍贵的中国陶器。

maze *n.* a complex set of intricate windings (which is difficult to find a way through) 迷宫, 曲径

例: The children lead me through the maze of alleys to the edge of the city. 孩子们领我穿过七弯八绕的迷宫般的小巷到市区的边缘。

honeycomb *n.* wax structure (consisting of rows of six-sided cells where bees store the honey) 蜂巢

例: a piece of honeycomb 一块蜂巢

v. make with holes, cells or cavities 使成蜂窝状,使……千疮百孔

例: The Rock of Gibraltar is honeycombed with caves. 直布罗陀岩山上有许多洞穴。

mosque *n.* Moslem temple or building where Muslims go to worship 清真寺, 伊斯兰教堂

例: Every week, Moslem pilgrims go to the mosque to show their respect to the Prophet Muhammad. 每个星期, 伊斯兰教徒都会到清真寺朝拜伊斯兰教先知穆罕默德。

caravanserai *n.* (in some Eastern countries) inn with a large central court where group of traveling people can stay for the night) (东方国家中, 有大庭院可供沙漠旅行队过夜的) 客店, 客栈

disdainfully *adv.* feeling that sth. is unworthy of one's notice, not good enough to deserve one's respect 鄙视的,蔑视的

例: Edgar disdainfully cast a look at his twin brother. 埃德加不屑地看了他的双胞胎弟弟一眼。

bale *n.* a large bundle of (paper, straw, goods, etc.) (pressed together and tied with rope) 大包,大捆(纸张,稻草,货物等)

例: The cloth was packed in bales. 布已经打成包。

merchandise *n.* (fml) goods that are bought, sold or traded 商品,货物

例: The merchandise on display in the shop window always attracts the eye-ball of customers. 店铺橱窗中陈列的商品总是能吸引消费者的目光。

linseed *n.* seed of flax 亚麻籽

例: linseed oil 亚麻籽油(用于绘画颜料或清漆等)

somber *adj.* partially deprived of light or brightness, dark-colored 暗淡的

例: a somber January day 一月份中一个阴沉的日子

revolve *v.* (of a planet, etc) move in a circular orbit; (cause sth. to) go round in a circle; rotate (指行星等)在轨道上运行,(使某物)作圆周运动,转动

例: The earth revolves round the sun. 地球绕着太阳转。

A wheel revolves on its axis. 轮子是绕轴旋转的。

同义词: 见第10课“词汇注释”的 twirl。

crush *v.* break sth. hard into small pieces or into powder by pressing 捣(或碾)碎某物

例: Huge hammers crush up the rocks. 大锤把岩石砸成碎块。

pulp *n.* a substance with a soft texture (similar to soft mass of wood fiber used for making paper) 柔软的浆状物质(类似纸浆)

例: beat the garlic to a pulp 把蒜捣成蒜泥

extract *v.* obtain (juice, etc.) from a substance by any chemical or mechanical operation, as by pressure, distillation, etc. 压出,榨出(汁液等)

例: extract juice from oranges 榨出橙子汁

muscular *adj.* having well-developed and strong muscles (suggestive of great physical strength) 肌肉发达的, 强健的

例: His powerful muscular arms give his children a sense of security. 他那肌肉发达而有力的双臂给孩子们以安全感。

massive *adj.* large, heavy and imposing or impressive 大而重的, 巨大的

例: She drank a massive amount of alcohol. 她喝了大量的烈酒。

同义词: large, enormous, huge

large 是一个一般用词, 形容体积大或数量多; **enormous** 强调程度和数量的巨大; **huge** 指体积大, 比 **large** 更具体; **massive** 不仅指大而重, 而且强调给人的印象很深。

ramshackle *adj.* (of house, vehicles, etc.) shaky, unsteady; likely to go to pieces, (as from age or neglect) (指房屋, 车辆等) 破烂不堪的

例: a ramshackle old bus 快要报废的公共汽车

a ramshackle organization 即将解体的组织

apparatus *n.* an integrated assembly of tools, equipment, instrument, etc. (used for a specific purpose) 仪器, 设备, 装置 (有特定用途的)

例: Firemen needed breathing apparatus to enter the burning house. 消防队员需用呼吸器械才能进入燃烧着的房屋。

同义词: equipment, instrument

equipment 指设备、装备, 指进行某项专门工作必备的日常设置和器材; **instrument** 指器具、仪器, 指一些器械设施或专用的仪器、仪表等; **apparatus** 指有特定用途的一整套设备或装置, 强调是一系列的整体, 有时也指一个整体的机构或一套器官系统等。

pulley *n.* (apparatus consisting of a) wheel or wheels with grooves for ropes or chains (used for lifting things) 滑轮 (组), 滑车

shovel *n.* tool like a spade with curved edges (used for moving earth, snow, sand, etc.) 铲, 铁铲

v. lift or move with a shovel 铲 (某物)

例: The children shovel sand into the hole. 孩子们把沙子铲进洞

vat *n.* a tank or a large container (for holding liquids, esp. in distilling, brewing, dyeing and tanning) 大桶, 大盆等巨大容器 (尤指蒸馏, 酿造, 染色及鞣革用的)

nimbly *adv.* (moving or acting) quickly and lightly 迅速地,敏捷地,灵敏地

例: He moves as nimbly as a goat on the mountain. 他像山羊一样敏捷地在山上行动。

girder *n.* long strong iron or steel beam (used for building bridges and the framework of large buildings) (桥梁和大建筑物的)主梁,大梁

creak *v.* make a harsh sound like that of an unoiled door-hinge, or badly-fitting floorboards when trodden on 嘎嘎吱吱地响(如缺油的门铰链或松动的地板踩上去时所发出的刺耳的声音)

例: the creaking joints of an old man 老头儿咯吧作响的关节

groan *v.* (make a) sound like that caused by the movement of wood or metal parts heavily loaded 咯吱作响

例: The ship's timbers groaned during the storm. 船骨在暴风雨中咯吱作响。

trickle *n.* a slow, small flow (of liquid) 小股水流,涓涓细流

例: The stream is reduced to a mere trickle in summer. 夏天那小河水量减少,成了涓涓细流。

ooze *v.* (of thick liquids) come or flow out slowly (指浓稠液体)慢慢流出

例: All the toothpaste had oozed out. 牙膏全都慢慢流出来了。

runnel *n.* a small channel or stream 细流,小溪

例: The rain ran into shallow runnels alongside the path. 雨水流进路边的小河沟里。

glisten *v.* (esp. of wet or polished surface, tear-filled eyes) shine brightly, sparkle (尤指潮湿或光洁的物体表面,或者含满泪水的眼睛)闪闪发亮,发光

例: Mary looked at me with her eyes glistening with tears. 玛丽噙着晶莹的泪眼看着我。

同义词: twinkle, flash, sparkle, glitter, flicker

twinkle 指星辰、眼睛等闪烁的光; **flash** 常指突然闪亮又马上消失的耀眼的光,如电、火药、信号等的闪光,也指有规则发出的、时亮时灭的闪烁; **sparkle** 尤指由发光的物体闪烁出的光,短促、微弱而继续的光,如钻石等发出的光,还可以指强烈的瞬间即逝的光,有时含

有活泼的、生机勃勃的意思;**glitter** 指明亮物体闪烁着的反射光;**flicker** 指光或火光闪烁不定、摇曳,通常指微弱柔和的光,还可比喻为希望之光;**glisten** 尤指潮湿或光滑物体表面的反射光。

earthwards *adv.* in the direction of the earth 向着地面,朝着地面

taut *adj.* (of rope, wire, cloth, etc.) tightly stretched, not slack (指绳索,金属,线布等)拉紧的,不松弛的

同义词:tense, tight

tense 指拉紧的,紧张的,通常侧重强调神经和气氛的紧张;**tight** 指牢的、拉紧的,有一种过于密集而通常会透不过气的意味;**taut** 指线、绳索等拉紧的、绷紧的。

squeak *v.* make a short, deep, rough cry or sound like (that of a hog) 发出短促而尖利的叫声或响声

例:Can you hear the mice squeaking? 你听到老鼠吱吱叫么?

rumble *v.* make a deep, heavy continuous sound 发出持续的低沉的声音

例:thunder rumbling in the distance 远方发出的隆隆雷声

grind *v.* crush sth. to very small pieces or to powder between millstones, the teeth, etc. or using an electrical or a mechanical apparatus 磨碎,嚼碎

例:The elephant grinds its food with its powerful molars. 大象用其强有力地臼齿嚼碎食物。

同义词:pulverize, crush

pulverize 属于正式用语,指磨成粉或捣成末,带有粉碎和摧毁的意味;**crush** 指通过压或挤的方式弄碎,通常带来不好的后果,除了捻碎的意思外,**crush** 还可用于比喻义,指彻底击败或压垮,如:France crushed Italy by 3 to 1 in the last football match. (在上场足球赛中法国队以3:1大胜意大利队。) The sad news crushed her. (悲惨的消息把她彻底压垮了。);**grind** 指磨成粉碎,强调磨得细、碎的程度很高。

grunt *n.* a high-pitched, nasal - sounding cry (made by an animal or a person) (动物或人发出的)咕噜声,哼哼声

例:This strong - minded soldier did not give any grunt of pain during his tortured operation. 这位坚强的战士在令人备受折磨的手术中并没有发出一下痛苦的哼声。

同义词: snort, groan

snort 指喷鼻息声,发出声音时带有一定的感情情绪,如不耐烦、蔑视、厌恶、高兴等;**groan** 指呻吟、叹息,常指因为痛苦折磨而被迫发出;**grunt** 表示一种自然发出的声音,从喉咙深处里低沉地发出。

短语表达

thread one's way: move through carefully or slowly, changing direction frequently as moving 小心,缓慢地挤过(不断地改变方向)

例: Slowly she threaded her way back through the moving mass of people. 她慢慢挤过熙熙攘攘的人群往回走。

follow suit: to do the same as someone else has done 赶潮流,学样

例: Many young girls are fond of following suit at present. 时下许多年轻女孩热衷于赶潮流。

narrow down: reduce the number of 缩小(范围,数字等)

例: Please narrow down the topic of your speech to avoid waste of time. 请缩小你讲话的主题以免浪费时间。

beat down: bargain with (seller), causing seller to lower price(与卖主)往下砍价

例: It is necessary to know how to beat down the price when bargaining.

在与卖主讲价时应该知道怎样压价。

make a point of: regard or treat it as necessary 认为……是必要的

例: The teachers make a point of setting strict demands on the students. 老师们认为为学生制定严格的要求是很必要的。

take a hand: join to help 帮助,帮忙

例: When you meet troubles we are glad to take a hand ourselves. 当你遇到困难时我们愿意帮助你。

throw one's weight on to (sth.): use all one's strength to press down 使劲压在(某物)上

例: The doctor throws his weight on to the patient's chest, but it does not work. 医生使尽全身力气压住病人的胸口,但是无济于事。

set...in motion: set sth. going; launch 使……运动,移动

例: Before the gasoline is discovered, people use diesel oil to set the engine in motion. 在发现汽油之前,人们使用柴油来发动引擎。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) About the text: This text is taken from the book *Advanced Comprehension and Appreciation Pieces for Overseas Students*. It was prepared by L. A. Hill and D. J. May and published by the Oxford University Press in 1962. The author in his introduction states: "This book is intended for students preparing for the Cambridge Certificate of Proficiency Examination, and for students in the top class of secondary schools or in the first year of a university course".

本文选自 L·A·希尔和 D·J·眉所撰写的,由牛津大学出版社出版的《高级阅读和欣赏——献给海外学生阅读》一书(1962年)。在这本书里,作者在引言中这样论述道:“此书是旨在帮助学生通过剑桥专业英语证书考试和适应中学高年级的学生或是大学一年级的课程学习而编写的。”

2) Bazaar: an oriental market-place where a variety of goods is sold. The word perhaps comes from the Persian word. Bazaar 是东方集市的一种说法,集市上各种各样的商品琳琅满目。该词可能来自波斯语。

2. 全文概述

In this article, the author describes a vivid and live scene of noisy hilarity of the Middle Eastern Bazaar to readers. At first, he describes the general atmosphere of the bazaar. The entrance of the bazaar is aged and noisy. However, as one goes through the bazaar, the noise of the entrance fades away. One of the peculiarities of the Eastern bazaar is that shopkeepers dealing in the same kind of goods gather in the same area. Then the author introduces some strategies for bargaining with the seller in the bazaar which are quite useful. After that he describes some impressive specific market of the bazaar particularly including the copper-smiths market, the carpet-market, the spice-market, the food-market, the dye-mar-

ket, the pottery-market and the carpenters' market which honeycomb the bazaar. The typical animal in desert——camels——can also attract attention by their disdainful expressions. To the author the most unforgettable thing in the bazaar is the place where people make linseed oil. Hence he describes this complicated course with great details.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This text is a piece of description. By giving readers a vivid and detailed introduction to the Middle Eastern Bazaar, the author successfully presents its unique characteristics: the noisy hilarity of the entrance, the pleasure of bargaining with the sellers, the unique style and features of all kinds of specific markets, disdainful camels as well as the course of extracting linseed oil which draws his great attention. The author's vivid and splendid description takes readers back to hundreds of thousands of years ago to the aged Middle Eastern Bazaar, which gives this article an obvious diachronic and spatial sense. The appeal to readers' visual and hearing sense throughout the description is also a marked feature of this piece of writing.

In short, being a Westerner, the author views the oriental culture and civilization as old and backward but interesting and fantastic. Through careful observation and detailed comparison, the author depicts some new and original peculiarities of the Middle Eastern bazaar which are unique and distinguished.

这是一篇叙述性的文章。作者生动、详细地介绍了中东集市,进而成功地展现了其独特之处:门口熙熙攘攘的热闹景象、与小贩们讨价还价的乐趣、各类专门集市独特而精致的风貌、还有懒洋洋的沙漠之舟骆驼以及令作者特别感兴趣的榨亚麻籽油的过程。作者生动的描述仿佛把读者带到了千百年前的古老的中东集市上,使文章具有明显的历史感和空间感。在全文的描写过程中,作者考虑到读者的视觉和听觉两方面的感受,这也是本文的另一写作特色。

简言之,作为一个西方人,作者笔下的东方文化虽然古老、落后却又令人好奇、引人入胜。通过仔细的观察以及细致的比较,作者找到了别人没有的感受,并将中东集市的特征新颖、别致地描绘了出

来。

4. 核心内容解析

1) The Middle Eastern ... brick and stone; The ancient Middle Eastern bazaar can be traced back to many centuries ago, and the one I especially mention here has a Gothic-vaulted entrance of very old brick and stone. is entered 在这里是一种特定的修辞手法,叫做“历史现在时(historical present)”,使用这种时态是为了使所描写之事件显得更为生动、形象、逼真。

2) You pass from ... in the shadowy distance; You walk through a big, open square which is hot with strong sunshine. Then you come to a cool and dark street of shops whose end extends out of your sight into the shadow in distance. 这是一个主从复合句。定语从句 which ... in the shadowy distance 中又包含一个表示程度的状语从句 as far as the eye can see, 后面分词短语 losing itself...作状语说明主语 cavern 的情况。在 from ... into ... 短语中,作者用了对比的手法,将 the heat 与 cool、glare 与 dark、open square 与 cavern 进行一系列对照,形成了强烈的对比效果。cavern 在这里并不是真正指山洞,而是用来比喻集市里狭长幽暗的街道,上面有屋顶挡住阳光,两边是拥挤的店铺和作坊。

3) The din of the ... makes you dizzy; The loud noise of the stall-sellers promoting their goods, of donkey-boys and porters crying forcefully and loudly as they move forward (let passers-by to make a way for them), and of possible buyers discussing price continues without interruption and makes you feel mentally confused. 本句话用了排比的手法:of the stall-holders ..., of donkey - boys and porters ..., and of would-be purchasers ... 三个短语共同修饰 din, 结构平衡而且简练,绘声绘色地描述了一幅集市里嘈杂热闹的景象。

4) Then as you ... the muted cloth-market; Then as you pass through deeper into the bazaar, the noise of the entrance gradually disappears and you come to the relatively quieter cloth-market. fade away 表示声音逐渐微弱,渐渐消失。布料市场里比较安静是因为下文中提到的 earthen floor 减弱了脚步的声音,此外这个市场的人们说话要轻声细语一些。

5) Bargaining if the order ... beating the price down; Bargaining is

the greatest, general interest of the day. And veiled women wander from shop to shop, selecting the article of goods, asking the price of commodity, and bargaining initially before they reduce their number of choice of goods and seriously start to bargain with the seller. 句中的 the order of the day 是一句习惯用语, 来源于法语的 L'ordre du jour, 意指在某个时间最普遍, 很流行的事情、习惯、做法等。veiled women: 妇女外出时必须戴上面纱, 这是穆斯林的习俗。

6) It is a point of ... the last moment; It is considered important for the self-respect with the customer not to let the seller know what she really wants until the last time (of buying). a point of honour 指关系到面子和自尊的重要事情, 这里指在讨价还价中能否占上风。what it is she really likes 意为 what she likes in particular, 这里的 it is 表示强调。这一句和下面几句都是讲的在集市上讨价还价的技巧和策略, 语言简练生动, 方法也很实用。

7) The seller on the other ... for the customer; To the seller on the other side, he thinks it is necessary for him to declare that the price he is asking makes it impossible for him to gain any profit. And he is selling the goods at less than the cost because of his personal respect for the customer. 本句中两个 that 从句都是 protesting 的宾语。

8) As you approach it ... on your ear; When you come near to the copper-smiths market, you can hear a succession of ringing sounds, loud sounds which are made by violent blows and broken confused noises (when metal objects strike together). (当你走近铜器市场时, 充盈于耳际的便是一连串的铜器的叮叮当当声, 巨大的砰砰作响声和铿锵刺耳的撞击声。) tinkling, banging, clashing 都使用了拟声词 (onomatopoeia) 这一修辞手法, 用对声音特质形象的模拟给予读者生动的听觉感受, 使读者如身临其境, 亲耳听到一般。

9) It grows louder ... lamps and braziers; It becomes louder and clearer until you make a turn in a corner. Then you can see quick bright lights moving up and down as the reflections of the unsteady lights from the countless lamps and braziers thrown on the polished copper. It is a magic and fantastic scene. (响声变得越来越大, 越来越清晰, 直到你转过一个拐角, 光亮的铜器映照出无数闪亮的明灯与火钵, 映到眼前是一片

流光飞舞, 奇异绚烂, 好一个仙境。) 在 *It grows...* 中, *it* 指代前一句中的 *the tinkling and banging and clashing; distinct* 不仅仅表示声音清晰, 还暗含很容易听见辨认, 具有独有的特点, 从而很容易与其他声音区别开来。句中的 *dancing flashes, burnished copper* 以及 *innumerable lamps and braziers* 共同组成了一幅美妙神奇的图画, 带给读者无限美丽的遐想和动人的视觉意象。其中 *catch the light of* 是“反射, 映照”的意思。

10) *In each shop ... with a hammer himself; Each shop has student workers——boys and youth, some of them unbelievably young——who are continuously hammering at copper containers of all kinds of shapes and sizes, while the shop-owner teaches and sometimes helps with a hammer.* (每个店铺都有几名学徒——男孩或青年, 他们中有些人年纪小到让人难以置信——他们不停地敲打各种形状和大小的铜器, 而店铺的老板则在一旁指点, 有时也亲自拎锤上阵, 敲打一番。) 句子的前半部分是一个倒装结构, 将较长的主语 *boys and youths ... incredibly young* 倒置在谓语 *sit* 之后, 以取得平衡句子结构的修饰效果。句中 *away* 表示“持续不断的, 连续的”意思。

11) *... the red of the live coals glowing ... to the strokes of the bellows; The light of the burning coals becomes alternately bright and dim as the coals burn and die down, along with the repeated movements of the bellows.* (燃烧着的煤块发出火红的火焰, 火光随着风箱鼓动时煤块的旺盛或熄灭而忽明忽暗。) *live* 在这里表示“发着光的, 点燃着的”意思。在 *dimming rhythmically to the strokes* 中, 介词 *to* 表示“伴随”、“随着”的意思。

12) *Here you can find ... and strictly functional; Here you can find beautiful pots and bowls with fine, complicated and traditional designs; you can also get simple household utensils for daily use, which are pleasant to look at but do not have any decoration on them and are strictly designed to serve practical purpose.* 本段话只有一句, 句子虽然长, 但结构并不复杂。连词 *or* 连接两个宾语 *beautiful pots and bowls* 和 *simple, everyday kitchenware*。pleasing in form 和 strictly functional 都是 *kitchenware* 的宾语补足语。

13) *Elsewhere there is ... and yet harmonious; Somewhere in the Ba-*

zaar is located the carpet-market. There you have a variety of carpets with vivid colour, woven in different ways, having designs of local characteristics. Some of the designs are clear-cut, well-marked and simple; while others are very complicated, showing all the details and the different parts combined in a pleasing arrangement. (另外一处是地毯市场,那里有各式各样色彩鲜艳丰富,质地各异,带有各地特色风情图案的地毯,有些简单明快,有些图案细节精巧和谐得令人吃惊。)

14) ... in the maze of ... honeycomb this bazaar; in the intricate windings of streets which pierce the bazaar from all directions and cut the bazaar into small sections like the honeycomb (街道纵横交错使集市如迷宫一般,犹如蜂巢。)

15) Every here and there ... lie beside them; Every now and again, through a doorway you will be able to catch a brief view of a sunlit courtyard, perhaps before a mosque or a caravanserai, where camels lie arrogantly chewing their food, with the large bundles of goods they have carried hundreds of miles away in the desert beside them. a doorway gives a glimpse 中 doorway 是物主名词,是一种拟人(personification)的修辞手法。同样地,骆驼 lie disdainfully 也是拟人的用法,将骆驼旁若无人的神态描绘得活灵活现。

16) It is a vast, somber cavern of a room; It is a room that is like a huge, dark cave. 这里用 cavern of 代替形容词 cavernous,更加突出了 cavern 的特征——阴暗的一面。

17) The pressing of ... and their stone wheels: The pressing of the linseed pulp to obtain the oil is done by a huge, shaky set of instrument of beams and ropes and pulleys which looks high to the vaulted ceiling and makes the strong camels and stone wheels look small. (压榨亚麻籽和榨油的过程都由一套由大梁、绳索和滑轮组成的巨大但破烂而摇摇欲坠的机械装置完成。它耸立在屋中,接近拱形的屋顶,相形之下,骆驼和石轮便显得矮小起来。)这一句中的 tower 和 dwarf 两词形成鲜明对比,突出了 apparatus 的巨大和气势。

18) The machine is operated ... pulleys in motion: The machine is worked by one worker. He shovels the linseed pulp into a stone tank, then climbs up quickly to a height (which will make people dizzy) to fasten

ropes and then uses his strength to press down a great beam (made of tree trunk) to move the ropes and pulleys. (这套装置由一个工人全盘操作。他先将亚麻籽浆铲入一只大石缸,然后敏捷利索地爬上令人头晕目眩地高处系牢绳索,再将全身使劲压在一根树干制成的粗壮大梁上,带动绳索和滑轮运转。)句中的 one man 强调的是数量上的多和少的概念,即“一个人”,而不是两个或三个人;a man 表示的是类别的概念,即“人”,而非其他动物或植物。a dizzy height 使用了移就法 (transferred epithet) 的修辞手法,height 本身是不可能感到 dizzy 的,只有人才会有这种感觉。移就法的运用使得描述更加生动。

5. 参考译文

中东集市

古老的中东集市总是会把人带回到千百年前的时代。此时我所说的这个集市,入口是一座用砖石砌成的哥特式拱门,年代已久远。当你顶着炎炎烈日穿过一个大的露天广场后,便走进了一条凉爽、幽暗的街道。这条街道向前一直延伸到视线的尽头,消失在远处的阴影里。挂着铃铛的小毛驴挤过来来往往的人群,发出和谐悦耳的铃声。市场的路面约有十二英尺宽,但每隔几码远就会因为路边小摊的占道而变狭窄,小摊上出售的货物各种各样、应有尽有。摊主们的叫卖声、赶驴小伙计和搬运工大着嗓门叫人让道的吆喝声,还有那些准备掏腰包的顾客和摊主讨价还价的争吵声,各种声音交织在一起,此起彼伏,叫人头晕。

随后你穿行到集市的深处。入口的喧闹声在这里渐渐消散,眼前是相对安静的布料市场。这里的泥土地面,被无数双脚踩踏得硬硬邦邦的,缓和了脚步声;拱形的砖墙和屋顶也很难产生回音效果。布店的店主们说话轻言细语,柔和缓慢;买布的顾客们在这种沉闷压抑气氛的影响下,也学着店主们的模样,变得低声细语起来。

中东集市的一大特点是经营同类产品的店主们并没有为了避免同行竞争而分散在各处,恰恰相反,他们的店铺聚集在一处,这样既便于顾客知道到哪里找他们,又便于紧密联合起来,结成同行公会,一起对抗不公正的待遇和迫害。例如,在布料市场上,所有卖衣物、窗帘布、椅罩布等商贩都把摊位摆设在市场道路的两边。每一个店铺门面前都有一张用来摆放商品的支架桌和一些用来存放货物的货

架。讨价还价是集市上常见的事。蒙着面纱的妇女悠闲地从一个店铺逛到另一个店铺,挑选商品,询问价钱。她们在缩小选择范围开始和卖主正经杀价之前,总会先略微问问价底,探探店主的口气。

对于顾客而言,很至关紧要的一点是不到最后成交的一刻不要让店主猜到她们真正喜欢或想要的东西。假如让店主猜中的话,他便会漫天要价,并在还价的过程中极少做出让步。另一方面,对卖主而言,他故意坚持声称他开出的价钱是无利可图的,他做出几近亏本的牺牲让步是出于他个人对该位顾客的敬慕。顾客来了又去,去了又来。这样的讨价还价情形能够持续一整天,甚至好几天。

集市上最生动别致、给人印象最为深刻的部分之一是铜器市场。当你走近(铜器市场)时,充盈于耳际的便是一连串的铜器的叮叮当当声、巨大的砰砰作响声和铿锵刺耳的撞击声。响声变得越来越大,越来越清晰,直到你转过一个拐角,光亮的铜器映照出无数闪亮的明灯与火钵,映入眼帘的是一片流光飞舞、奇异绚烂的仙境。每个店铺都有几名学徒——男孩或青年,他们中有些人年纪小得让人难以置信——他们不停地敲打各种形状和各种大小的铜器,店铺的老板在一旁指点着,有时也亲自拎锤上阵,敲打一番。在店铺的后面,一个瘦小的学徒在那里用一根拴在大脚趾上的细绳鼓动一个巨大的皮质风箱,煽动一大炉炭火——燃烧着的煤块发出火红的火焰,火光随着风箱鼓动时煤块的旺盛或熄灭而忽明忽暗。

在这里你可以看到漂亮的盆和碗,上面雕刻着精美而复杂的传统图案,或者是本地人使用的简单家常厨具,外形美观,虽无装饰但也非常实用。

另外一处是地毯市场。那里有各式各样色彩鲜艳丰富、质地各异、带有各地特色风情图案的地毯——有些简单明快,有些图案细节精巧和谐得令人吃惊。接下来是香料市场,这里充满着辛辣浓烈的异香奇味;还有食品市场,在这里可以买到豪华晚宴上所需的一切食品,也可以和搬运工和学徒们一起坐进小饭馆,吃着极为平常的面包和奶酪。集市里街道纵横交错如同迷宫一般,使集市犹如蜂巢,坐落其间的有印染市场、陶器市场和木器市场。随便走到哪儿,你都能透过某个门口瞥见洒满阳光的庭院,或许是一座清真寺的门口,或许是一家商旅客栈的门前。在那些庭院里,骆驼趾高气扬地咀嚼着干草,旁边堆放着它们从几百英里以外的沙漠驮回来的大捆大捆的货物。

可能集市里最让人难以忘记的除了它的整体氛围外,便是榨亚麻籽油的地方了。那是一间宽阔并如洞穴般阴暗的屋子,大约 30 英尺高,60 英尺见方,砖墙和拱形的屋顶因为年代久远积满了厚厚的灰尘而变得黯淡难辨。在这间像山洞般的屋子里有三个巨大厚重的石轮,每个石轮上都有一根巨大的木杆从中心穿过作为轮轴。轮轴的一端与一根直立的柱子相连,使石轮可以绕立柱旋转运动;轮轴的另一端套在一只蒙着眼罩的骆驼身上,骆驼不停地绕圈走动,带动石轮旋转。石轮沿着一个环形石槽转圈,石槽旁边有一名服务人员向槽里装亚麻籽。亚麻籽被石轮碾成浆,然后再被拿去榨油。油坊的骆驼是我见过的骆驼中最大最好的,体格健壮无比——肌肉发达、身形庞大、气宇轩昂。

压榨亚麻籽和榨油的过程是通过一套由大梁、绳索和滑轮组成的巨大的但摇摇欲坠的机械装置完成的。它耸立在屋中,接近拱形的屋顶,相形之下,骆驼和石轮显得矮小起来。这套装置由一个工人全盘操作。他先将亚麻籽浆铲入一只大石缸,然后敏捷利索地爬上令人头晕目眩的高处系牢绳索,再使劲将全身压在一根树干制成的粗壮大梁上,带动绳索和滑轮运转。古老的大梁吱吱嘎嘎地作响,绳索被绷紧,接着便有一滴一滴的油慢慢地沿着一条石槽流入一只旧的汽油桶里。很快,随着大梁越压越低,绳索越绷越紧,大梁的嘎吱声、石轮的辘辘声、还有骆驼不时发出的呼噜和叹息声交混在一起,榨出的亚麻籽油也由滴流变成了一股闪闪发亮的洪流。

(选自《高级阅读与欣赏》,1962 年版)

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1. A bazaar is an oriental market-place where a variety of goods is sold. Middle Eastern countries include Arabian Peninsula, Cyprus, Asiatic Turkey, Saudi Arabia, Syria, Lebanon, Egypt and Sudan, etc.

2. The bazaar includes many markets; cloth-market, copper-smiths' market, carpet-market, spice-market, food-market, dye-market, pottery-market and carpenters' market. They present a handicraft economy which no longer existed in the West. For instance, the main vehicles in the ba-

zaar are the donkey and camel. And the process of extracting linseed oil is done by man-hand and body. It is very original and backward.

3. Maybe he could know which part of the bazaar he was in when blind-folded. Because each part had its unique sounds and smells and noises. Different sounds and odors will help people to distinguish different parts of the bazaar.

4. Because the earthen floor in the cloth-market deadens the sound of foot steps and the vaulted mud-brick walls and roof have hardly any sounds to echo. Also the shop-keepers in the cloth-market speak in slow, measured tones and this quieter atmosphere influences the buyers.

5. The place where people make linseed oil seems the most picturesque in the bazaar. The backwardness of these people's extracting oil presents an unforgettable scene.

II. 英语释义:

1. Little donkeys go carefully (or with difficulty) through crowds of people.
2. Then as you pass through deeper into the bazaar, the noise of the entrance gradually disappears and you come to the relatively quieter cloth-market.
3. 参见“核心内容解析”中的 5。
4. He will ask for a very high price for the goods and lower the price little in the bargaining.
5. 参见“核心内容解析”中的 8。

III. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

IV. 构词法练习:

1. *n.* + *n.* ; seaside, doorway, graveyard, warlord
2. *n.* + *v.* ; daybreak, moonrise, bullfight
3. *v.* + *n.* ; cutback, cutthroat, rollway
4. *adj.* + *n.* ; blackboard, hardware, hothouse, blueprint
5. *adv.* + *v.* ; output, upgrade, downpour
6. *v.* + *adv.* ; pullover, buildup

V. 造句(注意词的不同词性用法):

1. thread;*n.* She has to wear her glasses when she needs to put the thread through the eye of the needle.
v. He found it difficult to thread through the crowd to the exit.
2. round;*v.* The guide rounded up the tourists and led them back to the coach.
adv. He turned round and glared at the man.
3. narrow;*v.* We need to narrow the gap between urban cities and rural areas(缩小城乡差别).
adj. He had a narrow escape(死里逃生).
4. price;*n.* I bought this second-hand car at the price of 20,000 yuan.
v. The car is priced(定价为)at 20,000 yuan.
5. live;*v.* About 40% of the population live a better-off life(生活富裕).
adj. The match is broadcast live the world over(在全世界范围内进行实况转播).
6. tower;*n.* The tower was a 14 th century antique(古董).
v. The general towered over his contemporaries.(这位将军鹤立于他的同辈。)
7. dwarf;*v.* The father, old and bent, was dwarfed(相形见绌)by his tall son.
n. Have you ever read the story of *Snow White and the Dwarfs*?

VI. 从课文中找出符合下列词语所描述的词:

1. light and heat; glare, dark, shadowy, dancing flashes, the red of the live coals, glowing bright, dimming, etc.
2. sound and movement; enter, pass, thread their way, penetrate, selecting, pricing, doing a little preliminary bargaining, din, tinkling, banging, clashing, creak, squeaking, rumbling, etc.
3. smell an colour; profusion of rich colours, pungent and exotic smells, etc.

VII. 同义词练习:

1. glare 指刺眼,让人不舒服的强光;brightness 指光源发出的强烈稳定的光,强调光的强度。

2. 参见“词汇注释”中 *din*。
3. 参见“词汇注释”中 *muted*。
4. *display* 指陈列物品让人看得见; *exhibition* 则强调展示物品以吸引人注意。
5. *distinct* 指声音十分清晰, 让人一听就知道与别的声音不一样; *clear* 指事物不混乱, 不含糊, 很清楚的意思。
6. 参见“词汇注释”中 *massive*。
7. 参见“词汇注释”中 *varied*。
8. 参见“词汇注释”中 *exotic*。
9. *sunlit* 一词更为具体, 指因为阳光照耀而明亮; *bright* 则强调光的强度, 是普通意义上的明亮。
10. 参见“词汇注释”中 *massive*。
11. *constantly* 强调稳定和始终如一; *endlessly* 则强调没完没了, 而且单一乏味。
12. *old* 指旧的、老的或古老的; *used* 不一定是陈旧的, 它表示使用过, 已经不再新了。

VIII. 用常见词代替句中斜体部分词汇:

1. buyers, customers 2. strong, sharp 3. dismal, gloomy, solemn
4. declaring, insisting 5. strike 6. abundance, plenty 7. rich and costly, lavish
8. goods 9. mixing

IX. 按所给两种句式任选其一造句:

1. There is the cloth-market.
2. with its profusion of rich colour.
3. There is the copper-smiths' market, where you can hear the sounds of tinkling, banging and clashing.
4. There is the carpet-market, where you can find varied textures and regional designs.
5. There is the spice-market, with its pungent and exotic smells.
There is the food-market, with everything you need for the most sumptuous dinner.
6. There is a sunlit courtyard, with flowers blooming and birds chir-

ping.

X. 汉译英:

1. A zigzag path loses itself in the shadowy distance of the woods.
2. At the bazaar there are many stalls where goods of every conceivable kind are sold.
3. I really don't know what it is that has made him so angry.
4. The newly unearthed bronze vase is pleasing in form and engraved with delicate and intricate traditional designs.
5. Beyond the mountains there is a vast grassland that extends as far as the eye can see.
6. They decided to buy that house with a garage attached.
7. The teachers make a point of being strict with the students.
8. This little girl is very much attached to her father.
9. To achieve the four modernizations, we make a point of learning from the advanced science and technology of other countries.
10. As dusk fell, daylight faded away.
11. The apprentice watched his master carefully and then followed suit.
12. Frank often took a hand in the washing-up after dinner.

XI. 列举课文中与中东集市有主要联系的事物:

bazaar, veiled women, copper vessels, carpets, spice, mosque, camels, caravanserai, desert, etc.

XII. (略)

XIII. (略)

Lesson Two Hiroshima—the “Liveliest” City in Japan

词汇注释

slip *v.* move smoothly and effortlessly in a particular direction, in a gliding manner (沿着某方向) 顺畅而容易地移动

例: The ship slipped through the water. 船在水面上平稳地航行。

同义词: slide, glide

slide 指滑动、滑行, 暗含加速地在光滑的表面上滑行; **slip** 常指无意中, 不知不觉的滑动而不是自发的移动, 有时甚至表示因为失足而跌倒的意味, 如: The pen slipped from his hand. (钢笔从他手中滑落。) **glide** 指滑动、滑翔, 和 **slide** 的意思十分的接近, 指顺畅平稳地滑动, 这种滑动无声而持久, 仿佛带有一种舞蹈的特质, 如: Plane glided down to the airfield. (飞机滑翔降落在机场。)

scene *n.* place of an actual event (实际的) 事发地点, 现场

例: the scene of the accident, crimes, etc. 事故、犯罪等的现场

同义词: locality, setting, position

这些词都表示位置, 地方。 **locality** 指地方, 侧重于地理方位; **setting** 比较强调环境, 指布景或背景的意思; **scene** 作“现场”讲时指实际事件发生的地点; **position** 也指地理位置, 同时也强调立场和处境。

preoccupation *n.* thing that a person thinks about all the time; or a matter which takes up all one's attention 心里总想着的事物

例: His main preoccupation at that time was getting enough to eat. 他那时成天盘算的是如何填饱肚子。

Kimono *n.* long loose Japanese robe with wide sleeves, worn with a sash (part of the traditional costume of Japanese men and women) 和服 (日式传统长袍)

oblivious *adj.* (usually with of or to) unaware of or not noticing sth. 未察觉的, 忘记的, 不注意的

例: The pain made him oblivious of the surroundings. 疼痛让他

对周围事物失去了知觉。

同义词: forgetful, ignorant, insensitive

oblivious 指不察觉的, 忘却的, 强调全神贯注于某一特定事情而忘了周围的环境背景等; **forgetful** 意指健忘的, 疏忽的, 指因为自身的原因(由于没有注意, 粗心大意等)而忘记了; **ignorant** 指不知道的, 侧重指消息不灵而无知; **insensitive** 指昏迷不醒而失去知觉的。

bob *v.* (up and down) move or act quickly up and down automatically (esp. on water) (机械地)(尤指在水上)上下疾动

例: Toy boats bob up and down on the waves. 玩具船在水波上颠簸。

ritual *adj.* of or done as a series of rites or forms connected with a religious or some other ceremony (宗教等仪式程序的) 仪式, 礼节的

例: a ritual dance 仪式上的舞蹈

ritual phrases of greeting 例行的客套话

formula *n.* fixed arrangement of words (esp. used on social, legal or ceremonial occasions) 套语, 惯用语(尤指社交、法律场合或仪式上使用的)

例: I know the formula for addressing bishops. 我知道对主教的习惯称呼。

facade *n.* front or face of building towards a street or open place (建筑物)的表面、门面(向着街道或露天); (fig.) outward appearance (esp. a deceptive one) (尤指虚伪的)外表

例: Telephones hung on the facades of the stall provide great convenience to passers-by. 悬挂在售货亭门面前的电话给路人提供了很大的方便。

Squalor and poverty lay behind the city's glittering facade. 这城市表面繁华, 背后却肮脏和贫困。

pop *v.* burst (open) with a short, sharp, slightly explosive sound 发出短促清脆的爆破声

例: Champagne corks were popping (away) throughout the celebrations. 庆祝会上开香槟酒瓶塞的砰砰声不绝于耳。

grin *v.* smile broadly as to show teeth (originally expressing amusement, foolish satisfaction or contempt, etc.) 露齿而笑(表示高兴,

愚蠢的满足,轻蔑等);咧着嘴笑(in current English) imply naive cheerfulness(在现代英语中)表示天真无邪的快乐

例:He grinned at me as if sharing a secret joke. 他朝我咧嘴一笑,好像彼此会心领略一个笑话。

同义词:laugh, smile

grin 指露齿而笑,有时指傻笑,但是不发出声音;**laugh** 指大笑,通常爆发出笑声;**smile** 一词最常用,指不出声的微笑,可以表示开心、满意、喜爱等。

反义词:frown

rear *n.* the back part 后面,后部

例:a kitchen in the rear of the house 在房子后部的厨房

rear-view mirror(汽车的)后视镜

martyr *v.* kill sb. or make sb. suffer greatly 使(某人)殉难,处死(某人)使之成为殉道者

例:He was martyred by the Romans. 他被罗马人处死而成为殉道者。

n. a person who is killed or made to suffer greatly because of his (esp. religious) beliefs 烈士,殉道者

lurch *v.* roll or sway suddenly forward or to one side 突然向前或侧面倾斜,跌跌撞撞

例:a drunken man lurching along the street 沿街踉跄而行的醉汉

同义词:stagger, sway

stagger 指蹒跚、摇晃,看上去似乎要跌倒的样子;**sway** 指从一边到另一边摆动,强调左右摇晃;**lurch** 指东倒西歪地向前。

twist *n.* act of turning (sth.) round (changing the direction) 旋转(改变方向)

例:With a violent twist, he wrenched off the handle. 他猛力一扭,将把手拧了下来。

v. turn (sth.) round; revolve

例:I twisted my head round to reverse the car. 我扭过头去把汽车向后倒。

screech *v.* give a harsh, piercing, high-pitched sound or cry 发出尖锐刺耳的声音,尖叫

例:The brakes screeched as the car stopped. 汽车停下时刹车

发出尖利的声音。

halt *n.* temporary stop; interruption of progress 暂停, 停顿

例: Work came to a halt when the machine broke down. 机器出了毛病, 工作便停顿下来了。

同义词: quit, desist, cease

desist 指由于反对势力阻止继续进行或由于不可克服的障碍而停止; **quit** 指一种随意地、自愿地或达成一致意见地停止某项工作或努力; **cease** 尤指完成、中止某种状态或活动; **halt** 指突然地、有决定性地中止某种活动, 通常指有紧急决定性的动作。

intermezzo *n.* (music) a short, light dramatic, musical or ballet entertainment to be played between the acts of a drama or an opera (音乐术语) 幕间插曲, 间奏曲

gigantic *adj.* of very great size or extent; immense and colossal 巨大的, 庞大的

例: a problem of gigantic proportions 重大的问题

同义词: big, huge, colossal, immense

这一组词都是“巨大的, 大的”意思。**big** 是五个词中最普通的词, 表示在体积、面积、范围或程度强度方面大; **huge** 指极大的, 巨大的, 着重指数量上或体积上的庞大; **colossal** 强调远远超过正常水平的一种大或强的程度; **immense** 也指巨大、广大的意思, 含有一种无限的意味在里面, 侧重于程度很高乃至无穷无尽; **gigantic** 指程度或形状大小上的大。

usher *n.* an official doorkeeper (政府官方的) 门房, 传达员

heave *n.* utter (a sigh, groan, etc.) with effort 发出 (叹息, 呻吟声等)

例: After finishing all assignments, she heaves a sigh of relief. 完成了所有的任务后, 她如释重负地舒了一口气。

embankment *n.* a raised bank built to confine a river or canal (made to keep water back or to carry a railway or road over low ground) (河流或运河的) 防水堤, 堤岸, (铁路或公路的) 路堤

例: the Thames Embankment 泰晤士河的河堤

barge *n.* a large flat-bottomed boat for carrying goods or people on rivers or canals 驳船 (河流、运河等中载客或运货的) 大型平底船

moor *v.* attach (a boat, ship, etc.) to a fixed object or the land with a rope or an anchor, etc. 使(船等)停泊

例: We moored alongside the quay. 我们靠码头停泊。

arresting *adj.* striking, attracting and holding the attention 引人注目的, 显著的

例: an arresting smile 引人注目的微笑

spectacle *n.* impressive, remarkable or interesting sight, view or scene 精彩的、非凡的或有趣的情景

例: The sunrise seen from high in the mountains was a tremendous spectacle. 从山上居高远望, 日出景象蔚为奇观。

adrift *adj.* (esp. of a boat) afloat without control, at the mercy of wind and sea; floating freely without being steered 漂浮的; (随风或水流) 不受控制而随意飘流的

例: The survivors were adrift on a raft for six days. 幸存者在木筏上飘流了六天。

beige *adj.* brownish grey or grayish yellow (the color of sandstone) 灰褐色的, 米黄色的(砂岩的颜色)

incessant *adj.* not stopping, continuous 不停的, 连续不断的

例: a week of almost incessant rain 雨差不多没有停过的一个星期

Her incessant complaint makes him confused. 她不停的抱怨使他有点混淆不清。

同义词: continuous, non-stop, successive

continuous 指持续的、持久的, 常常指中间没有停顿; **non-stop** 一般指火车等交通工具中途不停直达的; **successive** 强调一个接一个的, 一连串的; **incessant** 指不停的、不断的, 含有不曾停歇和络绎不绝的意味。

stunning *adj.* (informal) impressive, remarkably attractive 极其漂亮的, 出色的

例: You look stunning in your new suit. 你穿着这套新衣服真漂亮。

同义词: splendid

porcelain *n.* hard white translucent material made from china (used for making cups, plates, ornaments, etc.) 瓷(通常做成杯子、盘子、装饰品等)

例: a porcelain figure 瓷像

tread *v.* to move on foot, walk or step 蹂躏, 行走

例: She was treading lightly so as not to wake the baby. 她步子很轻以免惊醒孩子。

cautious *adj.* careful to avoid danger, harm 小心的, 谨慎的(为避免危险, 伤害等)

例: My mother always demands me to be cautious about spending money. 我母亲总要求我用钱细心谨慎。

同义词: careful, scrupulous

这三个词都用来描述人们在一般行为中或履行职责时所表现出的“小心谨慎”。**careful** 是最普通的一个词, 强调做事小心谨慎, 以免出现差错; **cautious** 强调极为谨慎, 对可能出现的危险进行预测, 严防由于不慎而遭到危险或失败; **scrupulous** 基于伦理、逻辑、道德等标准而努力做到仔细认真, 有“按良心办事, 按道德办事”的含义。

twinge *n.* a short sudden spasm of pain (一阵) 剧痛、刺痛 (fig.) a strong sudden feeling (usu. unpleasant) of pain, shame, remorse, etc. 一阵感觉上的(通常指不快的)刺痛, 剧痛(与后悔、内疚、悔恨等有关)

例: an occasional twinge of rheumatism 一阵突发的风湿痛

A twinge of fear attacked him. 一阵恐惧袭来, 令他十分难受。

同义词: pain

pain 是一个一般用词, 指身体或心灵上的疼痛或不适, 但主要指肉体上的疼痛; **twinge** 指刺痛、阵痛, 强调疼痛带来一种难受的感觉。

prospect (of sth./doing sth.) *n.* reasonable hope that sth. will happen, expectation (有根据的) 希望, 期望

例: I see little prospect of an improvement in his condition. 我看他的情况没有什么改进的希望。

bombardment *n.* attacking (a place) with bombs or shells (esp. from big guns) 轰炸, 炮轰

例: There was bombardment on enemy's positions before our infantry attacked. 炮轰敌军阵地后, 我步兵开始进攻。

slay *v.* (literary) kill or murder (esp. an enemy) in a violent way (文学用语) 杀, 残杀(尤指对敌人)

例: Soldiers slain in battles sacrifice their precious lives to our coun-

try. 在战斗中被杀害的士兵们将自己宝贵的生命献给了祖国。

linger *v.* remain in existence although becoming weaker, be slow in dying 苟延残喘, 历久犹存

例: Though being desperately ill he could linger on for months. 他虽病入膏肓, 却尚能苟延数月。

agony *n.* great mental or physical pain or suffering 极度痛苦

例: The wounded man was in agony. 那受伤的人极度痛苦。

inhibited *adj.* (of people) feeling restrained, having to suppress one's emotion (指人) 拘谨的, 必须压制感情的

例: She is too inhibited to laugh at jokes about sex. 她听到有关性的笑话时十分拘谨, 笑不出来。

同义词: abstained, refrained, restrained

abstained 指自动克制、戒绝, 常和 **from** 连用, 强调以意志力克制, 也指自动戒除某种所欲或有所害的东西; **refrained** 指抑制的, 尤指暂时对一种行动或冲动的抑制; **restrained** 约束的、克制的, 为一般常用词, 近似 **controlled**; **inhibited** 抑制的、约束的, 指对不正常欲望的冲动、抑制的感觉。

spinal *adj.* of or relating to the spine or backbone 脊柱的, 与脊柱相关的

例: a spinal injury 脊柱受伤

agitated *adj.* disturbed, upset and troubled 焦虑的, 不安的, 烦躁的

例: Don't get more agitated! 不要那么激动!

renown *n.* (fml) fame or distinction 名望, 声誉

例: an artist of great renown 极有名望的艺术家

同义词: renowned, famous, notorious

这三个词都指众所周知的人或事。**famous** 是最一般、最随便、感情色彩最弱的一个词, 它简单笼统地指得到很多人注意的事物而不管什么原因造成这样; **renowned** 和 **notorious** 带有一定的感情色彩: **renowned** 表明由于取得成就而得到广泛的承认; **notorious** 指那些因为他们的令人讨厌的或是唐突荒诞的举动而出名的人或事, 具有贬损的意思。

oyster *n.* shell fish (used as food and usually eaten uncooked), some types of which produce pearls inside their shell 牡蛎

例: fresh oyster 新鲜的牡蛎

assent *n.* an acceptance (of a statement) as true; agreement 同意, 赞成(关于某个观点)

例: The new bill passed by parliament has received the royal assent. 议会所通过的新法案已获国王批准。

同义词: approval, consent, agreement

consent 同意或赞成某人的申请或建议, 但这种同意又往往含有考虑情意, 向对方表示让步的意味; **agreement** 是一般用语, 往往指原先意见有分歧, 经过商讨后达到意见一致, 有时也可以用来代替 **assent** 和 **consent**, 表示同意某项提议、意见、决议等; **approval** 指官方正式批准所赞同的事物或长辈对晚辈的请求和意见表示同意等。

jolt *v.* shake up or jar (as with a bumpy ride or sharp blow) 震动, 颠簸(比如强烈的击打或颠簸着移动等) (fig.) to make sb. act by giving him a sudden shock 使某人受到震惊(而采取行动)

例: The old bus jolted along a rough track. 旧公共汽车沿着凹凸不平的小路颠簸而行。

He was jolted out of his lethargy and into action when he realized he had only a short time to finish the article. 他意识到须在很短的时间就把文章写完, 立即振作精神写起来。

n. (esp. single) sudden bump or shake (尤作单数) 震动, 摇晃 (fig.) surprise, shock 惊奇, 震惊

例: The car stopped with a jolt. 车停止时震动了一下。

The news of the accident gave her an unpleasant jolt. 她听到出事的消息吃了一惊。

reverie *n.* (state of) being absorbed in dreamlike contemplation; dreamy thinking (esp. of agreeable things) 幻想, 空想, 遐想(特别是对美好的事物)

例: She fell into a reverie about her childhood. 她沉浸在对童年往事的遐思中。

同义词: daydream

daydream 指白日梦, 通常含有不可能实现和讽刺的意味; **reverie** 指沉迷于快乐或梦幻的思想的情况。

heinous *adj.* (literary) wicked in a high degree, atrocious (文学

用语)极凶恶的,极坏的

例:a heinous criminal 十恶不赦的罪犯

同义词:abominable, atrocious

这三个词都有“讨厌的、可恶的”意思。**abominable** 是正式用语,表示憎恶的,讨厌的意思,尤其指令人非常地不愉快,很糟糕;**atrocious** 指恶毒的,残忍的,强调残暴、残酷程度和造成的伤害很恶劣;**heinous** 指极其凶恶的,强调穷凶恶极,罪行无法饶恕的意味。

impact *n.* hitting of one object against another 撞击,冲击 (fig.) strong impression or effect on sb./sth. (对某人/某事物的)强烈印象或巨大影响

例:Her speech made a tremendous impact on everyone. 她的演说对大家的影响很大。

v. have an effect on sth. 对某事物有影响

同义词:见第一课“词汇注释”的 impinge

cataclysm *n.* a violent and sudden upheaval (esp. a serious flood, an earthquake or war), disaster 突发的剧烈变动或灾难(如洪水,地震或战争)

同义词:disaster, calamity, catastrophe

这三个词都指“灾难,灾祸”的意思。**cataclysm** 指突然发生的剧烈变动或灾难,如洪水、地震等,并强调巨大的破坏和损失,几乎不用于个人的不幸灾祸;**disaster** 是一个一般用词,指“不可预测的意外事件所造成的灾难或不幸”,可指个人或集体的各种可能的不幸灾祸,如:These difficulties are caused by natural disasters. (这些困难都是由自然灾害造成的。),**disaster** 有时候也可以指失败;**calamity** 所表示的灾难的程度较 **disaster** 要严重,它通常指“巨大而严重的不幸或灾难”,比 **disaster** 有更多抽象或主观的成分,如:The attack on Pearl Harbor was a crushing calamity. [偷袭珍珠港(对美军来说)是一场毁灭性的灾难。]**catastrophe** 指突如其来、极严重的大灾难或大灾祸,强调灾难的可怕性和突发性,含“最终结局无法补偿”之意,既指个人的也指集体的灾难与不幸,如:The earthquake is a terrible catastrophe. (这次地震是一场可怕的灾难。)

反义词:benefit, blessing, comfort, success

preserve *v.* keep or maintain (sth.) in an unchanged or perfect

condition 保护, 维护

例: Wax polish preserves wood and leather. 上光蜡可以保护木料和皮革。

同义词: reserve, conserve

conserve 指保持安全或完好, 防止受到损失或损害; **reserve** 指保存、储备(食物), 以备后用; **preserve** 指保持某物长时期的良好状态, 或保持原状。

erect v. construct, put up 建造, 设立

例: A statue was erected to Queen Victoria. 为纪念维多利亚女王建起了一座雕像。

同义词: build, establish

build 指建筑, 建造房屋等; **establish** 也指建立、建造, 尤指设立开始某组织或某项活动; **erect** 侧重指搭起、竖起, 尤指建立高大而直立的物体, 比如旗杆, 帐篷等。

demolish v. pull down or tear down 拆毁, 拆除, 毁坏 (fig.) destroy (a theory, etc.) 推翻, 驳倒(理论等)

例: They have demolished the slum district. 贫民区已拆除。

Her article brilliantly demolishes his argument. 她的文章精辟地驳倒了他的论点。

同义词: destroy, ruin

destroy 指摧毁、消灭、歼灭; **ruin** 指毁坏, 尤指完好的建筑被损毁或人的一生被毁了; **demolish** 和 **destroy**, **ruin** 的意思相近, 但是指拆毁(尤指巨大的东西), 推翻, 拆除。

gay adj. happy and full of fun; light-hearted 快乐的, 欢快的

例: The streets look gay with bright flags and coloured lights. 街上旗帜鲜艳, 彩灯缤纷, 显出一派欢乐景象。

同义词: happiness, delight, joy

happiness 是一种积极而肯定的情感或意识, 是平稳合理的, 多半就心理精神方面而言; **delight** 是较为短暂的快乐, 而且大多数是由某事物或人物引起的, 不一定完全指好的; **joy** 在程度上比 **happiness** 强一些, 也较偏于感情方面; **gay** 指一种轻松愉快的感觉, 强调兴致很高昂。

formaldehyde n. (chemical) a strong-smelling colourless gas, HCHO, used as a preservative and disinfectant when dissolved in water

(化学名词) 甲醛

ether *n.* (chemical) a colourless liquid made from alcohol, used in industry as a solvent to dissolve fats, etc. and medically as an anesthetic (化学名词) 醚, 乙醚

stretcher *n.* framework of poles and canvas for carrying a sick or injured person (in a lying position) 担架(病人通常躺在上面)

例: An ambulance officer brought a stretcher for the injured woman. 救护车里的一位工作人员将受伤的女人送上担架。

nickel *n.* (chemical) a hard silver-white metal often used in alloys (化学名词) 镍

例: nickel-plated 镀镍的

spare *v.* not affect, refrain from hurting, harming or destroying (sb./sth), show mercy to 饶恕, 宽恕, 赦免

例: They killed the men but spared the children. 他们把男人都杀了, 但放过了孩子。

同义词: forgive, pardon, release

forgive 和 **pardon** 都指原谅和宽恕, 可以指原谅他人的过错, 尤其是别人做了伤害自己事情的时候; **release** 指释放、解放、豁免, 指从某种束缚或痛苦中解放出来; **spare** 本意指抽出时间或剩余、匀出来, 喻义指不伤害, 赦免、饶恕, 表示幸运地没有遭受灾难或不幸。

humiliate *v.* hurt the pride or dignity of, make sb. feel ashamed or disgraced 使丧失尊严或自尊, 使(某人)感到羞耻或不光彩

例: He felt humiliated by the scornful remarks. 他听到那些嘲讽的话而感到屈辱。

同义词: abase, disgrace, humiliate, degrade, humble

五个词都表示贬抑, 屈辱的意思。 **abase** 侧重于使……谦卑的意味, 常用来表示某人自谦; **disgrace** 指不光彩的, 蒙羞的, 作为名词使用的情况较多; **degrade** 使降级, 贬黜, 可指降级, 或指由于不道德的行为, 或有损人格的丢脸行为而被别人看不起; **humble** 降低(身份、地位等), 使谦卑, 指自感低卑或藐视自己; **humiliate** 羞辱, 使丢脸, 可以指在他人面前遭受奚落或羞辱而内心感到痛苦。

encounter *v.* (fml) meet with; face 遇见, 碰到

例: I encountered many difficulties when I first started this job.

我开始做这项工作的时候,遇到许多困难。

同义词: meet

两个词都指遇见,遇到,但 **encounter** 比 **meet** 要正式得多,有时更强调遇到冲突,困难等,指矛盾的双方相遇;**meet** 则含有遇到、聚会、相聚的意味。

genetic *adj.* of or relating to genes 基因的,遗传的

例: genetic information 遗传信息

earthly *adj.* worldly as opposed to spiritual 现世的,尘世的

例: earthly joys 尘世的享乐

同义词: secular, materialistic

earthly 指现世的,尘世的(享乐,享受等); **secular** 指世俗的,也指政府的(使用此意时与“教会的”相对); **materialistic** 指物质的,唯物的,更强调物质方面的因素。

短语表达

have a lump in one's throat: a feeling of pressure in one's throat (cause by repressed emotion as love, sadness, etc.) 如哽在喉,哽咽(因压制激动的情绪所致,如爱、悲伤等)

例: Many British people had a lump in their throat on hearing the death of Dianna. 许多英国人在听到黛安娜王妃的死讯时如哽在喉。

on one's mind: occupying one's thoughts (esp. as a source of worry) 占领某人的思绪,一直在想的(尤指忧虑的来源)

例: The thought that is always on my mind is whether to go broad or not. 我一直在思考的一个问题是究竟要不要出国。

rub shoulders with: (informal) meet and mix with (people) 与(人们)联系,交往

例: The foreign visitors said that they would like to rub shoulders with ordinary Chinese people. 那些外国游客们说他们愿意与中国老百姓有来往。

set off: start (a journey, race, etc.) 开始(旅行,赛跑等)

例: If you want to catch that train we'd better set off for the station

immediately. 你要是想赶上那班火车,咱们就最好马上动身去火车站。

flash by/along/past/through: move very quickly in the specified direction 急速向某方向运动

例: The train flashed by at high speed 火车疾驰而过。

sink in: (of liquids) go down into another substance; be absorbed (指液体) 渗入, 被吸收 (fig.) (of words, etc.) be fully absorbed or understood; penetrate esp. gradually (指话语等) 完全理解

例: Rub the cream on your skin and let it sink in. 把这种软膏搽在皮肤上, 让它渗进去。

The scale of the tragedy gradually sank in. 这一悲惨事件涉及的范围已逐渐完全清楚了。

by trade: way of making a living, esp. a job that involves making sth.; occupation 以...为谋生之道(尤指以制造某物为业)

例: be a butcher, carpenter, tailor, etc. by trade 做肉商、木匠、裁缝等

课文理解

1. 背景介绍(参见课文后 Notes)

2. 全文概述

In this excerpt, the author narrates an experience of his journey in Hiroshima and what he has seen and felt and understood there. This piece starts with his arrival at Hiroshima. Before having a real touch with the martyred city, the author's mind was occupied with a superficial impression that people there were sad and would remember forever the atomic cataclysm which happened half a century ago. As he walks out of the station, the attentive author notices some phenomenon of co-existence of Eastern and Western culture in Japan, such as the different clothing styles and traditional Japanese houses "adrift amid beige concrete skyscrapers". The purpose of his journey is to interview the mayor of Hiroshima. The whole process of meeting with the mayor is described humorously and comically mainly because foreigners are not accustomed to old Japanese cus-

toms. Different from the thought which has pre-occupied the author before, the mayor and ordinary people of Hiroshima do not want to mention the bomb and misery any more. At first the author is puzzled why they are willing to hide or forget the history, especially the painful and suffering one. But after a talk with an old atomic victim, he begins to get a deeper understanding of their souls——the psychological scars in their mind hurt most and as an optimistic nation the Japanese want to expect the good future rather than the miserable past.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This text is a piece of narration. It takes the changes of the author's thoughts and feelings as the order of the whole excerpt. The author tells us his experience of his journey in Hiroshima and what he has seen and felt and understood there. The most-used pattern of narration is narrating and describing. Apart from the main clue of the author's thoughts and feelings, he also spices this piece with some typical description of the characteristics of the Japanese nation, and at the same time he emphasizes the co-existence and struggle of the Eastern and Western culture. As the comment in narration is always its golden-stone which directly gives opinion and judgment of the narrated content, this text is no exception. At the end of this excerpt, the author makes some comments which echo with the title, thus makes the whole passage a smooth and natural entirety.

这是一篇记叙文。文章以作者的思想感情变化为顺序,叙述了作者的广岛采访之行以及所闻所见所感。记叙文中常用的表达方式是叙述和描写。本文除了作者思想感情变化这一主线,还穿插了很多对日本民族特色的描写,同时突出了日本东方西方文化的斗争和共存。正如记叙文中的议论往往是文章的点睛之笔。这种议论是对所叙内容直接表达见解或做出判断,本文也不例外。文章结尾与题目相互呼应,使整篇文章浑然一体,结尾自然而恰到好处。

Anti-climax, as used in the text, states one's thoughts in a descending order of significance or intensity from strong to weak, from weighty to light. It has achieved a humorous or surprised or even a sarcastic effect when the mayor was introducing his city to the visitors, who were expec-

ting his answer to have something to do with the atom bomb, but who ironically heard "Oysters" in the end.

渐降在重要性和强烈程度上以一种降序排列的方式陈述。当市长向游客介绍他的城市时没有按人们期待的介绍有关的原子弹爆炸的情况,反而说到“蛤蜊”,这个渐降的使用取得了非常幽默、令人惊奇或甚至讽刺的效果。

4. 核心内容解析

1) Hiroshima—the “Liveliest” City in Japan; 题目中作者将 liveliest 一词用引号标明,在他看来,人们将一个被原子弹轰炸过的城市描述为“活力无限”是一种莫大的讽刺。作者这里运用了 irony(反讽)或 sarcasm(讽刺)的修辞手法。

2) That must be ... in Hiroshima station; That should be what the man who is wearing Japanese stationmaster's uniform shouted, as the fastest train in the world stopped smoothly in Hiroshima Station. 句中 must 表达了一种具有很大可能性的意味,因为作者听不懂日语,并不完全确定站长到底在说什么。in 与衣物搭配时表示“穿着”的意思,slip to 的解释见“词汇注释”。

3) And secondly ... official might say; And secondly because I was choked with emotion and I was occupied with some sad thoughts which had no connection with what the stationmaster might say. 本句和上一句都是独立的原因状语从句,说明前面的主句 I did not understand what he was saying. 的理由。

4) The very act of ... I'd previously taken; The fact that I was now in Hiroshima (stepping on its soil, breathing its air) was in itself a much more exciting experience for me than any trip I had taken or any reporting work I had done in the past. 本句是一个多重复合句,主语部分是 the very act,谓语是 was for me a far greater adventure; in breathing the air of Hiroshima 作状语,修饰前面的动名词 stepping; than 后面连接一个比较状语从句。句中的 very 作形容词用,表示事物本身而非其他,起强调作用; stepping on this soil 指“踏上广岛的土地”,来到广岛; far greater 中的 far 作为副词修饰词,修饰副词或形容词的比较级,强调程度的比较,与此类似的用法如: far more, even more, a head taller, etc. ”。

adventure 在句中表示一次非同寻常的旅程或令人激动、值得纪念的经历。

5) Was I not at the scene of the crime?: I was now at the place where the first A-bomb was dropped. (难道我不是就在犯罪的现场吗?) 本句使用了 rhetorical question (反问) 的修辞手法。这种问句通常不需要给予回答, 而只是为了起强调作用, 加深读者的印象, 达到特定的修辞效果。

6) The Japanese crowd ... that I had; The Japanese crowd did not seem to have the same sad thoughts as me judging by appearances. 作者使用 appear to 表示作者单从外观判断并不完全确定的态度。在同义词 seem, look, appear 中, 三者都表示看, 看到; seem 表示个人的看法建立在能有力说明判断的迹象和证据上; look 暗含看法来自于视觉上的印象; appear 有 look 的含义在里面, 但有时含有由于视觉的假想而造成的错误、歪曲印象的意味。

7) Little girls ... in western dress; Young girls and aged ladies in traditional Japanese clothes meet and mix with young boys, girls and women who are wearing western style clothes. 本句描写了在日本人们衣饰上传统风格与西方现代风格并存的特色和情景, 从衣着方面折射了日本东方文化与西方文化共同存在和发展的现象。

8) Serious looking men ... "Tomo aligato gozayimas": Men with serious expressions spoke to each other as if they were so absorbed in their conversation that they seemed not to pay any attention to the crowds around them. And they bowed repeatedly as they said the regularly-used greeting: "Thank you very much." 句中的 formula of gratitude and respect 意为日常交际客套用语, 如 How do you do?, Excuse me. 等。Tomo aligato gozayimas 是日语, 意为 Thank you very much.

9) "Hi! Hi!" said ... of a traveler; As soon as the taxi driver saw a traveler, he immediately opened the door and said: "Hi! Hi!" cab driver 是美国说法, 相当于英国用法的 taxi driver。此外, 我们还可以从 sidewalk 和 store 等词汇的使用中推断出作者可能是美国人。

10) The tall buildings ... of the wheel; The high buildings passed swiftly and when the driver made abrupt changes of direction, we sometimes swung to one side, sometimes to other side in response to the swa-

ying motion of the car. martyred city 意为“曾遭不幸、劫难的城市”,这里指广岛 1945 年遭受过原子弹的袭击。flash by 指“飞快地掠过,一闪而过”。

11) Just as I ... to ask the way; When I was starting to think that the journey was long, the taxi stopped with a harsh piercing sound, and the driver got out and went to a policeman to ask the direction (to the City Hall). 本句和接下来的一句都形象描述了日本城市中一个有意思的现象:出租车司机因为对城市不了解,不知道行车路线,可为了不丢面子还是硬着头皮带着旅客在市区打转,到后来只有向警察求助。

12) As in Tokyo ... take them to find it: As in Tokyo, taxi drivers in Hiroshima often do not know much of their city. But in order to keep up dignity before foreigners, they will not confess that they have no idea about the destination and will agree to go where they are asked to without caring how long it may take them to find it. 本句虽然很长,但实际是一个简单句。主语是 taxi drivers,谓语是 know little of ...、will not admit ...、and will accept ...三个并列成分;不定式短语 to avoid loss of ... 作目的状语,修饰谓语 will not admit ...; to find it 中的 it 指代前面的 destination。

13) At last this intermezzo ... the gigantic City Hall: At last this entertainment ended and I suddenly discovered that I was in front of the gigantic City Hall. 本句中的 intermezzo 本意指在戏剧或歌剧幕间简短、轻快的插曲或间奏,这里使用的是比喻义,指在两件事情之间占用时间的任何事物。在文中具体指的是在作者到达广岛之后和会见市长之前乘坐计程车这件事。I find myself 用在句中表示“突然间,出乎预料”的意思,突然间就来到了市政厅门口。

14) The usher bowed ... to my request for an interview; The doorkeeper bowed deeply and uttered a long sigh, almost like playing music, when I gave him to see the invitation from the mayor which is an answer to my request for an interview. 句中门房深深叹了一口气 (heave a long, musical sigh) 可能是因为在作者之前也有很多人弄错地方来到这里。作者来到后,接待人员只得再解释一遍,故而无奈地长叹一口气。

15) The rather arresting ... the Kimono and the miniskirt; The rather striking picture of traditional Japan floating houses among high modern buildings represents the constant struggle between old traditional culture

and new Western style. 本句中 Kimono 和 miniskirt 是一种象征(symbol), 分别象征着旧与新、或东方和西方;在修辞手法上,它是一个借代(metonymy)。constant struggle 其实是东方传统文化与西方现代文化间的斗争,日本小屋漂浮在摩天大楼之间这一景象也说明了这一点。

16) At the door to ... to remove my shoes; At the door of the restaurant, an attractive woman with a fair delicate complexion and traditional Kimono asked me to take off my shoes. 由曼妙的日本传统女子开关古朴的店门请客人脱鞋进屋(在日本进室内拖鞋是约定俗成的)具有浓郁的日本风情。从后文看来,作者及其他西方客人会对这一习惯感到窘迫不安。

17) This done, I entered ... in my socks; After taking off my shoes, I entered one of the low-ceilinged rooms of the adrift houses. I was not accustomed to walking in my socks so I walked carefully on the soft tatami matting, suffering from a strong feeling of shame when I thought of the prospect of meeting the mayor of Hiroshima in my socks. This done 是独立主格结构,在句中作时间状语,相当于 After ... was done。作者 treading cautiously 是因为不习惯穿着袜子走在榻榻米草垫上,害怕有危险或不愉快的事情发生。at the prospect of 指 at the expectation of(期待,期望)的意思。

18) Quite unexpectedly, the strange ... to die in slow agony: Quite out of the expectation, I was again overcome by a guilty conscience as I had been when I first arrived at the station. And the thought that I now stood on the site of the first atomic bombardment once again overwhelmed me. Here large numbers of people had been killed in a second; while another large plenty of people died slowly and in great pain. 本句是一个很复杂的并列复合句,由 and 连接两个分句。第一个分句中包含了一个由 which 引导的定语从句 which had overwhelmed me at the station, 两个分句中首先包含一个同位语从句 that I now stood ... atomic bombardment, 修饰其同位语 thought, 其后面跟着两个 where 引导的定语从句,均修饰 the site of the first atomic bombardment。

19) After three days ... extraordinarily flexible; After three days in Japan, one gets quite used to bowing to people as a ritual to show gratitude. (只要在日本呆上三天,人的脊椎骨就会变得特别柔韧灵活。)本

句中作者使用了几个专业性很强的词语,如:spinal, column, extraordinarily 和 flexible,取得了一种幽默、喜剧性的效果,西方人在日本入乡随俗的滑稽形象跃然纸上。

20) There were fresh ... Hiroshima was repeated; The mayor mentioned Hiroshima repeatedly and the faces of foreigners (including the author) became more and more serious. each time 在这里引导一个状语从句,相当于 when the name Hiroshima was repeated。文中广岛市长反复提到“广岛”二字,而对于作者这种心里有犯罪愧疚感的西方人而言每次“广岛”名字的提及都会加重焦虑与不安,这也正是其他西方客人脸色越来越沉重的原因。

21) Seldom has a city ... for its oysters; Seldom has a city become so world famous and I am glad to welcome everyone to Hiroshima because Hiroshima was famous for its oysters. 本句的开头 Seldom has a city 是常见的倒装句结构,与 seldom 用法相同的还有:rarely, never, little, not only ... but also, not until 等,以这些副词开头的句子,采用倒装语序,将谓语提到主语之前,起强调的作用。... I am proud and happy to welcome ... for its oysters 是一种“渐降”(anti-climax)的修辞手法,在重要性和强烈程度上以一种降序排列的方式陈述,通常为了达到幽默、惊奇或讽刺的效果。本句中市长先说广岛久负盛名,在场者都以为市长要说到原子弹问题,结果市长突然说是因为牡蛎,实在出人意料。市长大谈牡蛎而只字不提原子弹带来的灾难,是因为他不想使在场的美国人感到难堪,同时也是希望人们忘掉过去的悲剧。

22) I was just about to ... out of my sad reverie; I was on the point of showing my agreement by nodding when I suddenly realized what he meant. His words shocked me out of my sad dreamy thinking. (我正准备点头对市长的话表示赞同,突然我听明白了刚才这句话最末几个词的意思,我也就随之从忧愁伤感的梦境中清醒过来。) when the meaning of ... 中的 when 在本句中是并列连词,相当于 and。jolting me out of my sad reverie 是伴随状语,对谓语 sank in 进行补充说明。

23) humanity's most heinous crime; the most wicked crime mankind has ever committed(人类有史以来犯下的最大罪恶)。这里使用的是夸张(hyperbole)的修辞手法,指美国在广岛投放原子弹这件事件,造成生灵涂炭,殃及广大无辜百姓。

24) No one talks ... lived through it; No one talks about it any longer, and no one wants to talk about it, especially the people who were born here or who survived from it. (没有人再去谈它了,谁都不愿意再提了,尤其是在这儿出生的或是亲身经历了那场灾难的人。)本句是一个省略句,语言简洁凝练。句中的 it 指代前句中的 the atomic cataclysm。live through 意为 experience and survive(经历、劫后余生)的意思。

25) I tell you this because I am almost an old man. 本句暗含的意思是我不在乎让人们知道当原子弹爆炸时我在当时在广岛(因为我时日已经不多了)。如果换了别人,也许他们会隐瞒这一事实。

26) There are two different ... at the point of impact; There are two kinds of thoughts in this city, one that would like to maintain and protect the signs of destruction caused by the bomb, and the other that would like to wipe out everything, even the monument that was constructed at the exact point over where the bomb exploded. (在这个牡蛎之城,有两派看法,一派主张保留轰炸的遗迹,另一派主张消除一切痕迹,甚至连在轰炸中心树立的纪念碑也拆掉。)句中的 one ... and the other 是 two different schools of thought 的同位语,起补充说明的作用。even the monument ... of impact 是对 everything 的进一步强调作用。school 在这里指认识流派,推崇相同观点的人们所形成的派别。

27) If you write about ... and burns; If you write about this city, remember to say that it is the most pleasure-loving city in Japan, even if many of the town's people still carry the visible and invisible scars. (假如您要描写这座城市的话,千万别忘记告诉人们这是日本最快乐的城市,尽管这里的居民许多人身上还带着暗伤和明显的灼伤。)gay 在句中是“快乐、开心”的意思(尽管如今人们常用来指男性同性恋);burn 指火或热量的烧伤、灼伤,hidden wounds 指心理或思想感情上受到的伤害和创伤。

28) I thought somehow I had been spared; I thought for some reason or other I had not been affected. (我以为自己总算幸免于难了。)原子弹爆炸时老人在脸上和身体表面并无外伤,他以为自己幸免于难,但从下文看事实并非如此。

29) ... ever since then they have been testing and treating me; ... since then they have tested and treated me constantly(从那时起,他们就一

直不断地对我进行体检和治疗)。句中 testing and treating 用在一起是一种“头韵”(alliteration)的修辞手法,使文字获得音乐美的效果。

30) It is humiliating ... those who do not; It is a disgrace for an atomic victim to remain alive in this city. If you carry any visible scars of atomic burns, your children will be looked down upon by those who are not atomic victims. 这句话是日本广岛核辐射受害者的真实心理写照。他们所受的伤害并不是仅仅来自肉体,更多是来源于内心世界难以抚平的巨大创伤。

31) People are afraid of genetic damage from the radiation; People fear that the effect of the atomic radiation may be hereditary (may pass on from parents to children). (人们害怕核辐射的病变后果会在基因中遗传)。这句话同样写出了广岛核受害者的困境以及社会大众对待他们的心理。由于核辐射而产生基因病变的受害者可能丧失了生育能力或会生育出残废或畸形后代。

32) Those are lucky birds; Those are birds which can bring me good luck. 在日本传统传说中,如果折够一千只小纸鹤,这个人的愿望就可以实现。所以文中称为 lucky birds.

33) Each day that I...add it to the others; One more day of suffering would mean a day nearer my death (free from worldly trifles). Everyday I make a new little paper bird and add it to the others. 我每多活一天,多受一天罪,也就是距脱离苦海的日子近一天。每这样过一天,我就做一只新的纸鸟,放到那一堆纸鸟中去。句中的 each day 引导时间状语从句。

34) I have the opportunity to improve my character; I have the chance to raise my moral standard, to purify my soul. (因为疾病磨炼了我的性格。)这里的 improve my character 有两层意思,即 character 可以划分为心灵(soul)和道德(moral)两个层面:一是净化心灵(purify my soul),二是进化道德标准(improve his moral standard)。

5. 参考译文

广岛——日本“最具活力的”城市
(节选)

“广岛到了!大家请下车!”当这趟世界上最快的列车缓缓滑进

广岛车站时,那位身着日式铁路车站站长制服的男人喊出的一定是这样一句话。我听不懂他在说什么。首先因为他喊的是日语;其次是因为我当时心情沉重,喉咙哽咽,愁思连绵,这同日本铁路官员说什么毫不相干。踏上广岛的土地,呼吸着广岛的空气,这件事本身就比我过去的任何旅行或采访任务更为激动人心。难道我不是就在犯罪的现场吗?

从表面上看来,日本大众似乎并不如我这般愁绪万千。从车站外的人行道上看去,这儿的一切似乎都与日本其他城市没什么两样。身着和服的少女和上了年纪的太太们与西式服装打扮的青年和女人们接踵摩肩,你来我往。神情严肃的男人们互相交谈,好像浑然忘却了周围拥挤的人群。他们不停地微微欠身鞠躬,互致日常的客套寒暄问候:“太谢谢您了。”其他人正在用挂在食品杂货店和烟草商店门面前小巧的红色电话通话。

“嗨!嗨!”出租车司机一看到旅客就这样打招呼,同时砰地一声打开车门。“嗨”或者其他一些非常类似的声音,意思是“是的,好的”。“你可以带我到市政厅吗?”我问道。司机冲着后视镜对我咧嘴一笑,连声说,“嗨!嗨!”汽车穿过广岛市区狭窄的街巷中全速奔驰,这座曾经惨遭劫难的城市的高楼大厦从我们身边一座座飞掠而过,而同时我们也随着司机方向盘的急转而在车里东倒西歪。

正当我开始觉得路程太长时,出租车嘎吱一声急刹停下来,司机下车走到警察身边询问路线。像在东京一样,广岛的出租车司机往往对自己的城市也知之甚少,但为了不在外国人面前丢脸,他们不会承认自己的无知,并且会答应带乘客到任何目的地,却并不考虑他们自己要花多长时间才能找得到。

终于这段插曲总算结束。我发现自己不知不觉地来到了宏伟的市政大厅前。当我向门房展示市长应我的采访请求而发出的邀请函时,他深深地向我鞠了一躬并声调悠扬地叹了一口气。

“不是这儿,先生”,他用英语说道。“市长邀请您今天晚上同其他外宾一起到水上餐厅赴宴。您看,就是这儿。”他为我请在请柬背后勾画出了一张简略的示意图。

幸亏有了他画的图,我才找到了一个可以直接带我到运河堤岸的出租车司机。在堤岸那儿停泊着一艘顶篷很像日式房屋的大游艇。由于地价过于昂贵,日本人便把传统日式房屋建到了船上。漂

浮在水面上的旧式日本小屋夹在一座座棕灰色的摩天大楼之间,这一引人注目的景象象征着和服和超短裙之间持续不断的斗争。

在餐厅的门口,一位身着传统和服,妆容精致瓷白的曼妙迎宾女郎告诉我要脱鞋进屋。脱下鞋子之后,我走进这座水上小屋的一个低矮的房间,蹑手蹑脚地踏在柔软的榻榻米地垫上,因想到要这样穿着袜子去见广岛市长而感到一阵强烈的困窘与不安。

市长是一位瘦瘦的高个子男人,眼神忧郁,神情严肃。出乎意料,在车站经历的那种感情冲动又回来了。当我想到我现在是站在第一颗原子弹爆炸的地方时,我心头沉重。就在这儿,成千上万的人在原子弹爆炸的一刹那遭到杀害。另有成千上万的人忍受痛苦的折磨,慢慢死去。

到场的人们相互做了自我介绍。大多数客人都是日本人,我也觉得不好开口只是去问我们为什么到这里聚会,在场的少数的几位美国人和德国人看来也同我一样有些局促不安。

“先生们,”市长说道,“很高兴欢迎大家来到广岛。”

大家都开始弯腰鞠躬,包括所有的西方人。只要在日本呆上三天,人的脊椎骨就会变得特别柔韧灵活。

“先生们,你们来到广岛是我们莫大的荣幸。”

大家又开始鞠躬,随着对“广岛”这一名字一次次的重复,大家脸上的神情越来越凝重。

“广岛,大家都知道,是每个人都很熟悉的城市,”市长继续说道。

“当然,当然”,在场的人们低声议论着,越来越不安起来。

“很少有城市像广岛这般的世界上负有盛名,所以我既自豪又高兴地欢迎各位来到广岛。令这座城市举世闻名的乃是它的——牡蛎。”

我正准备点头对市长的话表示赞同,突然我听明白了刚才这句话最末几个词的意思,我也就随之从忧愁伤感的梦境中清醒过来。

“广岛——牡蛎? 怎么没提原子弹和这个城市所遭受的苦难和人类有史以来犯下的最大罪恶?”

市长还在继续他关于日本南方海味的演讲,我则蹑手蹑脚地退到了屋子的另一端,那儿有几个人自顾商谈着什么而对市长的演讲并不作关心。

“你看起来有些迷茫,”一个带着一副大大的眼镜的小个子日本男人对我说道。

“是的,我得承认我没有料到在这儿会听到一番关于牡蛎的演说。我原以为广岛依然笼罩在原子弹灾难的阴影之下。”

“没有人再去谈它了,谁都不愿意再提了,尤其是在这儿出生的或是亲身经历了那场灾难的人。”

“你也这么觉得吗?”

“我当时是在广岛,但是并不是在市中心。我之所以给您讲这些是因为我已经是个老人了。在这个牡蛎之城,有两派看法,一派主张保留轰炸的遗迹,另一派主张消除一切痕迹,甚至连在轰炸中心树立的纪念碑也拆掉。他们甚至还要求拆掉原子博物馆。”

“他们为什么想那样做?”

“因为旧事重提会伤害到每一个人,而且时代和生活一直在前进。这就是原因。”这位小个子日本男人微笑道,眼睛在厚厚的镜片后面眯成了缝。“假如您要描写这座城市的话,千万别忘记告诉人们这是日本最快乐的城市,尽管这里的居民许多人身上还带着暗伤和明显的灼伤。”

*

和其他任何一家医院一样,这里的医院也弥漫着甲醛和乙醚的味道。担架和轮椅在长的望不到尽头的走廊墙边一字排开,护士们端着镀镍的医疗器械穿行其中,使得来这里的健康游客们看一眼都觉得脊背发颤。所谓的原子病区设在三楼,共有 17 张病床。

“我是打鱼为生的。在这里已经呆了很长一段时间,二十多年了,”一位穿着日式睡衣的老人说道。

“你是怎么了?”

“内伤。那场灾难开始时我在广岛。我看见了爆炸的火球。但是当时我脸上和身上都没有灼伤。我跑遍整个城市寻找我的朋友和亲人。我以为自己总算幸免于难了。但是随后我开始掉头发,腹部开始积水,并且感到恶心。从那时起,他们就一直不断地对我进行体检和治疗。”

站在我身边的大夫对老人的话进行了解释和说明:“我们这儿还有一些病人是靠不断的护理医治才得以维持生命的。另外有一些因为伤重而死亡,还有一些自杀。”

“他们为什么要自杀?”

“因为继续活在这座城市是一种耻辱。假如你身上带着明显可

见的原子弹烧伤痕迹的话,你的孩子就会受到非原子弹受害者的歧视。谁也不愿意娶一个原子弹受害者的女儿或是侄女为妻。人们害怕核辐射的病变后果会在基因中遗传。”

那位老渔民礼貌地注视着我,饶有兴趣。

他的病床上挂着一个由许多叠成小鸟形状的明亮的五颜六色的纸片穿成的大球。

“这些是什么?”我问道。

“它们是我的幸运鸟。我每多活一天,多受一天罪,也就是距脱离苦海的日子近一天。每这样过一天,我就做一只新的纸鸟,放到那一堆纸鸟中去。我看着这些小鸟,并庆幸疾病给我带来的好运气。因为疾病磨炼了我的性格。”

从医院出来,站在户外,我又一次撕碎了一个小笔记本,那上面记录着我在这次采访原子病区的病人之前准备好的一些问题。其中有一个问题就是:你是否真的认为广岛是日本最有活力的城市?我一直没有问出来,但我已能从每个人的眼神中体会出这个问题的答案。

(选自爱德·凯编写的美国广播节目)

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1. The writer must be an American journalist or a reporter.
2. I think the aim of the visit is to get some information about Hiroshima.
3. A lot of sad thoughts were on his mind. There were other visitors from abroad who shared his views.
4. He has a guilty conscience.
5. The Japanese were not preoccupied with the same thought as the writer was.
6. The difference lies in that Hiroshima was destroyed by an atomic bomb on August 6, 1945.
7. Since then, the city has been rebuilt with hard work and with the help of education, science and technology.
8. One problem is the conflict and struggle between Western culture and Japanese traditional culture. Another obvious problem is the impact of

the bomb attack in 1945 which is still felt and seen until now.

9. Because he thought it was not necessary for him to ask the question since he had read the answer in every eye.

10. The answer was that Hiroshima was not the liveliest city in Japan.

II. 英语释义:

1~4 参见“核心内容解析”中的 8、9、15、17。

5. The few Americans and Germans seemed just as restrained as I was.

6~8 参见“核心内容解析”中的 19、22、28。

III. 英译汉: 参见“参考译文”。

IV. 解释下列复合形容词的不同构成方法并举例说明:

1. *n.* + present participle

epoch-making; face-keeping; time-consuming; nerve-racking

2. *n.* + past participle

home-made; bedridden; sun-burn; heartfelt

3. *n.* + *adj.*

pitch-dark; headstrong; duty-free; coal-black

4. *n.* + *n.* + *ed*

lion-hearted; iron-fisted; wall-eyed; brick-walled

5. *adj.* + *n.* + *ed*

stiff-necked; high-minded; dull-witted; warm-blooded; empty-headed; cold-blooded

6. *adj.* + present participle

high-sounding; hard-working; plain-sailing; far-reaching

7. *adj.* + past participle

high-flown; new-born; fine-spun; high-strung

V. 解释下列句中斜体词语的意思变化:

1. *was* 指事实如此; *must be* 意思为可能性很大。

2. “*Was I not at the scene...*?”表示一种肯定的意味,肯定是在现场,有“难道……不是?”的含义;“*Was I at the scene...*?”是一般疑问句,表示不确定是不是在现场。

3. elderly 指“上了年纪的”,但是不是太老。

4. grin 指露齿而笑,有时指傻笑,但是不发出声音;laugh 指大笑,通常爆发出笑声;smile 一词最常用,指不出声的微笑,可以表示开心、满意、喜爱等。

5. sketch 指很快勾画出轮廓。

6. careful 强调做事小心谨慎,以免出现差错;cautious 强调极为谨慎,对可能出现的危险进行预测,严防由于不慎而遭到危险或失败。

7. site 大多指一块地方,可大可小;可能是用作特殊用途的地方,如建筑工地,工厂厂址等;也可以指发生某事的地方或场所,如第一枚原子弹爆炸的地方。spot 指某个具体的地方,室内和室外均可,但所指范围往往比较小。

8. demolish 意义更加具体,指彻底拆毁;而 destroy 仅仅指破坏。

9. gay 指轻松愉快,兴致很高;delightful 指心情好,很高兴。

10. gaze 指长时间地注视,往往出于好奇,钦佩,着迷等;stare 指盯着看,强调睁大眼睛,出于吃惊或羡慕等。

VI. 用常见词代替句中斜体部分词语:

1. job, task, duty 2. unaware 3. fronts; by the front doors
4. striking, fascinating; strange sight; continual, endless, constant
5. sudden, sharp feeling; idea, thought, expectation
6. killed, murdered 7. pain, torture 8. fame 9. daydream
10. atomic disaster 11. tear down, pull down 12. meet with, face

VII. 英译汉:

1. 他刚才所讲的与讨论的问题无关。
2. 战场旧址使他回想起那战火纷飞的抗战岁月。
3. 他专心致志地工作,完全没有理会周围的一切。
4. 记者们一看到诺贝尔得奖者就很兴奋。
5. ——老师用了个什么字? 我没太听清楚。
——我也没听清楚,很像是“preoccupation”。
6. 又拐了一个弯,我们来到了一个可以容纳几百人的大岩洞。
7. 人们领悟到这骇人听闻的消息之后都惊得目瞪口呆。
8. 铁水倒入混铁炉有如把茶从茶壶倒入茶杯。
9. 手术的失败使年轻的外科大夫心情沉重。

10. 将军常到兵营里去,和战士们在一起。

VIII. 用词的正确形式填空:

1. soil 2. soil 3. earth 4. earth 5. familiar to 6. familiar with
7. puzzled 8. surprising 9. admits 10. had confessed 11. careful 12.
cautiously

IX. 汉译英:

1. There is not a soul in the hall. The meeting must have been put off.
2. The book looks very much like a box. (The book looks much the same as a box.)
3. Sichuan dialect sounds much the same as Hubei dialect. It is sometimes difficult to tell one from the other.
4. The very sight of the monument reminds me of my good friend who was killed in the battle.
5. He was so deep in thought that he was oblivious of what his friends were talking about.
6. What he did had nothing to do with her.
7. She couldn't fall asleep as her daughter's illness was very much on her mind.
8. I have had the matter on my mind for a long time.
9. He loves such gatherings at which he rubs shoulders with young people and exchange opinions with them on various subjects.
10. It was only after a few minutes that his words sank in.
11. The soil smells of fresh grass.
12. Could you spare me a few minutes?
13. Could you spare me a ticket?
14. That elderly grey-haired man is a coppersmith by trade.

X. (略)

XI. (略)

Lesson Three Ships in the Desert

词汇注释

lap *v.* (of water) make gentle splashing sounds(指水)发出轻轻的拍打声

例: waves lapping on a beach 轻轻拍打海滩的浪

dune *n.* mound of loose dry sand formed by the wind 沙丘

divert *v.* turn (a person or thing) aside (from a course, direction, etc.) ; deflect 转移,使(人,物)转向,使偏斜

例: divert a ship from its course 使船只转变航向

trans-Antarctic *adj.* crossing or spanning the Antarctic 横贯南极的

parka *n.* a jacket made from skin and with a hood, worn in arctic regions 风雪外套,皮猴儿

glacier *n.* mass of ice, formed by snow or mountains, moving slowly down a valley 冰河,冰川

accessible *adj.* that can be reached, used, etc. 可接近的,可进入的

例: books not accessible to the public 公众无法接触到的书

upwind *adj. adv.* in the direction from which the wind is blowing 逆风的

例: If we are upwind of the animal, it may smell our scent. 如果我们处于那动物的上风位置,它就能闻到我们的气味。

inexorable *adj.* continuing unstoppably; relentless 不可阻挡的;坚持不懈的;无情的

例: the inexorable march of progress 势不可挡的进展

同义词: merciless, pitiless, relentless

merciless 常用于形容非人的力量,如: the merciless glare of the noonday sun(正午阳光射出无情的光),当它涉及人的行动时,重点在说明物而不是人,如: the merciless eye of the camera(毫不留情的照相机镜头); **pitiless** 一般用来说明人的情况,有冷酷,坚决的味道,如: a

pitiless tyrant(一位冷酷的暴君); **relentless** 语气一般不那么重, 通常在使用时, 它适用于毫无同情心或不为恳求所动的人或事, 如: a relentless public prosecutor(一位铁面无私的公诉人); **inexorable** 是最正式的词, 它可用来指不气馁, 不退让的人, 如: an inexorable foe(一个凶顽的敌人), 但它多指客观力量的不可抗拒, 不能阻止, 不可改变, 如: The terrorist could not escape his inexorable fate. (恐怖分子逃脱不了注定的命运。)

反义词: alterable, changeable, yielding

pitch *v.* erect and fix in a place, esp. for a short time(尤指临时)搭(帐篷)

例: They pitched a camp on the moor for the night. 他们在高沼地搭帐篷过夜。

slab *n.* a piece that is flat, broad and fairly thick 厚平板

frigid *adj.* extremely cold, without heat or warmth 极冷的, 严寒的
同义词: cold, freezing

指温度时, **cold** 可指某处于所期望的低温, 更常指令人不愉快的低温度, 如: cold weather(冷天气); **freezing** 比 cold 的程度更强, 尤指低于冰点的温度, 如: a week of freezing weather(冰天冻地的一周)。

反义词: hot, warm.

rendezvous *n.* place designated for meeting or assembling 指定集合地, 会合点

例: make a rendezvous with Bill at the pub at two o'clock. 约定两点钟与比尔在酒馆见面。

polar *adj.* of or near the North or South Pole(南北)极的, 地极的

例: polar ice 地极的冰

eerie 或 **eery** *adj.* causing a feeling of mystery and fear 引起神秘和恐怖感觉的, 可怕的

例: an eerie silence 可怕的沉寂

define *v.* show (a line, shape, feature, etc) clearly 清楚地显示出(线条, 形状, 特征等)

例: The mountain was sharply defined against the eastern sky. 那座山在东方天空的衬托下显得轮廓分明。

hummock *n.* a ridge or rise in the ice field 冰群, (冰原上的)冰丘

collide *v.* come into violent contact, strike violently against each other 碰撞, 猛撞

例: The bus collided with a van. 公共汽车与客货车相撞。

scenario *n.* a sequence of events esp. when imagined; an account or synopsis (设想中的) 未来事态; 方案

例: a possible scenario for war 战争中可能出现的情况。

controversial *adj.* causing or likely to cause controversy 引起或可能引起争论的

例: a controversial person 有争议的人

Arctic *adj.* of the regions around the North Pole 北极的

tundra *n.* any of the vast, nearly level treeless plains of the arctic regions 冻原, 冻土带

billow *v.* rise or roll like waves 如波涛般起伏或翻滚

例: Smoke billowed from the burning house. 浓烟从着火的房中滚滚地冒出来。

pasture *n.* ground suitable for grazing animals 牧场

blot *v.* make blots on; stain (with ink), darken or hide entirely 涂污, 玷污, 把……遮蔽

例: Thick clouds blotted out the view. 厚厚的云层把风景遮住了。

noctilucent *adj.* designating or of a luminous cloud of unknown composition, visible at night in the polar regions at an altitude of 50C° miles 夜光云的, 夜间发光的

cloak *v.* cover or hide (as if) with a cloak (好像) 用斗篷掩盖或隐蔽

例: The negotiation was cloaked in secrecy. 谈判是秘密进行的。

shimmer *v.* shine with an unsteady and soft light 闪烁微光

例: moonlight shimmering on the lake 湖面上闪烁的月光

同义词: sparkling, flashing, glimmering, flicking

这些词指光耀眼地闪烁, 其或者反射自一个移动的表面, 或由一个不稳定的光源本身发射出来。sparkling 指由吸光物体反射出来的不稳定但明亮的光, 如: sparkling diamond (闪光的钻石); flashing 意为光亮和黑暗有规律的交替明灭, 如: the flashing car indicator light (汽车指示灯一闪一灭); glimmering 即可指光源又可指反光呈不固

定和模糊状态,如:the last coals of the glimmering(微火中的最后几块煤);**flicking** 大多数时候指光源而不指反光,表示分散的或不规则的闪动,如:flicking logs in the grate(壁炉中忽闪着火苗的木柴)。

反义词:dull, gloomy

translucent *adj.* allowing light to pass through but not transparent 半透明的

methane *n.* odourless, colorless, inflammable gas that occurs in coalmines and in marshes 甲烷;沼气

landfill *n.* the disposal of garbage or rubbish by burying it under a shallow layer of ground 埋入地下的垃圾

paddy *n.* field where rice is growing 稻田

termite *n.* small insect, found chiefly in tropical areas, that is very destructive to timber 白蚁

biomass *n.* the total mass or amount of living organisms in a particular area or volume 生物量

condense *v.* (cause sth. to) change from gas or vapour to a liquid (使某物)由气体或蒸气变成液体,浓缩

例:Steam condenses into water when it touches a cold surface. 蒸气接触冷的表面而凝结成水珠。

altitude *n.* height above sea-level 海拔,高度

例:We are flying at an altitude of 20,000 feet. 我们在两万英尺高空飞行。

extinction *n.* the fact or state of being or becoming extinct, dying out, as of a race, species of animal, etc. 灭绝,绝种

例:Thousands of species of birds are facing extinction. 数千种鸟类正面临灭绝的危险。

rip *v.* divide or make a hole in (sth.) by pulling sharply 撕裂或拉破(某物)

例:I've ripped my trousers. 我把裤子撕破了。

同义词:tear

tear 用途比 **rip** 广泛,它表示把像布或像纸那样没有接缝的材料撕开,它也可以指扯裂的破坏行为;**rip** 指沿着布料最脆弱的地方撕开,它也可以指用粗鲁的方法或强暴的手段撕裂或切开。

反义词: connect, repair

spectral *adj.* of or like a specter, ghostly 鬼怪似的, 幽灵的

paralysis *n.* loss of feeling in or control of a part of the body, caused by a disease of or an injury to the nerves; total inability to move, act, etc. 麻痹, 瘫痪

例: complete paralysis of industry caused by the strike 罢工造成工业的完全瘫痪

skirmish *n.* a brief fight or encounter between small groups, usually an incident of a battle 小规模战斗, 前哨战

strategic *adj.* of strategy, forming part of a plan or scheme 战略上的

例: strategic decisions 战略决策

aquifer *n.* an underground layer of porous rock, sand, etc., containing water, into which wells can be sunk 含水层

chlorine *n.* chemical element, a poisonous, greenish-yellow gas with a pungent smell, used to sterilize water and in industry 氯

chlorofluorocarbon *n.* any of a series of gaseous or low-boiling, inert, nonflammable derivatives of methane or ethane, used as refrigerants and solvents and as propellant in aerosol products 氟利昂

disrupt *v.* cause disorder in sth 将(某事物)弄乱, 扰乱

例: Demonstrators succeeded in disrupting the meeting. 示威者搅乱了会议。

regulate *v.* control or direct (sth.) by means of rules and restrictions; adjust so that it functions as desired 控制和管理; 调节

同义词: control, supervise, govern

control 就是对人或事物施加一种约束或支配的影响; **supervise** 指监督、管理一项工作或雇员, 分派任务, 指导和检查完成任务的情况, 如: A housewife may supervise the work done by her maid. (家庭主妇可以检查她女佣人干的活。) **govern** 指运用权利专横地, 或是通过宪法来控制, 它还暗示知识、判断力和能力的运用, 通常是有系统的管理; **regulate** 是指用章程和制度或已定的模式来命令和控制。

ultraviolet *adj.* lying just beyond the violent end of the visible spectrum and having wavelengths shorter than approximately 4,000 angstroms 紫外(线)的

equilibrium *n.* state of being balanced 平衡, 均势

例: He can't maintain enough equilibrium to ride a bike. 他骑自行车不能保持平衡。

pervasive *adj.* present and perceived everywhere 无处不在的, 遍布的

例: the pervasive mood of pessimism 普遍存在的悲观情绪

magnification *n.* making sth. appear larger; power of magnifying 放大

例: a lens with excellent magnification 放大能力极佳的透镜

exponential *adj.* of or indicated by an exponent 指数的

axiom *n.* a statement universally accepted as true 格言, 箴言

cumulative *adj.* gradually increasing in amount, force, etc. by one addition after another 渐增的, 积累的

例: the cumulative effect of several illness 几种疾病日积月累造成的影响

sustenance *n.* one's means of livelihood; maintenance 生计, 支撑

ozone *n.* form of oxygen with a sharp and refreshing smell 臭氧

depletion *n.* the gradual using up or destruction of capital assets, esp. of natural resources 资产(尤指自然资源)的耗减

deforestation *n.* the removing of forests from(a place) 毁林, 滥伐森林

例: Those who committed deforestation will be punished. 砍伐森林者终将受到惩罚。

precedent *n.* earlier decision, case, event, etc. that is regarded as an example or rule for what comes later 先例, 前例

例: create/establish/set a precedent for sth 开创先例

weaponry *n.* the design and production of weapons 武器的设计与生产

rogue *n.* dishonest or unprincipled man 无耻之徒; mischievous person 调皮捣蛋的人

deploy *v.* use (sth.) effectively 有效地使用

例: deploy one's arguments 有效地利用证据

leapfrog *v.* jump or leap over (sb.) 跃过

obsolete adj. no longer in use or practice; out-of-date 已废弃的; 过期的

同义词: **obsolescent**, **old-fashioned**

obsolete 指已经完全不再使用, 不再坚持或完全被废弃的事物, 而 **obsolescent** 指的是正处于被废弃的过程中, 如: The death penalty for theft has long been obsolete, but for graver crimes it is now becoming obsolescent in most western countries. (对偷窃的死刑惩罚早已废弃, 但对较严肃的犯罪处以死刑在大多数西方国家才开始逐渐被废弃。), 另外, **obsolescent** 还指对某产品因原有式样显得陈旧而需进行更新; **old-fashioned** 表示某物因时尚变化而不再适用。

反义词: **modern**

drastic adj. having a strong or violent effect. 激烈的, 猛烈的

例: Drastic measures will have to be taken to prevent pollution.
为防止污染必须采取严厉措施。

短语表达

at stake: to be won or lost; being risked 在胜败关头, 冒风险

例: This decision put our lives at stake. 这一决定, 我们的生命就凶吉难保了。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) **The author**: Al Gore was born in 1948 in Washington D. C. He was U. S. Senator from the state of Tennessee. In 1992 he became Vice-President under President Bill Clinton. He wrote a book *Earth in the Balance*, from which our text was taken, researching on the underlying causes of the environmental crisis.

作者: 阿尔·戈尔, 1948 年生于美国首都华盛顿, 1984—1992 年任美国田纳西州议员, 1992 年成为克林顿的副总统。本文选自他所撰写的著作《地球的生态平衡》, 研究地球上环境危机的内在原因。

2) **strategic conflict**: Only struggle that will endanger a nation's ex-

istence and must be viewed against the background of the world will be considered as "strategic" conflict.

战略性对抗:凡是威胁到一个国家的生存并且必须站在全世界的角度来考虑的问题属于战略性对抗。

3) **acid rain:** Rain with a high concentration of acids produced by sulfur dioxide (二氧化硫), nitrogen oxide (二氧化氮), etc. emitted during the combustion of fossil fuels; it has a destructive effect on plant and aquatic life, buildings, etc.

酸雨:在燃烧化石燃料过程中释放的二氧化硫、二氧化氮等物质造成酸的高度集中;它会对植物、水生物、建筑物等造成破坏。

2. 全文概述

In the essay, the author presents to readers plenty of images of environmental crisis which are commonly seen in all parts of the globe. These crises, some of which might threaten a nation's survival, such as the increase of chlorine, global warming, etc., can demonstrate a violent collision between nature and human beings. Therefore, a change in man's thinking, in man's concept on the relationship between nature and human beings, is the most important thing.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

By talking about ships in the desert which used to be the inland sea, and where there should have been gentle blue-green waves lapping against the side of the ship but which now is a desert, the writer naturally introduces a subject of the environmental crisis. The organizational pattern of the piece is the presentation, analysis and solution of the problems. In this writing about a scientific research on the environment, the writer makes use of very few technical terms (专业技术词汇) and very few figuratively used words. The words chosen are common, concise and formal. But what seems to make the piece a bit difficult to understand is the use of so many long sentences.

作者在文章开头运用对比的手法描写过去与现在的环境的巨大反差的实例,自然地引出本文的话题——环境危机。本文是按照提出问题,分析问题,解决问题的结构写的。文中专业技术词汇和含修

辞含义的词用得及少。作者措辞平实、准确、正式,表达明晰。但大量的长句的使用无疑增加了理解课文的难度。

4. 核心内容解析

1) I was standing in the sun ... on a good day: I was standing on the hot steel deck of a fishing ship which has the ability of cleaning and preparing for marketing or canning 50 tons of fish caught on a productive day. (我站在一艘渔船的滚烫的甲板上,头顶上骄阳似火。这艘船在丰收的日子里一天处理加工的鱼可达50吨。) in the sun; in the sunlight 在太阳下,与之相对的是 in the shade (在荫处)。to process; to prepare by a special method 用特殊方法处理。catch; the amount caught 捕获的鱼的总量。on a good day; 这里的 good 意为 satisfying 或 productive 令人满足的或收获多的。

2) With the sun glaring at midnight through a hole in the sky: 太阳穿过午夜的天空中的一个洞照射着地面。这句中的 a hole 指的是 ozone depletion (臭氧空洞)。

3) Acre by acre, the rain forest is being burned to create fast pasture for fast-food beef; Bit by bit trees in the rain forest are felled and the land is cleared and turned into pasture where cattle can be raised quickly and slaughtered and the beef can be used in hamburgers. (亚马逊雨林正在被人们大片地烧毁,以便腾出空地作饲养速食肉牛的牧场)。注意这一句中两次使用的 fast 一词的“弦外之音”,它暗示的是雨林的迅速消失。

4) Just as man tear tusks ... between daylight and darkness; Men are killing such large number of elephants for their tusks that the species will soon extinguish. Likewise, we are using and destroying resources in such volume that we are disturbing the balance between daylight and darkness. (正如人类由于大量猎取象牙导致大象面临灭种威胁一样,我们今天正由于大量破坏地球上的自然资源,而使白天和黑夜的平衡遭到破坏。) just as 句型意为“正如...一样”,引导方式状语从句。ripping matter from its place 具有修辞含义,原意是指把某物从某处撕裂开,在课文中指“破坏自然资源”。such ... as to ... (如此...以致...)。

5) Whether it's the new frequency ... growing mountains of waste; Whether it is the fact that recently there are more hot days when the tem-

perature is over 100 degrees F, or the fact that the sun burns our skin more quickly in recent times, or the fact that the debate over the way of disposing of the growing amount of waste matter comes up more frequently. (或是气温超过一百度的高温天气出现频率的增加,或是太阳灼伤人的皮肤的速度的加快,或是公众对越积越多的废物该如何处理这一问题进行持续辩论的增多。)抓住本句中的三个关键词:frequency, speed, constancy,这三个词分别代表了三个惊人现象。frequency 在这里指 frequent occurrence(出现频率),speed 在这里指 quickness(速度),constancy 在这里指 constant debates(无休止的辩论)

6) Yet we resist this truth ... against the mountains; Yet we resist this truth and find it difficult to think that we should treat our effect on the earth the same as the moon's gravitational pull on the oceans or the wind's effect on the mountains and measure our effect in the same way as we measure the effect of our natural forces. (然而,我们却拒不承认这一事实,并且觉得难以想象,人类对地球的影响,现在也得用测量月球对海水的吸引力或暴风对高山的侵蚀作用的标准来测量。)used to calculate ... against the mountains 是过去分词短语,修饰 yardstick(尺度,标准),意思是“用测量月球对海水的吸引力或暴风对高山的侵蚀作用”。在这一句中 strength 和 force 都表示“力量”的意思,但作者用这两个词分别与 the moon's pull 和 the wind 搭配,显得十分贴切,恰到好处,使这个过去分词短语在结构上十分对仗。

7) The problem ... with the environment; What is involved is a matter of human relations with nature, rather than how mankind will affect nature. (我们所要解决的不是人类对环境如何产生影响的问题,而是人类如何处理同环境的关系的问题。)句中的介词 on 和 with 在课本中是斜体字,说明这是两个关键的词,on 在此句中含有 using pressure(施压)之意,而 with 则含有 coexisting(共存)之意,说明人类与自然界的关系必须是一种和谐的新型关系。not ... so much as:不是...而是...。

8) As a result ... the earth ecological system; As a result, if we want to solve the problem, we will have to carefully weigh and determine how important that relationship is and how important is the complicated inter-connection among factors inside human society and between these factors and the main natural parts of global ecological system. 这个句子之所以

有些复杂难度是因为英文介词短语较多,弄清楚这些介词短语所表达的含义,问题也就迎刃而解了。要弄懂这句话的含义,首先要看上下文所讲的内容,其次应弄清楚句中介词短语所表达的含义。the problem 指的是前一句中谈到的我们所面临的问题。介词短语 among factors within civilization 是定语,修饰 interrelationship,意思是人类文明中各种要素间的相互关系。them 指的是人类文明中的各种要素。

9) But each such deployment ... deployment of its own; Each advance in weaponry led to a new round of arms race, a race of much more destructive one. (但每次这样做的结果却只是促使对方加倍努力地研制配备更先进的武器。) leapfrog 一词是隐喻用法:原指一种跳背游戏,在本句中意思相当于 surpass,即“超越”的含义。

5. 参考译文

沙漠中的船只

校订稿

艾尔·戈尔

我站在一艘渔船的滚烫的钢甲板上,头顶上骄阳似火。这艘渔船在丰收的日子里一天处理加工的鱼可达 50 吨。但现在可不是丰收的日子。这艘渔船此时此刻停泊的地方曾是整个中亚地区最大的渔场,但当我站在船头向远处眺望时,却看不到渔业丰收的希望。极目四顾,原先那种湛蓝色海涛轻拍船舷的景象已不复存在,取而代之的是茫茫的一片干燥灼热的沙漠。船队的其他渔船也都搁浅在沙漠上,散布在绵延至天边的沙丘间。十年前,咸海还是世界上第四大内陆湖泊,可以与北美五大湖区中的最大湖泊相媲美。而今由于新建了一项考虑欠周的水利工程,原来注入此湖的水被引入沙漠灌溉棉田。咸湖的水面已渐渐变小,新形成的湖岸距离这些渔船永远停泊的位置差不多有 40 公里远。与此同时,离这儿不远的莫里纳克镇上的人们仍在生产鱼罐头,但不是咸海产的鱼,而是从 1 000 多英里以外的太平洋渔业基地穿越西伯利亚发运到这儿来的。

由于要对造成环境危机的原因进行调查,我到世界各地周游了一番,考察和研究许多类似的破坏生态环境的例子。1988 年深秋时节,在地球的最南端高耸的南极山脉中,此时太阳光穿过午夜天空中的一个洞照射到地面,我站在令人难以置信的寒冷中,与一位科学家

谈他正在挖掘的时间隧道。他撩开身上的派克皮衣,露出了因烈日的暴晒而皴裂脱皮的脸。他一边讲话一边指给我看从我们脚下的冰川中挖出的一块岩心标本上的年层。他将手指移到二十年前的冰层上,告诉我说,“这就是美国国会审议通过净化空气法的地方。”这里虽处地球之末端,距美国首都华盛顿有两大洲之遥,但世界上任何一个国家只要将废气排放量减少一点,在空气污染程度上引起的相应变化便能在南极这个地球上最偏远而且人迹难至的地方反映出来。

迄今为止,地球大气层最重要的变化始于上世纪初的工业革命,变化速度从那以后逐渐加快。工业意味着先是煤然后是石油的消耗。我们燃烧了大量的煤和石油——导致大气层二氧化碳含量的增加,这就使得更多的热量得以留存在大气层中,从而使地球的气候逐渐变暖。离南极不到一百码处,在雪上飞机降落的冰跑道上风口,科学家们一日数次地测量大气,以便绘制图表记录下这无情的变化。雪上飞机降落后引擎仍得保持运转,以防金属部件冻住而无法发动。在我访问期间,我观看了一位科学家绘出那天的测量结果,把图表上一条斜度很大的上升线再往上延伸。他告诉我——在这地球的尽头——看清全球大气层的巨大变化的速度仍在加快真是太容易了。

两年半以后,在地球的另一端,我们在极度寒冷的北冰洋上漂浮着的一块12英寸厚的冰板上搭起小帐篷,体验了在午夜的阳光下睡觉的滋味。饱吃了一顿早餐后,我和同伴们一起乘坐雪地防滑车继续向北数英里,到了约定会合地点,那儿的冰层较薄——只有3英寸厚——水下有一艘核潜艇在那里徘徊着。潜艇破冰上浮,载上新的乘客后又潜了下去。我也就开始和那些设法以更高的精确度测量极地冰帽厚度的科学家们进行交谈。许多人认为北极冰层由于地球气候的转化而正在变薄。此前我刚刚通过谈判,使美国海军方面与研究北极冰城的科学家达成协议,向他们提供由水下声纳系统探测得到的本来属于最高机密的有关资料,这些资料有助于他们了解北极冰层所发生的变化。现在我想实地考察一下北极极点。我们登上潜艇约八小时后,潜艇冲破冰层浮上水面。于是,我便置身于一片神奇瑰丽的冰雪世界中。雪原上寒风劲扫,银光闪耀,远处的地平线是由连绵起伏的小冰丘和互相挤压而形成小型山脉的冰层“压脊”勾勒出来的。但即使在这儿,空气中二氧化碳的含量也在不断上升,最终气温也必然会随之上升——事实上,地球气候变暖会使南北极地区在

气温上升的速度上远高于世界其他地区。随着极地气温的升高,这里的冰层会融化变薄。由于南北极的冰帽对全球的气候有着至关重要的调节作用,它的变薄将会带来灾难性的后果。

考虑这些问题并不是一种主观臆断。我从北极回来后过了六个月,就有一队科学家报称北极冰层的分布结构已发生显著变化;另一位科学家则在考察报告中提出了一个更有争议的说法(如今已有大量资料可以佐证):总的说来,仅在过去十年当中,北极冰层已融化了百分之二。另外,科学家们还在几年前就已提出,在北极圈以北的许多地区,春雪融化的时间逐年提前,而且冻土带地下深处的温度都在稳步上升。

凑巧的是,破坏生态环境的一些最令人担忧的事例恰好多发生在南北极正中间的地方——巴西境内的赤道带上——在那里,滚滚浓烟时常弥漫在辽阔的、现如今又面临着威胁的亚马逊热带雨林的上空。亚马逊雨林正在被人们大片大片地烧毁,以便腾出空地用作饲养速食肉牛的牧场。我1989年初去那儿时得知,现在旱季时节放火焚烧森林的时间正逐年提前,导致每年都有面积比整个田纳西州还大的大片森林遭到砍伐焚烧。据给我们当向导的生物学汤姆·洛夫乔伊介绍,亚马逊雨林中每平方英里的林区栖息的鸟类多于整个北美洲现存的鸟类——这意味着我们正在使成千上万种我们从来没有听到过的鸟的歌声永远消失。

人们不一定要周游世界才能目睹人类对地球的破坏。今天的世界上,预示着地球生态危机的景象随处可见。在北方高纬度地区,夜晚的天空有时也会呈现出另一种预示地球上日趋严重的生态失衡的可怕景象。假如日落后天空晴朗无云——而且你在一个空气污染还没有严重到足以完全遮蔽夜空的地方进行观察的话——你会看见在高高的天空上有时会出现一种奇异的云团。这种夜光云团偶尔出现于夜幕开始笼罩大地时候,它呈半透明的白色,在高空中闪烁发光,似乎很不自然。其实本来就是如此。近年来,夜光云团的出现频率不断上升,这是由于大气层中甲烷的含量的大幅度增高。(甲烷又称天然气,它产生于填土、煤矿、糠壳、新砍伐的林地里成群的白蚁、燃烧生物以及人类许多其他活动的过程中)。虽说过去天空偶尔也出现过夜光云团,但大气层中所含的那些过量的甲烷会将更多的水蒸气带到高空的大气层中,在更高处凝结,形成更厚的云层,以致夜幕

降临大地以后很久,高空的云层上方还在受着太阳光的照射。

对天空出现的这些奇异现象我们应当如何看待呢?是仅仅叹为奇观还是怀着像我们在动物园中观看动物时感受到的那种复杂的感情?也许我们应当为自己所具有的能力而感到敬畏:正如人类为猎取象牙而大量捕杀大象,致使大象面临灭种威胁一样,我们今天正由于大量糟蹋和破坏地球上的自然资源而使白天黑夜之间的平衡遭到破坏。我们的这种行为更进一步地增加了地球变暖的危险,因为甲烷是一种形成速度极快的温室效应气体,它在大气中的总量仅次于二氧化碳和水蒸气,使高空大气层的化学成分都发生了变化。即使不去考虑这种危险,但让这些闪着鬼火般光亮的云团笼罩在夜空上,这还不就足以令我们警醒吗?难道是我们的眼睛因为适应了人类文明之光面对这些云团视而不见——看不出它们乃人类文明同地球之间的激烈冲突的具体表现吗?

尽管有时很难看出其真正含义,然而我们大家都已经耳闻目睹过一些反映人类对生态环境造成破坏的惊人的现象——或是气温超过100度的高温天气出现频率的增加,或是太阳灼伤人的皮肤的速度加快,或是公众对越积越多的废物该如何处理这一问题进行持续辩论的次数的增多。但是,我们大家对这些现象做出的反应却令人费解。我们为何不采取大规模的行动来保护生态环境?换句话说:为什么有些现象会引起我们的重视,促使我们立即采取行动,努力寻求有效对策?而为什么另外一些现象,虽然有时也同样触目惊心,人们却无动于衷,注意力不是集中在寻求积极有效的对策而是采取某种方便省事的规避策略呢?

然而,由于令人担忧的生态环境受到破坏的现象太多了,人们有时似乎不可能知道如何理解这些现象。在对这些威胁生态环境的现象进行考察分析之前,先对这些现象进行分级归类,使我们的思想与情感条理化,从而根据实际情况采取相应的合理的对策。

有一套行之有效的方法源自于军队。他们经常将冲突根据其发生范围的大小分为三级,即局部性冲突、地区性战斗和战略性对抗。第三级指的是直接威胁到一个国家的生存,必须以全球为背景来进行的军事对抗行为。

对生态环境方面的威胁也可以用同样的方法来考虑。比如,水域的污染、空气的污染和非法倾倒垃圾的行为多半属于局部性的范

畴。而诸如酸雨、地下含水层的污染以及大面积的石油泄漏则基本上是地区性的。在这两个范畴中的局部性和地区性问题如此之多,在世界各地可能同时出现,因此,这些问题似乎是全球性的,然而他们并不属于战略性问题,因为它们对全球生态环境的本质结构没有影响,也没有直接威胁到人类社会的生存。

然而,新一类的环境问题确实对全球生态系统产生了影响,而这些威胁基本上是战略性的。过去 40 年中大气层氯的含量增加了 600%,这不仅发生在那些生产氟利昂的国家的上空,而且发生在所有国家的上空,还同样发生在南极上空、北极上空和太平洋上空——从地球表面一直到天空深处。氯含量的增加破坏了地球调节太阳紫外线通过大气层照射到地面的辐射量的全球程序。如果我们让氯含量继续增加,那么紫外线辐射量也将增加——直到有一天威胁到所有的动植物的生存。

全球气候转暖也是一种战略性威胁。自第二次世界大战以来,大气层中二氧化碳和其他一些吸热分子含量已增加了近 25%,这便对地球自身具有的调节存留在大气层中的太阳热量的能力构成了世界性的威胁。由此导致的大气层中热量的增高会严重破坏地球的气候平衡机制,从而影响到地球上的风量、雨量、地面温度、洋流和海面高度,而正是这些因素反过来又决定着陆地和海上动植物的生态分布,也在很大程度上决定着人类社会的定居点和生活方式。

换句话说,由于人类文明突然具备了影响全球环境而不只是某一特定地区生态环境的能力,人类与地球之间的关系便整个地发生了改变。众所周知,人类文明对环境一贯有着极大的影响。且举一例来说明:还在远古时代,人类为了觅食求生,有时便纵火焚烧大片土地,这是有据可考的。而在我们这个时代,人类已经把地球表面的很大一部分完全改换了面貌,城市的地面铺上了混凝土,乡村里的地面则改造成了精心培育的稻田、牧场、麦田和其他农作物种地。虽然这些改变有时表现为普遍性的,然而直到近期,它们对全球生态系统产生的影响却是微不足道的。在我们这个时代以前,人们总是高枕无忧地认为我们所做的和我们所能做的任何事情,都不可能对地球上的环境产生永久性的影响。但是今天,我们却必须抛弃这种想法,这样才能够以战略性眼光来考虑我们人类同地球环境之间的关系。

人类文明已成了地球生态环境变化的主要原因。然而,我们却

拒不承认这一事实,并且觉得很难想象,人类对地球的影响,现在也得用测量月球对海水的吸引力或暴风对高山的侵蚀作用的方法来测量。如果我们现在有能力改变像太阳与地球之间的关系这样根本的问题的话,我们就自然应该认识到自己有责任谨慎而有节制地使用这种能力。但迄今为止,我们似乎对地球上十分脆弱的生态系统漠然置之。

本世纪中有两个决定人类与地球间的本质关系的关键因素发生了重大变化:一是人口的急剧增长,世界人口每十年的增长数字就相当于全中国的人口总数。二是科技革命的突飞猛进,这使我们影响周围的世界的能力得到无法想象的扩大,对构成这个地球的物质世界肆意地进行焚烧、砍伐、挖掘、搬运和改造。

人口的增长既是人类与地球之间的关系发生变化的一个原因,同时也是向人们昭示着这一变化有多么巨大的一个显著标志,当我们从历史的角度来看待这一问题的时候尤其如此。自20万年前现代人类开始出现到朱利叶斯·凯撒的时代,在地球上生活过的人类总计不足二亿五千万。1500年后,当克里斯托弗·哥伦布扬帆渡海去寻找新大陆时,地球上的人口大约是五亿。到托马斯·杰弗逊起草《独立宣言》的1776年,地球上的人口便又翻了一番,达到十亿。到本世纪中叶,第二次世界大战结束之时,地球上的人口总数刚过20亿。

换句话说,从人类最初出现时起到1945年,经历了10000多代人的时间,才使世界人口达到20亿。而如今,在一个人——我——的一生时间里,世界人口便会从20亿,增长到90亿。目前这个增长数字已过大半。

像人口增长的情形一样,科技革命在18世纪慢慢开始加速。这场革命的发展速度突然以指数递增。举例来说,在科学的许多领域中现在都有这样一个公认的说法:最近十年中产生的重大科学新发现超过以往科学史上的新发现的总和。尽管任何一项新发现对人类与地球之间关系所造成的影响都无法同核武器对人类与战争关系所造成的影响相比,但把这些科学发现结合在一起,却是千真万确的使人类所积累的开发利用地球资源以求生存的能力发生了根本性的变化——如果人类不加节制地随意开发利用地球资源,最后的结果就会同随意发动核战争一样不堪设想。

既然人类与地球间的关系发生了根本性的变化,我们就有必要

考察分析这一变化并理解其实质意义。我们面临的挑战是认清目前在世界各地不断发生的破坏生态环境的各种令人触目惊心的事例,除了对我们产生震撼和警醒作用外,它们之间还有许多共同的特点。它们是潜在问题的表相,比起我们所见到的现象在范围和严重性方面都更大。全球变暖、臭氧层的破坏、物种消亡、乱砍滥伐——这些现象有一个共同的原因:人类文明与地球生态平衡的关系的变化。

面对挑战,我们有两个任务:一是要认识到人类对地球进行破坏的能力具有全球性、甚至是永久性的影响;二是要认识到人类是大自然的创造者之一。理解这一的新角色的唯一方法,是将自己视为一套不按我们所习惯的因果定律来运作的复杂体系的一个组成部分。我们所要解决的不是人类对环境如何产生影响的问题,而是人类如何处理同环境关系问题。因此,要寻求解决问题的办法,就必须仔细研究、认真评估这种关系的重要性,也要分析评估人类文明中各种要素之间以及这些要素与地球生态系统的各个主要组成部分之间相互关系的重要性。

对我们的思维方式提出这种挑战性要求的先例只有一个,而这一先例同样是来自军事方面的。核武器的发明及后来美国和苏联研制出成千上万的战略性核武器这一现实,迫使人们痛苦地、逐渐地认识到,由发展核武器而获取的新能力不仅永远改变了两个超级大国之间的关系,而且也永远改变了人类与战争之间的关系。拥有核武器的国家之间如果爆发全面大战,其结果可能是双方同时彻底的毁灭。对这一问题的清醒认识,会使人们认真地对这种战争的前景下双方关系的各个方面进行重新评估。早在1946年就有一位军事战略家断言使用核弹进行的战略轰炸“完全有可能撕开长期掩盖着战争性质变化的那一层薄纱——由拼斗厮杀发展成为彻底的毁灭。

然而,在核军备竞赛的初期,两个超级大国都一厢情愿地认为他们扩充军备的行动会对对方的思维产生完全直接的影响。数十年来,双方在研制新武器方面的每一点进展都是为了用来引起对方的惧怕。但每次这样做的结果却只会促使对方加倍努力地研制可以超越对方的更先进的武器。慢慢地,人们终于看清,造成的核军备竞赛的主要原因并不是科技。它是因科学技术的发展而变得复杂,这没错。但其起因却在于两个超级大国之间的对峙关系,而其根源在于人们对战争究竟意味着什么这一问题的陈旧的认识。

解决军备竞赛问题的最终办法也许能够找到,但不能从竞赛双方中任何一方研制出某种终极武器的行动中去寻找,也不能从任何一方单方面裁军的决定中去寻找,而只能从双方重新认识并调整彼此间的关系的行动中去寻找。要完成这种关系的调整,必须使武器制造技术发生变化,并对凶悍好斗的国家封锁核技术,但更为重要的还是要使我们自己对于战争和国与国之间的关系等问题发生思想认识上的变化。

人类文明对全球环境造成威胁的战略性质以及全球环境的变化对人类文明造成威胁的战略性质向我们提出了一系列相似的挑战,同时也使我们产生了一些错误的希望。有的人认为,有了某种崭新的终极技术——不管是核能还是基因工程——就可以解决这个问题。还有的人则认为,只有大大减少我们对技术的依赖才能改善人的生存环境——这种看法充其量是一种简单化的看法。真正的解决办法要从重新设计以及最终弥合文明与地球间的关系中去寻找。要完成这一点,只有通过重新仔细估量导致这种关系在较近时期内发生的剧烈变化的所有各种因素才行。改变我们与地球的关系的途径当然会涉及到新技术的发明和应用,但关键的变化将涉及对这种关系本身的新的思路。

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

- 1) The writer went to the Aral Sea to search for the underlying causes of the environmental crisis. What he saw there was hot dry sand.
- 2) It was the annual layers of ice in a core sample dug from the glacier.
- 3) Scientists were monitoring the air several times a day to chart the course of the climate change.
- 4) Because the polar cap plays a crucial role in the world's weather system, the thinning of the polar cap might cause flood in many places of the world.
- 5) There are more different species of birds in each square mile of the Amazon than exist in all of North America. The destruction of the Amazon

rain forest will mean the silence of thousands of songs we have never even heard.

6) The writer calls noctilucent clouds "ghosts in the sky". As a result of pollution, the clouds occasionally appear when the earth is first cloaked in the evening darkness. And they are formed because of a huge buildup of methane gas in the atmosphere.

7) Because we have not taken effective measures to deal with the climate change. Some images startle us into immediate action and focus our attention on ways to respond effectively. But other images, though sometimes equally dramatic, produce instead a kind of paralysis, focusing our attention not on ways to respond but rather on some convenient, less painful distraction.

8) Methane and the concentration of carbon dioxide and other heat-absorbing molecules in the atmosphere cause global warming. Because global warming seriously threatens the global climate equilibrium that determines the pattern of winds, rainfall, surface temperatures, ocean currents, and sea level. These in turn determine the distribution of vegetative and animal life on land and sea and have a great effect on the locations and pattern of human societies.

9) The two key factors are human population and the scientific and technological development. The dramatic changes that have occurred in these two factors are a sudden and startling surge in human population and a sudden acceleration of the scientific and technological revolution.

10) The writer's solution to our ecological problems is to reinvent and finally heal the relationship between human beings and the earth by carrying out a careful reassessment of all the factors that have led to the relatively recent dramatic change in the relationship.

II. 英语释义:

1. It was not at all possible to catch a large amount of fish.
2. Following the layers of ice in the core sample, his finger came to the place where the layer of ice was formed 20 years ago.
3. keeps its engines running for fear that if he stops them, the metal

parts would be frozen solid and the engines would not be able to start again

4. 参见“核心内容解析”3。

5. Since miles of forest are being destroyed and the habitat for these rare birds no longer exists, thousands of birds which we have not even a chance to see will become extinct.

6. Thinking about how a series of events might happen as a consequence of the thinning of the polar cap is not just a kind of practice in conjecture (speculation), it has got practical value.

7. We are using and destroying resources in such a huge amount that we are disturbing the balance between daylight and darkness. (参见“核心内容解析”4)

8. Or have we been so accustomed to the bright electric lights that we fail to understand the threatening implication of these clouds.

9. To put forward the question in a different way.

10. And greatly affect the living places and activities of human societies.

11. We seem unaware that the earth's natural systems are delicate.

12. And this continuing revolution has also suddenly developed at a speed that doubled and tripled the original speed.

III. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

IV. 构词法练习:

1. transportation, imitation, destruction

2. encirclement, enrichment, enlightenment

3. postage, coinage, advantage

4. sharpness, boldness, smoothness

5. admission, concession, depression

6. productivity, sensitivity, desirability

7. posture, departure, indenture

8. independence, prudence, impudence

9. flagrancy, consistency, potency

10. analysis, metabasis(转移), metamorphosis(蜕变: Tadpoles become frogs by metamorphosis; they lose their tails and grow legs. 蝌蚪由

蜕变而变成青蛙,没有了尾巴,长出了腿。)

11. dictatorship, ownership, partnership

12. depth, length, birth

V. 构词法练习:

1. technology 技术

3. hydrology 水文学

5. neurology 神经病学

7. physiology 生理学

9. gynaecology 妇科学

11. lexicology 词汇学

13. anthropology 人类学

2. ecology 生态学

4. phrenology 颅相学

6. pathology 病理学

8. pharmacology 药理学

10. oceanology 海洋学

12. archaeology 考古学

14. criminology 犯罪学

VI. 构词法练习:

1. anarchist 无政府主义者

2. naturalist 自然主义者

3. biologist 生物学家

4. psychologist 心理学家

5. satirist 讽刺作家

6. encyclopaedist 百科全书编撰者

7. geologist 地质学家

8. sociologist 社会学家

9. zoologist 动物学家

10. impressionist 印象派艺术家

11. environmentalist 环境保护论者

12. terrorist 恐怖主义分子

VII. 英译汉:

1. submarine 潜水艇

2. submerge 潜入水中

3. subantartic 亚南极的

4. subsolar 在太阳正下面的,赤道的

5. subhead 小标题

6. subaquatic 半水栖的

7. subdivide 把……再分
8. suboxide 低氧化物
9. subclass 亚纲
10. subclimax 亚顶级群落
11. subcommittee 小组委员会
12. subconscious 下意识地
13. subcontinent 次大陆
14. subcontract 转包合同
15. subculture 亚文化群
16. subspecies 亚种
17. subsoil 底土
18. sublethal (毒药的量等) 尚不致命的

Ⅷ. 从课文中找出所有与生态环境有关的词语:

inland sea, desert, core sample, glacier, atmosphere, carbon dioxide, polar ice cap, global warming, Amazon rain forest, species of birds, ecological balance, noctilucent cloud, methane gas, natural gas, landfills, coal mines, rice paddies, termites, biomass, upper atmosphere, elephants, green-house gases, water vapour, growing mountains of waste, acid rain, chlorine, human activities, heat-absorbing molecules, global climate equilibrium, winds, rainfall, surface temperatures, ocean currents, sea level, vegetative and animal life, etc.

Ⅸ. 用常见词语替换下列斜体词汇:

- | | |
|---|----------------|
| 1. basic examples | 2. unalterable |
| 3. meeting | |
| 4. characterized, strike against each other | |
| 5. set up | 6. see, attack |
| 7. at the same time | 8. balance |
| 9. increasing, existence | 10. task |
| 11. out-of-date | |

X. 填空:

- | | |
|-----------------|------------|
| 1. consequences | 2. results |
|-----------------|------------|

- | | |
|-----------------|------------------|
| 3. results | 4. outcome |
| 5. results | 6. outcome |
| 7. causes | 8. causes |
| 9. reason | 10. reason |
| 11. relations | 12. relationship |
| 13. relations | 14. relationship |
| 15. complex | 16. complex |
| 17. complicated | 18. complex |
| 19. simple | 20. simplistic |

XI. 用介词或副词填空:

1. with 2. of 3. on 4. of 5. in 6. in 7. against 8. than
9. of 10. as 11. as 12. with 13. of 14. of 15. for 16. of

XII. 选词填空:

1. relationship 2. environment 3. garbage 4. what 5. endless
6. allow 7. that 8. dumping 9. dispose 10. drown
11. having 12. old 13. mind 14. running 15. waste
16. it 17. sight 18. recent 19. debate 20. disposal
21. ocean 22. elsewhere 23. confront 24. capacity 25. of
26. quantities 27. only 28. change 29. reduce 30. we
31. used 32. interdependent 33. chosen 34. unless
35. dramatically 36. thinking 37. humankind 38. inherit

XIII. (略)

XIV. (略)

Lesson Four Everyday Use

词汇注释

groove *n.* a long, narrow furrow or channel (长而窄的)沟或槽

elm *n.* any of the various deciduous trees, characteristically having arching or curving branches and serrate leaves with asymmetrical bases 榆树(一种落叶树木,有拱形或曲线形树枝和锯齿形不对称的树叶)

例:Elms are widely planted as shade trees. 榆树作为蔽荫树被广泛地种植。

totter *v.* to walk unsteadily or feebly; to sway as if about to fall 蹒跚,踉跄

例:The child tottered across the room. 那孩子跌跌撞撞走到房子那一边。

limousine *n.* any of the various large passenger vehicles, esp. a luxurious automobile usually driven by a chauffeur and sometimes having a partition separating the passenger compartment from the driver's seat 高级轿车,特指由专用司机驾驶的豪华轿车,有时乘客和驾驶座之间相隔开

sporty *adj.* sporting; exhibiting sportsmanship 运动的,显示运动气魄的

例:Janet is very sporty. 珍妮特十分爱好文体活动。

orchid *n.* a member of the orchid family, especially one cultivated for ornament 兰科的一种植物,尤其为装饰而培植

tacky *adj.* lacking style or good taste; tawdry; neglected and in a state of disrepair 缺乏风度或良好品味的,俗艳的,破旧不堪的

例:The hunter lived in a tacky old cabin in the woods. 那个猎人住在树林里一间又老又破的小棚屋里。

flannel *n.* a soft woven cloth of wool or a blend of wool and cotton or synthetics; outer clothing made of this cloth 法兰绒(用羊毛、羊毛与棉纱或化纤的混合物织成的一种柔软的布),法兰绒外衣

sidle *v.* (常与 along, up 连用)to move sideways; to advance in an

unobtrusive, furtive, or coy way 侧向移动,(羞怯或偷偷地)侧身而行

例:She sidled up to me and asked if I recognized her. 她羞怯地向我走来,问我是否认识她。

shuffle *v.* to move with short sliding steps, without or barely lifting the feet; shift 拖着(脚)走

例:The crowd shuffled out of the theater. 人群缓慢地移动,走出剧院。

dingy *adj.* dirty or discolored; shabby or squalid 暗黑的,肮脏的或褪色的,褴褛的,邋遢的

例:He lived in a dingy room in a cheap hotel in order to save money. 为了省钱,他住在一个低级旅馆中又黑又脏的房间里。

make-believe *n.* pretending or imagining things; fantasizing 假装,幻想

例:Dreamers always indulge themselves in make-believe. 爱做白日梦的人总喜欢沉溺于幻想之中。

shove *v.* to push someone or something with force (使劲)推,挤,撞

例:Shove over, friend, and make some room for me. 朋友,挪过去点儿,给我留出点地方。

dimwit *n.* (*slang*) a stupid person 笨蛋

organdy *n.* (= organdie) a stiff transparent fabric of cotton or silk, used for trim, curtains etc. 一种细薄的棉织品

pump *n.* a woman's shoe with medium or low heels and no fastenings 无带中低跟轻便舞鞋

flicker *v.* to move waveringly, flutter; to burn unsteadily or fitfully; (of an emotion) be felt or seen briefly 颤动,闪烁,忽隐忽现,(指感情)稍纵即逝

例:The candle flickered and then went out. 蜡烛忽亮忽暗,接着就全熄了。

A slender hope still flickered within him. 他心中仍闪现出一线希望。

shingle *n.* a thin oblong piece of material, such as wood or slate, that is laid in overlapping rows to cover the roof or sides of a house or other building 木瓦(一种长方形的薄片,由木头或板岩等材料制成,搭接铺成行,用于覆盖房子或其他建筑物的房顶或侧面)

porthole *n.* a small, usually circular window in a ship's side 舷窗
(位于船的一侧的小的,通常为圆形的窗口)

rawhide *n.* the untanned hide of cattle or other animals 生牛皮

shutter *n.* a hinged cover or screen for a window, usually fitted with louvers 百叶窗(一个带有铰链用来遮蔽窗户的盖子或隔板,通常安有百叶窗板)

furtive *adj.* surreptitious; expressive of hidden motives or purposes 偷偷摸摸的,鬼鬼祟祟的,诡诈的,耍花招的

例: The man's furtive manner gave rise to the suspicion of the theft among the policemen. 那个男人鬼鬼祟祟的样子,引起警察怀疑盗窃案是他所为。

同义词: secret, covert

secret 是常用词,指“隐藏某物以防他人知道或见到的”,如: a secret document(机密文件); **covert** 是正式用语,指“(面目、意义、行动等)隐蔽的、伪装的或不公开的”,如: a covert threat(隐蔽的威胁)。

scalding *adj.* causing a burning sensation, as from contact with hot liquid; harshly critical or denunciatory 滚烫的,灼人的,措辞尖锐的,贬低的

例: Critics made a scalding review of the play. 批评家们对这出戏剧做出了尖刻的评价。

flashy *adj.* cheap and showy; gaudy 俗艳的,浮华的,庸俗而华丽的

recompose *v.* reorganize or rearrange; to restore to composure 改组,重写;使恢复镇定,平静下来

例: It was not until the police arrived that the quarrel was recomposed. 直到警察来了,争吵才被平息下来。

stocky *adj.* solidly built; sturdy 坚固的,矮而壮的,结实的(身体)

例: Catherine is self-contemptuous of her stocky legs. 凯瑟琳因为那双又短又粗的腿而感到自卑。

kinky *adj.* tightly twisted or curled 绞缠的,(头发)卷曲的

例: Jack fell in love with a kinky-haired woman. 杰克爱上了一个卷头发的女郎。

wriggle *v.* to turn or twist the body with sinuous writhing motions 扭动,蠕动

例: The boy wriggled on the hard chair. 那个小男孩在那把硬椅子上扭来扭去。

armpit *n.* the hollow under the upper part of the arm at the shoulder 腋下, 腋窝

navel *n.* the mark on the surface of the abdomen 脐, 肚脐

perspiration *n.* sweat; the act or process of perspiring 汗水, 出汗, 排汗

例: Drops of perspiration rolled down his forehead. 汗珠从他的额头上落下。

Polaroid *n.* (= Polaroid camera) a camera that produces instant photographs 拍立得照相机

cower *v.* to cringe in fear 畏缩, 退缩, (因寒冷, 恐惧等而) 抖缩

例: The dog cowered under the table when his master raised the whip. 主人举起鞭子时, 狗抖缩在桌子下边。

nibble *v.* to eat with small, quick bites or in small morsels 一点一点地咬, 细咬

例: No nibbling between meals! 不要在两顿饭之间吃零食!

snap *v.* to break suddenly with a brisk, sharp, cracking sound; to take a photograph 突然折断, 突然断裂, 拍照, 拍…的快照

例: The photographer snapped the governor as he was getting into the car. 当州长进入汽车时, 摄影师为他拍了一张相片。

limp *adj.* lacking or having lost rigidity, as of structure or substance; weak or spiritless 柔软的, 易曲的, 无力的

v. to walk lamely, esp. with irregularity, as if favoring one leg 跛行, 瘸着走

例: The flowers looked limp in the heat. 花在天热的时候发蔫。

The project limped along with half its previous funding. 这个项目得到预定资金的一半, 进展得很缓慢。

ream *n.* a quantity of paper, formerly 480 sheets, now 500 sheets, in a printer's ream 令(量词, 500 张纸为 1 令)

例: I've ordered a ream of the best typing paper. 我订购了一令最好的打印纸。

collard *n.* a kind of kale, and the leaves of which are used as a

vegetable (植) 羽衣甘蓝 (作蔬菜用)

chitlins *n.* (pl.) (亦可拼作 chitterlings 或者 chitlings) the small intestines of pigs, esp. when cooked and eaten as food 猪肠 (作食用的)

rump *n.* the buttocks; the last or inferior part 臀部, 尾部, 残余

churn *n.* a vessel or device in which cream or milk is agitated in order to make butter (制黄油用的) 搅乳器

v. to agitate or stir 搅拌, 搅动

例: The bitter argument left her feeling churned up inside. 这场激烈的争论使她忐忑不安。

clabber *n.* sour, curdled milk 酸牛奶

whittle *v.* to cut small bits or pare shavings from (a piece of wood); to reduce or eliminate gradually, as if by whittling with a knife 切, 削 (木头), 削弱, 削减

例: The number of employees is being whittled down in order to reduce costs. 为节省开支现在正逐渐裁员。

dasher *n.* one that dashes, esp. the plunger of an ice-cream freezer (奶油) 搅拌器

centerpiece *n.* sth. in a central position, esp. a decorative object or arrangement placed at the center of a table 中心装饰品, (餐桌中央的摆饰)

alcove *n.* a recess or partly enclosed extension connected to or forming part of a room 凹室, 壁橱

rifle *v.* to ransack or plunder; pillage 抢劫, 洗劫或掠夺

例: The safe had been rifled of its contents. 保险柜被洗劫一空。

porch *n.* a covered platform, usually having a separate roof, at an entrance to a building 门廊, 走廊

teeny *adj.* (informal) = tiny

top *n.* the upper half of a two-piece garment, esp. a sweater or knit shirt 上衣套装的上半部分, 尤指毛衣或针织衬衫

lavender *adj.* light purple or very pale violet 淡紫色的

stump *v.* (尤其用于被动语态) (informal) to bring to a halt; baffle 使困惑, 难倒

例: I'm stumped: I just don't know what to do. 我很为难, 简直不

知该如何是好。

scrape *v.* injure or damage sth. by rubbing with sth. rough, sharp, etc.; make (a surface) clean or smooth by drawing sth. rough across it 擦伤, 刮坏, 削平, 磨光

例: I scraped the side of my car against a wall. 我的汽车车身蹭在墙上划坏了。

checkerberry *n.* the edible, red, berrylike fruit of the wintergreen 平铺白珠果

snuff *v.* to inhale (sth.) audibly through the nose; to extinguish 用鼻子使劲地吸; 熄灭

n. the act of snuffing or the sound produced by it 抽鼻子或由此发出的声音

例: Her hopes were quickly snuffed out. 她的希望很快就破灭了。

dopey *adj.* dazed or lethargic, as if drugged; stupid, doltish 昏昏沉沉的, 无精打采的, 似被麻醉的; 愚笨的, 迟钝的

例: I am feeling really dopey this morning. 今天上午我一直昏昏沉沉的。

hangdog *adj.* shamefaced or guilty; downcast or intimidated 羞愧的, 低贱的, 垂头丧气的, 受到恐吓的

例: The shy boy always had a hangdog expression on his face. 那个害羞的男孩脸上总是挂着羞愧的表情。

portion *n.* (fig.) a person's lot or fate 命运

例: I accept my portion of the blame. 我有部分责任。

Under such circumstances I can not but accept my portion in life. 在这种情形下, 我只能安于天命。

snatch *v.* to grasp or seize hastily, eagerly, or suddenly 攫取, 抢, 夺取

例: A bird had snatched up the snake from the ground and then dropped it on to the wires. 一只飞禽从地上抓起了这条蛇, 后来把它丢落在电线上。

同义词: take, seize, grasp, clutch, grab

这一组词都含有“抓、握、取”的意思。**take** 是一个常用词, 指“拿、握、取”, 如: take sb.'s hand(握住某人的手); **seize** 强调“突然用力

地抓住、握住”，如：The policeman seized a criminal suspect. (警察捉住一个嫌疑犯。)；**grasp** 指“紧紧地抓住”，用于比喻意义时常表示“掌握、领会”，如：grasp sb. 's meaning (懂某人的意思)；**clutch** 指“突然抓住”时常伴有“急切或害怕的心情”，如：A drowning man will clutch at a straw. (将要溺死的人连一根稻草也要去抓。)；**grab** 指“抢夺、攫取”，如：The boy grabbed the apple and ran off with it. (那个男孩抢了那个苹果就跑了。)；**snatch** 指“突然快速地拿、取、夺、抢走”，如：The hawk snatched the chicken and flew away. (老鹰叼了小鸡就飞走了。)

短语表达

crop up: v. to appear unexpectedly or occasionally 意外出现, 偶然出现

例: All sorts of difficulties have cropped up at work. 在工作中, 各种各样的困难意想不到地出现了。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Alice Walker was born in 1944 in Georgia, the eighth and youngest child to a poor sharecropper family. When she was eight years old, she was blinded in her right eye while playing with her brothers. After graduating from high school in 1961, she studied first at Spelman College in Atlanta and then at Sarah Lawrence in New York. Upon graduation from Sarah Lawrence in 1965 she took part in the Civil Rights movement. From 1967 on, she has been teaching creative writing and black studies at Jackson State College, Tougaloo College, Wellesley College, University of Massachusetts. And she currently resides in Northern California.

Walker's literary career began with *Once: Poems* (1968), about her trip in Africa. However, she is more successful in the genre of novel, such as *The Third Life of Grange Copeland* (1970), *In love and Trouble* (1973), *Meridian* (1976), *The Color Purple* (1982), *By The Light of My Father's Smile* (1998). Generally speaking, *The Color Purple*, which

won all the three major book awards in America—the Pulitzer Prize, the National Book Award and the National Book Critics Circle Award, represents her best in her creative writing. Walker's novels, short stories, and poems are noted for their insightful treatment of black American culture.

艾丽斯·沃克, 1944 年生于佐治亚州的一个佃农家庭, 她是家里八个孩子中最小的一个。8 岁时, 在和哥哥们玩游戏时被玩具枪射瞎了右眼。1961 年艾丽斯高中毕业, 进入亚特兰大的斯佩尔曼学院学习, 随后就读于纽约沙拉·劳伦斯学院。1965 年从沙拉·劳伦斯学院毕业后, 艾丽斯加入到了黑人民权运动的行列中来。自 1967 年以来, 她先后在杰克逊州立大学、陶格鲁学院、威斯利学院、马萨诸塞大学教授写作创作及黑人研究。她现在居住于北加利福尼亚州。

沃克的创作生涯开始于她的诗集《一度》(1968), 记录了她的非洲之行。但她却更擅长于小说的创作, 其主要作品有《格兰奇·科普兰的第三次生命》(1970)、《爱情与烦恼: 黑人妇女的故事》(1973)、《子午线》(1976)、《紫色》(1982)、《父亲的微笑之光》(1998)。其中最具代表性的小说当属《紫色》, 这部小说赢得了美国图书界三项大奖——普利策文学图书奖、国家优秀图书奖和全国图书评论奖。沃克的小说及诗歌显示出她对美国黑人文化的深刻的洞察力。

2) *Everyday Use* was published early in Alice Walker's writing career, appearing in her collection *In Love and Trouble: Stories of Black Women* in 1973. The work was enthusiastically reviewed upon publication, and *Everyday Use* has since been called by some critics the best of Walker's short stories.

《外婆的日用家当》是艾丽斯·沃克的早期作品, 收录在她的《爱情与烦恼: 黑人妇女的故事》(1973) 一书中。这篇小说一经发表就受到了好评, 因此, 有评论家认为《外婆的日用家当》是其短篇小说的经典之作。

3) Johnny Carson: 约翰尼·卡森(1925—), 出生于美国爱荷华州, 是一位由喜剧演员改行的电视节目主持人, 他以口齿伶俐、出言诙谐、表情自然而著称, 因主持脱口秀节目《今夜秀》(1961—1992) 而出名。故事中主人公两次提到这一名字, 可见这位主持人深受广大观众的喜爱。

4) Augusta: 奥古斯塔, 位于美国佐治亚州东部一座城市, 位于南

卡罗来纳州边境,萨凡纳西北偏北,是著名的名胜地区,尤以高尔夫锦标赛闻名。

5) The Black Power Movement: 黑人民权运动,自从奴隶制度在美洲建立起,黑人就开始了反抗奴役的斗争。绵亘 200 多年的奴隶制度因 19 世纪 60 年代美国内战而解体,黑人世代争取人身解放的斗争终于获得胜利。然而,奴隶制的废除并没有给黑人带来真正的自由和解放。虽然他们不再是奴隶了,但依然饱受种族歧视和压迫。热爱自由的美国黑人为反对种族歧视和争取平等权利进行了长期不懈的斗争,但是一直以来收效不大。直到第二次世界大战后,美国黑人反对种族压迫的斗争才发展成为波澜壮阔的群众运动。黑人民权运动,主要是指 50 年代中期到 60 年代中期美国南部黑人和一些白人同情者以抵制、静坐、游行、“进军”等非暴力抗议手段争取黑人选举权、受教育权、享用公共设施权和经济机会平等的大规模群众运动。民权运动的领导人物是黑人中产阶级知识分子和宗教领袖,而广大黑人学生、城市贫民、自由职业者和妇女则构成运动的群众基础。但自 1964 年之后,美国黑人运动已经不再局限于南部几个州,而且逐步摆脱了非暴力主义的束缚,走上了武装抗暴斗争的道路。

6) The Civil War: 南北战争(1861 年 4 月至 1865 年 4 月),是美国北方联邦(the North 或者 the Union)与南部联盟(the South 或者 the Confederacy)之间的战争,又称美国内战。北方领导战争的是资产阶级,战斗力量是广大工人、农民和黑人。在南方,坚持战争的只是种植场奴隶主,他们进行战争的目的是要把奴隶制度扩大到全国,北方目的则在于打败南方,以恢复全国统一。

7) Model A car: 福特 A 型车,福特汽车公司成立于 1903 年,其创始人亨利·福特的目标是生产“全球车”,1903 年到 1908 年间,亨利·福特和他的工程师们狂热地研制了 19 款不同型号的汽车,并按字母顺序将它们命名为 A 型车到 S 型车。

2. 全文概述

The story begins with the narrator, a black woman, awaiting the homecoming of her daughter Dee, an educated woman who now lives in the city. Accompanying her is her younger daughter Maggie. As they wait, the narrator reveals details of the family history, specifically the relation-

ship between her two daughters. To the mother's surprise, Dee, who has been scornful of the black, is now delighted by the old way of life, and she is even more interested in the old handmade quilts pieced by Grandma. However, these quilts have already been promised to Maggie. Although Maggie is intimidated enough to surrender the beloved quilts to Dee, the mother snatches the quilts from Dee and offers her instead some of the machine-stitched ones, which Dee does not want.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

1) Point of View: It refers to the perspective the writer takes in the narration of a story. To put it simpler, it is the position from which details are perceived and related. It is frequently employed in novels allowing readers more perspectives to view the beings and existence. Generally speaking, it includes the first-person point of view and the third-person point of view. In contrast to the narrow scope of the first person narrator, the third person narrator's realm is expansive.

Everyday Use is told in the first-person point of view. This point of view involves readers in the story as if they were experiencing it by themselves, and thus reinforces the authenticity of the story. This technique seeks to validate the experiences of an often oppressed group of people: lower-class black women.

叙述视角,即故事与叙述者之间的关系,通俗地说,就是整个故事是由谁的口吻来讲述的。这是小说叙述技巧的一种惯用形式,通过运用不同的叙述视角,可以向读者提供观察世界的多维角度。一般说来,小说的叙述视角包括第一人称和第三人称叙述视角。两者相比,第三人称叙述视角的视线则显得更为开阔。

《外婆的日用家当》这篇课文采用的是第一人称的叙述视角。这一视角使读者在读小说时以为自己在接触现实,从而增强了叙事的真实性。这一叙述视角也使得读者能够更为真切地体会到这些生活在社会底层的黑人妇女的生活经历。

2) Story-telling: Africans have revered good stories and storytellers, as have most past and present peoples around the world who are rooted in oral cultures and traditions. When they came to America, they planted the

seeds of black literature on American soil. In contrast to written literature, early black literature was orally composed and transmitted. And this is where the black literature starts. Alice Walker inherits this tradition in this short novel in which all the events are presented in the form of storytelling. Therefore lots of short and elliptical sentences are used.

讲述故事的形式:同那些以口头形式作为文化载体的民族一样,非洲人崇拜那些讲故事的人。当他们来到美国时,他们一并将黑人文化带到了这片土地。与书面作品相对,早期的黑人文学常常是通过口头的形式进行创作和传播的。这就是黑人文学的起源。艾丽斯·沃克在这篇短篇小说里继承了黑人文学的这一传统,以讲述故事的形式展开全文,因此,使用了大量的短句和省略句。

3) Symbolism: In addition to the skillful use of point of view, *Everyday Use* is enriched by Alice Walker's employment of symbols. In particular, the contested old quilts are clearly a symbol of the cultural heritage of the black people. Their different feelings about the quilts reveal their different attitudes towards their heritage as blacks. Another example may be Hakim-a-barber, who does not eat collard greens and pork — traditional African-American foods. In other words, he symbolically denies his own heritage despite his complicated African name.

象征手法:本文除了巧妙地使用了第一人称叙述视角以外,艾丽斯·沃克还大量地运用了象征手法,从而极大地丰富了整篇文章的内涵。尤其值得一提的是迪伊一心想要得到的那两床旧被子,它们是黑人文化遗产的象征。人们对于它们的不同情感可以折射出他们各自对于黑人文化遗产不同的态度。除此以外,哈吉姆·阿·巴波不吃羽衣甘蓝和猪肉这两种传统的美国黑人的食物,这暗示着虽然他有一个复杂的非洲名字,可是他仍然抵触和排斥自己的文化。

4. 核心内容解析

1) It is not just a yard. It is an extended living room: It is more than a yard because we have made it so clean and comfortable as if it is a living room. (它不仅仅是一个院子,简直就像是一间扩大了客厅。)这两句看似简单,但实际上暗含了一位母亲急切地想见到离家许久的女儿的心情。为了迎接女儿的到来,母亲提前一天收拾好的屋子,就连

院子都被她打扫得干干净净,布置得舒舒服服。由此也可以看出这个女儿必定是有了出息。

2) ... and the fine sand around the edges lined with tiny, irregular grooves; The broom left on the ground an irregular pattern of small particles. (四周边缘的细沙面上布满不规则的细纹。)fine 在这里表示“精细的,小颗粒的,不粗糙的”,例如: fine salt(精盐), fine dust(微尘)。此外,这句话是一个被动语态,由此可以推断 lined with 前面的 is 被省略了。由于整篇文章是以母亲的口吻来讲述的,而母亲本人并没有受过多少教育,因此全文大多数句子都是短句,大量使用了省略句型,这是本文的一大特色。

3) eying her sister with a mixture of envy and awe; looking at her sister in an envious and awe-struck way (怀着既羡慕又敬畏的心情看着她的姐姐。)在这里,eye 由一个名词活用转为了动词,类似的例子还有很多,例如: When their car broke down, they had to foot it the rest of the way. (当他们的车抛锚后,他们不得不走完剩余的路。)另例: Who headed the department? (谁主管着这个部门?)

4) She thinks her sister has held life always in the palm of one hand; She believes that her sister can decide her own destiny. in the palm of one hand 是一个隐喻,意思是“将生活抓在手心里”,即能够主宰自己的命运,成为生活的主人。

5) Dee and I ... on a TV program of this sort; Dee and I suddenly appear on such a TV program of inferior quality. (迪伊和我突然成了这种电视节目的剧中人。)在竞争日益激烈的美国传媒界,有时候为了吸引观众,许多电视节目不得不大卖噱头,引入空洞的、甚至猥亵的话题招引观众。此处的 this sort 含有贬义的色彩,表示这类节目多半也是质量低劣、胡编乱造的,所以母亲才会对其真实性产生怀疑。

6) In real life ... man-working hands; Let me bring you back to reality. In fact, I am a strong woman with coarse hands which are fit for manual work. (然而现实生活中的我却是一个大块头的妇女,有着干男人活儿的粗糙的双手。)这里的 in real life 是一个表示转折的过渡性连接词,暗示前面所说的有关电视节目的一切情景不过是虚构的,用来掩人耳目的,根本不值得相信。

7) I am the way my daughter ... an uncooked barley pancake; I am a

slim woman with fair complexion just as my daughter wishes me to be. 这一句里的 like an uncooked barley pancake 是一个明喻,把光滑的皮肤比喻成大麦面团。这句话的潜台词是母亲永远不可能成为女儿希望的那样子,她只不过是一个皮肤黝黑的普通劳动妇女,而大女儿迪伊却以此为耻辱。

8) Who ever knew a Johnson with a quick tongue? Who can ... in the eye?: I never knew an eloquent man named Johnson, nor did I dare to look at a strange white man in the eye because there was a fear in me. (谁认得一个名叫约翰逊的伶牙俐齿的家伙? 谁能够想象我敢直视一个陌生的白人?) 这里连用了两个反问句(rhetorical question),目的是为了加强语气,强调作者的思想感情,从而同上文中女儿假想中的母亲形成鲜明的对比,告诉读者这才是真正的母亲。

9) Dee, though: However, Dee is completely different from me in that she dares to look at anyone in the eye. (不过,迪伊却不这样。)这是一个省略句(elliptical sentence),是一种具有明显语体功能的句子,其结构紧凑,能收到言简意赅的效果,尤其多用于口语中。

10) Dee is lighter than Maggie ... a fuller figure; Dee's complexion is not as dark as Maggie; her hair looks much softer and she is plumper. light 这里指“白皙的(皮肤)”或者“浅色的(头发)”,相当于 fair,例如:light hair and skin(浅色头发和皮肤)。而此处的 full 相当于 plump,表示“丰满的”。

11) And Dee: And there was Dee. (还有迪伊,她当时也在场。)这是一个省略句。

12) the church and me:正确的说法应该是 the church and I,因为这是主语的同位语。但是由于母亲没有受过教育,所以作者在以她的口吻叙述事情时特意使用了一些不符合语法规则的句子,以符合叙事者的身份。

13) forcing words, lies ... underneath her voice: She compelled us to accept the language, views and values of the white people, and her reading was like a trap while we were like animals caught in the trap, unable to escape. (她将文字、谎言、白人的习惯以及整个生活都强加于我俩。我和麦琪毫无办法,一无所知地困坐在那里,她的声音凌驾于我们之上。)force 一词暗示了麦琪所读的书都是白人写的,用的是白人的语

言,写的是白人的生活。母亲把这些书比作一个 trap(陷阱),表明在她看来,这不过是些骗人的谎话。而 other folks 一词则把黑人与白人之间的隔阂与对立表现的淋漓尽致。

14) She washed us in ... need to know; She imposed on us the falsities and so-called knowledge of the white which was completely useless to us. (她对我们灌输一大堆编造出来的事物和我们不需要掌握的知识。)水和火是自然界中极具破坏力的力量,在这里 wash 和 burn 用其比喻义,暗示了白人文化犹如洪水猛兽般给黑人文化带来了巨大的冲击。

15) to her graduation; to attend her graduation ceremony 去参加毕业典礼

16) She was determined to stare down any disaster in her efforts; She had made up her mind to face difficulties squarely and try to overcome them. (她要什么东西时总是不顾一切地拼命地要,不达目的不罢休。)这里作者将 disaster 拟人化了。

17) At sixteen she had a style of her own; and knew what style was; At sixteen she had her own way of doing things and she did know what fashion was. 在这同一句中,两个 style 有着两种不同的意思:前一个 style 可以理解为“说话、做事、表达及行为的一种风格或者方式”,例如:doing things with style(做事很有个性),the style of the very rich(巨富们的生活方式);而后一个则是“(服装的)时尚,流行样式”,例如:the style of the 1990's(20 世纪 90 年代的流行款式)。

18) in 1927 colored asked fewer questions than they do now; The black people were more passive in the 1920s, or to be more exact, in the year 1927, than they are now. 第一次世界大战之后,美国脱身于欧洲事务,把其注意力转向国内。与此同时,一系列恐怖主义的炸弹引起了“红色恐惧”。美国政府对政治集会进行了袭击,并驱逐了数百名出生于外国的政治激进分子,因此,黑人民权运动与其他一些激进运动一起受到了压制。本文写作的时间背景恰逢黑人民权运动高涨的六七十年代。那时,由于越南战争不得人心,国内社会动荡不宁。加上 1961 年黑人和白人公民共同展开“自由乘客”运动,1963 年马丁·路德·金发表了“我有一个梦”的演讲,黑人已经逐渐开始要求种族觉醒、种族认同以及捍卫自己的种族文化遗产。这也就是为什么 20

年代的黑人处于一种被动的地位,但是,直到今天,黑人仍然没能进入美国的主流社会。

19) Cows are soothing ... the wrong way: Cows are calm and lack of intelligence; they will not hurt you unless you milk them inappropriately. 这句话虽然谈的是生性恬静的奶牛,但实则暗指生性怯懦的黑人,或者更为具体一点,指的是性格温和的麦琪。正如奶牛一般不会伤人,同样的,她(或他们)如果不被逼上绝路也是不会反抗的。

20) no matter where we "choose" to ... come see us; Dee will contrive to come to see us wherever we "choose" to settle down. (无论我们“选择”在哪里居住,她都会设法来看我们。)这句话中的 choose 加了引号,是一种反语(irony)。黑人始终处于美国社会的边缘,他们无法享有同白人一样的权利,所以,他们是不可能自主选择在哪里居住的。所以,我们可以把这里的“choose” to live 应当理解为 be forced to live。

21) Mama, when did Dee ever have any friends?: Mom, I doubt if Dee had ever had any friend. (妈妈,迪伊什么时候有过朋友啊?)这是一个反问句,不需要做出回答。迪伊没有朋友一方面可能是由于她个性强硬,脾气暴躁,不容易与人相处;但是更为重要的是,虽然她是黑人,但是由于她所受的教育使得她对黑人文化产生了歧视,所以她有意或无意地把自己排除在黑人群体以外了。

22) but I stay her with my hand; however, I stop her with my hands from running away. (但我伸手拦住了她。)这里的 stay 相当于 stop 或者 halt。注意这一段以及接下来的五个自然段都是用一般现在时来描述过去发生的事情,这种时态被称作“历史现在时(historical present)”,是讲故事时常用的一种修辞手段,其目的是重现故事,使之更加生动、逼真。

23) A dress so loud it hurts my eyes; Her dress is in offensively bright color that it is unpleasant to the eyes. (裙子的颜色花哨得耀眼。) loud 在这里表示“(衣服,颜色)过分鲜艳的,俗气的,过分花哨的”,如:a loud necktie(一条花哨的领结),a loud dresser(穿着庸俗)。

24) It is her sister's hair; 原句是一个不规则的省略句,补充完整就应该是 This time it is her sister's hair style that makes Maggie utter such an exclamation of disapproval. (这次是因为她姐姐的发型。)

25) and kisses me on the forehead; and then she touches my forehead

with her lips as an expression of affection 亲吻礼是西方国家常用的一种会面礼,在行礼时,双方由于关系不同,亲吻的部位也会有所不同。长辈吻晚辈,应当吻额头;而晚辈吻长辈,则应当吻下颌或吻面颊。但在这里,迪伊作为晚辈,却吻了母亲的额头,这看似不合逻辑,实际上反映了迪伊性格中高傲的一面。由于她全盘接受了白人的文化,她打心底瞧不起黑人,所以,才会做出这样的举动。

26) Maggie's hand is as limp as a fish; Maggie's hand is lack of strength just as if it is a fish. (麦琪的手像鱼一样软弱无力。)这句话里的 as ... as 结构是一个明喻。英语中有许多这种表达,例如:as cold as ice(冷若冰霜),as clear as day(一清二楚的),as dark as night(漆黑),as poor as a church mouse(一贫如洗),as timid as a hare(胆小如鼠),等。

27) "What happened to 'Dee'?" I wanted to know; I was wondering what was wrong with Dee? ("那'迪伊'呢?"我问道。)值得注意的是从 17~25 自然段,作者使用的都是一般现在时,而这里时态却发生了变化,原因在于母亲所熟悉的"迪伊"已经不复存在了,取而代之的是一个陌生的完全被白人文化同化了的"万杰萝小姐"。

28) There I was not.; You are not right. I could have traced the name further back if I wished. (我还没有呢。)英语里面没有这样的表达,这不过是母亲模仿 Asalamalakim 的 There you are 而回敬他的一句话。

29) and pork was unclean; eating pork is regarded as impious for Muslims(猪肉不干净)穆斯林信徒不吃猪肉的主要原因是服从真主的命令,在《古兰经》第六章一、四、五节中提到:"血、猪肉、自死的以及未以真主之名宰牲的,不可食。"

30) Maggie's brain is like an elephant's; Maggie has a fairly good memory. (麦琪的记性可真好。)迪伊在这里以一种讽刺的口吻来谈论麦琪。

31) and a minute later the kitchen door slammed; And after a few minutes, Maggie shut the door with force. (紧接着又听见厨房的门砰地关上了。)麦琪的这一举动让我们看到她并非生性怯懦,她也有自己的个性,只不过是因为在迪伊的相比之下,使她显得相形见绌罢了。

32) When I looked at her ... of my feet; When I looked at her, I sud-

denly felt enlightened. (我这样看着她,突然产生了这样一种感觉:似乎头顶上受了什么东西的敲击,其力量自头顶直透脚心。)这句话是一个隐喻,把这种“顿悟”带来的冲击力比作受到了重击一般。

33) You ought to ... of yourself; You had better try to be successful in the future. (你也要努力活出个人样来啊。)这里的 make sth. of sb. 表示“想让某人成为……”,例如:His father wants to make a doctor of him. (他父亲想让他做一个医生。)something 表示“重要的或了不起的人或事物”,如:He thinks he is something in that uniform. (他认为他穿上制服就神气非凡)。

5. 参考译文

外婆的日用家当

艾丽斯·沃克

我和麦琪昨天下午就已将院子打扫得干干净净了,地面上还清晰地留着扫帚扫出的波浪形痕迹。此刻,我在院子里等候她的到来。这样的院子比多数人想象的还要舒适,这不仅仅是一个院子,简直就像是一间扩大了客厅。当院子的泥土地面被打扫得像屋里的地板一样的干净,四周边缘的细纱上布满了不规则的细纹时,任何人都可以进来坐坐,一面抬头仰望院中的榆树,一面等着享受从来吹不进屋内的微风。

在她姐姐离去之前,麦琪将会一直心神不定;她将会神情沮丧地站在角落里,一面因为自己相貌平平,胳膊和大腿上又有烧伤后留下的疤痕而自惭形秽,一面却怀着羡慕而又敬畏的心情怯生生地看着自己的姐姐。在她看来,姐姐是一个能主宰自己命运的人,想要什么便能得到它,这个世界还没有学会对她说半个“不”字。

你一定从电视上看到过“功成名就”的儿女突然面对那跌跌撞撞从后台走出来的父母时,那副满脸惊讶的表情。(当然,那场面必定是令人惊喜的:假如电视上的父母和儿女之间只是相互攻击、辱骂,那他们该会是什么样的呢?)在电视上,母亲和女儿见了面总是相互拥抱和微笑。有时,父母亲也会痛哭流涕,这时,他们那颇有出息的孩子便会紧紧地抱住他们,并且隔着桌子探过头来告诉他们说倘若没有他们的帮助,她就不可能有今日的成就。我自己就看过这样的节目。

有时我做梦梦见自己和迪伊突然上了这类节目。我从一辆软座

的黑色轿车上一下来,便立刻被人引进一间宽敞明亮的屋子里。屋里有很多人,其中一个身材高大威武,满脸微笑,长得有点像著名电视节目主持人约翰逊·卡森的美男子迎上前来和我握手,还对我说我养了个好女儿。然后,我们来到台上,迪伊一把抱住我,泪水夺眶而出。她还把一朵大大的兰花别在我的衣服上,尽管她曾对我说过兰花实在是俗不可耐。

现实生活中的我是一个大块头、大骨架的妇女,有着干男人活的粗糙的双手。冬天睡觉时我穿着绒布睡衣,白天干活时便穿一件套头罩衫。我能像男人一样毫不心慈手软地宰杀一头猪,并把它收拾干净。我身上的脂肪让我在严冬也不感到寒冷。我能一整天都呆在户外干活,敲碎冰块,然后打水洗衣服。从刚宰杀的猪体内取下来还冒着热气的猪肝,在明火上烤一下我就吃。有一年冬天,我拿一把铁锤击倒了一头小牛犊,锤子恰好砸在它两眼之间的大脑上。天黑之前,我就已经把牛肉挂起来晾着了。当然,这一切都不会在电视上出现。电视上的我是我女儿希望的那副模样:体重减去一百磅,皮肤像下锅前的大麦面饼那般细腻光滑,头发在炽热耀眼的灯光下闪闪发亮。除了这些,我还是一个伶牙俐齿的人,说起话来妙语连珠,就连约翰逊·卡森也只能望尘莫及。

可惜,这一切都不过是白日梦,我还没醒来之前就已经意识到了。谁认识一个叫什么约翰逊的口齿伶俐的家伙?谁能想象我竟然敢直视一个陌生的白人?和他们讲话时,我似乎总是紧张不安,准备随时溜走,头也总是扭到一边,尽可能不看他们。不过,迪伊就不这样。她从来都是直视所有的人。犹豫不决可不是她的本性。

“妈妈,我看上去是啥样啊?”麦琪问道。她那瘦小的身躯几乎被一条粉色的裙子和一件大红的罩衫全给遮住了,她又躲在门后,我好不容易才看到了她。

“快出来,到院子里来,”我说。

你可曾见过一只跛了腿的动物,比方说一条狗,被一个粗心莽撞、但却有钱买得起车的人给压伤后,侧着身子朝一个对此一无所知、却万般呵护它的人走去时的样子吗?麦琪走路时就是这个样子。自从那次大火把房子烧垮以后,她就一直是这个样子,下巴贴着胸口,眼睛盯着地面,走路的时候拖着脚。

迪伊生得比麦琪要白一些,头发也好看一些,而且身材也更为丰

满。她现在已经是一个成熟的女人了,不过我时常忘记这一事实。那座房子被火烧毁是多久以前的事了?十年?还是十二年?有时候我似乎还能听见燃烧的火焰发出呼哧呼哧的响声,还能感觉到麦琪用手紧紧地抓住我,看到她的头发冒烟,她的衣服烧成黑灰一片片脱落的情景。当时,她的眼睛瞪得大大的,而熊熊燃烧的火焰则把她的眼睛照得亮亮的。还有迪伊,她当时也在场。我看见她远远地站在那棵香枫树下,她从前常从树中挖树胶玩。当屋上最后一块木板被烧成灰黑色,朝着烧红了的滚烫的砖砌烟囱倒下来时,她的脸上呈现出一副非常专注的神色。你干嘛不在废墟上跳个舞呢?我很想问她这个问题,因为我知道她非常憎恨那幢房子。

过去我一直以为她也很讨厌麦琪。但那是在我和教堂筹钱送她到奥古斯塔上学之前的事了。那时她经常给我们读点什么,可是她毫无同情之心,通过这种方式把别人的文字、谎言、习惯以及他们的整个生活方式强加于我俩。我和麦琪别无选择,只是一无所知地困坐在那儿,任由她的声音凌驾于我们之上。迪伊向我们灌输一大堆编造出来的事物和一些我们无需掌握的知识。她一脸严肃,强迫我们听她读书,等到我们刚刚有点似懂非懂的时候,她却把我们凉在一边,简直把我俩看成了傻瓜。

迪伊好打扮。中学毕业时,她穿了一件黄色玻璃纱的连衣裙去参加毕业典礼。为了与那件用别人送我的旧衣服改制而成的绿色套服配着穿,她又要了一双黑色的浅口皮鞋。她想要得到的东西,她总会想尽一切办法,克服一切困难去得到它。她甚至可以一连好几分钟都不眨眼。我常常是费了好大的劲才克制住自己不去动摇她的想法。到16岁时,她的言谈举止已经开始形成自己的风格,而且她也知道什么叫时尚了。

我自己从未受过教育。我念完小学二年级时,学校被关闭了。别问我原因:1927年时有色人种不像现在这样问这么多问题。有时麦琪也给我读点东西。虽然她看不大清楚,但由于她性情温和,仍然结结巴巴地读着。她知道自己并不聪明。正如美貌与金钱一样,机敏也没有光顾她。她就要嫁给约翰·托马斯了(他有一张诚实的面孔和一口像长了苔藓的牙齿)。麦琪嫁给他之后,我就没什么事可做了,我也许会坐在家,随口哼上几句教堂歌曲,尽管我唱得不好,而且总是跑调。对于干男人的活儿,我倒是更为在行。过去我一直喜

欢挤牛奶,直到1949年我的肋骨被牛角给顶伤了,就再也不怎么喜欢挤奶了。母牛生性恬静、动作缓慢,除非你挤奶时动作不得法,否则它是不会伤人的。

我故意背对着房子。这房子有三间房间,除了屋顶是锡皮的以外,其他的都与被烧毁的那间屋子一模一样。现在再也找不到做木瓦屋顶的了。房子没有真正的窗户,只是在侧面的墙上挖了几个洞,有点像船上的舷窗,但既不是圆的,也不是方的。窗格子向外开着,用生牛皮悬吊起来。同那间被烧毁的那间屋子一样,现在的这座房子也被建在了牧场上。毫无疑问,迪伊要是见到了这房子,一定又想毁掉它的。她曾经写信告诉我说,无论我们“选择”在何处居住,她都会设法来看我们的,但是不会带上她的朋友。我和麦琪想了想她的这番话,麦琪突然问我道:“妈妈,迪伊什么时候有过朋友啊?”

她还是有几个朋友的。那是几个穿着粉色衬衣、鬼鬼祟祟的男孩子,他们总是在洗衣日放学后到处闲荡;还有几个有些神经质的女孩子,她们从来不曾笑过。他们被迪伊所吸引,崇拜她巧妙的措辞、优美的身材以及她那像碱水里的气泡一样尖酸的幽默。迪伊读书给他们听。

她在追求吉米的那段日子里便没有时间来管我们的闲事了,而是把她挑刺的本领全都用在了他的身上。可是,吉米很快便娶了一个很差劲的城市姑娘,她来自一个愚昧且又低俗的家庭。这事让迪伊万分难过,她几乎无法平静下来。

我正盘算着要去接她——可是,他们已经到了。

麦琪拔腿就要往屋里跑,当然还是以她一贯的步态,拖着脚一瘸一拐的,但是我伸手拦住了她。“回来,”我说道。她停了下来,用脚拇指在沙地上挖起坑来。

在强烈的阳光下很难看清他们的面目,但我一瞥见从车上下来的那条腿就知道那一定是迪伊。她腿部的线条看起来总是那样的完美,好像是上帝特意为她亲手制作的。从车子的另一边下来一个矮胖的男人,他满脑袋都是头发,足有一英尺长,从下巴上垂下来,活像一只卷毛骡子的尾巴。我听见麦琪吸气的声音,听上去像是“呃”的声音,就像你在路上突然发现一条蛇尾巴在你脚尖前蠕动时发出的声音。“呃”。

接着我便看见了迪伊。这样的大热天,她竟然穿着一件拖地长

裙。裙子的颜色也花哨得耀眼,大块大块的黄色和橙色,亮得都可以反射太阳的光线了。我感到我的整个脸颊都被它射出的热浪烫得热烘烘的。耳环也是金的,并且直垂到肩上。手臂上还带着手镯,当她抬起胳膊去抖动衣服腋窝上的褶皱时,臂上的手镯叮当作响。她那宽松的裙子随风飘荡,当她走近时,我觉得那裙子挺好看的。我听见麦琪又一次发出“呃”的声音,这一次是因为她姐姐的发型。她姐姐的头发像羊毛一样挺得直直的,那一头乌黑的秀发两边各扎着一根长辫子,就像两条小蜥蜴,左盘右绕在耳朵后面。

“瓦一苏一左一提一诺!”她一边说着,一边拖着长裙步态轻盈的飘然而至。“阿萨拉马拉吉姆,我的母亲和妹妹!”她的话音刚落,那位头发垂至肚脐的矮胖男人也笑着走上前来。他作势要拥抱麦琪,吓得麦琪直往后退,一直推到我的椅子背挡住了她的退路为止。我能感觉到她的身子在发抖,我抬头一看,只见汗水从她的下巴上直往下滴。

“别站起来,”迪伊说道。因为我长得肥胖,站起来有点吃力,必须要挪动挪动身子才站得起来。她转身朝着汽车的方向走去,我可以透过她穿的凉鞋看到她白净的脚后跟。接着她拿起一架“拍立得”相机瞄过来。很快她便蹲下去抢拍了一张又一张的照片,选取的镜头都是我坐在屋子前面,而麦琪蜷缩着躲在我身后。她每拍一张照片,总要认认真真地选好镜头,确保每一张照片都把屋子拍进去了。当一头奶牛走过来在院子旁边吃草的时候,她立即拿起相机,把它我和麦琪,连同房子一起照了下来。然后,她又将照相机放回到汽车的后座上,跑过来吻了吻我的前额。

与此同时,阿萨拉马拉吉姆正努力拉住麦琪的手行礼。麦琪的手像鱼儿一样软弱无力,也像鱼儿一样冷冰冰的,尽管她身上正在出汗,而且她还一个劲地把手往回缩。看起来阿萨拉马拉吉姆是想同她握手,但又想把握手的动作做得花哨一点。但也有可能是他根本不晓得握手的规矩。不管怎么说,他很快就放弃努力,不再与麦琪周旋了。

“喂,”我开口道,“迪伊。”

“不对,妈妈,”她说。“我不叫‘迪伊’,我改名叫‘万杰萝·李万利卡·克曼乔’了!”

“那‘迪伊’呢?”我问道。

“她已经死了,”万杰萝回答到。“我无法容忍拿那些压迫我的人的名字来给自己取名。”

“可你同我一样清楚你的名字是照你迪茜姨妈的名字取的,”我说。迪茜是我妹妹,她名叫迪伊。迪伊出生后,我们就叫她“大迪伊”了。

“那她的名字又是依照谁的名字取的呢?”万杰萝追问道。

“我猜想是依照迪伊外婆的名字取的,”我说。

“那她的名字又是依照谁的名字取的呢?”万杰萝逼问道。

“她的妈妈,”我回答说。这时我注意到万杰萝已经有点不耐烦了。“再远的我就记不得了,”我说。其实,我大概可以把我们的家史追溯到南北战争以前。

“噢,”阿萨拉马拉吉姆说,“您已经说到哪儿了?”

我听到麦琪又“呃”了一声。

“我还没有说完呢,”我反驳到,“那是在‘迪茜’来我们家之前的事了,我为什么要追溯到那么远呢?”

他站在那儿咧着嘴笑,眼光朝下,用人们检查A型轿车的眼神打量着我。他还时不时的跟万杰萝在我头顶上交换眼神。

“你这名字是怎么念的来着?”我问。

“您若不愿意,可以不必用这个名字来叫我,”万杰萝说。

“干嘛不叫这个名字?”我反问到。“如果你喜欢这个名字,我们就拿这个名字叫你好了。”

“我知道这个名字咋听起来有些别扭,”万杰萝说。

“我会慢慢习惯的,”我答到,“你再给我念一遍吧。”

就这样,我们很快便不再提名字发音的问题了。阿萨拉马拉吉姆的名字有迪伊的名字两倍那么长,三倍那么难念。我试着念了两三遍都念错了,于是他就叫我干脆称他“哈吉姆·阿·巴波”好了。我本想问他是不是开巴波(理发)店的,但我觉得他不像是个理发师,所以就没问。

“你一定是马路那边的养牛部族的人吧,”我问道。那些人见人打招呼时也是说“阿萨拉马拉吉姆”,只不过他们不同人握手。他们总是忙忙碌碌的:喂牲口、修篱笆、扎帐篷、堆草料,等等。要是白人毒死了他们的几头牛,那些人便会彻夜不眠地端着枪戒备。我曾经走了一英里半的路程,仅仅是为了目睹这一情景。

哈吉姆·阿·巴波说:“我接受他们的一些观念,但是种田和养牛却不是我干的事。”(他们没告诉我,我也没开口去问,万杰萝(迪伊)到底有没有同他结婚。)

我们开始坐下吃饭,他马上声明说他不吃羽衣甘蓝和猪肉,吃猪肉是一种亵渎神灵的行为。万杰萝却是什么都吃,猪肠子、玉米面包、蔬菜,等等。吃红薯时她更是谈笑风生。这一切都令她高兴,就连我们仍然用着当年她爸爸因为买不起椅子而做的条凳这种事情也令她感兴趣。

“啊,妈妈!”她惊叫道。接着便转头向哈吉姆·阿·巴波说:“我以前还从来不知道这些条凳竟有这么可爱,在上面还能摸得出屁股的印迹来,”她一边说着,一边将手伸到屁股下面去摸凳子。接着,她叹了一口气,并紧紧地捏住了迪伊外婆用过的黄油碟。“对了!”她说。“我早就知道这里有些我想要的东西,不知您肯不肯给我?”她起身离开桌子,走到角落里,那儿放着一个搅乳器,里面的牛奶已经凝结成了酸奶。她看了看搅乳器,又望了望里面的酸奶。

“我想要这个搅乳器的盖子,”她说。“那不是巴迪叔叔用你们种的那棵树的木头做成的吗?”

“是的,”我说。

“啊哈,”她兴高采烈地说。“我还想要那根搅乳棒。”

“那也是巴迪叔叔做的吗?”巴波问道。

迪伊(万杰萝)抬头看着我。

“那是迪伊姨妈的第一个丈夫做的,”麦琪用低得几乎听不见的声音回答道。“他的名字叫亨利,可我们总叫他史大西。”

“麦琪的记忆力跟大象一样的好,”万杰萝说着哈哈大笑起来。“我可以把这搅乳器的盖子当装饰品摆在凹室餐桌的中央,”她一边说,一边拿一个托盘盖在搅乳器上。“至于那根搅乳棒嘛,我会想出一个艺术化的用途的。”

她将搅乳棒包裹起来,把柄还露在外头。我伸手将把柄握了一会。不用将眼睛凑近去看也能够感觉出搅乳棒由于常年使用而留下的凹陷的握痕。那上面的小槽子很多,你可以分辨出哪儿是拇指压出的印子,哪儿是其他手指压出的印子。搅乳棒的木料取自大迪伊和史大西住过的庭院中生长的一棵树,木质呈浅黄色,挺好看的。

晚饭过后,迪伊(万杰萝)走到放在我床脚边的衣箱那儿,翻箱倒柜地找起来。麦琪在厨房里洗碗,故意拖延着不肯出来。万杰萝忽然从房里拖出两床被子。这两床被子是迪伊外婆用碎布片一块一块拼接起来,然后由我和迪伊姨妈两人在前厅的缝被架上一针一线缝

出来的。其中一床绘的是单星图案,另一床是踏遍群山的图案。两床被子上都缝有从迪伊外婆五十多年前穿过的衣服上拆下来的布片,还有杰雷尔爷爷的佩兹利涡旋花呢衬衣上拆下来的碎布片,还有一小块褪了色的兰布片,大小仅相当于一个小火柴盒,那是从依兹拉曾祖父在南北战争时穿过的军装上拆下来的。

“妈妈,”万杰萝用甜蜜的声调问道,“我可不可以把这两床被子拿走?”

我听到厨房里有什么东西掉在了地上,紧接着又听见厨房的门“砰”的一声关上了。

“你为何不拿另外几床呢?”我问道。“这两床还是你外婆去世前用布条拼起来,然后由大迪伊和我两人缝起来的旧被子。”

“不,”万杰萝说。“我不要那些被子,那些被子的边线都是拿机器缝的。”

“那样的话更加耐用一些,”我说。

“这并不重要,”万杰萝说。“关键是这两床被子都是用外婆曾经穿过的衣服拆下的布片,靠手工一针一线缝成的。想想看吧!”她一面牢牢地抓住被子,生怕被别人抢了去,一面用手在上面轻轻地抚摸着。

“那上面有些布片,比方说那些淡紫色的布片,还是从她妈妈传给她的旧衣服上拆下来的,”我说着便伸手去摸被子。迪伊(万杰萝)往后退了一步,让我摸不着被子。那两床被子仿佛已经是她的了。

“想想吧!外婆多不容易呀!”她又低声赞叹了一句,一边又把被子紧紧地抱在了怀里。

“问题是,”我说,“我已经答应等麦琪和约翰·托马斯结婚时把那两床被子送给麦琪的。”

迪伊像被蜜蜂蜇了一下似的,发出了一声惊叫。

“麦琪可不懂得这两床被子的价值啊!”她说。“她可能会蠢得把它们铺在床上使用。”

“我想她会这样做的,”我说。“上帝知道这两床被子我留了多久,一直都没有人用它们。我希望麦琪来用!”我不想说出迪伊(万杰萝)上大学时我送给她一床被子的事。她当时对我说那被子老掉牙了,没个样子。

“可是那两床被子可是无价之宝呀!”她此时却是这样说的,样子很是生气——她是很爱生气的。“麦琪会把他们铺在床上,那样的话,

五年之后,那两床被子就会破了,也许还用不到五年呢!”“破了她会重新再补的,”我回答道。“麦琪会缝被子。”

迪伊(万杰萝)恶狠狠地看着我。“你不懂,关键是这些被子,这两床被子!”

“那么,”我实在有些迷惑不解,便问道,“你要那两床被子作什么用呢?”

“把它们挂起来,”她说到,似乎这就是这些被子所能派上的唯一用场。

麦琪这时正站在门口,我几乎可以听见她的双脚互相摩擦时发出的声音。

“让她拿去吧,妈妈,”麦琪说,似乎她已经习惯于从来什么也得不到,或者从来也没有什么东西是属于她的。“不要那些被子我也能记得迪伊外婆。”

我紧紧地盯着她。她的下嘴唇上沾满了黑草莓汁,这让她看起来有一种迟钝而又羞愧的神色。迪伊外婆和大迪伊教会了她如何缝制被子。她站在那儿,将一双疤痕累累的手藏在裙子的褶皱里。她怯生生地望着她的姐姐,但并没有生她的气。这就是麦琪的命运,她知道这就是上帝的安排。

我看着她时,感到似乎什么东西击中了我的头部,其冲击力自头顶直透脚心。这就像是在教堂里受到了上帝的感召后激动得狂喊乱叫时的那种感觉。于是,我做了一件我从未做过的事情:将麦琪一把搂过来,把她拉进房间,然后一把从万杰萝小姐手中夺过被子放到麦琪的大腿上。麦琪就这样坐在我的床上,一副目瞪口呆的样子。

“你拿两床别的被子吧,”我对迪伊说。

但她一声不吭,转身就出屋了,往哈吉姆·阿·巴波身边走去。

“你完全不懂,”当我和麦琪来到汽车旁边时,她说。

“我不懂什么?”我问道。

“你的遗产,”她答道。接着,她转向麦琪,吻了吻她,说:“麦琪,你也应该有点出息才行啊!我们现在生活的时代与以往大不一样了,但按照你和妈妈现在的这种生活状态来看,你们是绝对体会不到这一点的。”

迪伊戴上一副大的太阳镜,把下巴和鼻尖以上的整张脸全都遮住了。

麦琪笑了,大概是看到太阳镜的缘故吧,但这是真正的喜悦的笑,没有一丝害怕的意味。我们目送汽车远去,车轮扬起的灰尘渐渐消散了,我叫麦琪给我端来一碗草莓汁。然后,我们俩便坐下来细细地品味着,直到天色已晚才进屋睡觉去了。

习题解析

I. 回答问题:

1. In real life, the mother is a large, big-boned woman with rough, man-working hands.

2. Dee would like her mother to be a slim lady with a fair complexion and glistening hair and with a quick mind and a witty tongue.

3. She dares not looking at him in the eye, and is always ready to flee.

4. She is plain-looking, kind-hearted, innocent, timid and diffident.

5. Because they were looked down upon by the white and suffered more at that time. (详见“核心内容解析”18).

6. Since Dee feels shameful for the poor house and her family, she doesn't like her friends to see them. This shows that Dee has a prejudice against the black, and she refuses to identify herself as part of the black. Living in a cultivated society, she internalizes this as her own style either consciously or subconsciously. Other instances are: she used to read the books written by the white to her mother and sister to make them believe the white's culture and belief; she used to think that the quilts were out of fashion and refused to take them to school.

7. In the 1960s, the Black Power Movement was on the upsurge and the African Americans were claiming their root. Therefore, Dee wanted the quilt for its artistic value. She would like to use it for decoration so as to show her association with the black.

8. Maggie wanted the quilt so that she could remember her grandma, who taught her how to quilt, much better. She values the quilt not for its artistic value, but because it could remind her of her beloved ones.

9. She wanted to get some valuable heritage of the family, mainly out of her vanity.

10. Initially, mother loves Dee, which is shown in her careful preparation and anxious expectation. As the story goes on, she is constantly bothered by Dee by her egotism and her love is transferred to a dislike. As the story approaches its end, her dislike which is evidently shown in her snatching the quilt from Dee and giving it to Maggie bursts out.

11. To keep up the African tradition is not to keep the heritages, but to know its ancestry as well as its life experience. For Maggie, since she has a love for her grandmother and mother, quilts are no longer quilts; they are the best reminder of her grandma and the true affection for the African people.

II. 英语释义:

1. In her eyes, her sister has a firm control of her own life. 或 She believes that her sister could decide her own destiny.

2. She could have got all that is wanted. 或 She could accomplish everything agreeable to her wishes. 或 She could always obtain what is desired.

3. Johnny Carson, who is eloquent and intelligent, has to take great pains so as to catch up with me. 或 Johnny Carson, who is famous for his eloquence and intelligence, is no match for me.

4. It seems to me that whenever I talked with the white, I was always ready to run away as quickly as possible. 或 I seemed to turn and scamper off whenever I talked with them.

5. She imposed on us falsities of the white. 或 She forced us to believe the big lies of the white.

6. imposed on us the knowledge of the white which was completely useless to us 或 forced us to accept the so-called knowledge which is absolutely useless to us

7. She was not intelligent just as she was not beautiful or rich. 或 She was neither good-looking nor rich, nor was she bright.

8. Dee wore a long skirt which was trailing along the ground on such a hot day.

9. It takes me a couple of seconds to stand up (since I am stout). 或 You can see me making an effort for a few seconds to move my body before

I finally manage to do so.

10. However, he soon stops trying to shake hands with Maggie in that elaborate manner.

11. As a matter of fact, I could trace the name "Dee" further back through our family branches even before the Civil War.

12. Now and then he and Wangero communicated with each other through eye contact in a secretive way.

13. Maggie would put those quilts to everyday use and they would be in rags in less than five years.

14. From this she knew how God worked. 或 She knew that this was God's arrangement.

III. 英译汉: 参见“参考译文”。

IV. 替换词汇:

1. inelegant/ tawdry/ gaudy
2. a fool/ a blockhead/ a stupid person/ a simpleton
3. tightly curled
4. well worded/ aptly expressed/ felicitous
5. say/ utter/ articulate
6. as if/ as though; shake hands in a fancy and elaborate way
7. I know that you could not trace it further back.
8. mispronounced/ stumbled/ faltered
9. people who breed and fatten cattle for meat
10. spoke incessantly/ talked in a flow of eloquence/ uttered a torrent of words

V. 将下列省略句补充完整:

1. However, Dee is completely different from me. 或 Dee, however, is not like me.
2. I could never carry a tune whenever I sing.
3. It was like the reaction you have when you see the wriggling end of a snake just in front your foot on the road.
4. And Dee comes out of the car next. And she is wearing a skirt

long enough to touch the ground despite the hot weather.

5. Her earrings are gold, too and they are hanging down to her shoulders.

6. “No, Mama,” she says. “My name is not Dee now. I have changed it into Wangero Leewanika Kemanjo!”

7. “Why shouldn’t I call you by your new name?” I asked.

8. Those beef-cattle people were always too busy; they were busy feeding the cattle and throwing down the hay.

9. “Did Uncle Buddy whittle that one, too?” asked the barber.

10. “Just imagine that Grandma did all the stitching by hand!” she breathed again, clutching them to her bosom.

VI. 改写句子:

1. ... I have a fair complexion with a smooth and creamy texture.

2. ... uncomfortably and nervously, ready to run away as quickly as possible. 或 waiting to turn and scamper off.

3. ... her harsh and severe humor would make everyone else feel inferior.

4. He wasted no time in marrying a contemptible city girl from an ignorant and vulgar family.

5. ... move her feet in great discomfort.

6. “Maggie has a good memory,” ...

7. ... slight sunken areas

8. ... in a very sweet voice.

9. She breathed suddenly in painful surprise.

10. For us colored people, this is really a new era, and we must seize our opportunities.

VII. 近义词辨析:

1. extended 强调在原有的空间或者面积上“延伸的, 扩展的”, 包含有动态的过程; 而 large 则表示一个静态的概念, 指“(体积、空间等)大的, 宽敞的”。

2. hopeless 指人“不抱任何希望的, 绝望的”, 而 helpless 则侧重“无依无靠的, 孤立无援的”; ashamed 指“(因自卑或者害羞而感到)惭愧的, 羞耻的”, be embarrassed 表示“(由于外界的原因而)使其感

到窘迫,使局促不安”。由此可见, *hopeless* 和 *ashamed* 侧重自身的心理状态,而 *helpless* 和 *be embarrassed* 则更强调外界的影响。

3. *of this sort* 带有贬义色彩,暗示这种电视节目质量低劣;而 *like this one* 是一个中性词,不带有任何感情色彩。

4. *limousine* 指“大型豪华轿车”,由专用司机驾驶,司机与后座之间有隔音玻璃;而 *car* 仅仅表示“汽车”,相当于 *automobile*。

5. *furtive* 指“偷偷摸摸的、鬼鬼祟祟的”,常常伴有不可告人的动机或目的的;而 *shy* 一般用来表示一个人畏惧与他人接触的这种“腼腆的,害羞的”性格。

6. *dangle* 指“松散地悬挂着而且来回摆动”,较 *hang* 意思更为具体;而 *hang* 则仅仅表示“悬挂着,吊着”。

7. *trunk* 表示“放衣服或者旅行用的大箱子”,一般用木头或者别的材料做成,而 *suitcase* 则表示“手提箱,或者用来装衣物的箱子”,常用皮革类材料制造。*rifle* 本义是“抢劫,掠夺或洗劫”,在这里是一种夸张的用法,说明母亲对迪伊的行为感到不满;而 *search* 作为一个常用词,不带有任何感情色彩,仅表示“(为了找到某物而)细细地察看,搜查”。

8. *breathe* 表示“低语,平静地说”,而 *breathe again* 是一个固定搭配,表示“如释重负,松了一口气”。

VIII. 改写句子:

1. A pleasant surprise, of course. But this is much better than the situation in which the parents and the child came on the show only to curse out and insult each other.

2. I never knew a Johnson who was eloquent.

3. I could never possibly look at a strange white man in the eye.

4. Since you hate the house so much, you are sure to be glad to see the house burnt down.

5. You may take one or two of the other quilts rather than this one.

IX. 填空:

1. cropped up(突然出现,突然发生)

2. put up(架起,搭建)

3. keep up with(跟上,不落后)

4. brought up(提出,把……引进讨论)

5. brought together(使……和解)
6. hanging about(闲荡,转悠)
7. hung back(变得不情愿,退缩)
8. hung(悬挂)
9. hanging down(悬挂)
10. handed down(传递,传给后代 = hand on 或 pass down)
11. by hand(手工做的)
12. out of style(不时髦的,不时兴的)
13. with a style(跟随时尚)
14. by hand(用手递交的)
15. stuck to(粘住)
16. carried ... back(带回)

X. 找出文中的动物形象:

1. hog 猪 2. bull calf 小牛犊 3. dog 狗 4. cow 奶牛
5. mule 骡子 6. snake 蛇 7. sheep 绵羊 8. lizard 蜥蜴
9. fish 鱼 10. cattle 牛

XI. 回答问题:

She uses simple words, elliptical sentences as well as other ungrammatical sentences. Examples from the texts, one *teeny* faded blue piece (teeny 常用于口语,正式的说法应该是 tiny); Dee, though. (见“核心内容解析”9). ; Big Dee and *me* had hung them on the quilt frames (“我”做主语,应该为 I)。

XII. 汉译英:

1. A big fire burnt to the ground more than three hundred houses in the slum. 或 The conflagration burnt down over three hundred houses in the slum.
2. As long as you are upright and not afraid of losing anything, you dare to look at anyone in the eye.
3. Despite the flood, the losses in agricultural production this year were not serious. 或 In spite of the flood, the agricultural production this year didn't suffer great losses.

4. This blouse doesn't match this skirt either in color or in style. 或
This blouse doesn't match the color or the style of the skirt.

5. Let's talk about the matter over a cup of coffee.

6. I can't imagine you doing disgraceful things.

7. He couldn't imagine why people were opposed to his opinions. 或
He couldn't imagine why his opinions were argued against.

8. The official was confronted by/ with two terrorists as he came out of
the car. 或 Stepping out of his car, the official came across two terrorist.

9. As long as we stick to these principles, we will surely be success-
ful. 或 So long as we adhere to these principles, we are sure to succeed.

10. She was extremely shocked at the new, however, she soon recom-
posed herself.

11. It is very difficult to trace this quotation to its source.

12. Their way of life can be traced back to the ancient traditions
handed down to them by their ancestors more than one thousand years ago.
或 Their way of life dates back to the ancient traditions passed down to
them by their ancestors over a thousand years ago.

Lesson Five Speech on Hitler's Invasion of the U. S. S. R.

词汇注释

conviction *n.* a fixed or strong belief 坚定的看法或信念

同义词: belief

这两个词都表示“信念,信仰”,两者相比 **conviction** 强调一种“毋庸置疑的信念”,我们可以将其理解为 a belief that excludes doubt, 如: It's my conviction that complacency is at the root of our troubles. (我深信自满情绪是我们各种问题的根源。); **belief** 仅仅是一种观念,不一定是人们极力相信的,如: There is nothing more natural than a child's belief in his parents. (没有任何事情比孩子对他父母的信赖更为自然。)

horde *n.* (sometimes *derogative*) a large group or crowd of people (有时作贬义)一群,一伙

例: A horde of children ran over the office building. 一大群孩子在办公大楼里到处奔跑。

enlist *v.* to engage the support or cooperation of 赢得……的支持或合作

例: I have enlisted the co-operation of most of my colleagues in my campaign. 我在这一活动中得到了大多数同事的支持。

croquet *n.* an outdoor game in which the players drive wooden balls through a series of wickets using long-handled mallets 槌球游戏(一种用长柄木槌击打木球并使其穿过一系列球门的户外游戏)

revert *v.* to return to (a topic in talk or thought) 回到(原话题或思路)

例: The conversation kept reverting to the subject of money. 谈话的内容总是离不开钱。

arch *adj.* chief; principal 主要的,首要的

例: Their arch foe is the Chicago Bull. 他们的主要对手是芝加哥公牛队。

regime *n.* method or system of government 政体, 政权制度

devoid *adj.* completely lacking; destitute or empty 完全缺乏的

例: This novel is devoid of wit and inventiveness. 这是一部缺乏创意和情趣的小说。

ferocious *adj.* extremely savage or fierce 极为野蛮的, 残忍的

folly *n.* an act or instance of foolishness 荒唐事, 愚蠢的行为或事例

例: The old man regretted the follies of his youth. 那个老人为他年轻时所干的蠢事而后悔。

till *v.* to prepare (land) for the raising of crops; cultivate 耕种, 耕作

immemorial *adj.* reaching beyond the limits of memory, tradition, or recorded history 古老的, 久远的, 无法追忆的

例: The Chinese have been worshipping their ancestors since time immemorial. 中国人自古以来就祭拜祖先。

wring *v.* to obtain or extract by applying force or pressure 榨取, 勒索, 压榨

例: They wrung the truth out of her. 他们强逼她说出了(事情的)真相。

primordial *adj.* original; primary or fundamental 原始的, 基本的, 主要的

例: The universe was created out of a primordial ball of matter. 宇宙是从一个本来就存在着的球体中产生出来的。

clank *v.* to make a sharp, hard, metallic sound 发出当啷声, 使发出铿锵声

例: The prisoner's ankle chains clanked as they walked. 犯人走路时脚镣叮当作响。

click *v.* to produce a brief, sharp, non-resonant sound (使)发出咔嗒声, 发出轻而短的声音

例: The door clicked shut behind him. 他进屋后, 门咔嗒一声关上了。

dandify *v.* to dress as like a playboy; dress up (使)打扮得象纨绔子弟, 盛装

cow *v.* to frighten with threats or a show of force 恐吓, 威胁

例: He cowed them with his hard eyes like a tamer among beasts.
他以严厉的眼光吓他们,活像兽群中间的驯兽师。

docile *adj.* ready and willing to be taught; easy to manage or discipline 听话的,容易教的,易驾驭的,易控制的

同义词: obedient, tractable, compliant

这几个词都含有“顺从的”意思。**obedient** 指“对权威或控制自己的人的命令、指示顺从的”,如: an obedient child(听话的孩子); **docile** 则表示“性格温顺而无意反抗的”,如: a docile wife(温顺的妻子); **tractable** 表示“易管理或控制的”,如: a tractable horse(驯服的马); **compliant** 表示“愿意顺从别人的”,如: A compliant person gives in easily to other people's views. (一个性格温顺的人很容易顺从别人的意见。)

Hun *n.* used as a disparaging term for a German, especially a German soldier in World War I 用于对德国人的蔑称,尤指第一次世界大战中的德国士兵

plod *v.* to move or walk heavily or laboriously 步履艰难地走,沉重缓慢地走

例: We plodded on through the rain for several hours. 我们在雨中跋涉了几个小时。

smart *v.* to feel a sharp, stinging pain 感到剧痛,感到伤心

例: No creature smarts so little as a fool. (*Alexander Pope*) 傻瓜是受到精神上折磨最少的人。(亚历山大·波普)

villainous *adj.* being or manifesting the nature of a villain, as in wickedness or depravity 恶劣的,邪恶的

例: Such a villainous band of thieves broke into the store. 这群恶棍一样的小偷闯进了商店。

cataract *n.* a large or high waterfall; a deluge 大瀑布,洪流

declare *v.* to make known formally or officially 宣布,宣告,声明

例: The United States declared war against Iraq. 美国对伊宣战。

同义词: declare, announce, publish, proclaim

这一组词都含有“明确地声明或宣布的意思”,其区别在于 **declare** 常用于正式场合,指“正式而公开地让人知道,或通过官方使…为人所知清楚”,如: He declared his intention to run for office. (他公开宣布了自己参加竞选的想法。) **announce** 侧重“把人们关心或感兴

趣的事正式公布于众”,如:It has been announced that Mr. Smith and Miss Jones will be married next week. (已经正式宣布史密斯先生与琼斯小姐将于下周举行婚礼。) **publish** 主要是指“通过书面的方式让公众都知道”,如:News of the general's sudden death was not published for several days. (那个将军突然死亡的消息有好几天没有公布。) **proclaim** 一般用于公共或正式场合,着重指“庄严地或者严肃认真地向广大群众宣布某一重大的事件”,如:The government proclaimed a law. (政府公布了一项法令。)

concur *v.* to be of the same opinion; agree 同意,赞成

例:She has expressed her opposition to the plan, and I fully concur with her in this matter. 她对计划表示反对,在这一问题上,我完全赞同她的看法。

vestige *n.* a visible trace or sign of something that once existed but appears no more 遗迹,痕迹,(某物的)残余

同义词:trace, track

虽然这三个词都含有“留下的痕迹或记号”的意思,但是 **trace** 指“某些已出现或发生的事所留下的记号、痕迹等”,如:Age has left its traces on her face. (岁月在她脸上留下了痕迹。) **vestige** 指“过去存在的事物所留下的遗迹或残余”,如:Not a vestige of the abbey remains. (那修道院的遗迹已经荡然无存。) **track** 表示“车辆、行人、动物等经过后留下的痕迹、踪迹或足迹”,如:The hunter followed the animal's tracks. (猎人追踪动物的足迹。)

parley *v.* to have a discussion, especially with an enemy 与……会谈,与……谈判(尤其指和对立一方进行商讨)

例:The opposing sides come to realize that a pointless quarrel doesn't help the situation; therefore, they plan to parley with each other. 敌对双方逐渐意识到无谓的争吵不能解决任何问题,因此,双方打算举行一次会谈。

creed *n.* a formal statement of religious belief; a confession of faith 信条,信念

divergence *n.* the state of being different from one another 分歧

例:There is a great divergence of opinions among the board of di-

rectors. 董事会内部的意见存在着巨大的分歧。

反义词: convergence

woefully *adv.* deplorably or regrettably 可悲地, 不幸地

例: The preparations were woefully inadequate. 准备工作做得未免太不够了。

fortify *v.* to make strong; to strengthen and secure (a position) with fortifications 巩固, 强化, 设防, 设要塞

例: After praying he faced his difficulties with a fortified spirit. 祈祷之后他面对困难的勇气增强了。

tyranny *n.* absolute power, especially when exercised unjustly or cruelly 专制

例: I have sworn ... eternal hostility against every form of tyranny over the mind of man. (Thomas Jefferson) 我已经发过誓……永远反抗以任何形式对人类思想施行的暴政。(托马斯·杰弗逊)

moralise *v.* (= moralize) (esp. derogative 常用作贬义) to talk or write critically about right and wrong behavior, esp. in a self-righteous way 训导, 说教(尤其指自以为是的说教)

例: He is always moralizing about the behavior of young people. 他总是就年轻人的行为进行说教。

catastrophe *n.* a great, often sudden calamity 大灾难, 异常的灾祸

同义词: 见第二课“词汇注释”的 cataclysm

blood-lust *n.* strong desire to kill 杀戮欲

lure *v.* to attract or entice by wiles or temptation 诱惑, 引诱

例: Many young engineers have been lured to go abroad by the promise of high wages. 在给予高薪的允诺的诱惑下, 许多年轻的工程师去了国外。

outrage *n.* (esp. derogative) (act of) great violence or cruelty (常用作贬义) 暴虐, 残忍

例: Those who had been under colonial rule for more than a century would never forget the outrages committed by the aggressor troops. 那些一个多世纪以来受到殖民统治的人们不会忘记侵略军所犯下的暴行。

hurl *v.* to throw with great force; thrust 用力投掷, 猛地推进

例: The soldier hurled himself upon the enemy. 那个士兵向敌人猛扑过去。

prelude *n.* an introductory performance, event, or action preceding a more important one 前奏, 序幕

例: The bankruptcy of several small firms was the prelude to general economic collapse. 几家小商行倒闭了, 随之而来的是经济大萧条。

subjugation *n.* conquest or enslavement 征服, 制服

hearth *n.* the floor of a fireplace; family life or home 炉边, 家庭生活, 家

短语表达

round up; cause sb. or sth. to gather in one place 驱集, 使集拢

例: The guide rounded up the tourists and led them back to the coach. 导游把游客集合在一起, 领他们回到车上。

count on; rely on sb. or sth. with confidence 依靠, 信赖, 指望

例: Don't count on a salary increase this year. 别指望今年会加薪水。

go all out; do one's utmost, spare no efforts 全力以赴

例: The team is going all out to win the championship. 这个队为了争取冠军而全力以赴。

make a reference to; speaking of or mentioning sb. or sth. 提到, 提及

例: The commentator made a pointed reference to the recent scandal. 这个评论员有针对性地提到了最近的丑闻。

to the effect that; with the meaning that ..., giving the information that ... 大意为

例: He left a note to the effect that he would not be returning. 他留下一张字条, 大意是说不回来了。

on the threshold of; at the point of entering or beginning of 在……门口, 在……的开端

例: The politician was on the threshold of his career. 那位政治家

的事业刚刚起步。

tie down: reduce to bondage; enslave 束缚, 限制, 奴役

例: The veteran worker refuses to be tied down by petty restriction. 那个老工人不理睬琐细的规章制度的限制。

in due course: at the appropriate time; eventually 在适当的时机, 最终

例: Your request will be dealt with in due course. 你的要求将在适当的时候予以处理。

it follows that: it shows that; from this we can see that 由此可见, 由此断定

例: He doesn't come to work today, but it doesn't necessarily follow that he is ill. 他今天没来上班, 但并不见得他就是病了。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Winston Churchill: (1874—1965)

Winston Leonard Spencer Churchill grew up as the son of a British noble. He attended private school from age of seven, and entered Harrow in 1888. He was not impressed with his education. Later he entered Sandhurst Royal Military College in 1893 after three attempts to pass the entrance test. He joined the army in 1895.

温斯顿·伦纳德·斯宾塞·丘吉尔, 出生于一个英国贵族家庭。从7岁起, 他便进入私立学校接受教育。1888年, 他进入哈罗公学学习, 但是他不大满意自己在学校受的教育。在参加了三次入学考试之后, 终于在1893年他被桑赫斯特军事学院录取。两年之后, 他入伍当了一名军人。

He was elected to the House of Commons as a Conservative in 1900. Then he joined the Liberal Party and became the President of the Board of Trade in 1904. He served as Under Secretary of State for the Colonies from 1906 to 1908. He served in the military in France during World War I. He was Secretary of State for War from 1918 to 1921 and Chancellor of the Exchequer from 1924 to 1929. When World War II broke out, he was

nominated as First Lord of Admiralty.

1900年他当选为保守党下议院议员,随后,他转而加入自由党,并于1904年出任贸易大臣。从1906年到1908年,他当选殖民部次官。一战期间,他随部队到法国作战。1918—1921,他担任陆军大臣;1924—1929,任财政大臣。二战爆发后,他被任命为海军大臣。

He was Prime Minister from 1940 to 1945 and from 1951 to 1955, and is widely regarded as Britain's greatest 20th-century statesman. Besides this, he is also a prolific historical writer, and his most famous works are *The World Crisis* (4 vols., 1923—1929), *My Early Life* (1930), *Marlborough* (4 vols., 1933—1938), *The Second World War* (6 vols., 1948—1953), and *A History of the English-Speaking Peoples* (4 vols., 1956—1958). He was knighted for his great contribution to Britain and was awarded Nobel Prize for Literature in 1953 for his *The Second World War* (6 vols, 1948—1953).

丘吉尔曾于1940—1945、1951—1955两度出任英国首相,被公认为20世纪英国最伟大的政治家。除此以外,他还是一位以写历史题材为主的作家,其主要作品有《世界危机》(共4卷,1923—1929)、《我的早年生活》(1930)、《马尔巴罗传:他的生平和时代》(共4卷,1933—1938)、《第二次世界大战回忆录》(共6卷,1948—1953)以及《英语国家史略》(共4卷,1956—1958)。1953年,他受到册封以表彰其对英国所做出的巨大贡献,同年,他也因《第二次世界大战回忆录》一书荣获诺贝尔文学奖。

2) 该演讲发表时的历史背景:第二次世界大战(1939—1945)爆发后,德国于1940年7月10日对英国发动空袭“空中闪电战”,历史上称为“不列颠之战”。这是第二次世界大战中时间最长规模最大的一次空战,德军平均每天出动1 000多架飞机。正当不列颠之战胜负未分之时,德国法西斯却把矛头突然地转向了苏联,一方面是由于英国人民的坚决抵抗,如果再拖延下去,德国的侵略计划就要被打乱了;另一方面,当时苏联的战备在不断加强,希特勒既怕苏联强大,更怕英、苏走上联合,所以决定先征服苏联后,再麾师西进。所以,希特勒于1941年6月22日发起进攻,苏德战争爆发,第二次世界大战进入了新阶段。丘吉尔的这篇演说就是在这样的情况下发表的。

3) General Dill: 即 Sir John Green Dill (1881—1944), 英国陆军元帅, 第二次世界大战初期任英国参谋长, 1941—1944 年任英国驻美国联合参谋使团团长。被公认为英国首屈一指的战略家。第二次世界大战爆发后任驻法英军军长, 1940 年 5 月任帝国总参谋长。他对盟国做出的最大贡献是在他驻华盛顿期间 (1941—1944) 协调西方两个主要盟国的军事方针。他和马歇尔的友谊大大促进了英美两国的团结一致。

4) the War Cabinet: 战时内阁, 1939 年 3 月德国占领捷克以后, 英国国内要求成立联合政府的呼声日益高涨, 就连最正统的保守党人中间也有许多人持这种看法。张伯伦对于此种意见却不置可否, 实际上就是不愿采纳, 因为这意味着丘吉尔也将进入政府。但是, 德国对波兰的入侵, 迫使张伯伦改变了态度。1940 年 5 月, 丘吉尔组建联合政府内阁, 丘吉尔任首相, 阿特利任副首相。

5) Mr. Eden: 即 Robert Anthony Eden 罗伯特·安东尼·艾登 (1897—1977), 英国前首相、保守党前领袖。他出身于贵族家庭, 曾就读于伊顿公学和牛津大学。第一次世界大战期间, 曾在法国作战。1922 年当选为保守党议员, 1934—1935 年任掌玺大臣, 1935—1938 年任外交大臣, 后因反对张伯伦的绥靖政策而辞职。1939—1940 年重入张伯伦内阁, 任自治领大臣, 随后在丘吉尔内阁中任陆军大臣。1955—1957 年出任英国首相兼第一财政大臣。1957 年因英法发动侵埃战争失败, 辞去首相职务。

6) Lord Beaverbrook: 即比弗布鲁克男爵 (1879—1964), 原名 William Maxwell Aitken, 他是一位加拿大裔英籍出版商、金融家和政治家。他在《每日快讯》(1916 年) 和《晚间旗报》(1923 年) 上创立了他的报业帝国; 他是两次世界大战期间在英国内阁任职的三人之一 (另外两人分别是温斯顿·丘吉尔和约翰·西蒙); 在二战期间, 他是丘吉尔的战时内阁成员, 任飞机生产大臣 (1940—1941) 和供应大臣 (1941—1942), 还担任英国驻美租借法案主管人员 (1942) 和掌玺大臣 (1943—1945)。

7) Sir Stafford Cripps: 即 Richard Stafford Cripps 理查德·斯塔福德·克里普斯爵士 (1889—1952), 英国政治家。他曾在温切斯特和伦敦大学攻读化学, 倡导与共产党组成联合阵线以抵制纳粹的威胁。在第二次世界大战期间, 他任英国驻莫斯科大使 (1940—1942), 1942

年参加战时内阁,任掌玺大臣,后来担任财政大臣(1947—1950),成为下院领袖。

8) Chequers: 契克斯,英国首相乡间别墅。在英格兰白金汉郡,位于伦敦西北 50 公里处,占地约 600 公顷。当地的契克斯宫于 1565 年重建,1917 年捐赠给国家,被国会批准为首相周末招待客人的场所。

9) B. B. C. : British Broadcasting Corporation(英国广播公司),成立于 1922 年,是一个凭皇家特许状经营的公立广播组织,是英国最大的新闻广播机构,也是世界最大的新闻广播机构之一。BBC 虽然是接受英国政府资助的公营媒体,但其管理却是由一个独立于政府以外的 12 人监管委员会负责,并且通过皇家宪章保障其独立性。监管委员以公众利益的信托人的身份管理 BBC,他们都是社会上有名望的人士,包括苏格兰、威尔士、北爱尔兰和英格兰的首长,由英国首相提名,英女皇委任。BBC 目前经营 8 条电视频道,10 条广播频道,同时也以 43 种语言向全球进行广播。BBC 在新闻界最为人乐道的是其严格的要求:不能做广告或广播有人资助的节目,不得对时事和公共政策发表自己的任何意见,对待有争议的问题必须持不偏不倚的态度。

10) Dominions(自治领)指 1939 年以前的英联邦国家加拿大、澳大利亚、新西兰、南非联邦、爱尔兰和纽芬兰。国际上,自治领(纽芬兰除外)被认为是单独的国家,在国际联盟和其他国际组织中有其自己的代表,有权自行任命大使和自行缔结条约。同时,自治领国家与联合王国以及自治领国家之间的关系不是对外关系。1947 年以后,“自治领”一词不再使用,原来这些与联合王国有关联的国家被称为“英联邦成员国”。

11) the British Empire: 大英帝国,包括自治领、殖民地、附属国、托管地和受保护国。19 世纪末和 20 世纪早期其国力达到巅峰,领土遍及各大洲,约占世界陆地面积和人口的四分之一。

12) Commonwealth of Nations: 英联邦,也称 British Commonwealth,英联邦是一个由英国及其自治领和其它已经取得独立的英国前殖民地、附属国组成的组织,现有 54 个成员,其中非洲最多,共有 19 个。英联邦人口 18 亿,占世界总人口的 1/3,除英国、澳大利亚、加拿大、新西兰为发达国家外,其余都是发展中国家,其中有些国家还被联合国列为世界上最不发达国家,成员之间贫富差距巨大。英国如今已

逐渐失去了对英联邦的控制,而有着 70 多年历史的英联邦本身也逐渐成为了一个组织越来越松散,内部联系越来越不稳定,相互间只进行政治、经济磋商与合作的组织。

2. 全文概述

On June 22, 1941, as Hitler started an undeclared war against Russia, Churchill worked on a speech to be broadcast to the whole world. In the speech, he denounced the Nazi regime as most wicked, causing unprecedented (史无前例的) death and destruction in the human history. Now it invaded Russia, and the Russian soldiers were making a life-or-death attempt to fight against the Germans. This was a crucial point. And he declared the British government's policy, that is, to destroy Hitler and every vestige of the Nazi regime. Therefore, he called on all their friends and allies to unite and fight together. Churchill pointed out that this, however, was only "a prelude" to an invasion of Britain. Thus, the danger of Russia was that of Britain. United, the anti-fascist countries would survive; separated, they would be struck down one by one.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

Churchill came straight to the point in his speech, using brief and concise language to make clear the intention and theme of his speech. This kind of opening is usually employed on formal occasions. He employed many rhetorical devices in the main argumentative part, such as parallel structure, repetition, inversion etc. which make his speech vivid and forceful. The speech ends up with some agitative remarks calling on all the people to fight against the Nazi regime. The following are some of the rhetorical devices that Churchill employed in his speech:

丘吉尔在演讲开始就用简明扼要的语言交代清楚其演讲的意图和主题,这种开门见山的方式常被用于较为正规、严肃和庄重的场合。在其演讲主体的结构模式中,丘吉尔使用了排比、反复、倒序等多种修辞手法,加强了语言的力度及感染力。在最后演讲结束时,他以极富鼓动性的言辞号召人们为了粉碎纳粹德国而行动起来。他在

整篇演讲稿中运用了以下一些修辞手法:

1) Parallel structure: It refers to the repeating of phrases and sentences which are syntactically similar. It does not only make the passage more rhythmic, but more emphatic as well. As a figure of speech, parallelism is also blended readily with other strategies, to produce a variety of effects. Examples from the text: I see the Russian soldiers standing ..., I see them guarding ..., I see the ten thousand villages ..., I see advancing upon ..., I see also the dull ..., I see the German bombers 和 We shall fight him by land, we shall fight him by sea, we shall fight him in the air ...

排比,也是平行结构,把结构相同或相似、意义相关、语气一致的几个词或句子并列使用。它不仅能增强语言的韵律美,也能够增强语言的气势。作为一种修辞手段,排比常常与其他一些修辞方法搭配使用,以取得多样化的效果。

2) Repetition: It refers to the repeated use of the same synonymous words in a sentence. The repeated words are often used to add force, which is similar to parallel structure. However, compared with the latter, it is a repetition of words rather than structural patterns. We sometimes combine these two figures of speech to achieve better effect. Examples from the text: the return of the bread-winner, of their champion, of their protector 和 We will never parley, we will never negotiate ...

反复与排比相比,两者都具有突出重点的强调作用,但是重复侧重于词语,而排比侧重于结构。两者结合使用,效果更佳。

3) Rhetorical question: It is one that requires no answer because the answer is obvious, but for the purpose of making an assertion in a striking and lively way. It is often used to involve the audience and to arouse interest. Examples from the text: ... but can you doubt what our policy will be?

反问句:是一种用疑问形式表示肯定或否定意义的句式,而无需做出回答的修辞方式,具有强烈的反诘语气。反问句的使用能够吸引观众的兴趣和注意。

4) Periodic sentence: Long and frequently involved sentence in which the main idea of sentence is not expressed at the outset, but is reserved to the end of the sentence. Thus the meaning of the sentence is not comple-

ted until the final word-usually with an emphatic climax. Examples from the text: The past, with its crimes, its follies, and its tragedies, flashes away. 和 If Hitler imagines that ..., he is woefully wrong.

圆周句:也称作“掉尾句”。圆周句中主要信息在后,次要信息在前,使句子的重心置于句尾,这种句式使听众不能很快地接触到句子的主要内容,因而增加了悬念,起到了强调作用;

5) Inversion: It refers to a change in the normal word order, such as the placement of a verb before its subject. It is often used for emphasis. Examples from the text: Nor indeed what to do. 和 From this nothing will turn us—nothing.

倒装:句中正常词序的任何变化,都会同原句在意义上、程度上、或语气上产生一定的区别,因此倒装形式通常用来表示强调,被强调的概念一般放在句首。

4. 核心内容解析

1) the news was brought ... of Russia; I heard the news that Hitler had invaded Russia. of 后面接的名词短语作后置定语修饰名词 news, the news of... 被句子的谓语隔开了,这是因为用做定语的 of 短语较长,为了保持句子的平衡,取得一种文体的效果,使用了这种结构。

2) I had not the slightest ... our policy lay: I was very clear about our responsibility and I knew exactly what our policy would be. (我完全清楚我们对此应该承担何种义务,采取何种政策)。

3) Nor indeed what to do: 这是一个省略倒装句,完整的句子应该是 Nor had I the slightest doubt as to what to say.

4) I asked that ... that night: I demanded that the department concerned should inform the people of the speech that I were to broadcast at 9 o'clock. (我吩咐有关部门立即通知,我将于当晚九点发表广播讲话)。这句话中的 that I would broadcast at 9 o'clock that night 是一个同位语从句,作 notice 的同位语。give notice 表示 inform... beforehand (预先通知、通告); You must give notice of changes in the arrangements. (你要改变计划必须事先通知大家。)

5) had surprised ... grounded on the airfields; had attacked the Russians

suddenly and unexpectedly and destroyed a large number of planes before they took off (苏联空军部队有很大一部分飞机都还没来得及起飞便遭到突袭)。这里的 grounded on the airfields 作后置定语修饰 a large portion of the Soviet Air Force, 而 ground 在此表示“(使)停飞,(使)降落”。

6) I suppose they ... in hordes; I think that the Red Army men will be surrounded and captured in surprisingly large numbers. (我估计他们将会大批地被包围)。这句话中的 they 指 the Red Army men, 这是一个直接引语, 由于只引用了总参谋长的一句话, 所以在上文中没有出现 they 的先行词。

7) Hitler was counting on ... the U. S. A.; Hitler thought that if he attacked Russia, he would win in Britain and U. S. A. the support of the capitalists and those who were against Communism. right wing 右翼, 指某群体中保守或反动的派系。

8) the same would be true of the U. S. A.; As far as the U. S. A. was concerned, they would also did their utmost to support Russia. (美国也会采取相同的态度)。of 在这里表示 in relation to 或者 concerning, 表示“涉及、有关……”, 如: his chance of winning (他获胜的机会), sure of one's facts (确信自己的论据)。

9) ... whether for him ... in the House of Rimmon; As for such an anti-communist like him, didn't this mean that he was rejecting his previous attitude towards communism? (对于他这个头号反共人物来说, 这种态度是否意味着其政治立场的转变)。这句话中的 the House of Rimmon 是《圣经·列王纪·下》(Bible, II Kings. 5:15-18) 中的一个典故, “In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, that when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon; when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.” (唯有一件事, 愿耶和华饶恕你仆人, 我主人进临门庙叩拜的时候, 我用手搀他在临门庙, 我也屈身。我在临门庙屈身的这事, 愿耶和华饶恕我。) bow down in the House of Rimmon 原意指“拜倒在伪神临门脚下”, 表示“表面上与宗教信仰一致, 但心里却有不同”; 后引申为“违背良心或原则做自己不愿做的事情”。在这里 the House of Rimmon

借指英国的下院。

10) If Hitler invaded Hell ... the House of Commons; Even if Hitler violated Hell, a most hated place, I would still say some positive words for Devil, the foe of humankind, in the House of Commons. (即便希特勒入侵地狱,我至少会在下议院替魔鬼说几句好话)。

11) It is devoid of ... racial domination; The Nazi regime does not have any ideal or guiding principle at all. All it has is a strong desire for conquest and rule by the "Nordic" race, the allegedly most superior race in the world. (纳粹制度除了贪得无厌和种族统治外,别无主旨和原则)。

12) It excels all forms ... ferocious aggression; The Nazi regime carries out its invasion so cruelly that it surpasses any action of this kind in human history. (纳粹政权横暴凶悍,野蛮侵略,为人类一切形式的卑劣行径所不及)。excel in/at 意思是 be exceptionally good at sth., 表示“(在方面)成绩杰出,专长(某一方面)”,这里说纳粹政权在侵略方面极为拿手,实际上暗含了一种讽刺的意味。

13) I will unsay ... have spoken about it; I will never take back a single word of what I have said about the communism. 句中 that 引导的是一个同位语从句,做 word 的同位语;unsay 中的 un-作为前缀常与动词结合构成另一个意义与之相反的动词,例如:do(实行)—undo(撤消);lock(锁上)—unlock(开锁);bar(把门关上)—unbar(拉开门的闩);bend(弯曲)—unbend(弄直)等。丘吉尔在此清楚地表明了他的观点,即他仍然是反对共产主义的,而且他对其反共的做法丝毫不感到后悔。这种坦然而又顽固的陈述与下文形成了鲜明的对照。

14) The past, with its crimes ... flashes away; What has happened before, like the crimes committed by ... the unwise measures taken by it and the tragic suffering of its people, has been quickly forgotten. (这一切连同它的罪恶,它的愚蠢和悲剧,都一闪而逝了)。作者在这句话里运用了排比的修辞手法,它可增强语言的节奏感和旋律美,加强语言的气势,加强论证的言语力度和感染力,从而淋漓尽致地抒发演讲者的思想感情,例如,马丁·路德·金的《我有一个梦想》就是运用排比手法的一个范例。

15) I see the Russian soldiers ... and a safer prey: 这在一大段话中

丘吉尔一连使用了六个并行的 I see ... 来描述纳粹进攻苏联时的情景,从而可以看出丘吉尔此时的观点立场所在,表明了他支持、同情苏联军队和人民,愤怒地抨击了纳粹德国那种野蛮、残暴的侵略行径。

16) the return of the bread-winner ... of their protector: 这三个并列的介词短语作后置定语,修饰 the return。而这三个名词实际上指的是同一类人,即他们在前线作战的亲人们。

17) where the means of existence ... and children play: 这里三个 where 引导的从句都是定语从句,第一个 where 的先行词是前面的 ten thousand villages of Russia,第一个 where 从句和第二个 where 从句之间存在着意义上的让步关系,这两句话可以合在一起理解为 Though people have to do back-breaking work in order to get a little food out of the poor soil, they still enjoy basic human pleasures.

18) I see advancing ... Nazi war machine. : I can see the Nazi army launching violent attacks on all this. (我看见纳粹的战争机器向他们碾压过去,穷凶极恶地展开了屠杀。)这句话中的 advancing upon all this 是提前了的宾语补足语,动词 see 的宾语是 the Nazi war machine。machine 在这里指“(政党的)领导集团,核心组织”,all this 指的是上文提到的 the villages, the peasants and their primordial joys。

19) I see also the dull ... crawling locusts; The monotonous, disciplined, obedient and savage German soldiers move on in massive formation from one place to another, just like a large crowd of moving locusts, resulting in destruction and death. (我还看见大批愚笨迟钝,受过训练,唯命是从,凶残暴虐的德国士兵,像一大群爬行的蝗虫正在蹒跚行进。)丘吉尔在此使用了一个十分恰当的比喻,即把德国士兵比作蝗虫,因为两者有着一个共同点——带来灾难和毁灭。这是一个明喻的修辞手法。

20) the German bombers and fighters ... an easier and safer prey: The Nazi air force had just suffered severe losses in the aerial war against Britain. Though still feeling painful about the defeat, they now feel happy because they think they can easily beat the Russian air force with only a slight effort. 在这句话中,smart 的意思是“造成或感到痛苦”,如: They are still smarting from their defeat in the final. (他们仍在为决赛的失败而伤心。)这句话中 many a + 单数可数名词的结构就相当于 a large

number of + 可数名词的复数,但是 many a 后面的动词仍然用第三人称单数的形式,如: Many a famous pop star has been ruined by drugs. (很多有名的流行歌星都因为吸毒而毁了自己。)

21) Behind all this ... horrors upon mankind; Behind all this hostility and fighting I see that a small group of wicked men who make the world suffer untold miseries and unparallel disasters. (在这番嚣张气焰的背后,在这场突然袭击的背后,我看到了那一小撮策划、组织并向人类发动这场恐怖战争的恶棍。)此句作者运用的是隐喻的修辞手法,glare 本义是“愤怒的目光”,这里则用来指“仇恨”或者“敌意、凶残的表情”;storm 本来是“暴风雨”的意思,在这里用来比喻“战争”或者“袭击”。

22) I feel sure ... in due course concur; I have no doubt that our Dominions will agree with us at the appropriate time. 丘吉尔没有以各自治领的名义宣布这一决定,是因为各个自治领都是独立的,倘若丘吉尔要以它们的名义宣布战争,必须事先取得它们的同意。但是由于时间紧迫,而这一决定又不得不立即宣布,所以他只好以英国政府的名义宣布这一决定了。

23) but can you doubt what ... will be? ; There is no doubt what our policy will be. (我相信,你们绝不会怀疑我们将要采取的政策。)这是一个反问句,不需要做出回答,但语气比陈述句更为强烈,表明了英国政府消灭希特勒,肃清纳粹制度的决心。

24) From this nothing will ... nothing; There is nothing that can turn us back from our purpose. (什么也不能使我们改变这个决心。)这是一个倒装句,把状语 from this 提前了,起强调作用。正常的句序应当是 Nothing will turn us from this。而破折号后又重复了主语 nothing,因此大大加强了否定的语气。

25) We will never parley ...; 在这后半段里,丘吉尔再次使用了排比和反复的修辞手法。

26) if Hitler imagines that ... woefully mistaken; If Hitler thinks that because of his attack we will not be so united or determined as to fight against him, he will find himself deplorably wrong. (如果希特勒认为他对苏联的进攻会使那些决心埋葬他的伟大的民主国家稍稍有些转移目标或者松懈斗志的话,那么他就大错特错了。)这是一个圆周句,又被称为

“掉尾句”,是一种把关键意思放在句子末尾,因而要读完全句才能了解该句完整含义的句子结构;从语法上看,圆周句的主语或谓语常放在句末。这种句式上的安排使得文章显得比较复杂、正式和文雅。

27) when by united action ... from this catastrophe; if they had fought in a unified way, they might have saved themselves and therefore saved the world. (当初这些国家若是采取一致行动,原本是可以使自己和全世界免遭这场劫难的。)这里是一个虚拟语气的用法,含意是当初这些国家并没有采取一致的行动,全世界也并没有能够避免劫难。

28) He wishes to destroy ... of his crimes: The main reason is that he wants to destroy Russia so as to draw his troops back from Russia to Britain to conquer it. And Hitler knows clearly that if he fails to crush Britain, he will be destroyed for the crimes he has committed. 这是一个多重复合句,结构较为复杂,这句话表露了丘吉尔作为大英帝国卫士的心理,在他的心目中,英国依旧是世界的中心。

29) the scene will be ... the final act: There will be nothing to prevent Hitler from conquering all the countries in the Western Hemisphere. (他就可以为最后行动清除障碍了。)这里所谓的最后一幕好戏指的是“彻底击败和征服西半球”。

30) hearth and home; home and its comforts (温暖而舒适的家庭生活。)这里使用了押头韵(alliteration)的修辞方法,它是一种语音修辞方式,指一组词、一句话或者一行诗中重复出现开头字母相同的单词,能达到平衡节奏,突出重点,加深印象的作用。

5. 参考译文

关于希特勒入侵苏联的广播演说

温斯顿·丘吉尔

二十二日,星期天早晨。我一大早醒来便接到了希特勒入侵苏联的消息。这使得原先意料中的事情变为了不争的事实。我完全清楚我们应当承担何种义务,采取何种政策。我也完全清楚该如何就此事发表声明。剩下的不过是将这一切形成文字。于是,我吩咐有关部门立即通知,我将于当晚九点发表广播讲话。不一会儿,匆匆从伦敦赶到的迪尔将军走进我的卧室,向我汇报了一下详细的情况。

德军已经大规模入侵苏联，苏联空军部队有很大一部分飞机尚未来得及起飞便惨遭德军突袭。德军目前似乎正以凌厉的攻势极为迅猛地向前推进。这位皇家军队总参谋长报告完毕后补充说到：“我估计将会有大批的苏联军队被包围。”

一整天我都在写讲稿，根本没时间去找战时内阁进行磋商，况且也没必要这样做。我知道我们大家在这个问题上的立场是完全一致的。艾登先生、比弗布鲁克勋爵，还有斯塔福德·克里普斯爵士——他是十号离开莫斯科回国的——那天也同我在一起。

那个周末值班的是我的私人秘书科维尔先生。他记录下了那个周日在首相官邸里发生的情况，他的这段文字也许还值得一提：

“六月二十一日，星期六。晚饭前我来到首相官邸，怀南特夫妇、艾登夫妇以及爱德华·布里奇斯等几位都在。午宴上，丘吉尔先生说，德军入侵苏联已经是毋庸置疑的了。在他看来，希特勒指望能够赢得英美两国资本家及右翼势力的同情和支持。不过，希特勒的如意算盘看来是打错了。我们英国将会全力以赴援助苏联的。怀南特表示美国也会采取同样的态度。

晚饭后，我同丘吉尔先生在槌球场上散步时，他再次提及了这一话题。我当时问他，对于他这个头号反共人物来说，这种态度是否意味着其政治立场的转变。‘绝非如此。我现在的目标只有一个，即消灭希特勒，否则我的生活将不得安宁。即便是希特勒入侵地狱，我至少也会在下议院替魔鬼说几句好话的。’

次日凌晨四点，我被电话铃惊醒，是外交部来的电话，报告德国入侵苏联的消息。首相一向吩咐，除非英国遭到入侵，否则绝对不要叫醒他。因此，我等到八点钟才向他报告这一消息。他听到这消息后只说了一句话：‘通知英国广播电台，我今晚九点要发表广播讲话。’他从上午十一点开始撰写讲稿，中间除了同斯塔福德·克里普斯爵士、克兰伯恩勋爵和比弗布鲁克勋爵共进午餐以外，他把一天的时间都花在讲稿上了……讲稿直到晚上八点四十才写好。”

在这次广播讲话中，我说道：

“希特勒是个十恶不赦、杀人如麻、欲望难填的魔鬼，而纳粹制度除了贪得无厌和种族统治外，别无主旨和原则。它横暴凶悍，野蛮侵略，为人类一切形式的卑劣行径所不及。它的残酷行为和凶暴侵略所造成

的恶果超过了各式各样的人类罪行。在过去的 25 年中,没有一个人像我这样始终一贯地反对共产主义。我并不想收回我说过话。但是,这一切,在正在我们眼前展现的情景对照之下,都已黯然失色了过去的一切,连同它的罪恶,它的愚蠢和悲剧,都一闪而逝了。我看见苏联士兵站在祖国的大门口,守卫着他们的祖先自远古以来劳作的土地。我看见他们守卫着自己的家园,他们的母亲和妻子在祈祷——呵,是的,有时人人都要祈祷,祝愿亲人平安,祝愿他们的赡养者、战斗者和保护者回归。我看到苏联上万的村庄,那里穿衣吃饭都依靠土地,生活虽然十分艰辛,那儿依然有着人类的基本乐趣,少女在欢笑,儿童在玩耍。我看见纳粹的战争机器向他们碾压过去,穷凶极恶地展开了屠杀。我看见全副戎装、佩剑、马刀和鞋钉钉当作响的普鲁士军官,以及刚刚威吓、压制过十多个国家的、奸诈无比的特工高手。我还看见大批愚笨迟钝,受过训练,唯命是从,凶残暴虐的德国士兵,像一大群爬行的蝗虫正在蹒跚行进。我看见德国轰炸机和战斗机在天空盘旋,虽然德军依然因英国人的多次鞭撻而心有余悸,这会儿却已经为找到一个自以为唾手可得的猎物而得意忘形起来。

在这番嚣张气焰的背后,在这场突然袭击的背后,我看到了那一小撮策划、组织并向人类发动这场恐怖战争的恶棍……

但现在我必须宣布国王陛下政府的决定,我确信伟大的自治领地在适当时候会一致同意这项决定。然而我们必须现在,必须立即宣布这项决定,一天也不能耽搁。我必须发表这项声明,我相信,你们绝不会怀疑我们将要采取的政策。我们只有一个目标,一个唯一的、不可变更的目标。我们决心要消灭希特勒,肃清纳粹制度的一切痕迹。什么也不能使我们改变这个决心。什么也不能!我们决不谈判;我们决不同希特勒或他的任何党羽进行谈判。我们将在陆地上同他作战;我们将在海洋上同他作战;我们将在天空中同他作战,直至借上帝之力,在地球上肃清他的阴影,并把地球上的人民从他的枷锁下解放出来。任何一个同纳粹主义作斗争的人或国家,都将得到我们的援助。任何一个与希特勒同流合污的人或国家,都是我们的敌人……这就是我们的政策,这就是我们的声明。因此,我们将尽力给苏联和苏联人民提供一切援助。我们将呼吁世界各地的朋友和盟友采取同样的方针,并且同我们一样,忠诚不渝地推行到底……

这不是阶级战争。这是一场整个大英帝国和英联邦,不分种族,不分信仰,不分党派,全都投入进去的战争。至于美国方面的行动,我无权代作宣言,但我要声明一点:如果希特勒认为他对苏联的进攻会使那些决心埋葬他的伟大的民主国家稍稍有些转移目标或者松懈斗志的话,那么他就大错特错了。恰恰相反,我们将会更加坚强、更加勇敢地为将人类从他的暴政下解救出来而奋斗,我们将加强而不是削弱自己的决心和力量。

那些遭到德军各个击破的国家和政府,当初若是采取一致行动,原本是可以使自己 and 全世界免遭这场劫难的。当然,现在不是对他们的愚蠢行为发表评论的时候。但就在几分钟前,当我谈到希特勒受其嗜血成性、邪恶贪婪的驱使或引诱,贸然发动了这次对苏联的进攻时,我还说过在其疯狂的行为背后还隐藏着一个蓄谋已久的动机。他之所以想摧毁俄国,是因为他期望着一旦这一行动得手,他便可以将其路军和空军的主力从东线调回,投入到对英国的进攻中去。他清楚的知道,他必须征服英国,否则,他将因其犯下的种种罪行而受到惩罚。希特勒侵略苏联仅仅是蓄谋侵略不列颠诸岛的前奏。毫无疑问,他指望在冬季到来之前结束这一切,并在美国海军和空军进行干涉之前击溃英国。他指望更大规模地重演故伎,各个击破。他一直是凭借这种伎俩得逞的。那时,他就可以为最后行动清除障碍了,也就是说,他就要迫使西半球屈服于他的意志和他的制度了,而如果做不到这一点,他的一切征服都将落空。

因此,苏联的危险就是我国的危险,就是美国的危险;苏联人民为保卫家园而战的事业就是世界各地自由人民和自由民族的事业。让我们从如此残酷的经验中吸取教训吧!在这生命尚存,力量还在之际,让我们加倍努力,团结一心打击敌人吧!”

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1. 参见“背景介绍”1)。
2. Churchill was not surprised in the least because Hitler launched an undeclared attack against Russia as he had expected earlier.

3. That's because he was determined to destroy the Nazi regime, a threat to the whole world, and he firmly believed that only by unity and mutual aid would they be able to achieve this goal.

4. Britain would spare no efforts in the battle against Hitler until the Nazi regime was thoroughly defeated. Besides, Britain would also try to unite with all forces that can be united.

5. According to Churchill, the purpose of Hitler's invasion of Russia was to pave the way for his invasion of Britain, and finally his conquering the Western Hemisphere. Churchill has a point there because the blood-lust and ambitious Hitler is by no means easy to satisfy and he is very likely to invade and occupy other territories once he succeeded in Russia. However, Churchill is oversensitive to view Britain as Hitler's next objective because London at that time was no longer the center of the world as Churchill had expected.

II. 英语释义:

1. Hitler was calculating on getting the support and understanding of those in Britain and the U. S. who were against communism. 或者 Hitler was expecting that if he attacked Russia, those British and American people who were enemies of communism would give him support.

2. Winant said the U. S. A. would adopt the same attitude on this issue. 或者 Winant said that the U. S. A. would be of the same opinion as Britain on this issue.

3. In this case, my life will be much easier.

4. I will not take back whatever I have said about communism. 或者 I refuse to retract my previous remarks about communism.

5. I can see the German air force, which is still suffering severe losses in the aerial battle against Britain, now feels happy because they think they can easily beat the Russian air force without heavy losses.

6. We shall be more determined and make better and fuller use of our resources. 或者 We shall not relax our efforts, instead, we shall bring our resources into fuller play.

7. Let us strengthen our efforts and work together to fight against the Nazi regime when we have not been overwhelmed yet and when we are still powerful.

III. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

IV. 构词法练习:

1. anti-imperialist: 反帝国主义者

antichrist: 反对基督者

这里的 anti-表示“opposed to, against”,即“反,反对”,例如:antiapart-
heid(反种族隔离的),anti-war literature(反战文学),anti-nuclear campaign
(反核子运动),anticolonial(反殖民主义的),antidraft(反征兵)。

2. antibacterial: 抗菌物,抗菌药

antifreeze: 防冻剂,抗凝剂

这里的 anti-表示“preventing, counteracting, neutralizing”,即“防
止、抗、抵消”,例如:antiseptic(防腐剂,杀毒剂),antacid(抗酸剂),an-
tibody(抗体),antitoxin(抗毒素),antifriction(润滑剂)。

3. antiaircraft: 防空的

anti-ballistic missile: 反弹道导弹

这里的 anti-表示“operating against, resisting”,即“抵抗、反抗”,例
如:antitank(反坦克的),antigas(防毒气的),antitrust(反托拉斯的,反
垄断的),antimagnetic(防磁的)。

4. antithesis: 对立面;(修辞手法中的)对偶

antihero:反主角(小说或戏剧等叙事作品中缺乏传统英雄品格,
如理想主义或勇气的主人公)

这里的 anti-表示“opposite of, reverse”,即“…的对立面、逆向
的”,例如:anticlimax(反高潮,突降法),antimatter(反物质),antiparti-
cle(反粒子),antiphrasis(反语、反话),antinovel(非传统小说)。

V. 用非修辞性语言改写下列含有隐喻的句子:

1. He had no endurance left when he came upon the solution of his
difficulty accidentally. 或者 He couldn't bear it any more when he hap-
pened to know the solution of his difficulty.

2. After the failure of his last novel, his reputation is uncertain. 或者 After

the failure of his last novel, he has to deal with his reputation with care.

3. He pretended not to notice the bad conditions in his factory. 或者 He purposely ignored the bad conditions in his factory.

4. One should not criticize others for faults similar to one's own. 或者 People who are in a vulnerable position should not attack others.

5. This may teach the young man not to take foolish and dangerous risks.

6. He gained a lot from his industry, perseverance and determination. 或者 His industry, perseverance and determination brought him great success in the end.

7. The pupils followed their teacher's suit. 或者 The pupils took their teacher as an example.

8. After his first novel came out, the writer received an overwhelming number of letters. 或者 After his first novel came out, the writer received enormous piles of letters.

VI. 找出课文中的隐喻:参见“核心内容解析”。

VII. 用头韵修辞手法造句:

1. The fragile china survived the bumpy journey *sound and safe*.
2. *Stick and stone* can break my bones, but words can never hurt me.
3. as cool as a cucumber
4. I slip, I slide, I gloom, I glance. (*The Brook* by Alfred Tennyson)
5. Sally saw a sick salamander.

VIII. 找出课文中的重复和平行结构:

Repetitions:

1. The past, with its crimes, its follies, and its tragedies, flashes away.
2. the return of the bread-winner, of their champion, of their protector
3. We have but one aim and one single, irrevocable purpose.
4. he has so long thrived and prospered

Parallel structures:

1. I see the Russian soldiers standing...I see them guarding...I see the ten thousand villages...I see advancing upon...I see also the dull...I

see the German bombers...

2. Behind all this glare, behind all this storm
3. We will never parley, we will never negotiate
4. We shall fight him by land, we shall fight him by sea, we shall fight him in the air
5. Any man or state who fights ... Any man or state who marches ...
6. That is our policy and that is our declaration.
7. Let us learn the lessons ... Let us redouble ...

IX. 找出课文中明显表明丘吉尔蔑视纳粹的词语:

excels all forms of human wickedness; hideous onslaught; the Nazi war machine; like a swarm of crawling locusts; small group of villainous men; cataract of horrors; his shadow; his yoke; catastrophe; blood-lust and hateful appetites

X. 用常见词替换句中的斜体词汇:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. writing down, preparing | 2. quickly and violently |
| 3. getting/obtaining the help of | 4. returned, went back |
| 5. spent | 6. frontier |
| 7. ancient times | 8. evil, wicked |
| 9. agree | 10. hold talks with our enemy |
| 11. religious belief | 12. deplorably, sadly |
| 13. disaster, calamity | |

XI. 汉译英:

1. This is true of rural areas as well as urban ones. 或者 This applies not only to the countryside, but to the city as well.
2. He counted on them for help. 或者 He counted on their help.
3. I can't remember his exact words, but I'm sure he did say something to that effect.
4. Churchill said, "Tell Stalin that Britain has but one desire, that is, to defeat Hitler." 或者 Churchill said, "Tell Stalin that Britain has only one desire—to crush Hitler."

5. Only 9% of the population in that country remained illiterate.
6. They had no choice but to count on his efforts. 或者 They didn't have any other choice but to rely on him for help.
7. The guests were overwhelmed by the warm welcome they received.
8. They overwhelmed the enemy by a sudden and unexpected attack. 或者 They took the enemy by surprise.
9. Their difficulty is ours just as we regard their victory as our own.
10. It was obvious that German fascists intended to subjugate the people in that region. 或者 It was clear that German fascists were trying to put the people in that region under their domination.

Ⅺ. 填空:

1. turn (take a turn 形势转变)
2. turned...into (使变成, 使成为)
3. turn (时间的转换点, 即标志着一个时期的结束和下一个时期的开始)
4. turned to/ turns to (变成, 结果成为)
5. turned...into
6. turning...to (转移, 转换)
7. turn...on (turn one's back on 背弃, 抛弃)
8. turned down (拒绝, 不接受)
9. turned out/ turns out (生产, 出产)
10. turned out (结果是..., 发展为...)
11. turn up (找到, 发现)

Ⅻ. 句子排列:

6—1—4—7—3—2—5

XV. (略)

XV. (略)

Lesson Six Blackmail

词汇注释

blackmail *n.* extortion of money or something else of value from a person by the threat of exposing a criminal act or discreditable information
勒索, 敲诈

v. force sb. to do sth. by blackmail 勒索, 敲诈

例: The strange man tried to blackmail the clerk into helping him draw the money, but he failed. 陌生人想讹诈职员迫使他帮他取出钱, 但未能得逞。

suite *n.* a series of connected rooms used as a living unit (旅馆中的) 一套房间

例: the honeymoon suite 蜜月套间

cryptic *adj.* having hidden meaning; secret, mysterious 隐藏的, 秘密的

例: a cryptic remark/message/smile 令人困惑的言语、信息、微笑

fray *v.* (cause sb./sth. to) become strained and irritated 使紧张, 使烦躁

例: Relations between us have become frayed through a series of misunderstandings. 我们之间产生了一连串的误解, 因而关系变紧张了。

errand *n.* a short trip taken to perform a specified task, usually for someone else 差事, 差使 (一般是为他人跑腿)

例: He was tired of running errands for his sister. 他已经厌烦给姐姐当跑腿了。

sardonic *adj.* scornfully or cynically mocking 讥讽的, 嘲笑的

例: a sardonic smile/expression 嘲弄的微笑、表情

同义词: ironic, sarcastic, satirical

这三个词都含有“讽刺, 嘲讽”的意味, 其细微的区别在于 **ironic** 意味着一种微妙的间接表达出来的讽刺, 如: Madness is an ironic fate

for such a clear thinker. (对这样一个思维清晰的人来说,发疯莫过于一种带有嘲弄意味的命运。) **sarcastic** 以使用讥讽的语言为特征,其目的在于挖苦或嘲笑他人,如: His colleagues are disgusted at his sarcastic tone. (他的同事都很反感他这种讽刺的语调。) **satirical** 含有暴露某种东西,尤其是邪恶或愚蠢的讽刺之意,如: This article casts a satirical look at commercial radio. (这篇文章对商业广播进行了一番讽刺。) **sardonic** 则侧重蔑视、讽刺的意味,也经常暗含着愤世嫉俗的意思,如: He was proud, sardonic, and harsh to inferiority of every description (Charlotte Bronte). (他对各种描写的低劣性都抱以傲慢、讽刺和毫不保留爱憎分明的态度)(夏洛特·勃朗蒂)。

jowl *n.* jaw; lower part of the face 下颚,脸的下部

例: a heavy-jowled man 有双下巴的人

encompass *v.* (fml) include or comprise sth. 包含或包括某事物

例: The general arts course at the university encompasses a wide range of subjects. 大学文科包括的科目范围很广。

flip *v.* to throw or toss with a light, brisk motion (有手指)轻弹,轻抛

例: He flipped a coin in the air. 他把一枚硬币投向空中。

décor *n.* (French) (*singular form*) furnishing and decoration of a room, stage, etc. (房间、舞台等的)布置、装饰

obese *adj.* (fml or medical) (of people) extremely fat, grossly overweight (正式用语或医学术语)(指人)肥胖的,肥大的

例: Obese patients are advised to change their diet. 建议肥胖病人改变饮食。

同义词: 见第十六课“词汇注释”的 portly

incongruous *adj.* lacking in harmony, incompatible 不调和的,不适宜的

例: The modern huge building looks incongruous in that old-fashioned village. 那座现代化的高楼大厦在那古老的村庄里看上去不协调。

falsetto *n.* a male singing voice marked by artificially produced tones in an upper register beyond the normal range(音)(男子的)假音,用假高音嗓子(说、唱)

例:sing falsetto (男子)用假高音唱

emission *n.* (fml) thing that is sent out or given off 散发之物,发出之物

例:the emission of light from the sun 阳光的照射

swift *adj.* quick or rapid; promote 快的,迅速的

例:He was swift to condemn the violence. 他立即谴责了那种暴力行为。

同义词:rapid, acute, fast

rapid 强调进展迅速;**acute** 着重指敏锐的;**fast** 指动作本身很快,尤其指车辆的速度很快;**swift** 也指快的,迅速的,通常表示一种快速的移动或反映等。

abruptly *adv.* sudden and unexpected 突然地,意外地

例:I feel that I owe you a great many apologies for I departed abruptly yesterday. 昨日不告而别,为此向您深表歉意。

同义词:curtly, suddenly, hastily

这一组词都表示“突然地,意外地”意思。**abruptly** 既表示突然的,出乎意料的,又表示粗鲁的,没有礼貌的;**curtly** 指说话简短、且非常粗鲁的;**suddenly** 指突然的,意想不到的,不含有感情色彩;**hastily** 指草率匆忙的。

hit-and-run *n.* (of a road accident) caused by a driver who does not stop to help 事故后驾车逃逸

blandness *n.* being moderate, unperturbed, or tranquil 温和,柔和

high-tail *v.* (colloq.) leave or go in a hurry, scurry off 匆忙离开,迅速逃走

inbred *adj.* fixed in the character or disposition as if inherited 天生的

例:The man, though poor, showed an inbred courtesy. 那人虽穷,却表现出天生的谦虚有礼。

wrathful *adj.* (fml) extremely angry 大怒的,恼怒的

例:It makes me wrathful when people don't listen, and then ask silly questions. 我讲话时人们不听,而后又问我一些愚蠢的问题,这使我愤怒不已。

wither *v.* to render speechless or incapable of action 使…哑口无言,

使不能行为

例: The teacher withered the noisy student with a glance. 老师瞥了一眼吵闹的学生使他们噤声不语。

blackguard *n.* a scoundrel 无赖, 流氓

flicker *v.* to burn unsteadily; shine with an unsteady light (火光等) 摇曳, 闪烁

例: The hope still flickered within her that her husband might be alive. 她丈夫可能还活着的希望仍然在她心头闪烁。

同义词: 见第一课的 glisten。

interject *v.* to interrupt; to insert between other elements 插嘴, 突然插入

例: When I brought up the question of funding, he quickly interjected that it had been settled. 我刚提出筹集基金的问题, 他急忙插嘴说问题已经解决了。

accuse *v.* (of) that sb. has done wrong or broken the law 指责, 控告

例: accuse sb. of stealing the money 指责某人偷窃钱财

同义词: impeach, complain, charge

这四个词都指“控告, 指责”。**impeach** 指弹劾公职人员等, 多与 for 或 of, with 搭配; **complain** 指抱怨, 常用 complain about sth.; **charge** 指正式向司法部门提出起诉, 多用 charge sb. with sth.; **accuse** 与 of 搭配, 是常用词, 可用于正式或非正式的指控。

puff *v.* to blow in a brief, sudden emission (一阵阵地) 吹, 喷出

例: He often puffs cigarette smoke in other's face for fun. 他常常向别人脸上喷烟闹着玩儿。

distaste *n.* dislike or aversion 讨厌, 嫌恶

例: He turned away in distaste. 他厌恶地走开了。

leastways *adv.* anyway; at least 无论如何, 至少

例: There is no pub round here, leastways not that I know of. 附近没有酒店, 至少据我所知没有。

smug *adj.* self-righteously complacent; exhibiting or feeling great satisfaction with oneself or with one's situation 沾沾自喜的, 洋洋得意的

例: Don't grow smug over your successes. 不要因为成功而自鸣

得意。

oblige *v.* to make it necessary for sb. to do sth. 迫使(某人)做某事; do sb. a favour; help sb. 帮助某人, 使他人感激

例: The law obliges parents to send their children to school. 法律要求父母必须送子女上学。

I oblige my friends and they do the same for me. 我与朋友互相帮助。

同义词: oblige, force, compel, constrain

这一组词都是“强迫”的意思。**oblige** 表示由于道德的、法律的力量或环境的迫切需要而必须做的行动; **force** 是常用词, 含有实际用力过程中, 使用权力、精力或力量来完成某事的意思, 或征服抵抗, 克服阻力; **compel** 是正式用语; **constrain** 指强迫, 迫使, 该词含有压制、约束或限制的意思。

tuck *v.* to put in an out-of-the-way, snug place 藏起来, 埋藏

例: He has got a fortune tucked away in a Swiss bank account. 他把一大笔钱存在瑞士银行里了。

cluck *v.* to make a sound similar to that of a hen 咯咯叫, (人)发出类似的声音

hunch *n.* an intuitive feeling or a premonition 直觉, 预感

例: He had a hunch that their team would lose. 他预感到他们的球队会输。

reprovingly *adv.* (fml) expressing a blame or rebuke 表示责备地

例: cast a glance reprovingly 表示责备地一瞥

jockey *n.* one who operates a specified vehicle, machine, or device 驾驶员, (机器的) 操作员

lick *v.* pass the tongue over (sb./sth.) 舔(某人或某物)

例: He licked his finger. 他舔手指。

concede *v.* to acknowledge, often reluctantly, as being true, just, or proper 承认

例: The lawyer refused to concede that the two cases were at all similar. 律师拒绝做出这两宗案件相似表示。

同义词: confess

concede 常指勉强地承认, 带有非常勉强或不情愿的意味; **con-**

fess 常指承认自己犯罪或对自己不利的事情,二者的侧重点不同。

fender *n.* a guard over each wheel of a motor vehicle so as to block the splashing of water or mud 挡泥板

bust *v.* (informal) to smash or break, esp. forcefully 使破裂,打碎

例:I dropped my camera on the ground and bust it. 我把照相机掉在地上摔坏了。

poise *n.* graceful and balanced control of body position or movement 姿势,动作 (fig.) quiet dignified self-confidence and self-control 泰然自若,自信

例:moving with the assured poise of a ballet dancer 带有芭蕾舞演员那种稳健姿势的动作

twig *v.* to observe or figure out 察觉,明白,理解

例:I gave him another clue, but he still didn't twig the answer. 我再次给了他提示,可他还是不理解答案。

discreetly *adv.* carefully or showing good judgment 举止谨慎地,考虑周全地

例:We must act discreetly; my husband suspects something. 我们必须小心才是,我丈夫已经起疑心了。

holler *v.* (informal) to yell or shout 呼喊,叫喊

eventuality *n.* something that may occur; a possibility 不测的事,可能发生的事

例:We must get prepared for any eventuality. 我们必须做好准备,以防万一。

make *n.* the style or manner in which a thing is made 样式,牌子

incriminate *v.* to accuse of a crime or other wrongful act 控告...有罪,使负罪

例:In his confession the thief incriminated two others who helped him steal. 这个盗窃犯在供词中牵连了另外两个协助他偷窃的人。

oafish *adj.* stupid, clumsy and awkward 愚蠢的,笨拙的

例:oafish behaviour 愚蠢的行为

adept *adj.* (常与 at, in 连用) very skilled 熟练的,精通的

例:She was adept at the fine art of irritating people. 她惯于惹别人生气。

grotesque *adj.* ridiculously exaggerated or unreasonably absurd 荒唐的, 无理的

例: It is grotesque to expect a person of her experience to work for such little money. 想让她那样有经验的人为这点钱工作真是可笑。

unequivocal *adj.* clear and unambiguous 毫不含糊的, 不容置疑的

例: I took an unequivocal position in this matter. 我在这件事上的立场是明确的。

bulbous *adj.* shaped like a bulb; round and fat 又圆又胖的

例: a bulbous nose 圆圆的鼻子

peremptory *adj.* offensively self-assured; dictatorial 过度自信的, 专制的

例: We dislike his swaggering, peremptory manner. 我们不喜欢他这种狂妄自大、过于自信的举止。

rivet *v.* to engross or hold (the attention, for example) firmly (与 on, upon 连用) 注意, 目光集中在...

例: I was absolutely riveted by her story. 她的故事完全把我吸引住了。

imperious *adj.* (fml) arrogantly domineering or overbearing 傲慢的, 专横的

例: an imperious look/command/gesture 飞扬跋扈的样子、专横的命令、傲慢的姿势

respite *n.* a usually short interval of rest or relief 休息, 暂时的缓解或放松

例: I have been working for 10 hours without a moment of respite. 我已经连续十个小时不停地在工作。

comply *v.* to act in accordance with another's command, request or rule 服从

例: Patients should comply with physicians' orders. 病人必须遵从医生的嘱咐。

vacillation *n.* the state of swinging indecisively from one opinion to another, indecision 犹豫不定, 踌躇不决

例: His constant vacillation made him an unfit administrator. 他经常优柔寡断, 这使他不适合当行政官员。

dally *v.* be slow or waste time 浪费时间, 延误

例: They dallied with the proposal for days, but finally refused it.
他们把提案拖延了好些天, 最后还是拒绝了。

短语表达

put out: stop sth. burning 熄灭

例: I threw water over him, desperately trying to put out the flames. 我往他身上泼水, 拼命地想扑灭他身上的火焰。

take one's time (doing sth. 或 to do sth. 或 about sth.): do sth. slowly 不着急, 慢慢(做事)

例: You can take your time coming to see me. 你不用着急来看我。

on a hunch: based on feeling and for which there is no proof 凭预感

例: Few people are willing to stake their reputation on a hunch.
很少有人愿意贸然用名声冒险。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Arthur Hailey was born in Luton, England on April 5th, 1920. He attended public schools until he was 14, and at the age of 19 he entered the Royal Air Force and served during the World War II. During his service in the RAF, he began his writing career. After the war he moved to Canada, settled down there and became a Canadian citizen as well as British; he also lived briefly in the United States.

Although he had wanted to write since leaving school, his first novel wasn't published until 1958. Each of his novels is set in a different industry or commercial environment and includes, in addition to dramatic human conflict, all of the information about the way that particular environment functions, and how it affects both the society and the people in it.

Hailey's novels include the bestselling *The Final Diagnosis* (1959), *Hotel* (1966), *Airport* (1968), *The Moneychangers* (1975), *Strong Medicine* (1984) and *Detective* (1997) and have been published in thirty-

nine languages; an estimated 170 million copies are in print worldwide. Most of his books have been made into films and *Hotel* was made into a long-running television series.

阿瑟·黑利(1920—)出生于英格兰的卢顿,直到14岁才进入公立学校念书,19岁时加入了英国空军,并参加了第二次世界大战。他在英国空军服役期间便开始了其写作生涯。二战结束后,他移居加拿大,从此便拥有了英国和加拿大的双重国籍。此后,他也曾在美国居住过一阵。

虽然说从一毕业起,他就着手进行写作,但是直到1958年他的第一部小说才得以出版。他每一部作品都是通过讲述发生在一个行业内部的故事,来展示当时美国社会生活的某一个片断画面,比方说人与人之间戏剧性的冲突,某一行业的具体运作,以及给社会造成的影响。黑利的主要作品有《最后的诊断》(1959)、《大饭店》(亦称《旅馆》,1968)、《航空港》(1968)、《钱商》(1975)、《烈药》(1984)以及《侦探》(1997)等。他的小说十分畅销,已经被译成39种文字,据估计其作品在全世界已经印制出版了1亿7千万册。他的大多数作品都被拍成了电影,他的小说《大饭店》被拍摄成了长篇的电视连续剧。

2) 小说《大饭店》描述了一个饭店四天之内发生的一系列的事故。圣格雷戈里饭店是新奥尔良市最大的饭店,每天这里的旅客熙来攘往,有来自世界各国的王公贵族、总统、首相,也有企业界的巨头,还有工程师、医生,但也不乏小偷、强盗。

本文是一篇节选,故事发生时,在饭店的总统套房内住着一位英国的公爵及其夫人。公爵是一个生活放荡、酗酒成性的人。一天晚上,他在开车回饭店的途中,撞死了两个人——一个妇女和她的孩子。为了帮助丈夫逃脱罪责,公爵夫人制造了许多假象,企图毁灭罪证。她买通了饭店的侦探长,让他把车开走,并且还让她的兄弟四处活动,促使英国政府任命公爵为驻美大使。但是,新奥尔良市警察局经过一番周密的调查,最终还是查明了真相。万般无奈之下,公爵决定去警局自首。就在他下楼时,电梯出事了,从九楼坠入升降井底。公爵还没能走出饭店,就已一命呜呼了。

3) New Orleans: 新奥尔良,美国路易斯安那州东南部一城市,也是路易斯安那州最大的城市,拥有人口496 938人。它位于密西西比河和庞恰特雷恩湖之间。1718年建立,1722年成为法国殖民地的首都,并于1803年作为路易斯安那购买的一部分移交美国管理。然而,

法国的影响支配着这个城市。

4) Texas: 得克萨斯, 美国中南部的一个州, 16、17 世纪西班牙人曾探索于此地, 该地区于 19 世纪早期成为墨西哥的一个省, 于 1836 年赢得独立。而当时美国国会的反奴隶力量拒绝接受其成为美国的一个州, 得克萨斯的领袖们建立了独立的共和国, 直到 1845 年它才被接受为美国的第 28 个州。

5) Arkansas: 阿肯色州, 美国中南部一个州, 东面以密西西比河为界。该地区最早曾由埃尔南多·行索托等探险队员勘查过, 1803 年作为路易斯安那购置地的一部分归为美国, 并于 1836 年成为美国的第 25 个州。

6) Mississippi: 密西西比州, 它同样也是美国东南部的一个州。此地区最早的定居者是法国人, 当时这一片地区是路易斯安那的一部分。后来又归英国和西班牙统治, 最后于 1783 年割让与美国。1789 年成立密西西比区, 并于 1804 和 1813 年两次扩大, 其中也包括今天的阿拉巴马州。它于 1817 年被接受为美国的第 20 个州。

7) Alabama: 亚拉巴马州, 同样位于美国东南部, 其南部地区作为“路易斯安那购置”(1803 年)的一部分被美国占领。1819 年被接纳为美国第 22 个州。

8) Louisiana: 路易斯安那州, 美国南部墨西哥湾的一个州。作为被拉萨尔 1682 年宣称为法国领地的广阔地域的一部分, 最初是在 1718 年随着新奥尔良的建立而被确定的。1803 年美国获得了对该地区的控制权。1812 年该州被承认为美国第 18 个州。培顿罗治(Baton Rouge)是其首府, 新奥尔良(New Orleans)是其最大的城市。

2. 全文概述

The Duke and the Duchess occupy the best suite in the hotel. On Monday morning while driving back to the hotel from a gambling house, the drunken Duke knocks down a woman and her child. Both of them die and the Duke and Duchess drive away to evade any responsibility. This hit-and-run becomes the top sensational news in New Orleans. Their badly damaged car is traced back by the hotel detective Ogilvie. Instead of reporting this to the police, he goes to the Croydons and asks for a large sum of money in order to keep the secret for them. The flabby and impotent

Duke is totally at a loss as to what to do; therefore, the important task of dealing with the detective falls on to the Duchess. In the end, the Duchess offers Ogilvie more money than he has asked for on the condition that he drives their damaged car to the north. And driven by his greed for the money, he accepts it in the end.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

Hailey is skillful in creating vivid and representative characters that always make strong impression on his readers. Thus understanding his way of characterization will be of great help to understand his thoughts and meanings of the novel. In this excerpt, typical characters like the Duchess and the detective are portrayed through conversations and conflicts.

The Duchess is the protagonist of this story, and her language is refined and elegant due to her noble blood and her good education. In contrast to her, the antagonist, namely the house detective is ill-mannered and unscrupulous. The language he uses is coarse, ungrammatical and slangy.

And through the confrontation of words, the novel develops intense conflicts not only between the characters, but within each character as well. For instance, when they get to talk about the specific details, the Duchess on one hand keeps "firm, tight rein on her racing mind", while on the other hand she reasons with the detective "with calculated coolness". And it is just the conflicts that hold readers' interest.

Besides, the setting of this novel is also of great importance. Notice that the story takes place in a posh hotel that attracts all kinds of people, and thus represents the coming together of people of different social classes. And all the action in this excerpt is limited to a single room. Such a setting can suggest isolation and alienation, which means that the conversation between the Duchess and the detective goes on covertly.

黑利小说中鲜明的人物形象总能给读者留下深刻的印象,这无不得益于他高超的人物刻画技巧,因此了解他人物刻画技巧必有助于加深对其小说的理解。在这篇节选中,黑利通过人物对话和矛盾冲突刻画出了类似公爵夫人、侦探长的典型人物。

公爵夫人是这个故事的主角,由于她出身于贵族家庭,接受过良好的教育,因此她的语言非常优雅,也非常讲究。而作为小说反面主角的侦探长,其行为粗俗,寡廉鲜耻。他的语言猥亵、不合文法,而且好用俚语。

两位主角对峙的同时,小说的冲突便产生了。这不仅包括两个人之间的冲突,还包括每个人物内心的矛盾。比方说,当他们谈到具体的细节问题时,公爵夫人一面“极力控制自己的思绪”,另一方面,她还头脑冷静地与侦探长争辩。而抓住读者兴趣的恰好是这些冲突。

除此之外,故事发生的场景也有着重要的意义。故事发生在一个高级的旅馆里,它聚集了来自社会各个阶层的各色各样的人。而就这一篇节选而言,所有的情景都发生在一间屋子里。这样的场景暗示了与外界的隔离,同时也表明了公爵夫人与侦探长的对话是在暗中进行的。

4. 核心内容解析

1) Duke: 公爵,是欧洲的一种贵族称号,通常指仅次于亲王或国王的、具有最高世袭身份的贵族。公爵以下依次为:marquis(侯爵),earl(伯爵),viscount(子爵)和baron(男爵)。

2) she had dispatched her maid on an invented errand; The Duchess had fabricated a task and sent her maid away on purpose. (她老早已经托词把女仆打发走了)。invent 有“编造,虚构”的意思,如:invent an ingenious excuse(编造一个巧妙的借口),这个词的使用暗示出侦探奥格尔维与公爵夫妇之间有着不可告人的秘密,他们之间的谈话内容也是不为外人所知的。

3) A wave of cigar ... in: Ogilvie came into the room smoking his cigar. (随着奥格尔维进来的是一缕雪茄烟雾)。由于奥格尔维手里掌握着公爵夫妇的把柄,所以他敢在他们面前毫无顾忌、为所欲为。至于他们怎么认为,奥格尔维根本不在乎。

4) Would you kindly ... out: We do mind people smoking here, so please put out the cigar. (请你把它灭了)。一般情况下这句话应该用问号,这里却使用了句号,表明说话人用的是降调,是一种命令的口气,而非礼貌的请求。

5) encompassing the Duke ... uncertainly: seeing the Duke who stood

in front of them, totally at a loss(看到了那个不知所措地面对他们的公爵)。小说中的公爵不仅性格软弱,而且还是个贪酒好色之徒。公爵夫人却是个性格执拗且好强的女人。车祸发生之后,实际上是公爵夫人全权处理了这件事情,公爵本人不过是个消极、被动、惶恐不安的旁观者。

6) Pretty neat set-up ... got: It is a fairly wonderful room that you have got. (你们倒是弄到了一套很好的房间呢)。奥格尔维的语言同公爵夫妇的语言形成了鲜明的对比。他本人没有接受过多少教育,因此满嘴都是粗俗、不合规范的俚语,比方说这句话中的 neat 就是一个俚语,表示“极好的,极佳的”;folks 也是一个非正式用语,用来指某一特定的人群。(可以参考课文后的 Note 4。)

7) I imagine you ... discuss décor; I don't think you came here just to talk about the arrangement and furniture of this suite. 与奥格尔维的语言不同,公爵夫人是有身份、受过良好教育的人,她讲的是纯正的 Queen's English(标准英语),讲求绝对符合语法,也很讲究辞藻的华丽。在这里她还故意使用了一个法语单词 décor 来显示其高贵的地位,想以此来唬住侦探长。

8) Jaguar: 美洲豹,又称捷豹,素以生产豪华的运动车面闻名于世。70 年代以后,美洲豹公司由于设备陈旧,技术落后,管理不善,质量下降,销量大减,于 1989 年被美国福特汽车公司兼并,成为福特生产豪华轿车的重要基地。

9) Ah!: 公爵此刻明白了奥格尔维来此的目的,不由自主地发出了一声惊叹,同时也是借此以自我慰藉:事情终归还是败露了,也就没什么好隐藏的了。

10) There's things ... to check: There are some things worth investigating. (检查一下是还是有好处的)。pay 在这里表示 be profitable or worthwhile(值得),如:It doesn't pay to get angry. (不值得生气。)

11) You two was ... hit-'n-run: Both of you are guilty of striking the pedestrians but running away in order not to be identified. (这场撞了人就跑的车祸有你们两人的份)。hit-and-run 专门指“事故后驾车逃逸”的情况。这种由 and 连接两个动词来构成复合词的现象在口语中较为常见,如:give-and-take(互让,妥协),hit-and-miss(碰巧),say-and-do(说了就干)。

12) This is for real; This is truly so in actuality. (这可不是闹着玩的)。for real 是一个俚语, 相当于 real (真正地, 现实确实如此地), 如: Is this place for real? (这样的地方确实存在吗?)。

13) Cut it out!; Shut up! (闭嘴!) cut it out 常用于口语, 暗含着命令的口气, 意思是“住手, 住口”。

14) all pretense of blandness gone; Ogilvie threw away all his pretended politeness. 这是一个独立主格结构, 由名词加上一个过去分词构成, 这种表达使得整个句子结构更为紧凑, 描述也更为生动, 因而较多的使用于书面语中。这种结构并不用来修饰句子的任何一个词, 而是修饰句子的整体意思。

15) your high-an'-mightiness; my haughty and overbearing Duchess (尊贵的阁下)。high-and-mighty 的意思是“自高自大的, 傲慢的”, 这里侦探长故意模仿对公爵夫人的称呼 Your Grace (阁下), 杜撰出一个新词 your high-an'-mightiness, 借以讽刺她那不可一世的傲慢的态度。

16) high-tailed it; leave in a hurry (逃之夭夭)。这是一个俚语, 来源于那些逃跑时尾巴翘起的动物, 表示“慌忙逃走(以躲避某事)”。

17) they'll throw the book ... who it hits; they will impose a severe penalty on the criminal in accordance to law, not caring a bit about who will be punished. (不管是谁撞的, 都得受到严厉的惩罚)。这里的 book 是指 the entire collection of laws and penalties (记载法律条文的典籍)。当一个人犯罪无数时, 就可以用上这句话, 表示那个人将“遭受最严重的惩罚”。注意这个说法仅用于警察、检察官, 并不适用于一般人互相控告。

18) 'f you want it the other way; if you refuse to accept my offer and prefer to go to law 奥格尔维在此威胁公爵夫妇, 摆在他们面前的只有两条路: 要么答应他提出的条件, 要么自首。

19) It's no go, old girl. I'm afraid. It was a good try. ; I'm afraid it is of no use to dispute against him over this matter, my old woman. It was a good attempt to negotiate with the detective. (我看这样也没用, 老太婆。试试看也好)。这里的 no go 是一个俗语, 意思是“办不到, 无益的”; old girl 是对妻子的一种不正式的称呼, 类似于汉语里的“老婆子”。

20) Now we're getting somewhere; We're now making some progress. (现在我们总算谈到点子上了)。get somewhere 的意思是“某事情

有一定的进展,发展等”,在文中是指奥格尔维认为双方终于开始谈他所想谈的事情了。

21) I'll spell it out; I will speak out in a frank and detailed way. (让我来说吧)。spell out 是一个固定的搭配,表示“详细解释,清楚地说明”。

22) But beyond wrinkling ... no comment; She only puckered her nose to show her dislike for the offending cigar, but she did not rebuke him. (但是她只是厌恶地皱了皱鼻子,什么也没说)。在同公爵夫人的初次较量中,奥格尔维似乎占了上风,挫败了公爵夫人的锐气。所以,这一次,她并没有像故事刚开始时那样盛气凌人,并厉声呵斥奥格尔维了。

23) Leastways, I guess ... too fussy; I guess if you are not excessively sensitive about what words to use, at least you would call her your “lady friend”. (如果你不过分挑剔字眼的话,至少,我猜你会这么称呼她的)。lady friend 字面上看是“女性朋友”,实际上指的是“情妇”。奥格尔维在这儿有意要激怒公爵。

24) like letting me know what gives; for example, telling me what happens(比方说告诉我发生了什么事情)。what gives 是一个俚语,这里 give 表示 be in progress, happen(在进展中,发生)。

25) There ain't much ... hear about; If anyone staying in this hotel has done anything improper or wrong, I always get to know it. Nothing can escape me. 这是一个双重否定句,语气比肯定句更为强烈。此外,out of the way 是一个习惯用语,表示 wrong, improper or abnormal(不恰当的,错误的,异常的)。

26) though the way things ... have drove; Judging from what happened later, if it were your wife that drove, probably you would not have been involved in such an accident. (当初要是你的夫人开车,也许不至于出事)。言下之意是当时公爵夫人没有开车,还是出了车祸。

27) I reckon you were lickered up; I think you got drunk. (我估计你当时已经醉了)。作者在这里根据奥格尔维的发音有意把 liquor 拼写为了 lick,可见这位探长说话带有很浓的口音。此外,在口语中 liquor 常于 up 搭配,表示 get drunk with alcoholic liquor(喝酒喝醉了)。

28) Then you don't know; Therefore you know nothing for sure; all

you have been talking is just your speculation. (这么说你到底还是不知道!)公爵夫人认为这些都只是奥格尔维的猜测,他没有真正掌握他们犯罪的证据。由此不难看出,自始至终都是公爵夫人在同奥格尔维的周旋与谈判,公爵则始终采取一种被动的态度。

29) Looked right shaken, too, the pair of you; Both of you appeared to be agitated and shocked. (你们俩看上去还是一副惊魂未定的样子)。这句话当中谓语被提前,起强调作用。

30) took a quiet look-see at your car; took a quick examination of your car without being noticed (跑到车库悄悄地查看了一下你们的车子)。look-see 是一个非正式用语,意思是 a quick survey or glance (快速的浏览或瞥视)。

31) I shoulda told ... the black paint; I should have told you there is lots of blood stain on your car although it does not show on the black coating. 奥格尔维看似是不经意地提及车子上的血迹,实际上他是在跟公爵夫妇摊牌了。从后面公爵夫人的反应中,可以看出奥格尔维想要以此要挟他们的目的达到了。

32) You people are hot; You two are wanted by the police. (你们可是被警方通缉的)。hot 在此表示“被通缉的”,如: a hot suspect (被通缉的嫌疑犯)。

33) her husband now ... spectator; Her husband now watches nervously and anxiously, incapable of taking an active part. (她的丈夫只不过充当了一个紧张而被动的旁观者的角色而已)。这也是一个独立主格结构,属于名词+名词的结构。(参见“核心内容解析”14。)

34) with calculated coolness; The Duchess was not cool at all, but she deliberately pretended to be calm. (公爵夫人此时只不过是故作冷静。)calculated 在这里表示“故意的,蓄意的”,如: calculated modesty (故作谦虚)/a calculated insult (故意的侮辱)。

35) their speech and manner would betray them; Their way of speaking and doing things would reveal their identity. (他们的言谈举止都有可能暴露他们的身份)。betray 在这里表示 to make known unintentionally (不自觉地暴露),如: Her hollow laugh betrayed her contempt for the idea. (她的大笑显示了她对此观点的蔑视。)

36) Or had they?: Or had the risks to be taken? (真的非冒这险不

可吗?)这句话是公爵夫人对前面曾经有过的念头的否定,她突然意识到他们用不着亲自冒险把车开到北方去,还有更好的办法。这是一个过渡句,起到了承上启下的作用。

37) Eyes bored into him: She looked at him sharply as if she could see through him. (她的眼睛死死地盯着他)。bore 的原意是“打洞、钻孔”,用在这里十分形象,公爵夫人盯着他就好像要把他看穿似的。

38) When you were ... the highest bid: When your reputation and career were at stake, you had to pay the highest price. (当个人的声望和事业濒临危险时,就得不惜任何代价去搏一把)。stake 和 bid 这两个词均为赌场术语,他们接下来要干的事情就好比赌博,成败全靠运气,胜负在此一举了。

39) She must do so ... beyond any doubt: She must offer him so much money as to make sure that Ogilvie would undoubtedly agree to do what she would ask him to do however dangerous it was. 公爵夫人此时已经豁出去了,她决定要利用奥格尔维贪婪的本性,让他来替他们把车开往北方。

40) This cigar botherin' you, Duchess? If this cigar is bothering you, I will put it out. 金钱的力量让奥格尔维改变了他的态度,他由最初毫不顾及公爵夫人的看法到此刻听从她的命令,这表明他最终接受了公爵夫人的提议,决定帮他们把车弄到北方去。

5. 参考译文

讹诈

阿瑟·黑利

侦探长奥格尔维在他那个神秘的电话里说好一个钟头以后到克罗伊敦夫妇的套房里来,实际上他却在两个钟头以后才到。结果,当外面门上的电铃终于发出微弱的嗡嗡声的时候,公爵夫妇的神经都紧张到了极点。

公爵夫人自己去开门。她老早已经托词把女仆打发走了,然后又狠心地叫那个非常怕狗、圆脸的男秘书带着贝德林顿厚毛犬出去散散步。想到他们两个人随时都有可能回来,她自己的紧张情绪并未减轻。

随着奥格尔维进来的是一缕雪茄烟雾。当他跟着她走进起居室

的时候,公爵夫人的眼睛直盯着这个胖子嘴边的烧了半截的雪茄。“我的丈夫和我都讨厌浓烈的烟味。请你把它灭了。”

侦探长肥肉脸上的那双猪眼睛讥讽地将她上下打量了一番。接着,他朝这个宽敞的、设施齐全的房间扫视了一圈,看到了那个背朝窗户、不知所措地面对着他们的公爵。

“你们倒是弄到了一套很好的房间呢。”奥格尔维慢悠悠地从口中拿下令公爵夫妇讨厌的雪茄,敲掉烟灰,把雪茄烟蒂朝右边一个装饰用的壁炉里扔去,但是没有扔进去,烟蒂掉在地毯上,他也毫不在意。

公爵夫人的嘴唇绷得紧紧地。她没好气地说,“我想你该不是来讨论房间装饰的吧。”

他表示欣赏地轻声笑了,他那肥胖的身体也跟着抖动起来。“不,夫人,怎么会呢!不过我喜欢美好的东西。”他压低了他那副极不相称的尖嗓音,接着说到,“就比如说你们的那辆小轿车吧。就是你们停在饭店的那辆,美洲豹牌的,不是吗?”

“啊!”这声音不像是从嘴里发出来的,倒像是从克罗伊敦公爵的鼻子里呼出来的。他的妻子立刻瞪了他一眼以示警告。

“我们的车子究竟碍着你什么事了?”

公爵夫人的这句话好像是个信号,侦探长一听到这个信号,态度立马变了。他猝然问道,“这里还有别人吗?”

这次是公爵回答道,“没有人。我们已经把他们打发出去了。”

“检查一下是还是有好处的。”这个胖子的动作出人意料地快。他把房子前前后后地搜查了一遍,凡是有门的地方就打开往里看看。显然,他很熟悉这里的房间布局。在他把外面的门再次打开又重新关上以后,明显很满意地回到起居室来。

公爵夫人坐在一张直靠背椅上。奥格尔维还是站着。

“听着,”他说,“这场撞了人就跑的车祸有你们两人的份。”

她直视着他的眼睛。“你在胡扯些什么呀?”

“别装模作样啦,夫人。这可不是闹着玩的。”说着,他又拿出一支雪茄,把烟头咬掉。“你们应该看过报纸了吧。收音机里也在不断广播呢。”

克罗伊敦公爵夫人苍白的双颊上泛起了两朵红晕。“你说的这些未免也太令人恶心,太荒唐可笑了……”

“我要你——闭嘴！”奥格尔维突然粗鲁地从口里吐出这些话来，先前所有装出来的和蔼的劲儿全没了。他全然没把公爵放在眼里，竟然把那支尚未点燃的雪茄在他对手的鼻子底下晃了一晃。“你给我听着，尊贵的阁下。眼下，这事闹得满城风雨——警察、市长、所有的人。一旦他们查明昨晚的事是谁干的，是谁撞死了那小孩和她的母亲，然后便逃之夭夭，不管是谁撞的，也不管他们有多么显赫的头衔，都得受到严厉的惩罚。现在我知道了事情的真相，要是我照章办事的话，恐怕你们还来不及眨眼，马上就会有一大队的警察开到这儿来了。但我不是不讲道理的，所以我先到你们这来了，这样你们能够先告诉我你们的想法。”他那猪一般的小眼睛眨巴了几下，然后沉下脸来。“假如你们有什么别的想法，不妨就直说了吧。”

克罗伊敦公爵夫人——依仗着三个半世纪祖传下来的傲慢天性——并没有轻易让步。她猛地一下跳了起来，满面怒容，灰绿色的眼睛冒着怒火，直直地逼视着肥胖的探长。凡是熟悉她的人，都会被她的声调所吓得矮掉半截。“你这个下流的无赖，真是狗胆包天！”

就连一贯自信的奥格尔维也愣了一下。但在这时，克罗伊敦公爵插嘴了，“我看这样也没用，老太婆。试试看也好。”他面向奥格尔维说道，“你对我们的指控属实，肇事者是我，是我开车把那个小女孩撞死的。”

“这才像话，”奥格尔维说着，点燃了那支刚掏出的雪茄。“现在我们总算谈到点子上了。”

克罗伊敦公爵夫人疲乏地做了一个认输的手势，一屁股又坐回到椅子上。她紧握着双手，以掩饰它们在颤抖，她问道，“你都知道些什么？”

“好吧，让我来说吧。”探长要紧不忙，悠哉游哉地喷吐出一团青色的雪茄烟雾，两只眼睛带着嘲弄的意味瞧着公爵夫人，仿佛在向她的异议挑战似的。但是她只是厌恶地皱了皱鼻子，什么也没说。

奥格尔维指着公爵说道，“昨晚，人夜不久，你去爱尔兰牛轭湖的林迪赌场。你开了你那辆豪华的美洲豹到那儿，还带了一个情人。至少，如果你不过分挑剔字眼的话，我猜你会这么称呼她的。”

说到这儿，奥格尔维向公爵夫人瞥了一眼，一边还咧着嘴笑。见此情形，公爵厉声说道：“接着说下去！”

“好啊，”——那张沾沾自喜的胖脸又转了过来——“我听说你在

赌桌上赢了100美元,接着又在酒吧里全花光了。你正在跟一些有头有脸的人物赌第二个100美元的时候,你的这位夫人乘出租车赶到了那儿。”

“你是怎么知道这一切的?”

“我实话跟你说吧,公爵——我在这个城市和这家旅馆已经呆了很久了。到处都有我的朋友。我给他们好处,他们也同样帮我的忙,比方说告诉我在哪儿发生了什么事情,等等。住在这家旅馆住的人,他们干了些什么事情,凡是有点出格的,很少有我不知道的。他们中大多数都不知道我了解他们的事,甚至压根就不认识我。他们以为可以瞒住自己的那些小秘密,的确也有瞒得住的时候——不过这回可瞒不住了。”

公爵冷冷地说,“原来如此。”

“有一件事情我想知道。我生性好奇,夫人,你是怎么猜出他在什么地方的呢?”

公爵夫人说道,“你知道得这么多……,我想告诉你也无妨。我的丈夫在打电话时有做记录的习惯,但事后他经常忘了把纸条毁掉。”

侦探长连连喷舌,责备道,“就这么一个小小的不谨慎的习惯,公爵——瞧它把你弄得多尴尬。对啦,接下来的情况我猜想是这样的。你和你夫人一起回家了。是你开的车,尽管后来的结果表明,当初要是你的夫人开车,也许不至于出事。”

“我夫人不会开车。”

奥格尔维点了点头,表示理解。“这一点清楚了。反正,我估计你当时已经醉了,但是好……”

公爵夫人打断了他的话:“这么说你到底还是不知道!你根本什么也不能肯定!你根本就拿出真凭实据……”

“夫人,凡是需要证实的,我都能够证实。”

公爵提醒她道,“最好让他说完,老太婆。”

“这就对了,”奥格尔维说道。“好好坐着听我讲。昨天夜里,我看见你们进来——为了不走门厅,你们是穿地下室进来的。而且你们俩看上去还是一副惊魂未定的样子。但是,我也恰好进来,很是纳闷,想探了究竟。我说过了,我这人生性好奇。”

公爵夫人吸了一口气,“说下去。”

“昨晚下半夜,汽车撞人的消息就传开了。我有种预感,就跑到车库悄悄地查看了一下你们的车子。你们大概没注意到吧——车子远远地停在一个角落里,隐藏在一根柱子背后,这样,别的开车的人经过时就看不到它!”

公爵舔了舔嘴唇。“我想现在那已经没有什么要紧了。”

“不过,你也有可能在那儿留下一点什么蛛丝马迹,”奥格尔维承认道。“不管怎么说,我的发现促使我做了些侦查工作——到警局去打听了一下,那儿的人也都认识我。”他停下来又吸了口雪茄,他的听众安静地等着。雪茄的烟头发红时,他细看了一眼雪茄,就继续说下去。“他们手里掌握了三件可供追查的东西。一个是前灯的框圈,这一定是在撞倒那个小孩和女人的时候掉下来的;他们找到了一些前灯玻璃的碎片;查验小孩衣服的时候,他们也断定会有一种摩擦的痕迹。”

“一种什么?”

“公爵夫人,假如把衣服擦过什么硬东西的话,尤其是像汽车防护板这类光滑的硬物上时,就会在它上面留下类似指纹的痕迹。警察局的化验室有办法像提取指纹一样处理这种痕迹——把药粉涂在上面,痕迹便显现出来了。”

“这倒挺新鲜的,”公爵说道,好像在谈一件跟他毫无关系的事似的。“我还从来没听说过。”

“听说过的人并不是很多。可是在这件案子上,我想它的差别不大。你的车子上有一只前灯破了,框圈也没有了。毫无疑问,他们会核查无误的,即便没有摩擦的痕迹和血迹也能查的出来。哦,我还忘了告诉你们,车上有许多血迹,虽然在黑漆面上看不大出来。”

“哦,天哪!”公爵夫人一手捂住脸,转过头去。

她的丈夫问道,“依你看该怎么办?”

胖子搓着双手,看着他那又厚又堆满肉的手指头。“就像我刚才说的,我是先来听听你们有什么想法的。”

公爵绝望地说,“我还能说什么呢?你都已经知道了。”他作势想挺起胸来,可就是挺不起来。“你还是通知警方来处理这件事好了。”

“依我说,这事也不用着急。”他那不相称的假嗓子里带着一种沉思的声调。“事已至此,急也没用了,再急也救不活那孩子和她的妈妈了。更何况,在警察局里他们会怎样对待你,公爵,你可不会喜欢

的。真的,阁下,你绝对不会喜欢的。”

那两个人听完这话慢慢地抬起眼来。

“我倒是希望,”奥格尔维说,“你们俩能想出点什么办法来。”

公爵迟疑地说,“我不懂你的意思。”

“我懂,”克罗伊敦公爵夫人说道。“你要钱,是不是?你来这儿是来敲诈我们的。”

如果她想以她的话震慑住对方的话,那她的指望就落空了。侦探长耸了耸肩膀。“随便你怎么说,夫人,我都不在乎。我来的目的只是为了帮助你们摆脱困境的。但是,我也要吃饭呀。”

“你收了钱就对你所知道的事情守口如瓶吗?”

“我想可能是这样的吧。”

“可是照你所讲的情况来看,”公爵夫人指出,此刻她又恢复了镇定的神态,“这根本没用,反正车子早晚会被发现的。”

“我认为你们应该碰碰运气。不过车子也不一定会被发现,有些事我还没有告诉你呢。”

“那就请讲吧。”

奥格尔维说道,“我自己也没有完全弄清楚呢。你们撞死了那个小孩以后,你们是朝城外开去,而不是往城里开的。”

“我们走错了路,”公爵夫人说道。“也不知怎么搞的,我们走反了方向。新奥尔良的街道那样弯弯曲曲,是很容易搞错方向的。后来我们走小路才绕了回来。”

“我想也可能是那样。”奥格尔维点了点头表示理解。“但警方却没有料到这一点,他们正在搜查往城外跑的人。所以,这会儿,他们正在郊区和城外搜索。他们可能会回头搜索市区,但至少目前还不会。”

“那还要多久他们才会来呢?”

“大约三、四天吧。他们有好多别的地方要先去搜查。”

“那对我们又能有什么帮助呢——几天的拖延?”

“也许会有帮助,”奥格尔维说。“只要没人注意那辆车子——没有发现它停的地方,你们的运气可能就来了。只要你们能把它弄走的话。”

“你的意思是把它弄出这个州去?”

“我的意思是离开南部。”

“这恐怕不那么容易吧?”

“的确是不容易,夫人。附近的各州——德克萨斯、阿肯色、密西西比、阿拉巴马,以及其余各州都会密切注意一辆损坏得像你们那辆一样的汽车。”

公爵夫人考虑道,“有没有可能先把它修一修呢?如果能把车子悄悄地修理一下,我们可以出大价钱。”

侦探长使劲地摇了摇头。“要是这么办的话,那你还不如现在就去警察局自首。路易斯安那州的每一家修车铺都已接到通知,一旦有人来修像你们那样的车子,马上就得向警方报告。他们也都会照办的,你们可是被警方通缉的。”

克罗伊敦公爵夫人极力控制自己那如脱缰的野马般的思绪。她知道要保持头脑冷静和理智是至关重要的。刚才那最后几分钟的谈话似乎变得非常随意,仿佛他们讨论的只是一些无关紧要的家常琐事而并非什么危及存亡的大事。她有意使谈话这样继续下去。她意识到,唱主角的责任又一次落到了自己的肩上。在这个居心不良的胖子和她自己进行的这场谈话之中,她的丈夫只不过充当了一个紧张而被动的旁观者的角色而已。这也没什么关系。既然躲不过去,就只好面对它了。重要的是要对各种可能发生的意外变故预作考虑。她突然想出了一个主意。

“你说警方拿到了我们车上的一件东西,那叫什么来着?”

“装潢圈。”

“从它可以追查到原车吗?”

奥格尔维肯定地点了点头。“他们能查出是从哪种汽车上掉下来的——查出这车子的生产厂家,什么车型,也许还能查出出厂年份,或者大致的出厂时间。从那车灯的玻璃碎片上同样也可以查出来。但是由于你们的车子是外国货,所以可能要费上几天的功夫。”

“那查明之后,”她追问道,“警方就会知道他们要找的是一辆美洲豹吗?”

“我想是这样的。”

今天是星期二。从这家伙所讲的这些话来看,他们最多只能拖到星期五或者星期六。公爵夫人冷静地盘算了一下:现在需要解决的是一个关键的问题。如果他们买通了这个旅馆的职员,他们唯一的机会——一个渺茫的机会——就在于赶紧把车子开走。若能开到

北部的某个大城市去,那里没有人知道新奥尔良发生的这起车祸,也没人知道警方的搜查行动,车子就可以在那儿人不知鬼不觉地进行修理,这样一来罪证也就销毁了。那么,即便以后怀疑到克罗伊敦夫妇身上,也就毫无证据可言了。但是怎样才能把车子弄走呢?

毫无疑问,这个粗俗愚蠢的侦探说的是真话:要想把车子开到北方,沿途所要经过的几个州都会同路易斯安那州一样保持警惕和注意的。所有的公路巡警都会留心一辆前灯被撞坏、已没有框圈的汽车,还有可能设置路障。要想逃过一个目光锐利的警察,谈何容易。

但还是有可能做到的,只要汽车能够趁着黑夜行驶,而在白天躲起来的话。有许多地方是远离公路而不受人注意的。这样做有些冒险,但总比坐以待毙要强些。可能还有一些乡间小路可走,为了掩人耳目,他们可以选择一条不大会有人走的路线。

但是还存在其他一些复杂的问题……现在该对它们加以考虑了。除非他们对地形非常熟悉,否则走这种小路是很困难的。可是克罗伊敦夫妇都不熟悉地形,而且他们俩对地图也不怎么在行。另外,在行车途中停车加油时(他们不可能不停下来加油),他们的言谈举止都有可能暴露他们的身份而令他们引人注目。不过……这些危险是他们非冒不可的。

真的非冒这险不可吗?

公爵夫人面对着奥格尔维。“你要多少钱?”

这突如其来的问话把他吓了一跳。“唔……我想你们是非常富有的。”

她冷冷地说,“我只问你多少。”

那对小猪眼眨巴了一下。“10 000 美元。”

尽管这个数目比她预计的多出了一倍,但她却不动声色。“假如我们付你数额如此荒谬的一大笔钱,我们将得到什么样的回报呢?”

胖子似乎被这话给问糊涂了。“我已经说过,我会对我知道的一切守口如瓶的。”

“还有别的选择么?”

他耸了耸肩。“那我就下楼到门厅去,拿起电话。”

“不,”她毫不含糊地说。“我们不会付给你钱的。”

这时克罗伊敦公爵不安地移动着身体,探长那圆滚滚的肉脸也涨得通红。“听着,夫人……”

她蛮横地打断他的话。“我不要听你的,相反,你给我听着。”她的眼睛紧盯着他的脸,她那漂亮的、高颧骨的脸上显出一副极为傲慢的神气。“我们即使给了你钱也得不到什么好处,顶多也只是拖延几天的时间罢了。你把这一点已经讲得很清楚了。”

“这对你们而言可是一个难得的机会……”

“住嘴!”她的声音就像一鞭子抽过来,她的眼睛死死地盯着他。他忍气吞声,绷着脸一声不吭了。

克罗伊敦公爵夫人知道,接下来的行动可能是她有生以来做出的最重大的决定了。决不能因为自己的见识有限而出半点差错,决不能够优柔寡断或者举棋不定。要想赢大钱,就必须下大赌注。她打算利用这个胖子的贪婪赌上一把。她必须这样做,而且要恰到好处,才能保证万无一失。

她果断地宣布,“我们不是给你一万美元,而是要给你 25 000 美元。”

侦探长的眼珠子都凸出来了。

“作为回报,”她不动声色地继续说道,“你得把我们的车子开到北方去。”

奥格尔维仍旧是一副目瞪口呆的样子。

“给你 25 000 美元,”她重复道。“现在先付 10 000,还有 15 000 等你到了芝加哥跟我们碰面时再付。”

胖子舔了舔他的嘴唇,依然一言未发。他那双圆圆的小眼睛好像不相信似的直盯住她的眼睛看。继续是沉默。

然后,在她目不转睛的逼视下,他微微地点了一下头。

还是一阵沉默。最后,奥格尔维开腔了。“这支雪茄让您讨厌了吧,公爵夫人?”

她点了点头,他随即将它掐灭了。

(节选自《大饭店》,1965 年版)

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1. Yes, he deliberately did so in order to make a suspension and make the Croydons more anxious.
2. Probably she had expected that the one who was coming surely had

bad intentions, and he was likely to talk about the accident. Since she would like to keep their talk as a secret, she intentionally sent her servants away.

3. He thought that he was in an advantageous position since the evidence against the Croydons had fallen into his hands.

4. The Duke had a habit of taking notes while he was telephoning, and the Duchess simply found out where the Duke was by the note made but not destroyed by her husband.

5. While Ogilvie was entering the basement, he happened to see the Croydons coming in through the basement instead of the lobby, and both of the Duke and Dukeness appeared to be agitated and shocked.

6. A brush trace is a mark left on something when it is lightly rubbed or touched.

7. Because Ogilvie came to talk with them rather than report what he knew to the police. Besides, by saying "I got to live too", he was dropping a hint.

8. They thought the hit-and-runner might drive out of the town; therefore, they spent one or two days searching in the suburban areas and the outside towns.

9. Because every repair shop had been told to report to the police once they saw a car needing repairing like theirs come in.

10. First, it was impossible for them to drive to the north because they were not familiar with the back roads and their accent might reveal their identities. Second, there was no need for them to do so since they could get the detective to do it by making use of his greed for money.

11. She hoped that the detective would accept to drive to the north, and she offered more money just to guarantee a complete success.

12. Yes, Ogilvie accepted the Duchess' offer. This was suggested in the last sentence of the text.

II. 英语释义:

1. The house detective looked at her up and down with his small greedy eyes in the excessively fat face with a double chin.

2. It is a fairly wonderful room that you have got.
3. The detective's extremely fat body trembled as he laughed complacently, appreciating himself greatly for what he had done.
4. He always had an unusual high voice which was unpleasant to the ear; when he spoke this time, however, he lowered the pitch.
5. All of a sudden, Ogilvie emitted the coarse words in such a vulgar and forceful way that all his affected gentility simply disappeared.
6. The Duchess of Croydon, born into a family of noble descent with a history of three centuries and a half, was overwhelmingly proud; therefore, she was unlikely to give up.
7. I'm afraid it is of no use to dispute against him over this matter, my old woman. It was a good attempt to negotiate with the detective.
8. "That sounds more acceptable," Ogilvie said. He lit up another cigarette and began to smoke; "Now we're making some progress."
9. his eyes fixed on the Duchess in such a scornful or cynical way as if he'd like to see if she dared to defy his action of smoking
10. The house detective made a noise with his tongue to convey his disapproval.

III. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

IV. 写出下列缩写单词的完整形式:

- | | |
|---|---------------------|
| 1. advertisement | 2. brassieres |
| 3. doctor | 4. refrigerator |
| 5. gymnasium | |
| 6. high-fidelity (radio, photography, etc.) (高保真) | |
| 7. intercommunication system (对讲机) | 8. liberation |
| 9. memorandum (备忘录) | 10. microphone (话筒) |
| 11. modern | |
| 12. permanent wave (烫发) | |
| 13. poliomyelitis (小儿麻痹症) | 14. popular-song |
| 15. preparatory (school) | 16. professor |
| 17. sister | 18. television |
| 19. veterinarian (兽医) | 20. zoological |

V. 汉译英:

1. a half-finished letter
2. a partly-opened window; a half-closed window
3. a piece of half-baked bread
4. a half-turned body
5. a well-furnished hotel; a well-equipped hotel; a well-appointed hotel
6. well-behaved pupils
7. well-chosen words
8. well-fed children
9. well-informed sources (people)
10. high-sounding words; high-flown language

VI. 用所给词的词性造句:

sound (v.): Your proposal sounds quite feasible.

figure (v.): I couldn't figure out who the lady with the sunglasses was.

go (n.): He blew out all the candles on the birthday cake at one go.

try (n.): If you can't open the box, can I have a try?

dust (v.): The baker dusted the cookies with sugar.

square (v.): His practice does not square with his principles.

good (n.): I'm telling you this for your good.

head (v.): His name heads the list for the candidates.

make (n.): After working in the same department for half a month, I found out what make of man he was.

reason (v.): I reasoned him out of his prejudice against my boss.

VII. 词汇替换:

1. real 或 true
2. useless 或 of no use 或 futile
3. are making some progress 或 are accomplishing something
4. explain it exactly and in great detail 或 speak it out in detail
5. what happens 或 what occurs by chance
6. reason out 或 deduce 或 infer

7. left for 或 started for 或 set off for
8. upset 或 agitated 或 disturbed
9. a quick examination or inspection
10. need 或 necessity
11. observes 或 notices 或 takes notice of
12. bribed
13. wealthy 或 prosperous 或 well-do

VIII. 用课文中的具体词汇替换句中的斜体词汇:

- | | |
|---------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. surveyed | 2. gaze |
| 3. wept | 4. flipped |
| 5. chuckled | 6. shot out |
| 7. spat forth these words | 8. sprang to her feet |
| 9. clasped | 10. swung around |
| 11. detect | 12. stared |

IX. 同义词辨析:

1. 见“词汇注释”的 sardonic。

2. self-confidence 意为“自信”,侧重依靠自己的力量,由于对自己的能力感到乐观而自信,而且有敢做敢为的含义,如: You need plenty of self-confidence to be a good airline pilot. (要想成为一名出色的飞行员,你还需要充分的自信心。) self-assurance 指过于相信自己的能力或优点,带有贬义的色彩,如: He insisted with unblushing self-assurance that even the stupidest native speaker would understand his English. (他毫不脸红的自信地说,即便是最愚蠢的当地人也能听懂他讲的英语。)

3. charge 指“因犯较大错误或重大罪行而进行正式法律控诉”,如: The police are going to charge him with murder. (警察要控告他杀人。) accuse 指“当面指控或指责,不一定诉诸法庭”,如: Man often accuses nature for his own misfortunes. (人类常把自身的不幸归罪于上天。)

4. tired 是一个常用词,泛指“由于劳动过度、工作紧张、休息不足或其他原因而导致疲乏的”,如: I felt tired after work. (我下班之后很疲劳。) weary 则表示“由于连续不断地进行某项活动而引起疲劳,以

致感到厌烦的”,如:I am weary of hearing about your problems. (我听腻了你那些麻烦事。)

5. slowly 仅仅是很客观地表示“(移动)缓慢地,(进展)迟缓地”,而 leisurely 除了包含 slowly 的词义之外,它更侧重强调“(行为或做事)从容不迫地,不慌忙地”。

6. oblige 常用于被动语态,侧重强调由于某种外在的原因而给…帮忙,如:Please oblige me by closing the door. (请帮我把门关上。)help 是一个常用词,指做对他人有用的任何事情,强调积极地予以实际的帮助,如:Can I help you with your luggage? (我能帮你搬行李吗?)

7. discreet 强调(言行等)谨慎地,考虑周到地,目的在于尽量不触及他人,不让他人知道,而巧妙地来处理问题,如:My secretary won't let the secret out—she is discreet. (我的秘书是不会泄密的,她做事非常谨慎。)careful 表示做事细心,以避免差错,如:He was careful enough to check up every detail. (他非常仔细,把每一个细节都核对过了。)

8. racing mind 用来形容一个人脑筋转地飞快,quick mind 的意思是“思维敏捷的,聪明的”,常用来指一个人的反应快。

9. nervous 常用来形容一种不一定流于外表的紧张状态,或者生来就有的易于焦虑或紧张的性格,如:Some are nervous in the dark. (有的人在黑暗处就神经紧张。)tense 仅仅表示当时的焦虑不安和害怕,用在这里暗示公爵并非一个生性紧张的人。

10. eventuality 指可能出现的结果,而 possibility 指可能出现的任何事情。

11. respite 用于正式场合,指过分劳累后的一段短暂的休息,如:I am longing for a moment of respite. (我真恨不得能歇一会。)relief 则表示解除痛苦、疲劳或者忧虑等之后彻底的放松,如:I felt great relief when I heard I had passed the examination. (听说我已经通过了考试,感到轻松多了。)

12. vacillation 侧重指为在两种情绪之间变化不定,犹豫不决,是一时的动摇,拿不定主意,如:There is a vacillation between hope and fear in her. (她时而抱有希望,时而心存恐惧。)indecisiveness 指一个人与生俱来的优柔寡断的性格,如:His indecisiveness made him an unfit administrator. (他经常优柔寡断,这使他不适合当行政官员。)

X. 选词填空:

1. not have/get a wink of *sleep* (或者 not sleep a wink 完全没有合眼)
2. not do a stroke of *work* (什么工作都不做)
3. on the spur of *the moment* (一时冲动之下)
4. train of *thought* (思路)
5. not a shadow of (a) *doubt* (毫无疑问)
6. in the nick of *time* (及时, 正是时候)
7. division of *labour* (分工)
8. a bead of *perspiration* (汗珠)
9. a note of *music* (音符)
10. presence of *mind* (沉着镇定, 遇事不慌)
11. nerves of *steel* (胆量, 勇气)
12. turn of *events* (事态的变化)
13. a fit of *laughter* (一阵大笑)
14. a gesture of *refusal* (拒绝的表示)

XI. 英译汉:

1. 他从来不为那些意料之外的问题而感到不安。
2. 明年他们将生产更多的稻米。
3. 这可是件难办的事情!
4. 他跃跃欲试。
5. 这位老人仍然精力充沛。
6. 这家小店出售一些花哨的小商品。
7. 你想喝点什么?
8. 这男孩正在猛长个子。
9. 这个女孩是个神枪手。
10. 两位要员(大人物)之间进行了私下会晤。
11. 我们被安排在招待所里过夜。
12. 他发现自己陷入了进退两难的境地。
13. 突然我想到了一个主意。
14. 他的科幻小说在美国轰动一时。

XII. 汉译英:

1. There is no call for hurry. Take your time. 或者 Don't be in a

rush. Take your time.

2. Are you suggesting that I am lying? 或者 Do you mean that I am telling a lie?

3. He tried every means possible to conceal the truth. 或者 He attempted to cover up the fact by all means.

4. Our chance to succeed is very slim. Nevertheless we shall do our utmost. 或者 We shall spare no efforts in spite of a slim chance to succeed.

5. We will have our meeting at ten tomorrow morning unless notified otherwise. 或者 We will have our meeting at ten tomorrow morning until further notice.

6. Neither of us is adept at figures. 或者 Neither of us is good at calculating.

7. Would it be possible to reach that place before dark assuming we set out at 5 o'clock (in the morning)? 或者 Supposing we set out at five, would it be possible to arrive there before dark?

8. He was unwilling to comply with her requirement. 或者 He was reluctant to act in accordance with her request.

9. I know you are a southerner; your accent has betrayed you. 或者 Your accent reveals that you come from the south.

10. We have no alternative in this matter. 或者 As far as this matter is concerned, we have no choice.

XIII. (略)

XIV. (略)

Lesson Seven The Age of Miracle Chips

词汇注释

chip *n.* a minute slice of a semi-conducting material, such as silicon or germanium, carrying a complex electrical circuit 集成电路片

stylized *adj.* treated in a fixed conventional style 按固定的传统风格处理的

例: The highly stylized form of acting in the play made me bored.
这出戏剧中高度程式化的表演让我感到很无趣。

switching yard *n.* an area where railroad cars are switched and trains assembled 调车场

silicon *n.* a nonmetallic element occurring extensively in the earth's crust in silica and silicates (化) 硅 (元素符号为: Si)

inert *adj.* (*chemistry*) not readily reactive with other elements, thus forming few or no chemical compounds 不起化学作用的, 惰性的

例: Helium and neon are inert gases. 氦和氖为惰性气体。

fleck *n.* a small bit or flake of sth. 微粒

例: flecks of dusts/soot/dandruff 灰尘的微粒、煤屑、头皮屑

hulking *adj.* unwieldy or bulky; massive 庞大的, 笨重的

例: We can't move that hulking great desk on our own. 靠自己没法搬动那张又大又笨重的办公桌。

tangle *v.* to mix together or intertwine in a confused mass; to involve in hampering or awkward complications 使混乱, 使纠缠

例: I shouldn't tangle with Peter — he is bigger than you. 我不应该与彼得纠缠——他的块头比你大。

assume *v.* to take upon oneself; to undertake the duties of 开始从事; 承担, 担任

例: He will assume his new responsibilities next month. 他下个月承担新任务。

drudgery *n.* tedious, menial, or unpleasant work. 苦差事, 苦工

例: get bored with the drudgery of marking quotations for transcription 厌烦了给译文引言标注出处的枯燥工作

burr *v.* make a whirring or humming sound 发出嗡嗡声

Venetian blind *n.* a window blind consisting of a number of thin horizontal adjustable slats that overlap when closed 软百叶窗

thermostat *n.* a device, as in a home heating system, a refrigerator, or an air conditioner, that automatically responds to temperature changes and activates switches controlling the equipment 恒温器, 温度调节装置

boost *v.* to increase or raise 增加, 提高

例: The director made great efforts to boost participation in the program. 导演做了巨大的努力以提高节目的参与率。

percolator *n.* a coffeepot in which boiling water is forced repeatedly up through a central tube to filter back down through a basket of ground coffee beans 咖啡渗滤壶

burble *v.* to make a gurgling or bubbling sound, as of running water (流水) 发出汩汩声

rundown *n.* a point-by-point summary 纲要, 总结

例: I want a complete rundown on the situation. 我需要一份有关形势的全面的分析报告。

latter-day *adj.* belonging to present or recent times; modern. 近代的, 现代的

例: They regard themselves as latter-day crusading knights. 他们把自己看成是当今改革运动的先锋。

snugly *adv.* warmly and comfortably 温暖而舒适地

例: They were curled up snugly in bed. 他们舒适地在床上蜷着。

genie *n.* (Arabic legend) a supernatural creature who does one's bidding when summoned (阿拉伯神话中的) 精灵; 神怪 (亦作: jinni)

saunter *v.* to walk at a leisurely pace; stroll 闲逛, 漫步

例: They sauntered down the avenue. 他们悠闲地漫步在林荫道上。

read-out *n.* (computer science) presentation of data, usually in digital form, from calculations or storage (计算机科学) 信息显示

commandeer *v.* to take arbitrarily or by force 征用, 霸占

例: All automobiles in the town were commandeered by the army.
城中所有的汽车均被部队征用了。

memory bank *n.* (computer science) a unit of a computer that preserves data for retrieval (计算机科学) 存储器

recipe *n.* set of instructions for preparing a food dish, including the ingredients required 烹饪法, 食谱

例: In the recipe, it says that I must use two eggs. 这个食谱上说我必须用两个鸡蛋。

ingredient *n.* any of the foods that are combined to make a particular dish (烹调用的) 材料、原料、成分; (fig.) any of the qualities of which sth. is made 因素、要素、组成成分

例: Mix all the ingredients of the cake in a bowl. 将蛋糕的原料放在盆里调匀。

the ingredients of success/happiness 成功的要素或幸福的因素

Byzantine *adj.* of or relating to the Byzantine style of architecture (建筑) 拜占庭风格的

conjugation *n.* the inflection of a particular verb 动词的变形

groovy *adj.* (slang) very pleasing, wonderful (esp. because fashionable or modern) 非常棒的, 极好的 (尤指因流行或时髦)

matutinal *adj.* of, relating to, or occurring in the morning 早晨的

scenario *n.* (Italian) imagined sequence of future events 想象中未来事情的顺序

例: In the scenario posed by many climatologists, decades of continued global warming would raise sea levels anywhere. 在许多气候学家提出的设想中, 几十年来全球不断地变暖, 将使每个地方的海平面上升。

barring *prep.* apart from the occurrence of; excepting 不包括……, 除……之外

例: Barring accidents, I'll be there. 除非有意外事故, 否则我一定会到场的。

tummy *n.* the human stomach or belly 胃, 肚子

array *n.* an impressively large number, as of persons or objects 大量

例: An array of mobile phones of different models is on sale in this chain store. 这家连锁店出售各式各样型号不同的手机。

capricious *adj.* characterized by sudden changes in attitude or behavior; impulsive and unpredictable 多变的, 反复无常的, 任性的

例: He has been fed up with his capricious wife. 他已经受够了他那任性的妻子。

inspirit *v.* to instill courage or life into; animate 鼓舞, 激励, 使充满活力

例: The half-time pep talk inspirited the weary team. 中场休息时间做的一番鼓舞士气的讲话使得疲乏的队员们都振作起来了。

precision *n.* (also preciseness) exactness and clarity; quality of being exact (通常也作 preciseness) 准确性, 明确性

例: Laser technology has enhanced the precision of many surgical procedures. 激光技术提高了许多手术的精确性。

同义词: exactness, accuracy

这三个表示“精确, 准确”的词中, **exactness** 指精密, 可以用于指抽象的概念; **accuracy** 指正确, 也含有精确的意思, 但更强调正确无误; **precision** 指精确, 清楚划定不多不少, 一分也不多, 恰恰准确, 与 **exactness** 同意, 但要求还要苛刻。

astray *adv.* away from the correct path or direction 迷途地, 误入歧途地

例: The boy was led astray by bad companions. 这小孩被坏伙伴诱入歧途。

virtually *adv.* in every important respect; almost 在各重要方面, 几乎

例: He virtually promised me the job. 他已算答应把那工作交给我了。

transaction *n.* the act of conducting business 业务, 交易

例: All transactions, from banking to shopping, will be performed electronically. 所有的活动, 从存钱到买东西, 都可通过电脑来完成。

rinse *v.* to remove (soap, for example) by washing lightly in water 冲洗, 漂洗

例: Rinse your hair thoroughly after shampooing it. 用洗发水洗完头后, 要把头发冲洗干净。

stack *v.* to arrange in a pile 堆成堆, 垛

例: The floor was stacked high with piles of books. 地板上高高地堆放着书籍。

elicit *v.* to bring or draw out (something latent); educe 诱出, 引出

例: After much questioning among the people concerned, the headmaster at last elicited the truth about the incident. 经在有关人员中反复询问, 校长终于问出了那件事的真相。

ubiquitous *adj.* being or seeming to be everywhere at the same time; omnipresent 无所不在的, 普遍存在的

例: The struggle between opposites is ubiquitous. 对立面的斗争无所不在。

clutter *n.* (sometimes *derogative*) a confused or disordered state or collection; a jumble (有时作贬义) 混乱或无序的状况; 一团

例: How can you work with so much clutter on your desk? 书桌上堆着这么多乱七八糟的东西, 你怎么工作呢?

instrumentation *n.* arrangement for instruments 仪器, 仪表

例: monitoring the spacecraft's instrumentation 监控宇航器的检测仪表

homogeneity *n.* the state or quality of being of the same or similar nature or kind 同质, 同性

custom-made *adj.* made according to the specifications of an individual purchaser 定做的, 订制的

candid *adj.* characterized by openness and sincerity of expression; unreservedly straightforward 坦诚的, 率直的

例: In private, I gave them my candid opinion. 私下里, 我对他们直言相告。

regimen *n.* a regulated system, as of diet, therapy, or exercise, intended to promote health or achieve another beneficial effect 养生法

harassed *adj.* irritated; exhausted 厌烦的, 疲倦的

例: He always looks harassed. 他总是愁眉苦脸的。

intimidating *adj.* frightening, esp. because of seeming difficulty or impossibility 吓人的, 令人惊恐的(尤指因为看似很困难或不可能)

例: The intimidating bulk of Mt Everest rose up before the climb-

ers. 登山者面前耸立着险峻骇人的珠穆朗玛峰。

hood *n.* covering placed over a machine to protect it 防护罩, 顶盖

例: In fine weather I can drive my car with the hood down. 天气好时我可以敞着顶篷开车。

punch *v.* to depress (a key or button, for example) in order to activate a device or perform an operation 按下(键或按钮等)

例: He failed to catch what was said on the tape, therefore, he punched the "repeat" key. 他没有听清楚录音, 所以, 他按了一下“重复”键。

accommodate *v.* provide lodging or room for sb. 招待, 住宿, 留宿

例: The hotel can accommodate up to 500 guests. 这间旅馆最多可供 500 位来宾住宿。

同义词: contain, hold, provide

这几个词都表示“容纳, 提供”的意思。**accommodate** 指“为…提供住宿, 容纳”, 指旅馆等能为多少旅客提供住处, 也指交通工具能搭载多少乘客; **contain** 和 **hold** 的意思相当, 用于表示容器能容纳多少物品, 建筑物可容纳多少观众听众等; **provide** 常与 provide sb. with sth. 或 provide sth. for sb. 连用。

avert *v.* to ward off (something about to happen); prevent 避免, 防止

例: Accidents can be averted by careful driving. 谨慎驾驶可避免发生事故。

同义词: preclude, prevent, stop, forestall

这一组词都表示“阻止, 避免发生或实施”的意思。**preclude** 指由于预先想法、预料受到阻止或必须取消, 该词不是用来指人而是指事件、环境、决定或诸如此类的情况; **prevent** 的含义最丰富, 适用于人力所及的范围, 指用预防性或制止性的方法来阻止、反对某事, 这些方法常常运用强有力或暴力的阻止手段; **stop** 没有 **prevent** 正式, 但是速度更快, 指对周围环境所作的一种敏捷行动, 还可以指在进行中的行动的暂停或结束; **forestall** 与 **preclude** 一样强调预先性, 但它指故意制止, 采取预防性对策, 避开某事或削弱它的影响; **avert** 比 **forestall** 的语气更强烈, 所指也更加明确, 指防止灾难、危险, 它指立即采取有效的对策来防止灾难性的事情发生。

collision *n.* one object or person striking against another (物与物或人与人)相撞,碰撞

例: the head-on collision between two cars 两车迎头相撞

recess *n.* period of time when work or business is stopped; break between classes at school (工作或业务活动的)暂时停顿; (学校的)课间休息

例: Parliament is in recess. 议会处于休会期。

hassle *v.* to trouble or bother 麻烦, 打扰

例: Don't keep hassling me! 别老是烦我!

revivify *v.* to impart new life, energy, or spirit to sth. 使有生气

例: The National Day celebration revived our spirits. 国庆庆典振奋了我们的精神。

soporific *adj.* drowsy or dull with sleepiness 昏昏欲睡的, 催眠的

例: I'd just woken up and was still soporific. 我刚睡醒, 还觉得困。

dangle *v.* to be a hanger-on; follow 追逐, 追随

例: That playboy always dangles about beautiful women. 那个花花公子总是追逐漂亮的女人。

ken *n.* perception or understanding; range of vision 知识、理解能力, 视野

例: These complex issues are well beyond our ken. 这些复杂的问题超出了我们的理解范围。

benign *adj.* tending to exert a beneficial influence; favorable 有利的, 有益的

propel *v.* to cause to move forward or onward 推进, 驱使

例: His addiction to drugs propelled him towards a life of crime. 他吸毒成瘾, 最终使他走上犯罪道路。

同义词: push, thrust, press

这一组词都表示“推动, 推进”的意思。**propel**是最一般的用语, 指任何方法推进某人或某事, 常指机械推力或强调力量的不同来源; **push**一般指推动者与被推动者间的实体接触; **thrust**指由于冲动或刺激而产生突然的、强有力的一推; **press**指驱使某人追寻某一目标的外部力量, 所指的几乎都是心理上的压力。

短语表达

accrue to (sb.) (from sth.): increase, come as a natural increase or advantage 增加, 权力或利益归于某人及到某人

例: Knowledge will accrue to you from reading. 读书能增加知识。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) *Time*: 《时代》周刊是美国影响最大的新闻周刊, 也是美国三大时事性周刊之一, 有世界“史库”之称。由亨利·R·卢斯和布里顿·哈登于1923年3月创办。刊名最初为《事实》, 后改用《时代》, 并由时代—华纳公司在纽约出版。该刊开辟了多种栏目, 如经济、教育、法律、批评、体育、宗教、医药、艺术、人物、书评和读者来信等, 其宗旨是要使“忙人”能够充分了解世界大事。在互联网高速发展的今天, 《时代》周刊也是最早全文上网的杂志之一, 从其网站上可以浏览自1994年以来各期的所有内容。此外, 《时代》周刊每年推出的《时代词汇》, 在某种意义上已成为美国语言变迁的记录。语言学的专家们甚至指出: “要学好美语, 读《时代》周刊乃是一条捷径。”其杂志之影响, 可见一斑。

2) *Navaho rug*: 纳瓦霍人(Navaho)没有集中的部落或政治组织, 而是散居在一个相对广阔的地区, 他们是以居住区域而不是亲属关系形成的地方居民集团。纳瓦霍人擅长精制彩陶、干沙绘画、银器制造和纳瓦霍毛毯。纳瓦霍人手织的小地毯(Navaho rug)被认为是北美印第安人生产的最绚丽多彩、工艺精巧的纺织品, 图案有条纹、菱形和锯齿图案等几何图形, 还有雨雪、四季等抽象图画, 英美许多文学作品中都提到过这种精美的艺术品。

3) *Industrial Revolution*: 工业革命, 18世纪后半叶至19世纪上半叶, 英国发生了生机勃勃的产业革命, 即工业革命。工业革命首先从毛纺织业开始, 进而扩展到棉纺织业, 然后迅速推进到交通、采矿、冶金、建筑、制造等各个工业部门, 工业的经济地位迅速超越了农业, 英国成为世界上第一个迈入工业化的国家。这场革命从本质上讲, 是

物质生产方式的全面变革,新的生产方式一下子把效率提高了几十倍、几百倍。

4) Aladdin: 阿拉丁,是 *Arabian Nights* (《天方夜谭》) 中的一个青年,由于一个偶然的机会,他发现了一盏神灯和一枚有魔力的戒指, he 可以用获得的这两件宝物来召唤两个神怪 (genie),而这两个神怪可以帮助他实现任何愿望。

5) Byzantine art: 拜占庭艺术,指中世纪拜占庭帝国 (即东罗马帝国) 以及受其影响的诸地区 (巴尔干半岛、俄罗斯等) 的建筑、绘画以及其他视觉艺术。拜占庭式的教堂建筑特色之一为对于圆顶的强调;这个时期的绘画作品,在风格上由于受早期基督教绘画风格的影响,呈现出华丽缤纷的色彩,而题材都与基督教有关;而在雕刻的发展上,多为教堂建筑的浮雕,人物虽少有动态,但却造型独特、细腻。具有拜占庭式艺术特征的绘画及建筑风格最早形成于公元 6 世纪,这种风格直到 1453 年土耳其人攻占君士坦丁堡 (Constantinople),拜占庭帝国最终瓦解时才结束。

6) Wellsian fantasy: 威尔斯式的科学幻想。赫伯特·乔治·威尔斯 (Herbert G. Wells; 1866—1946) 属于科幻小说萌芽初期的作家,其独特的创作风格开创了日后科幻小说发展的主要流派之一,因而倍受后世科幻作家推崇,被誉为“现代科幻小说之父”。1883 年进入科学师范学校攻读生物学,老师是众所周知的“科学进化论”的强烈鼓吹者——赫胥黎;后来威尔斯又进入一家新闻学院,毕业后成为记者,专门撰写有关科学方面的文章,并写过许多非小说类的科幻文章。1895 年威尔斯相信自己的写作能力已经开始成熟,于是创作出版了中篇科幻小说《时间机器》(*The Time Machine*)。这是威尔斯最为成功的一部科幻作品,并使他一举成名。后来威尔斯一发不可收拾,相继创作了《摩若博士岛》(*The Island of Dr. Moreau*, 1896)、《隐身人》(*The Invisible Man*, 1897)、《世界之间的战争》(*The War of the Worlds*, 1898, 又译《大战火星人》)、《首先登上月球的人们》(*The First Men in the Moon*, 1901) 等众多科幻作品。

7) Oxford tutorial: 导师制度最初源于牛津大学,按照此项制度,学生在第一学年就指定了一位课程辅导教师兼咨询顾问,负责该学生第一学年基础课程的教学辅导,并承担学生攻读学位整个时期的咨询服务,如提供选课建议、指导学习方法等。学生定期与导师通过

电话、电子邮件、面谈等各种方式进行沟通交流。在整个课程的学习期间,学生始终都能够得到导师的指导,同时,导师还将对学生提交的作业提出详细的批改意见。这样一来,学生的学习效果就能够得到一定的保证。

8) Smithsonian (Institution): 史密森学会,由英国科学家 J·史密森遗赠,根据美国国会法令于 1846 年创建于首都华盛顿,是唯一一所由美国政府资助的半官方性质的博物馆机构。学会下设 14 所博物馆和 1 所国立动物园,此外,学会还领导着著名的 W·威尔逊国际学者中心, J·F·肯尼迪表演艺术中心和若干分布在美国其他地区及一些国家的研究中心、天文台和科学实验室等机构。

9) Ford Motor Co.: 福特汽车公司,美国第二大汽车工业垄断组织,其汽车产量仅次于通用汽车公司。总部设在密歇根州的里尔本。它是由亨利·福特先生创立于 1903 年。1908 年福特汽车公司生产出世界上第一辆属于普通百姓的汽车——T 型车,世界汽车工业革命就此开始。1913 年,福特汽车公司又开发出了世界上第一条流水线,这一创举使 T 型车一共达到了 1 500 万辆,缔造了一个至今仍未被打破的世界记录。福特先生也因此被尊为“为世界装上轮子”的人。现如今,福特汽车公司旗下拥有的汽车品牌有福特 (Ford)、林肯 (Lincoln)、水星 (Mercury)、阿斯顿·马丁 (Aston Martin)、捷豹 (Jaguar)、马自达 (Mazda)、(Volvo) 和 (Land Rover)。此外,还拥有世界最大的汽车信贷企业——福特信贷 (Ford Financial)、全球最大的汽车租赁公司——赫兹 (Hertz)。

Continental Mark V (大陆牌 V 型轿车) 是福特汽车公司生产的一种豪华型轿车,价格大约是普通轿车的四倍。

10) General Motors: 通用汽车公司,1908 年成立于美国的底特律,创始人是马车商威廉·杜兰特,他将美国当时的奥兹莫比尔汽车公司、凯迪拉克汽车公司、奥克兰汽车公司、雪佛兰汽车公司和别克汽车公司组合起来成立了通用汽车股份公司。现如今,已成为世界汽车制造业中最大的跨国公司,它在美国 25 个州、88 个城市中设有 127 个工厂,在加拿大的 5 个城市中设有 13 个工厂;在其他 36 个国家中设有分支机构,建立了 31 个制造、装配汽车的工厂。通用汽车在全球各地推出 150 多款不同类型的汽车,其中包括通用汽车旗下的四大品牌:欧宝 (OPEL)、凯迪拉克 (Cadillac)、别克 (Buick) 和雪佛

兰(Chevrolet)。

1978 Cadillac Seville: Cadillac 是汽车品牌, Seville 是汽车的型号, 而 1978 是汽车制造(出厂)的年份。Cadillac(凯迪拉克)是 1902 年由美国人亨利·利兰建立, 取名凯迪拉克是为了纪念底特律市的创建者法国人安东尼·凯迪拉克。1909 年凯迪拉克公司被并入通用公司, 成为通用公司生产豪华轿车和跑车的分部, 其产品是通用公司最高档次的。主要产品有赛威(Seville)、帝威(Deville)、凯帝(Catera)等。1978 年通用公司测试开发了汽车内部的电子计算机控制系统, 并将其用在了 Seville 中。

11) MIT: 即 Massachusetts Institute of Technology(美国麻省理工学院), 麻省理工学院创建于 1861 年, 从任何方面来说, 它都是一所无与伦比的高等学府, 其最突出的标志是造就了一批声名盖世的科学家, 例如它的创办人威廉·巴顿·罗杰斯、人工合成盘尼西林技术的发明者约翰·C·萨汉、人工智能的先驱诺尔伯特·威那, 以及曾举步月球的四名宇航员, 都曾就读于麻省理工学院。尽管该学院也开设人文科学课程, 但它最强调的仍然是工程、自然科学以及管理学的基本研究。

12) *The Economist*: 《经济学家》杂志, 隶属经济学家集团, 创立于 1843 年, 是一份包含新闻、政治经济观点和深度分析的周刊。《经济学家》杂志在六个国家内印刷出版, 另外有《经济学家》杂志网络版。《经济学家》杂志 80% 的发行量来自于英国之外。由于其独立的国际新闻视角, 《经济学家》杂志成为世界政治经济领导人的首选读物。

2. 全文概述

This exposition mainly talks about the miracle chips and how this electronic revolution transforms the society. By describing an everyday occurrence of Mr. and Mrs. Aladdin, the author vividly shows us that the electronic computer will assume a vast burden of tasks previously performed by human beings, and thus will make our life much simpler. At home, electronic appliances will be computerized; paper clutter will be replaced by information management systems; and shopping will be done by computer TV. At hospitals, programmed computers will take over part of doctors' work and act as a reminder to the pharmacy department and nurses.

For motorists, they can get information like the fuel left or the miles to go just at the push of a button. And at school, the electronic computers not only assist teachers in their teaching, but also arouse students' interest as well. And all these remarkable changes in our future life are simply due to the miracle chips.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This text is an excerpt of a newspaper report, which is expository in nature. Exposition is explanation. Since the purpose of an expository essay is to inform, the author presents something in such a way that readers can get a clear picture of the concept or thing or process being written about. Besides, the text is likely to be more objective than the texts in description, narration, and argumentation. However, description and narration are likely to be used as part of an expository essay, of which the present text is an example.

Titles of English news report put much emphasis on succinctness; therefore, punctuations are often employed to suggest the interrelations between different sentence elements so as to minimize the word number. Sometimes comma is often used in place of the conjunctive "and", for example, GUANGZHOU FAIR CLOSES, TRADE BOOMS; or colon is used to replace the link verb "be" as in "SHANGHAI; RESPLENDENT PEARL OF NEW CHINA". And the second subtitle of this text belongs to the latter.

这篇课文节选自一篇新闻报道,从本质上看,应将其归于说明文体。说明,即解释。由于说明文的目的在于提供信息,作者在写作时条理清晰,层次分明,使得读者很容易跟上其思路。此外,与描写文,记叙文和议论文相比,说明文更为客观,少有带感情色彩或主观判断的词语出现。但是,说明文的写作中也会部分的运用到描写和叙述的手法。本课文就是这样的例子。

英语新闻标题一贯注重结构精练,因而常借助标点符号来区分表示各句子成分意群之间的关系,从而进一步节省标题字数。有时,逗号被用来代替连词 and,例如:广交会闭幕 交易兴旺。冒号也经常被用来代替联系动词 be,例如:上海:新中国的璀璨明珠。而课文当

中的第二个副标题就属于后一种情况。

4. 核心内容解析

1) It is tiny: it 在此指代 miracle chips。一般说来, it 是用来代替上文提到过的事物或情况, 而在这里, it 所指代的名词直到第二段才出现, 整个第一自然段都只是在介绍其性能和特点。作者不直接点出其名称, 造成了一种悬念, 从而引起了读者的好奇。

2) Unlike the hulking Calibans ... and convenient: The silicon chips have gradually developed from the huge and clumsy computers made of lots of vacuum tubes and wires which were very complicated. They can be produced easily and inexpensively on a large scale; they are capable of serving a limitless number of functions rapidly; besides, they are easy to operate. Caliban, 凯列班, 是莎士比亚作品《暴风雨》中的一个半人半兽、古怪、丑陋的奴隶。这里用来形容老式的计算机, 体积庞大且笨重。句中的 tangled wires 并非意味着这些真空管或者电线真正的缠结在一起, 而是说这些线路对于普通人而言显得错综复杂。

3) The miracle chip represents ... the steam engine: Just as the development of hand tools or the invention of steam engine has brought about great influence and important changes, so does the great progress that we have made in the technical field in the last few years. And the miracle chip stands for this achievement perfectly well. 这句话是一个复合句, 结构比较复杂: 句子的主干是 the miracle chip represents a development, 后面 that 引导的定语从句是修饰 development 的。而过去分词短语 associated with ... steam engine 作后置定语, 修饰 the force and significance。associate with 表示“(在头脑中)将...联系起来”。此外, 句中的 discovery 一词在此使用的并不是十分恰当, 因为 discover 的对象是一直存在的, 只不过以往未被人们认识或发现而已, 如: Columbus discovered America in 1492. (哥伦布于 1492 年发现了美洲。)而 invent 的意思是产生出以前没有的东西, 而且往往是物质性的东西, 如: Edison invented the light bulb. (爱迪生发明了电灯泡。)所以, 若能把 discovery 换成 invention 或者 development, 则更好。

4) With the chip ... a baby's nursery: Thanks to the silicon chip, we are now able to make marvelous achievements such as storing informa-

tion and carrying out programmed instructions in every field from industry to education and medical treatment, from agriculture to finance and business, from the most advanced technology to our daily life. 这句话使用了排比的修辞手法,即使用了三个 from ... to ... 的并列结构,一起作为 in everything 的同位语,把计算机在各个领域的作用表达的清清楚楚。

5) Living: Pushbutton Power: Living in the future is easy; just push a button and everything will be done automatically. 这是一个副标题,意味着在未来的生活中,任何事情只需要按一下按钮就可以办成了。尤其值得注意的是,在这一部分的头两个自然段中,作者详细的描写了未来高科技在日常生活中的运用,为了表达的生动形象,全部使用现在时态来表示将来的动作。此外,大量的拟声词的使用也让读者有一种身临其境的感觉。

6) a selective rundown ... legislative, political, monetary: The night before, Mr. A. has provided the computer with a set of instructions for a summary of the world's latest news on legislation, politics and finance which have an influence on economy. (是对所有新闻做出的一份有选择性的提要,内容包括最近世界范围内影响经济发展的,涉及立法、政治以及金融三个方面的各类重大事件。)破折号后面的三个形容词 legislative, political 和 monetary 都是用来修饰 events 的。

7) the latter-day Aladdin, still snugly abed; the modern Aladdin who is still comfortably in bed (那位现代阿拉丁仍然舒舒服服地躺在床上)作者在此采用了类比(analogy)的修辞手法来进行描写,即把未来的人比作阿拉丁,将神奇的集成电路片比作阿拉丁的神灯。此外,abed 是个副词,表示 in bed; 英语里有很多类似的以 a 开头的词,如: amiss (差别), afire (燃烧着), adrift (漂流), afloat (漂浮), afoot (徒步) 等既是表语形容词,又是副词。

8) A. dresses and saunters out to the car. : Mr. Aladdin puts his clothes on and then walks leisurely towards his car. (A 穿好衣服,不紧不慢地走到汽车边。)由于集成电路片已经把一切都安排妥当了,所以 A 先生用不着慌张。由此我们可以想见,未来的人们一定生活地随意、悠闲、不受拘束。

9) Alice A: Mrs. Alice Aladdin 作者选用 Alice 这个名字,也许是想让人们联想起《艾丽丝漫游奇境记》(Alice's Adventures in Wonder-

land)中的那个小姑娘。

10) Following eyeball-to-eyeball consultations ... dinner party: Having sought the advice of the butcher, baker and grocer on the TV screen, she presses a button to place an order of supplies for the dinner party which is to be held tonight. (她通过电视屏幕同肉店、面包店和杂货店的老板面对面地进行了一番讨价还价之后,按下按钮,订购当天晚上的宴会所需的各种物品。)这里的 eyeball-to-eyeball 表示“面对面地,针锋相对地”,类似与 face-to-face,但是语气较后者更为强烈,nose-to-nose 也表示类似的含义,不过它暗含着双方已经到了快要发生冲突的地步。在俚语中,the idiot box,the boob tube 或者 the tube 都指 television,TV set,如:Are there any good programs on the tube tonight? (今晚电视上有什么好节目?)

11) Al (“Laddy”) Jr.: 这里的 Al 是 Aladdin 的缩写,Laddy 是 Aladdin 的昵称。单词 Jr. 是 junior 的缩写,当父子俩的名相同时,该词用于表示儿子的名字,以区别于父亲,例如:J. F. Kennedy Jr. (小约翰·肯尼迪),George W. Bush Jr. (小布什)。如果是三代同名的话,则习惯在姓名后加上罗马数字来加以区分,如:John Rockefeller I (约翰·洛克菲勒一世)。

12) But while this matutinal scenario ... in existence: It would be many years before these morning activities described above really become true, however, we have already mastered the basic technology needed to carry out them. 由于上文描述的这一连串事件还只是幻想,因而作者有意识地在此使用了 matutinal scenario 这两个生僻的单词,以唤起读者更丰富的联想,也给未来的生活蒙上了一层神秘的色彩。

13) All thanks to ... time-consuming tasks: Because of the amazing capacities of the inexpensive chip which electronically relieve human beings of a large number of tiresome tasks taking up much of their time, such a life as described above becomes possible. (这一切全都归功于微机的神奇力量,它那价格低廉的集成电路片利用电子技术承担起了大量令人厌烦,又耗费时间的工作。)这句话可以看作是 All is thanks to ...,即省略了 be 动词。而 the supercheap chip 可以看作是前面 the microcomputer 的同位语。supercheap 实际上是作者自己编造出的一个单词。super-是构词法中一个前缀,当它与形容词结合,一般表示 ex-

tremely(极端、非常),如:superabundant(过多的),superintelligent(特别聪明的)。

14)the device's ubiquitous eye ... as needed: The device's sensor can tell where people are at all times as if it had eyes everywhere and turn on and off the lights accordingly. (这个装置似乎有着一只无处不在的眼睛,时刻都能感知到哪里有人哪里没有,然后同样根据需要开关电灯。)作者在这里使用了一个比喻的修辞手法,把该装置的传感器比作无处不在的眼睛。

15)It is already leading ... the assembly line: Consumers at present can only get access to exactly the same products manufactured in large quantities by assembly-line techniques, however, the chip is changing this situation by bringing in differences among people. (计算机正在引导消费者群体摆脱这种大规模流水线生产出来各种产品都是千篇一律的情况。)流水线是工业化生产的成果,它创造价值的根本在于标准性,而非个性,然而集成电路片的使用却可以满足消费者越来越个性化的需求。

16)In no area of ... medical care: Personal service in the field of medical care is more valuable than that in any other fields. (与美国生活的其他任何一个方面相比,在医疗保健方面个人服务显得尤为重要。)这句话是一个倒装句(inversion)以表示强调,正常的句序应该是:Personal service in any other area of American life is not so precious as in medical care. 从这一段开始,下文的时态由一般将来时变为一般现在时,这说明下文所叙述的事情已经发生,只不过还仅仅局限于小范围之内,尚处于试验阶段。

17)Next to health, heart and home ... the automobile: The automobile, together with good health, love and a happy home, makes up the happiness of the Americans who tend to travel and relocate frequently. (对于流动性强的美国人而言,幸福除了意味着健康、爱情和家庭之外,还有赖于汽车。)这句话中的 health, heart and home 使用了押头韵的修辞手法,此外,作者拿具体的 heart 来指代抽象的 love,是一个借代的修辞手法,即用某一事物的名称代替与之密切相关的另一事物名称的手法,如 crown 可以代替国王, the White House 可以代替美国政府等。

18) Across the country ... incompetent teachers; All over the country, the miracle chips, which are referred to as "magical beasts", are helping the bothered and incapable teachers to improve their teaching. (在全国范围内,“这些神奇的动物”——人们是这样称呼计算机的——正在为那些受到困扰、却又力不从心的老师提供帮助。) hassled 的意思是“令人讨厌的,捣乱的”,是一个非正式的词语,现在已被广泛地使用,尤其是在青少年当中。

5. 参考译文

神奇的集成电路片时代

(节选)

新生的微型技术将给社会带来巨变

这是一个极其微小且又扁平的薄片,只有大约四分之一英寸见方。在显微镜下起来,就像是一幅传统的纳瓦霍地毯,或是一幅铁路调车场的鸟瞰图。同海滩上细小的沙粒一样,它的主要成分也是硅——地球表面含量最为丰富的元素之一,仅次于氧。

虽然绝大多数美国人对于这种惰性微粒仍不熟悉,但是它所具有的惊人的威力却使得我们的社会发生着巨大的变革。这种被称为“神奇的集成电路片”的东西同 25 年前制造出的足有一间房大小的老式计算机相比,有着相同的计算能力。老式计算机内有许多真空管和纷繁交错的导线,体积庞大且笨拙,犹如怪物凯列班。集成电路片虽然是在此基础上发展而成的,但与老式计算机不同的是,它造价低廉,易于大规模生产,计算速度快,功能多样,而且使用方便。

神奇的集成电路片代表了人类科技的新发展。在近几年里,这项技术的迅猛发展所产生的重要影响足以同生产工具的出现或者蒸汽机的发明相提并论。正如工业革命取消了大量体力劳动并极大地发展生产力一样,微型电子计算机正在迅速地替人类承担起大量繁重的脑力劳动,从而以各种方式扩展人脑的功能,人们现在才开始领会这些方式。有了集成电路片,计算机存储信息和执行指令的惊人本领就可以在各个领域得以展现。比如说从工业到教育到医疗,从农业到金融到商业,从涉及高科技的航天技术到日常生活的各个方面。

生活:就是按动电钮这么简单

清晨 7 点 30 分,闹钟响起,卧室的窗帘轻轻地自动朝两边分开,

百叶窗啪地一声向上卷起,恒温器把室温调节到令人惬意的华氏 70 度。厨房里的咖啡壶开始汩汩作响;后门自动打开,放狗出去。电视机荧光屏闪亮,开始播放着当天的第一条新闻:这是(头天晚上预先设定好的),是对所有新闻做出的一份有选择性的提要,内容包括最近世界范围内影响经济发展的,涉及立法、政治以及金融三个方面的各类重大事件。新闻播报完毕以后,电视屏幕上接着便显示出早晨刚收到的邮件,来函者都是通过口述将信息输入计算机网络,然后传递过来的。此时,那位现代阿拉丁仍然舒舒服服地躺在床上,他按下了床头柜上的按钮,在魔幻般的屏幕上便立刻出现了一连串信息,接着阿拉丁便将这些公私事务上的备忘录信息发了出去。浴室的淋浴准时地自动打开,水温也自动调节得恰到好处。阿先生洗完澡后,蜂鸣器和屏幕上的一道蓝光提示他,他的老板,也就是公司的总经理,已经在去办公室的路上了。A 穿好衣服,不紧不慢地走到汽车边。显然,汽车的引擎已经开始发动了……

在与丈夫吻别了以后,艾丽丝·阿拉丁全神贯注地看着屏幕显示出的当地各家商店和市场的物价对照表。她通过电视屏幕同肉店、面包店和杂货店的老板面对面地进行了一番讨价还价之后,她按下按钮,订购当天晚上的宴会所需的各种物品。然后,她又按下厨房计算机终端设备上的几个按键,从计算机存储器里调出一些她喜欢的菜谱,命令计算机算出六份饭菜所需配料的数量,指示烤箱晚上七点一刻开始做饭,并根据菜谱上的要求自动调节烹饪各道菜时的合适温度。接下来,艾丽丝参加了一场有关拜占庭艺术的电视讨论(她是通过计算机来学习拜占庭艺术)。过后,她悠闲地走进微机室。在那里,小阿拉丁刚刚从耳机中得知,他的拉丁语动词变位的练习成绩“优秀”。

这全都是威尔斯式的科学幻想吗?也许吧。虽然说以上描述的那一连串发生在早晨的事情还要等上几年才能变为现实,但是实现这一切所需的基本技术业已存在。早上醒来是这样舒适、富有成效。这将成为一件普通的事。如果没有头痛、胃痛或心痛,美国人一天的生活将进行得如早晨开始时那样顺利。这一切全都归功于微机的神奇力量,它那价格低廉的集成电路片利用电子技术承担起了大量令人厌烦,又耗费时间的工作。

微电子技术革命预示着一种新的生活:生活压力得以减轻,生活质量得以提高,生活方式也得以简化。而这一切美好前景是那些空

想家连做梦都未曾想到过的。无论是在家里,还是在办公室,所有的日常琐事都将以惊人的效率和速度得到处理。人们的休闲时间大量增加,休闲活动的内容也更为丰富多彩。公立学校的教育在美国经常是枯燥和多变的。现在计算机可以使从学龄前教育开始的各种教育都像牛津个别指导制那样令人振奋。医疗保健也将变得更加精确、完善。

信件误投的事情不会再经常发生。在街上行走也将变得更加安全,因为人们不必随身携带巨额现金;几乎所有的金融交易都将通过计算机来完成。在微电子化的社会里,家庭将再度成为社会活动的中心,如同工业革命前的情形一样。

神奇的集成电路片的大规模生产已经使家庭计算机系统的售价有可能低于800美元——这一价格还将继续下跌。许多家用电器都将由计算机来控制。最终,家用计算机将会成为日常生活的一部分,就像厨房的洗菜槽一样的普通;它将通过计算机程序来控制洗衣机、防盗防火警报器、缝纫机、机器人真空吸尘器和自动洗碗机。如果哪个电器出了点故障,只需问一下电脑,它便立刻调出修复指令——在未来的换代产品中,计算机将具有自动修复功能。能源消耗将会通过一种计算机控制的装置得以降低。这一装置能够根据各生活区的需要供暖,而对于不需要的地区,它将自动关闭暖气。这个装置似乎有着一只无处不在的眼睛,时刻都能感知到哪里有人哪里没有,然后同样根据需要开关电灯。

随着家用信息处理系统取代记事簿、笔记本、文件夹、票据和厨房记事板的功能,废纸堆将再也看不见了。

虽然说可能要等到若干年后普通的家庭主妇才能通过电脑电视来购物,但是已经有越来越多的超市装备了达到这一目的所需的基本技术设备。

虽然从表面看起来,计算机似乎成了导致人性丧失的一个因素,但实际情况却恰好与之相反。计算机正在引导消费者群体摆脱这种大规模流水线生产出来各种产品都是千篇一律的情况。终将有那么一天,由于集成电路的运用,顾客订制的鞋子和衣服——整个制造过程由计算机进行控制——在几分钟内就能完成。眼下,这种定制的产品还只是少数富人能够享用,但到那时便是人人都能享用的了。

与美国生活的其他任何一个方面相比,在医疗保健方面个人服

务显得尤为重要。在这一领域,计算机的参与同样也已经成为一个人性化的因素。如果由一台事先编好程序的计算机来询问病人一些问题,而非一位愁眉苦脸的,甚至模样有些吓人的医生时,病人一定会更加坦诚地说出自己的症状、饮食习惯和病史。

在少数一些医院里,计算机不仅有编写好的程序用来提醒药房按处方配药,还可以提示护士按时按量让患者服药。

对于流动性强的美国人而言,幸福除了意味着健康、爱情和家庭之外,还有赖于汽车。计算机技术有可能使我们现在所熟悉的汽车成为博物馆里的古董。除了汽车发动机盖底下安装的微处理器有助于提高汽车运行的效率外,微型计算机还能减缓司机的压力,使得开车的人省心,坐车的人放心。福特汽车公司现在已开始为购买该公司大陆牌 V 型轿车的用户提供一种名叫“燃料里程计量器”的东西。只需按一下按钮,司机就能从表上看出油箱里还剩下多少燃料,以及在重新加油之前(以当前的行驶速度)汽车所能行驶的里程数。通用公司 1978 年生产的凯迪拉克牌塞维利亚型轿车也有着类似的功能:司机只需要按一下按钮,便能知道离预定的目的地还有多远,以及到达目的地所需的时间。未来生产出的最高级的汽车将会装备一个铅笔盒大小,却能够在几秒钟之内接通全世界任何一个电话号码的移动电话;一个可以代替惊慌失措的司机刹车的自动刹车;还会装备一个避免发生撞车事故的微型雷达。

电子革命(与其他几次革命不同)的最大受益者将是年轻的一代。据麻省理工学院数学和教育学教授赛摩尔·帕波特估计,两年之内将会有五百万台个人电脑进入家庭供学生使用;到 1982 年为止,80% 的中上阶层的家庭将拥有“对其子女的智力开发起着重要作用”的计算机。电子化教育的先驱,加利福尼亚作家罗伯特·阿尔布莱希特说:“在学校里,计算机将会比幻灯机、放映机和录音机更为常见。从一开始上课起,到课间休息、午休,直至校长宣布放学,自始至终计算机都将发生作用。”

在全国范围内,“这些神奇的动物”——人们是这样称呼计算机的——正在为那些受到困扰、却又力不从心的老师提供帮助。通过一种多数老师尚不熟悉的方式,计算机正吸引着大批学生并给他们以学习的动力,从而再次激起那些厌烦了学习的学生的激情。

对于广大消费者而言,要全面应用计算机革命的一切成果仍然

为时尚早。据估计,计算机至少还有 25 000 种用途还有待我们去发现。《经济学家》指出:“要问计算机有多少种用途,就如同问电有多少种用途一样。”诚然,神奇的集成电路片会以一种有益且富有成效的方式来影响美国生活的方方面面。计算机革命正在推动智力发展,解放四肢,将人类的生活提高到一个新的水平。

(摘自《时代》,1978 年 2 月 20 日)

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1. It looks like a stylized Navaho rug or the aerial view of a railroad switching yard. And it is made mostly of silicon.

2. The computer of 25 years ago was as large as a room with lots of vacuum tubes and wires tangled together. But today's chip is tiny and quite flat, cheap, easy to mass produce, fast, infinitely versatile and convenient.

3. 参见课文第四、五自然段。

4. Most domestic electric appliances will be computerized; even repairs will be made automatically. Home information management systems will take over traditional memo pads, notebooks, files, bills and the kitchen bulletin board. Besides, housewives can do their shopping by computer TV.

5. Hospital computers will take the place of doctors. Computer is programmed to ask proper questions to the patients, to remind the pharmacy department to prepare prescriptions and to alert nurses to give the proper dosage at the right time.

6. It will help the auto operate more efficiently, ease tensions for the drivers and passengers, and thus make life simpler for them. The driver can get a read-out on the amount of fuel in the tank, the number of miles he can expect to go before a refill or before the arrival at the destination, and the estimated arrival time. And the most advanced kind will accommodate portable phone capable of reaching any number in the world, automatic braking and miniradar.

7. Computers will be more common than slide projectors, movie film projectors and tape recorders. They will be used from the moment school

opens, through break, through lunch period and to the closing of the school. Also computers will be used as teaching aids to help incompetent teachers and arouse students' interest.

8. It is stimulating intellects, liberating limbs and propelling mankind to a higher order of existence.

II. 英语释义:

1. The breakthrough in microelectronics will make life simple and easy by lessening its pressure and improving its quality which even the zealous reformers have never thought of.

2. At present, only the rich people can afford the goods which are made according to their specifications. But in the future, all the people will be able to afford them.

3. It seems that computers deprive human beings of their human qualities; however, it is not the case. Computers, conversely, can bring some human qualities into our lives as well.

4. Personal service in the field of medical care is more valuable than that in any other fields.

5. It is the young people that will benefit the most from the electronic revolution.

6. Right now, millions of American computer users are not able to make full use of the computer.

III. 英译汉: 参见“参考译文”。

IV. 英译汉:

- | | |
|----------------|---------------|
| 1. 微生物学 | 2. 微型电路 |
| 3. 缩微胶卷 | 4. 显微图; 微写器 |
| 5. 细纹唱片 | 6. 显微照片; 缩微照片 |
| 7. 显微阅读器 | 8. 微秒(百万分之一秒) |
| 9. 使超小型化, 使微型化 | 10. 微波 |

V. 给下列词语加上前缀 mini- 或者 super-, 并英译汉:

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1. miniradar 超小型雷达 | 2. superpower 超级大国 |
|--------------------|--------------------|

3. miniskirt 超短裙
4. minipants 超短裤
5. superfine 过分精细的;(商品)特级的
6. minibus 小型公共汽车,小巴
7. superhigh frequency 超高频
8. superhighway 超级高速公路
9. superhuman 超人的,常人智力所不及的
10. minicamera 小型照相机

VI. 指出斜体字代表何种商品:

1. car(大陆牌 V 型轿车)
2. car(凯迪拉克牌塞维利亚型轿车)
3. car(菲亚特汽车[意])
4. cigarettes (中华牌香烟;前门香烟)
5. stereo-equipment; tape recorder(索尼)
6. tea(龙井茶)
7. watches(劳力士手表;欧米加手表)
8. camera(柯达相机)
9. airplane(波音 767 飞机)
10. life jacket(注:Mae West 梅·韦斯特, 1892—1980, 美国女演员, 她以扮演淫荡的舞台人物而著名, 她的电影包括《我不是天使》(1933 年)和《我有小雀儿》(1940 年)。这种可充气的马甲状的救生背心使人联想到她那优美的曲线, 故而得以此名。)

VII. 找出课文中与计算机相关的术语:

miracle chip, silicon, microcomputer, memory, execution, screen, read-out, keys, terminal, memory bank, compute, computer room, microelectronic, home computer system, computerize, household computer, program, information management system, computer TV, microprocessor, silicon circuit

VIII. 从课文中找出下列单词的近义词:

1. assumed, shouldered
2. vast, huge, hulking
3. huge burdens of drudgery, a vast array of tasks
4. conducted
5. in time

- | | |
|--------------------------------|-------------|
| 6. amazing | 7. order |
| 8. punch/ press/ push a button | 9. wandered |
| 10. to calculate | |

IX. 用所给词的正确形式填空:

- | | |
|---|--------------------|
| 1. read-out | 2. be computerized |
| 3. Automakers | 4. apparatus |
| 5. appliances | 6. computers |
| 7. vacuum tubes | 8. capabilities |
| 9. applications | |
| 10. silicon chips; microcomputer-controlled | |
| 11. calculation | 12. information |
| 13. program | |

X. 汉译英:

1. In addition to data processing, modern computers have the capabilities of making decisions and choices.
2. This device is capable of sending messages to the other hemisphere within one or two seconds.
3. The new products are being mass-produced. 或者 The new products are being produced on a large scale.
4. The students are collecting information associated with micro technology. 或者 The students are collecting information concerning micro technology.
5. In what ways do you think mechanization in agriculture will affect the life of peasants in our country? 或者 In your opinion, what kind of influences will agricultural mechanization have on the peasants' life in our country?
6. Please give me a rundown of last week's news. 或者 Please give me a brief summary of last week's news.
7. The adoption of computers made it possible for them to perform their task quickly and efficiently. 或者 They were able to finish the task with high speed and efficiency due to the adoption of computers.
8. In a few years, the TV sets will be within the reach of the average

family. 或者 It will be a few years before ordinary families can afford to buy the TV sets.

9. Calculating instruments were in existence long ago. And it was from those past calculators that the latter-day computers evolved.

10. Though the miracle chips have countless capabilities, they still need to be programmed by human beings.

11. It is estimated that by the end of this year 120, 000 robots will be working at various posts in service of human beings all over the world.

12. This device is portable; therefore it is convenient for the explorers.

13. I'm afraid that your TV set needs repairing. It seems that there is something wrong with the tube.

XI. 英译汉:

电子计算机包括以下五个基本部分:

输入端:这一部分把从各种设备获取的信息转换为计算机能够读懂的代码。早期的计算机运用打孔卡片来输入资料。现在,这样的卡片以及打孔带仍旧被使用。但增补了其他方法,其中包括磁带、磁盘和磁鼓。

存储器:这一部分存储信息,以备日后计算机的其他部分需要时使用。现代计算机最常见的存储器是由磁芯制成的。而这种核心存储器正在被集成电路片上的半导体存储器所代替。

计算机运算及逻辑部分:计算机依靠这一部分来处理、指导和加工大量的信息。计算机对其数字和数据的运算及操纵均是在这里完成的。

控制器:这是计算机内部的交通警,它把指令存储在存储器内,并对指令做出解释。

它对存储器、运算和逻辑部分以及信息在这些部分间的流动进行调节,它还命令处理过的数据从存储器移动到输出端。

输出端:已经处理过的数据经由这一部分后被转化为可以控制各式各样设备的电脉冲。因此,输出端可以采用文字或者数字两种“读出”形式,可以显示在高速打印机上,或者显示在明亮的阴极射线管上。

XII. (略)

XIII. (略)

Lesson Eight An Interactive Life

词汇注释

interactive *adj.* (of two or more people or things) acting or having an effect on each other 相互作用的, 交互式的

例: The psychotherapy is carried out in small interactive groups.
这种心理治疗是在一起活动的小组之间进行的。

envision *v.* picture in the mind as a future possibility, imagine 展望, 想象

例: No one can envision the consequences of total nuclear war.
没人能想象全面核战争的后果。

同义词: imagine, suppose, guess

imagine 所指范围较大, 指一种创造的行为或故意作与既成事实相反的设想, 并强调影响知觉的创造力或幻想所起的作用, 如: He imagined he had heard a scraping noise. (他似乎感觉听到一种摩擦的声音。) **suppose** 和 **guess** 是最通俗而又最常用的词: **suppose** 在讲话中可用于提出一个暂时的建议及见解, 而非指令, 如: I suppose we'd better get going. (我想我们最好走吧。) **guess** 表达一个完全武断的见解或缺乏了解和证据, 甚至还可表示在暗中摸索无成功之望。

反义词: actualize, execute, know, prove

potential *n.* possibility of being developed or used 潜在性, 可能性

例: She recognized the potential for error in the method being used.
她意识到在所采用的方法中可能出错。

prophecy *n.* (power of) saying what will happen in the future; statement that tells what will happen in the future. 预言

例: prophecies of disaster 对灾祸的预言

hype *n.* (Am. slang) extravagant promotional advertising (美俚) 大肆宣传, 大做广告

esoteric *adj.* likely to be understood by only those with a special knowledge or interest; mysterious; obscure 只有内行才懂的, 神秘的, 难

懂的

例: esoteric poetry (or language, etc.) 难懂的诗(或语言等)

artsy *adj.* pretentiously artistic; arty. 附庸风雅的, 冒充对艺术有兴趣的

beam *v.* send out light or warmth, broadcast (a message, television programme, etc.) 发光, 播送(消息, 电视节目等)

例: The world cup final was beamed live from Britain to Japan.
世界杯决赛从英国向日本做了实况转播。

futuristic *adj.* looking suitable for the future or extremely modern; not traditional 合于未来的, 极新潮的, 非传统的

例: futuristic design, furniture, etc. 新潮的设计, 家俱等

fanatic *n.* person who is too enthusiastic about sth. esp. religion or politics 狂热者(尤指宗教狂, 政治狂)

例: model train fanatics 对模型火车入迷的人

同义词: fan

fan 一词非正式, 强调对某个已知的艺术家, 演员或球队的大力追捧与痴迷, 如: They performed in a hall that held thousands of screaming fans. 他们在一个容纳数千名狂呼的观众的大厅里表演。

arcade *n.* a roofed passage way, esp. one with shops on either side 连拱廊商店

例: a shopping arcade 拱廊商店

flip *v.* turn sth. over quickly 快速地翻转某物

例: to flip the pages over 很快地翻看书页

gear *n.* equipment, clothing, etc., needed for an expedition, a sport, etc. (远征, 运动等需要的) 装备, 衣物等

例: We're only going for two days, you don't need to bring so much gear. 我们只去两天, 你不用带那么多东西。

fake *adj.* fraudulent; false; not genuine. 假的, 伪造的

例: fake jewelry 假珠宝

同义词: artificial, false

fake 指用伪造的来代替真的, 以假乱真达到骗人的目的, 如: He gave them fake money. (他给他们假钞。) **artificial** 指物时表示人用技术和人工所造之意, 是与天生的相比而言的, 指人时表示行为和感情

上的虚假或不自然,如:artificial flowers or smile(假花或假笑);**false** 指某物看起来很像,但并非天生,是人工制造的代用品不含冒充,欺骗之意,但含欺骗意图时不可换用 **artificial**, 如:The diamonds she wears are false.(她戴的那些钻石是假的。)

反义词:genuine

couch-potato *n.* a person who spends most of his time on a couch watching TV 习惯懒散的人(尤指把大部分时间用在看电视上的人)

channel-surfing *adj.* skimming quickly through various TV channels to find a suitable program 快速选择电视频道

infrastructure *n.* stock of fixed capital equipment in a country (roads, railways, power-stations, water supply, etc.) 基础设施,基础结构(国家的固定基本设备,如公路、铁路、发电站、供水装置等)

fiber-optic *adj.* transmitting information by means of infra-red light signals along a thin glass fiber 光导纤维通信的

title *n.* disc of movie or TV programs 视盘

lucrative *adj.* producing wealth or profit; profitable 赚钱的,可获利的

例:a lucrative business 赚钱的买卖

tout *v.* praise or recommend highly 高度评价,过分夸奖

例:to tout one's wares 兜售商品

archives *n.* (collection of) historical documents or records of a government, town, etc. (政府或城镇等的)档案,案卷

例:I found this old map in the family archives. 我在家谱中发现了这幅旧地图。

cellular *adj.* consisting of or containing cells; porous 由细胞组成的,蜂窝状的

trample *v.* tread heavily on sth. or sb. so as to cause damage or destruction 踩坏或踩伤某人(某物)

例:The crowd panicked and ten people were trampled to death. 人群惊慌失措,踩死了十个人。

stampede *n.* a) sudden rush of frightened animals(指动物的)惊逃,乱窜; b) sudden wild rush or mass movement of people 大规模移动,蜂拥

例: There was a stampede toward the stage when the singer appeared. 歌手出现时, 观众向台前涌去。

info *n.* (information 的非正式用法) 消息, 信息, 情报

corral *n.* enclosure for horses, cattle, etc. on a ranch or farm (牧场或农场上关马, 牛等的) 畜栏

telephony *n.* process of transmitting sound by telephone 电话通讯, 电话技术

obscene *adj.* (of words, thoughts, books, pictures etc.) indecent, esp. sexually; disgusting and offensive (指词语, 思想, 书画等) 下流的, (尤指) 淫秽的, 猥亵的, 伤风败俗的

例: obscene suggestion 猥亵的暗示 / obscene pictures 下流的书画

同义词: coarse, vulgar, crude

vulgar (粗俗的) 和 **obscene** (淫秽的) 表示粗俗下流的言行时词义相近, 但 **vulgar** 多指举止不雅和趣味不高, **obscene** 指充满色情, 如: shockingly vulgar table manners (令人惊讶的不文雅餐桌举止); **coarse** (粗糙的) 和 **crude** (天然的, 未经加工的) 一般指不够精致或身材不够纤巧, 也可指举止和谈吐不文雅, 如: coarse behavior (粗俗举止) making crude jokes (开粗俗玩笑)。

反义词: exquisite, polite

buzzword *n.* specialist or technical word or phrase that becomes fashionable and popular (流行且时髦的) 专业词, 技术用语

convergence *n.* (of lines, moving objects, etc.) coming towards each other and meeting at a point 向一点会合, 聚集, 一致

例: convergence of views 观点的一致

反义词: divergence (分叉, 岔开)

grant *n.* thing given for a particular purpose, esp. money from the government. 授予物, (尤指政府的) 拨款

例: student grants 学生助学金

to award sb. research grant 给予某人研究经费

同义词: gift, bonus, present

present 和 **gift** 是最一般的用词, 它们可指任何大小, 实物的非实物的, 不需要任何回报或偿还的赠品, 可交替使用, 如: a birthday present (一件生日礼物) / a Christmas gift (一件圣诞礼物)。 **present** 指亲

戚朋友间的赠品或礼物, **gift** 指为了表示有意或敬佩之情, 上下级之间, 亲友之间, 单位与个人之间所赠之物, 礼物轻重不等。 **bonus** 是指额外的给予, 如: An employer may give his staff a cash bonus at the end of the year. (雇主可能会在年终时给他的雇员发奖金。) **grant** 是正式词, 强调的是上级对下级的给予。

clog *v.* (cause sth. to) become blocked 阻塞, 塞住

例: a drain clogged up with dead leaves 枯叶堵住的排水道

binary *adj.* of or involving a pair or pairs 成双的/binary digits 二进制数字

pulse *n.* a very short burst of electromagnetic waves (电磁波的) 脉冲

loop *n.* a complete circuit; the complete fiberoptic cable system 回路, 光纤电缆系统

digitize *v.* arrange for computer with digits 用数字编码

unimedia *n.* single medium 单媒体

反义词: multimedia 多媒体

butler *n.* chief male servant of a house, usually, in charge of the wine-cellar 男管家

counteragent *n.* agents in response to the former one; anti-agent 反助手

icon *n.* an image; figure; representation 肖像, 人像, 塑像, 雕像

tab *n.* small projecting flap or strip of cloth, metal, paper etc. esp. one by which sth. can be grasped, fastened or identified 小片, 小条, 小带 (尤指用以抓住, 固定或识别某物的)

tap *v.* make a secret connection with (a telephone line) in order to overhear or record private conversation (美) (搭上电话线路) 进行窃听

toll *n.* a tax or charge for a privilege, esp. for permission to pass over a bridge, along a highway, etc. (为取得某种权利而) 缴纳的税, 费 (尤指桥梁, 公路的通行税)

levy *v.* impose or collect (a tax, a payment, etc.) by authority 征收, 征集 (款额等), 强加某事物

例: a departure tax levied on all travellers 向所有旅客征收的离境税

同义词: tax, impose

这些词都指政府向公民或做买卖的人征税或得到其他形式的支持, **tax** 最通俗常用, 它指收金钱, 虽然征收金钱可用许多不同的方式; **impose** 可指个别情况下的罚款, 惩罚和税额, 如: *imposing fines on drunken drivers* (对酒后开车者罚款)。

elitism *n.* (belief in a) system, leadership, etc that aims at developing an elite 旨在培养精英的体制, 领导等(的主张), 精英主义

例: Many people believe that private education encourages elitism. 许多人认为私人办学可助长精英主义。

populism *n.* type of politics that claims to represent the interests of ordinary people 平民主义, 平民论

zap *v.* (AmE) kill sb. esp. with a gun 杀死某人

mutant *n.* (esp. in science fiction) living thing that is deformed or disfigured as a result of genetic change (尤指科幻小说中的)(因基因变异而致的)畸形怪物

spill *v.* shed (blood); be injured or killed 使流血, 受伤, 被杀

例: Much innocent blood is spilt in war. 许多无辜的人在战争中受伤或死亡。

短语表达

nail sth. down: make sth. secure with nails; define sth. precisely 将某物用钉子钉牢, 确定某物

例: They haven't nailed down when and where to have a meeting. 开会的时间和地点尚未确定。

nail sb. down: make sb. say precisely what he believes or wants to do 使某人明确说出某人相信的事或要做的事

例: She says she will come, but I can nail her down to a specific time. 她说她来, 可我无法让她说出确切的时间。

cater to sth.: try to satisfy a particular need or demand 满足某种需要和要求

例: newspapers catering to people's love of scandal 迎合人们爱看丑闻的报纸

keep a tab/tabs on sth./sb.: keep account of sth./sb.; keep sb./

sth. under observation 记某人的账, 监视某人(某物)

例: keep tabs on who's using the phone 记录打电话人的名字

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

This text is taken from *Newsweek*, an American news weekly established in Dayton, Ohio in 1933. It is one of the three largest news weeklies of America and has a wide domestic and international circulation.

本课选自《新闻周刊》, 美国的一种时事杂志, 1933 年创办于俄亥俄州, 是美国三大新闻周刊之一, 在国内和国际上有巨大的销售量。

2. 全文概述

An interactive life will put the world at your finger tips, changing the ways you shop, play and learn. The ultimate promise of the interactive life is that you will be able to get a large amount of information over a wide range of topics by pressing a button. A true interactive means we are all involved, no passive viewers. Yet, no one is sure when it will arrive and how it will actually work.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This essay presents to readers a full view of an interactive life. It is imposing and absorbing. The whole piece develops as follows: first the authors introduce many imaginative images about an interactive life to readers; then they go on to describe many possible features of this future life. At last they analyze the dark side of these dreams.

To make such a complicated technical assumption vivid and interesting, the authors make use of metaphor, metonymy, simile and other figures of speech. Besides, they use informal words and plenty of colloquial expressions, such as "click," "tout," "info," "tab," "rope in," "hang on for the ride" etc. and even slang words, such as "hype", "tap," "zap," etc. that make the piece rather casual in style. But readers may find it a bit difficult to understand due to the use of many techni-

cal terms.

这篇文章对未来的互动生活提出了全方位的设想。文章引人入胜。作者在文章前一部分介绍了对“互动的生活”的梦想,然后描述了这种未来生活的特点,最后谈到了这些梦想的负面作用。

为了使所描写的科学设想生动有趣,作者在文中运用了很多的修辞手法如:隐喻、借代、明喻等。这篇文章措辞口语化,如:click, tout, info, tab, rope in, hang on for the ride 等,并且大量运用了俗语甚至俚语,如:hype, tap, zap 等,使得文章的语言通俗,风格洒脱,但由于文中使用了很多的专业词汇,读者会觉得文章有些难懂。

4. 核心内容解析

1) put the world at your finger tips; become familiar with the world by using the tips of your fingers on computers(将世界置于你的指掌之中)。fingertips 可从字面去理解,也可以从修辞角度去理解。其字面含义是指接触电脑的手指尖,而修辞含义是指“熟悉某事”,比如词组 have at one's fingertips 对某事了如指掌。

2) Where he saw internal memos, someone else saw Beethoven; He imagined that the machine could record informal communication between departments in a company but other people thought it could be used to record music. (爱迪生想将留声机用作公司内同事间的谈话备忘录,别人却发现可用留声机录音乐。)Beethoven 在此并不指音乐家本人,而指代音乐。这是借代的手法。主句和从句中的谓语动词 saw 不应理解成“看见”,而应理解为“设想,想象”

3) With so much big money ... no limit to the hype; Since large sums of money have been spent on an idea which is mainly in the planning stage, since great hopes have been put on such an idea, there certainly is a lot of exaggerated publicity. (一个尚处于理论设计阶段的技术发展计划既得到巨额的资金投入,又成为人们无限的期望所系,也无怪乎其能轰动一时了。)句中重复使用了 big 一词既起了强调作用,又使句子显得生动,简洁,明快。pinned 一词是隐喻的用法,原意是指“用针或别针将某物固定”,而句中的 pinned to 意思是 spent on(花费在...,投入到...),十分形象。on the drawing board 同样是个十分形象的隐喻用法。drawing board 意为“制图版”。试想一个尚在制图版上的东西

不正是一个处于设计阶段的事物吗?

4) But even the truest believes ... how it will actually work; But even for those who firmly believe in this, it is difficult to work out the details of how it will actually function. (但一旦具体到研究如何运作时,就连最真诚的信奉者也感到为难。) have a hard time 英语意思是 find it difficult (感到为难)。come to (doing) 意思是指达到某种情况或状态。nailing down specifics 英语意为 settling or working out the details (具体到细节)。

5) But even if the techno-chaos ... within a year or two; But even if we are still far away from the technological disorder of that highly imaginative TV series, some consumers may actually found that their relationships with their TVs, telephones and computers will develop to a higher order within a year or two. (就算这个未来主义的微型科幻系列片中所描写的技术发展的混乱状态离我们仍然遥远,但有些消费者可能已经真切感觉到在一两年的时间内他们与电视机,电话和电脑之间的关系会进入一个新的更高级的阶段。) techno-chaos 意思是 technological disorder or confusion (科技发展的混乱状态)。futuristic fantasy 意思是 highly imaginative TV series (科幻电视系列)。futuristic fantasy mini-series 在这里指上一句中提到的 Wild Palms (野棕榈), 一个科幻电视系列片。entering a new and deeper phase: phase 意为 stage, period (阶段) 整个短语的意思是 developing to a higher order/level.

6) Game fanatics ... of arcade shoot-'em-ups; Those who are obsessed in video games may do it in the same way by contacting another electronic library which has a large number of video tapes recording the actual shootings and killings seen in video game shops. (对电视游戏感兴趣的人也可以这样来利用另外一种藏有大量逼真的枪战游戏的电子资料馆。) do the same 是指上一句说的 call up a movie from a library of thousand through a menu displayed on the TV. (从电视上显示的成千上万的影片目录上选取一部影片), 也就是说电视游戏迷可以采取相同的方法选取自己感兴趣的的游戏。realistic 真人真事; shoot-'em-ups: 血腥暴力游戏。

7) Philips Interactive, ... by clicking on the screen; Philips Interactive company, for example, has plenty of discs. Among them, there is a

discs about a visit to Smithsonian Institute. The viewers may decide on which part of the museum to visit by turning on the television. (菲利浦互动媒介公司制作的几十种多媒体光盘中有一种光盘的内容是史密斯博物馆导游,观看者可通过屏幕操作选择要浏览的陈列室。)tour 这里指 visit(参观,游览)。Smithsonian 即 Smithsonian Institute 史密斯博物馆。它建于1864年,位于华盛顿特区,是研究和教育中心。如今它是集多个博物馆、画廊、研究院等于一身的综合体。corridor 在这里指 part 或 section(部分)。clicking the screen 即 turn on the television,具有修辞含义。

8) But some industry observers ... and the other to business: But some industry people following the market trend say that in the future there will be two markets at home developing side by side, one serving the need for entertainment, the other providing what is needed by businesses. (但一些研究工业发展动态的专家则预言互动市场将向两个平行方向发展,一个满足娱乐界,一个满足商业界。)two parallel home markets 即 two home markets running side by side but not crossing each other(互不干扰,平行发展的两大家庭市场)。leisure activities 指 entertainments(娱乐)。

9) If all this comes to pass ... "complete viewer control": If all this comes true, which is still uncertain that it will be realized, the next step will possibly be "complete viewer control" as what Digital Media's Caruso calls. (假如这些都能变成现实——这还是个很大的未知数——下一步的目标可能就是《数字媒介》杂志编辑卡鲁索所谓的“完全观众控制。”)comes to pass 在这里的意思是 come about or happen(成为现实;发生)。a very big if 意为 a very big uncertainty(无把握,未知数),if 在口语中可以用作名词。complete viewer control 即 controlled completely by viewers(完全由观众自己控制)。

10) To prevent getting trampled by ... the viewer wants: To avoid being overwhelmed by a large amount of in-coming data, the viewer will depend on an electronic device with coded instructions to choose from the mass of information the kind of things he needed. 在前两句中作者将消费者比作“信息牛仔”,同样这一句中的 trampled(被踩伤),stampede(狂奔),corral(畜栏),rope in(赶入圈中)都是隐喻的用法,仍然将消

费者比作信息牛仔,非常形象生动。

11) To the money men, it means that everything will come together and they'll clean up: To the business people, it means that everything will move toward the same place and they'll make a lot of profit. (对金融家来说,它意味着目标一致,而且他们会赚大钱。) clean up 是口语用法,英语解释为 make or win a lot of money(挣得或赢得很多钱)。

12) Nicholas Negroponte, ... from his proposal; Nicholas Negroponte, director of MIT's Media Lab, one of the principle research centres for offering proposals on current issues to official agencies, remembers that back in the 1970s, a government agency allocated funds(拨款) to them only if he could get rid of the word "multimedia" from his proposal. (这一新领域的第一号智囊库——麻省理工学院媒介实验室的主任尼古拉·尼格罗邦特回忆说,70年代中,某政府机构曾拨款支持他的研究计划,但前提是他在提案中去掉“多媒体”一词。) a think tank 智囊团,智囊。on the condition that 的意思相当于 only if 或 provided that(以……为前提,在……条件下)。in this new world 即 in the new research field of new medium(在新媒体的研究领域)。

13) Now, politicians, ... for the new medium: At present, politicians starting from President Clinton all the way down to lower-level officials are eager and willing to state that they are for the new medium. (如今,自克林顿总统起,大小各级官员都纷纷表示他们支持这一新媒体。) fall over oneself 的意思是 be eager and willing (to do sth.), 是口语用法,汉语意思是“想方设法做某事或获取某事物”。

14) Bits are Bits. Digits are digits. (数字就是数字。) bit: 这里意为 a single digit in a binary number system(二进制数字)。

15) And where there are agents, can counteragents be far behind: In whatever place in which there are agents, spies will be there soon. (既然已有了智能助手,是否不久就会出现反智能助手。)这句话是对英国诗人雪莱的著名诗《西风颂》中一诗句的模仿。这一诗句是这样的: If winter comes, can spring be far behind? (冬天来了,春天还会远吗?) 它阐明了春天紧随冬天而来这样一个不可抗拒的自然规律。本文作者模仿这一诗句意在说明技术的进步既有其利又有其弊的不容置疑的真理。

16) It's a shift from elitism to populism: It's a change from monopoly of information by a small group of the rich and privileged to a situation in which information is shared by all. (这是一个由信息垄断向信息共享的转变。) elitism 和 populism 都是隐喻的用法:作者在这里把 elitism (精英主义)比做“少数人对信息的垄断”;用 populism (平民主义)指“信息由大家所共享”,非常生动形象,妙不可言。

5. 参考译文

互动的生活

它会将世界置于你的指掌之中,改变你的购物、娱乐和学习等生活的方式。这种未来生活的前景何时才能变成现实呢?

选自《新闻周刊》

回顾过去,即可了解未来。在新泽西州西奥兰治镇的爱迪生国家历史纪念馆里,有一个摆满留声机的陈列室,里面陈列了数台老式留声机。这些留声机有些是由托马斯·爱迪生制造,正是他于1877年发明了留声机技术;而另外的一些则是那些既竞争对手们制造的。在由这个展出所反映的那几十年的历史中,留声机技术的观念和目的发生了巨大变化。爱迪生认为留声机就是一种能帮助远隔两地的人们进行通讯的工具。他只想要录下人们的声音——仅此而已。但那些竞争者们却想到了它在娱乐和艺术方面的更大发展潜力。爱迪生想将留声机用做公司内同事间的谈话备忘录,但别的人却发现可用留声机录音乐。

将来某一天,完全有可能出现一个类似的纪念馆来纪念最新的突破性技术——互动技术,发明者们的尚未实现的预想。这项技术真的能够改变世界吗?一个尚处于理论设计阶段的技术发展计划既得到巨额的资金投入,又受到人们的无限期望,其轰动效应没有边际。简单地说,这一计划的最高期望目标是:任何人只要触动一个按钮即可得到大量的信息——从航空班机时刻表到深奥的专业杂志到最新百老汇戏剧实验中心的戏曲录像节目,各种信息应有尽有。看电影将不再是一种消极被动的经历。你可以打开各种不同的故事发展线索,创造出具有个人风格的“终结者12号”来。消费者既能够接收,也可以发送各种各样的信息。例如,你若能拍摄一部你认为很有艺术价值的录像片,将它播放出去,便可以通过向那些观看该片者收

费而挣一笔钱。彼得·杰宁斯将成为过去。所有持有摄像机的人都可以自己摄制新闻节目,然后通过环球通用信息网播放出去。而对于收看节目的人来说,无需费力调频道寻找节目的时代终将会到来。一种称作智能助手的电子装置可以通过编制好的程序掌握每个观看者的意向,并对无穷无尽的节目信息进行选择。观看者只需按下按钮就可得到想要的节目

这从理论上听起来是不错,但一旦具体到究竟如何运作时,就连最真诚的信奉者也感到为难。我们是通过电话、电视、家用电脑,还是上述几种方式的综合运用来控制信息?它何时可以上市?它能便宜到人人都能买得起吗?我们怎样才能处理如此大量的图像、材料、数字而还有时间睡觉?而且,坦率地讲,我们究竟要这些东西干什么呢?

可以很快地回答:谁也不知道。要达到《野棕榈》里描写的发展水平还有一个很长的过程,在加利福尼亚波托拉谷开办着一家互动电视咨询公司的黛安娜·霍金斯这样说道。不过,就算这个未来主义的小小的科幻电视系列片中描写的技术发展混乱现象离我们还很遥远,但有些消费者可能确实注意到在一两年的时间内他们与电视机、电话和电脑之间关系会进入一个新的更高的阶段。他们将不必再去租录像带在录像机上放映,而有可能从电视显示的成千上万的影片目录上选取一部影片。对电视游戏感兴趣的人也可以这样利用另外一种拥有大量逼真的枪战游戏的电子资料馆。想买衣服的人也不必去翻阅杰克鲁服饰公司或是维多利亚服饰公司印制的新款式服装介绍,坐在家里便可以从电视上看到模特儿全方位地展示最新款式服装。一些有线电视公司也在探索其他的互动模式,设法使观众能按自己的兴趣观看新闻和选择观看体育比赛的视角。

尽管这些发明创造很聪明,很有趣,甚至很方便,但还不够革命。设在旧金山的工业通讯杂志《数字媒介》的编辑丹尼斯·卡鲁索把这称作“假互动”,只比被动观看前进一步,纯粹是一种老式的观看电视的方式。这一方案最常见的一种说法就是消费者通过一个操纵盒、遥控器——也许还有电话——结合在一起,与电视沟通。在某种程度上,观众已经接受了一部分假互动,如用遥控器快速选择频道,预订付钱观看的电视,以及利用居家购物网购物,以至于信用卡账单迅速上升。

要跨过第一阶段,进入卡鲁索所说的真正互动阶段,首先需要技术和基础设施方面有较大的变化。今天所用的那种电视电线可能被光纤电缆所代替,因为光纤电缆传送的信息量更大,传送速度更快。为使不同的网络彼此连通,必须由政府机关或是通讯部门自己定制一个统一的运作标准。电视接收器配上一个大容量硬盘,里面储存从游戏节目到影片到各种特制节目等各种信息,那么电视接收器的功能便颇有点类似计算机显示屏幕了,观众们恐怕得经过学习才会使用。

未来的节目可能是今天的 CD-ROM(光盘只读存储器)的技术后代。CD-ROM 视盘是一种储存其他各种信息而非音乐信息的光盘,它既可以在电视机屏幕上播放,也可以在计算机屏幕上播放。但今天的 CD-ROM 视盘需要一种专用播放机,这种播放机市面上出售的至少有四种不同的型号,适于一种型号的播放机的视盘换到别的型号的播放机上便不能播放。然而,CD-ROM 视盘有助于我们窥视未来技术发展的前景。包括《新闻周刊》出版公司在内的许多家公司都在积极研制集图文声像于一体的多媒体产品。其结果也许是将来某一天研制出一种新的信息传播媒体。这种新媒体不像一般书刊和杂志一样有定好的故事线索,使用者可以从中任意选取自己感兴趣信息。例如,飞利浦互动公司制作的几十种多媒体光盘中有一种光盘的内容是史密斯博物馆导游,观看者可通过屏幕操作选择要浏览的陈列室。其他多媒体光盘有音乐史剧“爵士乐大师”和惊险动画游戏片“逃出塞北城”等。

许多投资者认定娱乐圈是互动产品的最有利可图的市场,但一些研究工业发展动态的专家则预言互动产品将向两个平行方向发展,一个满足娱乐界,而另一个则满足商业界。霍金斯认为,办公用品将以电脑为主,也包括电话会议设备和便携式计算器具,如苹果电脑公司总裁约翰·斯考莱极力称颂的牛顿便携机,它可以装入口袋中,可根据小屏幕上的手写指令运行。而主要为游戏和电影的娱乐市场将成为某种监视屏中心。

假如这些都能变成现实——这还是个很大未知数——下一步的目标可能就是《数字媒介》杂志编辑卡鲁索所说的“完全观众控制”。他说,消费者将会有点像信息“牛仔”,从电脑档案和网络信息中圈住信息。卡鲁索认为,到那时信息传播有成千上万个途径,电缆、电话、卫

星和蜂窝电话网结合使用。为避免被泛滥成灾的巨量信息弄得晕头转向,消费者必须使用编号程序的电子信息选择器来从大量信息中提取自己所需的内容。

卡鲁索的“最终研究领域”是她所称的可视电话,也就是一种集图像、声音和信息于一体的完全的双向通讯联络技术。这种电话的使用者只需站在电视接收器前即可与对方通话,并且声音和形象都能双向传递。(这样至少会结束打匿名下流电话的行为。)我们以前见过的任何一项技术都不能与之相提并论,纽约大学互动通讯工程研究室主任梅德博士说。互动意味着我们大家全都参与其中,没有谁是旁观者。互动即互相交流。

“互动”可能是目前使用频率最高的词,而“聚合”则紧随其后。该词的含义因人而异。对于金融家来说,它意味着一切都会朝一个目标聚集,而他们会赚大钱。对科学家们来说,它意味着科学技术已发展到了使幻想变为现实的临界点。这一新领域的第一号智囊库——麻省理工学院媒介实验室主任尼古拉·尼格罗邦特回忆说,70年代中,某政府机构在拨款支持他的研究计划时曾有一个前提,就是勿用“多媒体”一词。“他们怕我们会得到(参议员)普罗斯麦的金羊毛奖,”他说。但如今,自克林顿总统起,大小各级官员都纷纷表示他们支持这一新媒体。

这些梦想之所以能够成为现实是因为科研人员在技术上所取得的进步使信息传播在质量上和数量上都大大提高了。在近十年中,集成电路片的信息储存量每年要翻一番,而且价格每年要减一半。1960年,一个高质量晶体管价格要若干美元,而今一个容量相当于400万个晶体管的集成电路片的价格约为每个晶体管的十分之一美分。

信息传输——将信息输送到每个需要者手中——的效率也有了很大提高。直到现在,信息一直是以一连串电子信号的方式通过电线传输和以电波形式通过空气传输。但随着信息量和信息需求量的增多,这些电子信息高速公路已形成阻塞。解决办法是使用光纤电缆。

数字编码技术的应用使这两方面的发展成为可能。数字编码技术是将信息转换成最简单数字形式的数学方法。这种方法称作二进制数字编排法,任何数字和字母都可以通过一个由一和0组成的编

码来表示。比如,字母 A 可用 00000 表示,字母 Z 可用 11001 表示。起初,这种编码是以时断时续通过标准导线和电缆的电荷储存于计算机里的,而现在则可以光波的形式通过光纤电缆传送。只要将高速计算机接上光纤电缆,就可以用数字编码方法来处理复杂得多的信息,声音、静止图像、电视画面和文字相结合的信息。麻省理工学院的尼格罗邦特认为,“多媒体”一词用得恰当。他说,“现在什么都可以用数字编码表示。我们其实是创造了一种单媒体。数字就是数字。”

在麻省理工学院媒介实验室里,尼格罗邦特和其他科学家正在对未来的需要进行着实验研究工作。人工智能研究专家帕蒂·米斯正致力于研制一种有实用价值的“智能型助手”。(在最近一次媒介实验室科学研讨会上,一个演员打扮成能管家,扮演智能助手的角色上台演出,这是互动式的幽默。)在一道程序中,米斯在计算机屏幕上创造出了四个人物形象,分别代表四个智能助手机器人而各有其具体的分工程序。比如,其中一个创工作套服的智能助手机器人就负责搜寻业务信息。尽管这些机械人开始试编了程序的,但他们后来却可以通过观察主人爱好来学到东西。他认为,终有一天,不同的用户使用的智能助手机器人之间能够互相进行交流:“假如说你我两人都欣赏同样的电影评论,我们的智能助手机械人见面交谈后就会查知我们还有别的共同点。”想一想这样的对话该是多有意思:“我为你物色到一个多么合适的用户啊!”

米斯和其他科学家都承认这些光明的前景也有其阴暗的一面。消费者购物、观看节目和娱乐等方面的兴趣习惯全都通过电缆电话储存于某个公司的数据库里,谁来确保他们的隐私呢?而且,既然已有了智能助手,是否不久即会出现反助手,即时刻监视你的电子管家一举一动的间谍呢?“一些广告公司看了我的报告后十分激动,”米斯说道。的确,智能助手就是一个信息宝库。如果偷偷接通信息网,不仅广告商可以滥用信息网,就连政府也可以通过电子手段对个人进行监视,老板也同样可以监视雇员。

如果对信息公路收费过高,互动就会扩大富人与穷人、有钱联网者和无钱联网者之间的差距。有的计划要求在互动的第一阶段对黑匣子收 700 美元。其他计划便宜一些,但仍然要对使用这些设施收费。有一种意见是免费向所有用户提供大部分资料,就跟公共图书

馆对外借书一样。如果真能那样,有些专家认为新技术可能最终会有一种民主化的效果。人们使用全球信息库可能使机会均等。“这是由信息垄断向信息共享的转变,”美国菲利普互动媒介公司的伯纳德·鲁斯基说道。

未来几年中,社会上可能会掀起一股辩论热潮,讨论在新一代电视游戏节目中以逼真的手段表现暴力行为的问题,这其中包括观众自己导演的电影。在电视游戏娱乐厅的游戏节目中打死一个卡通变异人是一回事,但是当你打开电视机就可以对一个真人射击并使其流血时,那便是另一回事了。难道你希望你的孩子——或是任何别的孩子——玩这种游戏吗?

目前,这一切还都属猜测假想。在那些大投资家和设计师们为这一计划大肆宣传制造舆论的同时,很有可能某位企业家的头脑中会突然产生一个全新的设想,从而完全推翻他们最周密的计划。麻省理工学院媒介实验室的斯蒂芬·本顿说:“我们现在所看到的只是第一代。”既然如此,我们且拭目以待吧。

巴巴拉·康特罗维茨,亚叔华·库帕·拉莫

(选自《新闻周刊》1993年5月31日)

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1) An interactive life of the future will be extremely convenient and productive, and a huge amount of information will be available at the touch of a button, everything from airline schedules to esoteric scientific journals to video versions of off-off-off Broadway.

2) Stepping into the past makes us well aware of the great difference between the past and the present. Once we realize this progress, can we imagine what the future will probably be like.

3) Because news can be recorded by any one with a video-camera, and beamed out on the universal network, consumers can learn immediately what is happening in the world just by pushing a button. So there is no need for a news anchorman like Peter Jennings.

4) Within a year or two, your relationship with your TVs, telephones

and computers will be quite different. You will be able to call up a movie from a library of thousands through a menu shown on the TV, instead of playing rented tapes on your VCRs. If you are a game fanatic, you may do the same from another electronic library filled with realistic video versions of arcade shoot-em-ups. If you want to go shopping, you may just stay at home watching video catalogs with models demonstrating front and rear views of the latest gear, instead of looking through catalogs published by clothing companies. Some cable companies are also testing other interactive models that allow viewers to choose their own news or select camera angles for sporting events.

5) Channel-surfing with the remotes, ordering pay-for-view movies and running up the credit-card bills on the Home Shopping Network can be called "fake interactive", because it is just one step past passive viewing, pure couch-potato mode.

6) In "complete viewer control", a viewer is a little like an information "cowboy", getting information from computer-based archives and information services, and there will be thousands of channels available, through some combination of cable, telephone, satellite and cellular networks.

7) Because video telephony is a complete video, audio and data. A user might stand in front of a monitor and just talk and listen, communicating with whatever or whomever is at the other end, and images and voices would be beamed back and forth.

8) It means an act or condition of moving towards the same place.

9) Because they were afraid its user would get one of Senator Proxmire's Golden Fleece awards. That shows at that time people would not accept this term.

10) Fibre optics will prevent electronic highways from getting crowded and digitalization can translate all kinds of data into the simplest form of numbers and letters.

11) Intelligent agents are electronic devices that can be programmed and carry out the instructions. An intelligent agent could be a gold mine of information.

12) Because to build and maintain information highway at present requires a large sum of money and a huge amount of other investments.

II. 英语释义:

1~2. 参见“核心内容解析”中的2、3。

3. For example, you film a video which you think has special artistic pretensions.

4. 参见“核心内容解析”中的4。

5. another electronic library which has a large number of video tapes with recordings of the actual shootings and killings available in video game shops

6. It is just one step beyond passive viewing. It is still the traditional form of sitting on the couch watching.

7. ordering films which you will pay for watching and getting bills piled up by doing shopping at home paying with credit cards

8. Future programs may be the technological descendants of today's CD-ROM discs.

9. “Interactivity” for the time being may be the most used word which has little meaning but sounds impressive to outsiders while “convergence” follows “interactivity” closely in the second place in frequency.

10. 参见“核心内容解析”13。

11. The solution to the problem is to use fiber optics.

12. 参见“核心内容解析”14。

13. Think about what the conversation would be like: I have got a user who will suit you fine!”

14. Interactivity may widen the gap between those people or nations with relatively much wealth or rich resources and those without, those who have access to the network and those who can not afford to use the information highway.

III. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

IV. 写出头字语的全称,并译成汉语:

1. personal computer 私人电脑

2. differential aptitude test 鉴别能力倾向测验
3. Computer aided designing 计算机辅助设计
4. Computer aided manufacturing 计算机辅助制造
5. United Nations Development Programme 联合国发展计划(联合国发展署)
6. United Nations Institute for Training and Researching 联合国训练研究所
7. World Health Organization 世界卫生组织
8. Unidentified flying object 不明飞行物, 飞碟
9. International Monetary Fund 国际货币基金组织
10. most favored nation 最惠国
11. Special Drawing Rights (国际货币基金组织的) 特别提款权
12. Free on board 装运港船上交货

V. 写出名词的复数形式:

1. media, bacteria, phenomena, strata
2. species, fish, deer, sheep
3. potatoes, heroes, volcanoes, tomatoes, Negroes, ghettos
4. analyses, crises, theses, geneses
5. stimuli, genii, foci, alumni

VI. 找出课文中与 interactivity 有关的术语:

information, data, network, intelligent agent, data highway, electronic library, interactive models, fake interactive, true interactive, television cables, fibre-optic cables, a TV monitor, hard disc, compact discs, multimedia, computer-based archives, information services, programmed electronic selectors, video telephony, data transmittal, digitalization, pulses of light, unimedia, artificial intelligence, information highway, universal information library

VII. 英译汉(一):

- | | |
|---------|-----------|
| 1. 精英主义 | 2. 平民主义 |
| 3. 恐怖主义 | 4. 穷人, 平民 |
| 5. 民族主义 | 6. 酒精中毒 |

- | | |
|------------|-----------|
| 7. 多种文化融合论 | 8. 象征主义 |
| 9. 多元化 | 10. 唯一神教派 |
| 11. 无产阶级性 | |

VIII. 英译汉(二):

- | | |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| 1. 院际 | 2. 洲际 |
| 3. 可互相转换的 | 4. 在不同文化之间的 |
| 5. 跨学科的 | |
| 6. 异族(不同宗教,人种间)的通婚 | |
| 7. 间奏曲,幕间演出 | 8. 相互影响 |
| 9. 相互联系 | 10. 望远镜 |
| 11. 电传排字机 | 12. 电传 |
| 13. 心灵感应 | 14. 技术统治论 |
| 15. 专家政治论者 | 16. 技术发展史 |
| 17. 多极的 | 18. 多能的,多用途的 |
| 19. 在许多州有分公司的 | 20. 大型综合性大学 |
| 21. 一维的,一度的 | 22. 单方面的 |
| 23. 不分男女的 | 24. 单一的,单元的,一致的 |
| 25. 一年两次的 | 26. 双语的 |

IX. 英译汉(三):

1. competitor 竞争者
2. transmitter 发报者
3. receiver 收件人
4. terminator (月球星球的)明暗界限
5. inventor 发明者
6. recorder 录音机
7. sticker 背面有粘胶的标签
8. carrier 搬运人,递送人,航空母舰
9. creator 创造者,(大写)造物主
10. conductor 售票员,(乐队)指挥
11. locker (公共场所供单人存放衣帽用的)柜,小室
12. locator 定位器,探测器
13. regulator 管理者,调节器

14. detector 发觉者, 探测器
15. synthesizer 合成物
16. condenser 冷凝器, 电容器
17. indicator 指示物, 指示器
18. controller 审计官, 调节器
19. sensor 传感器
20. selector 挑选者, 波段开关

X. 汉译英:

1. There are no tickets available for Saturday's performance; let's do something else for the weekend.
2. The dress is available in all sizes.
3. To my knowledge, this is the most practical program they have ever conceived of.
4. The children have lots of fun playing the video games.
5. The play at the theater was very poor fun. We hardly laughed at all.
6. Right now, "tailoring" is the buzzword in executive suites of multinational corporation.
7. The programs of the music radio successfully cater to the different types of interest and taste among the listeners of varying backgrounds.
8. Some tabloids are trying hard to cater to the low taste of some readers for the sake of making money.
9. This oil refinery has a capacity of about one million tons of petroleum a year.
10. A stadium with a seating capacity of 80,000 is under construction.
11. It is the first time for the researchers to have access to the valuable archives.
12. Only a few people had access to the details of the case.
13. The frontiers of medical science are being pushed farther onwards as time goes on.
14. The two rivals competed with each other so fiercely that they kept tabs on every move of the opponent.
15. The parents are pinning all their hopes on their son, so they've

decided to send him to an expensive private school.

16. He is keen on all kinds of new things and has a preference for computers.

XI. 用非修辞性语言解释下列句子:

1. Hawkins says ... like the device with Newton as its name which is highly recommended by Apple chairman John Sculley.

2. The consumers obtain information just like a cowboy rounding up cattle. To avoid being overwhelmed by a large amount of incoming data, the viewer will depend on an electronic device with coded instructions to choose from the mass of information the kind of things he needs,

3. But because of the great increase of data and the demand for them, the wires, cables or air can no longer carry such great number of signals.

4. Maes and others admit that there's a disadvantage to all these dreams.

5. Certainly these electronic devices are a precious source of valuable information.

6. If that is the situation, the best thing to do is to join in passively waiting for further changes.

XII. 选词填空:

prosper, constantly // being, what, computer, suite, computer-wise, artificial, that, reports // like, same, set, case, orchestrates, overall, judgment // up, best, automate, not, robots, also, automation, neurocomputers // computerized, worth, have, 1995, way, escape, intelligence, basic, a

XIII. (略)

XIV. (略)

Lesson Nine Mark Twain-Mirror of America

词汇注释

idyllic *adj.* of or having the nature of an idyll; simple and carefree
田园诗般的, 质朴宜人的, 简单而美妙的

例: an idyllic holiday 恬静愉快的假日

cynical *adj.* scornful of the motives, virtue, or integrity of others
愤世嫉俗的, 玩世不恭的

例: They've grown rather cynical about democracy. 他们逐渐感到民主制度也不过如此。

obsess *v.* to preoccupy the mind of excessively 使困扰, 使着迷

例: The fear of death obsessed her throughout her old age. 她晚年一直受到死亡恐惧的困扰。

frailty *n.* a fault, especially weakness of resolution, arising from the imperfections of human nature 品格上的缺点, 短处

例: Our frailties are invisible, our virtues barren. (*Robert Louis Stevenson*) 我们看不到自身的缺点, 而我们的美德却又十分贫乏。(罗伯特·路易斯·斯蒂文森)

tramp *v.* to walk with a firm, heavy step; trudge 跺着脚行走

n. the act of tramping 徒步旅行

例: He tramped up and down the platform waiting for the train. 他脚步沉重地在月台上走来走去, 等候着火车。

pilot *n.* (nautical) one who is licensed to conduct a ship into and out of port or through dangerous waters (航运术语) 领航员

confederate *adj.* joined together by an agreement or a treaty 联盟的, 同盟的

例: the Confederate States of America 美国南部邦联

guerrilla *n.* person engaged in fighting in small secret groups 游击队员

prospector *n.* one who explores an area for mineral deposits or oil

探勘者,采矿者

starry-eyed *adj.* having a naively enthusiastic, overoptimistic, or romantic view; unrealistic 过于理想化的,不切实际的

例:He is completely starry-eyed about his new girl-friend. 他对这个新女朋友充满了美好的幻想。

acid-tongued *adj.* sharp, sarcastic in speech (说话)尖刻的

cynic *n.* a person who believes all people are motivated by selfishness 愤世嫉俗者

navigable *adj.* sufficiently deep or wide to provide passage for vessels,可通航的(河流、海洋等)

例:The Rhine is navigable from Strasbourg to the sea. 莱茵河从斯特拉斯堡入海这一段可以通航。

attest *v.* (fml) be or give clear proof of sth. 证明,表明

例:I can attest to the absolute truth of his story. 我可以证实他的话是千真万确的。

artery *n.* a major route of transportation into which local routes flow 干线,要道

keelboat *n.* (nautical) a riverboat with a keel but without sails, used for carrying freight(一种有龙骨的内河)运货船

flatboat *n.* (nautical) a boat with a flat bottom and square ends used for transporting freight on inland waterways 平底船(用于在内陆河道上运送货物的平底方边船)

delta *n.* a usually triangular alluvial deposit at the mouth of a river 三角洲

molasses *n.* a thick syrup produced in refining raw sugar and ranging from light to dark brown in color 糖蜜,糖浆

cub *n.* (dated) a youth, especially one who is inexperienced, awkward, or ill-mannered(旧语)毛头小子,年轻又无经验的人

例:You cheeky young cub! 你这莽撞的毛头小伙子!

cosmos *n.* the universe regarded as an orderly, harmonious whole 宇宙

pilothouse *n.* (nautical) an enclosed area, usually on the bridge of a vessel, from which the vessel is controlled when under way(船上的)

驾驶舱

feud *n.* a bitter, often prolonged quarrel or state of enmity, especially such a state of hostilities between two families or clans (部落或家族间的)世仇

例: The tragedy of Romeo and Juliet lies in their family feud. 罗密欧与朱丽叶的悲剧根源于两家世代的恩怨。

piracy *n.* robbery committed at sea 海盗行为, 海上劫掠

lynching *n.* execution without due process of law, especially to hang 处以私刑

phonographic *adj.* of a record player 留声机的

teem *v.* to be full of things; abound or swarm 充满, 大量涌现

例: His head is teeming with bright ideas. 他的脑子里有许多聪明的主意。

flotsam *n.* vagrant, usually destitute people 流离失所者, 无业游民

hustler *n.* (slang) a prostitute; one who solicits and accepts payment for sex acts 妓女

thug *n.* violent criminal or hooligan 暴徒, 恶棍

motley *adj.* having elements of great variety or incongruity; heterogeneous 混杂的, 异质的

例: Most Ivy League freshman classes are chosen from a motley collection of constituencies ... and a bare majority of entering students can honestly be called scholars. (*New York Times*) 常春藤联合会的大部分新成员选自于五花八门的候选人集合体……而且有过半数的新生简直可以被称作学者。(《纽约时报》)

stagecoach *n.* a four-wheeled horse-drawn vehicle formerly used to transport mail, parcels, and passengers over a regular route 公共马车, 驿站马车

epidemic *n.* the rapid, widespread occurrence of a fad, fashion, etc. (风尚等的)流行

例: Football hooliganism is now reaching epidemic proportions. 足球比赛中恣意闹事现在已达到愈演愈烈的地步。

flirt *v.* behave (towards sb.) in a romantic or suggestive way but without serious intentions 调情

例: It is embarrassing when they flirt like that in public. 他们在大庭广众之中那样调情, 真让人难堪。

rebuff *v.* to reject bluntly, often disdainfully 回绝, 断然拒绝

例: Her kindness to him was met with a cruel rebuff. 她一片好心却遭到他冷酷的拒绝。

pickaxe *n.* large tool consisting of a curved iron bar with sharp ends fixed onto a wooden handle, used for breaking up stones, hard ground, etc. 镐

hone *v.* to sharpen on a fine-grained whetstone 用磨刀石磨

scathing *adj.* bitterly denunciatory; harshly critical 严厉的, 尖刻的

例: The report was scathing about the lack of safety precautions. 该报道对缺乏安全预防措施一事严加指责。

sluggish *adj.* displaying little movement or activity; slow 行动迟缓的, 不活跃的

例: These tablets make me feel rather sluggish. 我吃了这些药片感到困倦无力。

sloth *n.* (literary) aversion to work or exertion; laziness (文学用语) 懒惰, 懒散

astounding *adj.* amazing 使人震惊的

例: The figures revealed by the report are astounding. 这份报告透露的数字使人震惊。

notation *n.* a system of figures or symbols used in a specialized field to represent numbers, quantities, tones, or values 记号, 符号

例: develop a new and simpler notation 形成一套新的、更简单的符号

tedious *adj.* long and tiring, uninteresting 沉闷的, 乏味厌烦的

例: Too many abstract statements made his paper very tedious to me. 他的文章中抽象的讲法太多, 使我生厌。

同义词: boring, tiresome

tedious 既可以指演讲、报告、说话、戏剧、文章等冗长枯燥而令人生厌倦, 又可指因某事无意思、无趣味, 做起来感到厌烦; **boring** 指事物无趣味或长时间地干某事而使人厌烦; **tiresome** 指人或事物本身毫无趣味而使人厌倦。

entry *n.* item written in a list, a diary, an account book, etc. (写进清单、日记、账本等的)项目

例: entries in dictionary 词典的条目

cruise *n.* pleasure voyage 海上航游, 乘船游览

例: a round-the-world cruise 乘船周游世界

milestone *n.* stone put at the side of a road showing distances in miles 里程碑 (fig.) very important stage or event 重大阶段或事件, 转折点

例: This victory was a milestone in our country's history. 这一胜利是我国历史的转折点。

travelogue *n.* a lecture illustrated by travel slides or films 叙述旅行见闻的演讲

sorely *adv.* extremely; greatly 极度地, 非常

例: Your financial help is sorely needed. 你的资助实在是太要紧

了。
Sultan *n.* a ruler of a Moslem country 苏丹(伊斯兰国家的最高统治者)

debunk *v.* to expose or ridicule the falseness, sham, or exaggerated claims of 揭穿, 揭露

例: The doctor debunks a supposed miracle drug. 医生戳穿了这种所谓的神奇药物。

revere *v.* to regard with awe, deference, and devotion 尊敬, 敬畏

例: The professor was revered for his immense learning. 这位教授学识渊博而备受敬重。

同义词: adore, venerate, worship

这一组词都表示“敬重, 尊崇”的意思。**revere** 指对钦佩的人表现由衷的敬重和尊崇; **worship** 和 **venerate** 这两个词可直接用于宗教方面, 这时 **worship** 专门用来表达人们对神的态度; **venerate** 可用于尊敬某个虔诚的教徒、某种典范的宗教观念或崇教的某个方面, 在其他场合 **venerate** 经常含有高官显职、年高德勋之意; **worship** 也可用于普通场合, 但有时可能指过分而盲目地尊崇; **adore** 在这些词里面指最亲切最热烈的感情。虽然也用于宗教方面, 但是当它用在其他情况时却极少带宗教色彩。

ingenuity *n.* inventive skill or imagination; cleverness 机灵, 聪明才智

例: The boy showed ingenuity in making toys. 那男孩在制作玩具方面有独创性。

pariah *n.* a social outcast 贱民, 底层民众

flee *v.* run or hurry away 逃跑, 逃开

例: The customers fled from the bank when the alarm sounded. 警铃响起, 顾客纷纷从银行逃走。

同义词: escape, abscond, run away

这四个词均表示“逃脱、逃往、逃跑”的意思。**escape** 表示脱离或避去不愉快的环境;**abscond** 指贪污或盗窃后携带赃物潜逃;**run away** 指趁别人没有注意, 匆忙走掉到别的地方去;**flee** 指仓促地, 紧急地逃跑。

puritanical *adj.* rigorous in religious observance; marked by stern morality (在宗教或道德上奉行)作风严格的

panorama *n.* a comprehensive presentation; a survey 全景, 综合评述

例: The book presents a panorama of British history since the Middle Ages. 该书概述了中世纪以来的英国历史。

deplore *v.* to feel or express strong disapproval of; condemn 谴责, 感到强烈的不满

例: Somehow we had to master events, not simply deplore them. (Henry A. Kissinger) 无论如何, 我们必须控制时局, 而不能只简单地谴责时局。(H·A·基辛格)

sap *v.* to deplete or weaken gradually; devitalize 使逐渐耗竭, 削弱

例: The criticism sapped his determination. 批评削弱了他的决心。

robust *adj.* full of health and strength; vigorous 健壮的, 精力充沛的

例: His robust strength was a counterpoise to the disease. 他身体强壮, 抵抗住了这疾病。

同义词: healthy, sound, hale

这几个单词都含有“身体健康的”的意思。**healthy** 指“拥有良

好的健康状况”,侧重体力和能量,如:If you exercise regularly and eat properly, you'll stay fit and healthy. (如果你经常锻炼并适当饮食,你会保持健康的。) **sound** 指“健全的”即“没有任何病的”或“未受过伤害的”,如:You should pray for a sound mind in a sound body. (你应祈盼在健全的身体里有健全的头脑。) **hale** 强调“老年人不虚弱的”; **robust** 表示“强健的”,尤其指“肌肉发达、神气好、精力充沛的”,如:He is pretty well advanced in years, but hale, robust, and florid. (他虽上了年纪,但仍很健壮、结实且脸色红润。)

haunt *v.* to come to mind continually; obsess 时常萦绕心头,使困窘

例:be haunted with gloomy thoughts and sad memories 为悲观的思想和悲痛的追求所困扰

meningitis *n.* (medical) inflammation of the membranes enclosing the brain and spinal cord (医)脑膜炎

epileptic *n.* person who suffers from the kind of disease of the nervous system causing him or her to fall unconscious, often with violent uncontrolled movements of the body 癫痫症患者

pad *v.* fill or cover sth. with 覆盖,填塞

例:a padded envelope 有垫料夹层的封套

crater *n.* a bowl-shaped depression at the mouth of a volcano or geyser 火山口

crumble *v.* be broken or rubbed into very small pieces 弄碎,碎成细屑 (fig.) gradually deteriorate or come to an end 渐渐垮掉,走向末路

例:The great empire began to crumble. 这个大帝国开始衰落了。

Providence *n.* God 上帝

短语表达

every bit; (informal) equally; entirely 完全,同样地

例:He is every bit as mean as she is. 他与她同样平庸。

in print; (of a book) available for sale from the publisher; (of a person's work) printed in a book, etc. (指书)可买到,已出版

例: It was the first time he had seen his work in print. 这是他第一次看见自己的作品出版。

soak up: to receive and absorb sth. 接受并吸收

例: That child soaks up new facts like a sponge! 那孩子吸收新知识像海绵似的!

succumb to: stop resisting; yield to, submit to 屈服, 屈从

例: Several children have measles, and the others are bound to succumb to it. 有几个孩子患了麻疹, 其他孩子也必然会被传染。

flirt with: to deal playfully or superficially with 不认真考虑、对待

例: I am flirting with the idea of getting a job. 我胡思乱想着要去找份工作。

of sorts: (derogative) of a poor or inferior type (贬义) 差劲的, 劣等

例: It was a meal of sorts, but nobody enjoyed it. 这勉强算是一顿饭, 谁都没有吃好。

all over: what one would expect of the person specified 正像所说的人一样

例: That sounds like my sister all over. 听起来跟我姐姐一模一样。

in earnest: seriously, not jokingly 严肃地, 认真地

例: Both sides are deeply in earnest, with passions that approximate those of civil war. 双方都很坚决认真, 像是鼓足劲要打一场内战似的。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Mark Twain (1835—1910), pseudonym of Samuel Langhorne Clemens, was born in Florida, Missouri. After his father's death in 1847, he left school. He worked successively as a printer's apprentice, a tramp printer, a silver miner, a steamboat pilot on the Mississippi, and a journalist in Nevada and California. With the publication of his story *The Celebrated Jumping Frog of Calaveras County*, Twain became nationally famous.

Having got married in 1870, he moved to Hartford, Connecticut, where he lived his most productive years. His first novel, *The Gilded Age* (1873), gave its name to the America of the post-bellum period which it at-

tempts to satirize. *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer* (1876) was an immediate success; its sequel, *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn* (1884) became his masterwork. In his later works, however, the change from an optimist and humorist to an almost satirical determinist is unmistakable. His works during this period include *A Connecticut Yankee in King Arthur's Court* (1889), *The Man That Corrupted Hadleyburg* (1900), *The Mysterious Stranger* (1916) and his *Autobiography* (1924). His significant contributions to American literature lie in his colloquial style and satirical humour. No wonder W. D. Howells called him "the Lincoln of our literature".

马克·吐温(1835—1910)原名塞缪尔·朗荷恩·克莱门斯,他出生于密苏里州一个叫做佛罗里达的村子。1847年,他的父亲去世后,他便辍学了。在此之后,他当过印刷厂的学徒工,排字工,银矿的矿工,密西西比河上的领航员,内华达州和加利福尼亚州的记者。他的短篇小说《卡拉韦拉斯县驰名的跳蛙》一经发表,便大获成功,马克·吐温也因此声名大噪。

1870年结婚之后,他定居康涅狄格州的哈特福德,是他最为多产的时期。他的第一部长篇小说《镀金时代》(1873)对内战后的美国大肆讽刺,这一时期也因此得名“镀金时代”。《汤姆·索亚历险记》(1876)一经出版,便获得了巨大的成功;随后的《哈克贝里·费恩历险记》(1884)更是成为其代表作品。在其后期创作的作品中,幽默、滑稽的笑声少了,讽刺、批判的成分多了。他这一时期的作品包括《亚瑟王朝上的康涅狄格美国人》(1889),《败坏了哈德莱堡的人》(1900),《神秘来客》(1916)及其《自传》(1924)。他那口语化的语言风格,带有讽刺意味的幽默对美国文学产生了极大的影响。W·D·豪威尔斯称他为“美国文学中的林肯”。

2) *National Geographic*:《国家地理》杂志,1888年10月,《国家地理》杂志问世,其创办人之一,便是电话的发明者科学家贝尔。当时它仅是一份学术性质的科学杂志,读者仅限于一小群具有专业背景的人。《国家地理》杂志的改变,是从1899年开始的。当时年仅23岁的总编格罗夫纳提倡以第一人称撰写平铺直叙的文体,这已经成为了该杂志的一个传统。到了20世纪的20年代,《国家地理》杂志首次刊登了一连串探险活动的纪实报道,并附有彩色图片。1979年9月,该杂志开始永久使用现在的封面版式。自创刊以来,该杂志在一

个多世纪的时间里都只有英文版,直到1995年,才出版了第一个外文版。到2001年为止,该杂志已经在全世界出版了20种文字的版本,发行量已经达到1 000万册。《国家地理》杂志讲究字字珠玑,强调文字与图片的和谐。它带给读者的不仅仅是知识,更是艺术感。

3) Mississippi River: 密西西比河,美国第一大河流,密西西比河的名称起源于居住在美国北部威斯康星州的阿尔贡金人。阿尔贡金人是当地印第安人的一支,在印第安语中,“密西”意为“大”,“西比”意为“河”,“密西西比”即“大河”或“河流之父”的意思。密西西比河发源于美国西部偏北的落基山北段的崇山峻岭之中,逶迤千里,曲折蜿蜒,由北向南纵贯美国大平原,把美国分为东西两半,最后注入墨西哥湾。滔滔不绝的河水像乳汁一样抚育着密西西比河整个流域的人们,美国人民感恩于密西西比河的慷慨,因而将密西西比河尊称为“老人河”。对于马克·吐温而言,密西西比河上密苏里州的汉尼拔是他的故乡,而在他的一生中,密西西比河既是美国向西拓展领土的重要基地,又是南北双方激烈争夺的地区。

4) Westward Expansion: 西部领土扩张。在美国历史上,自殖民地时期开始,就一直在向西部的广大地区进行扩张、移民和开发。十九世纪中叶,对西部领土的扩张进入高潮,二十世纪初扩张基本结束,这一过程几乎贯穿了美国近代化的全部进程。但是19世纪上半期进行的扩张并非严格意义上的西进运动(Westward Movement),这一时期的领土扩张主要包括以下几件大事:1803年,美国从法国手中购买了路易斯安那的广大地区;1810年和1819年美国从西班牙手中夺得佛罗里达;1846年和1853年,美国对墨西哥发动战争,胜利后购买了墨西哥的大片国土。到1853年,美国已把其国境线推进到太平洋沿岸,比宣布独立时的版图增加了7倍多。密西西比河以西的人口在1840年以前还极为稀少,40年代移民开始多起来,特别是1848年加利福尼亚发现金矿,在美国掀起了一股“淘金热”,对西部的开发是一大推动。

5) The Civil War: 美国内战,又称南北战争(见第4课“背景介绍”⑥)。

6) San Francisco: 旧金山,又译圣弗朗西斯科或三藩市,地处加利福尼亚州西北部,美国西海岸中点,是太平洋沿岸仅次于洛杉矶的第二大港市。旧金山居民民族构成复杂,其中非白种人约占总人口2/5

以上,以黑人、华人、日本人、菲律宾人居多。来自世界各地的移民分区而居,形成语言文化、风俗习惯和宗教礼仪迥异的社区,因而,它也是美国西部人口密度最高的城市。1847年,这里的居民只有800多人,但自从1848年这里发现金矿后,移民蜂拥而至,掀起了淘金热。此后大批移民在这里安家落户,他们称这座城市为旧金山,以区别于澳大利亚的墨尔本。1906年,一场大地震毁掉了市内的许多设施和建筑后,旧金山开展了大规模重建。

7) Sacramento Valley: 萨克拉门托河谷,位于萨克拉门托河岸边,在旧金山北面约70英里处。

8) Holy Land: 圣地,即巴勒斯坦地区。公元前3000年迦南人定居于此,《圣经》上有记载,称之为迦南。

9) Sultan of Turkey: 苏丹,土耳其统治者,即奥斯曼帝国的皇帝。Sultan(苏丹)在《古兰经》上原指道德或宗教方面的权威人士,自11世纪起苏丹便成为穆斯林统治者的称号。

10) Puritan: 清教徒,美国的清教主义(Puritanism)是从Anglo-Saxon母体文化中分离出来的一支。造成它分离的历史原因是16世纪宗教改革和1640年英国资产阶级革命。1334年英国教会向罗马教皇宣告独立,自称国教(Anglicanism)或新教(Protestantism)。1571年伊丽莎白一世颁发国教教义《三十九信条》,宣布宗教改革结束,但激进派坚持改革,要求进一步清除腐败,纯洁教会组织——这一派即所谓清教(Puritanism)。清教徒因反对王室的宗教专制和经济压榨,屡遭镇压迫害,于是有相当一部分被迫逃往北美避难。在他们眼中,并非一切的人类都平均地享有救赎的恩宠,而他们相信只有他们才是神挑选出来的,才有资格得救的选民。这就是“上帝选民”理念。也正因为此,清教徒们教导人生要勤俭、诚实、守信用,为证明自己是上帝的选民而努力人世活动,从而形成了节俭、节制和勤勉的价值观。

2. 全文概述

This excerpt is a brief yet impressive introduction to Mark Twain, one of the greatest writers in America. His adventurous, patriotic, romantic and humorous characteristics are known by most people. Before becoming a writer, he had done various kinds of jobs which greatly enriched his writings. His experience on the Mississippi River left such a profound and

permanent influence on him that he was at his best when he wrote about this river. He came to fame with a short novel about the Calaveras jumping frog, and then reached the peak of his career by *Tom Sawyer* and *Huck Finn*. However, the bitterness of his life, especially the successive deaths of his family members, is seldom made known to the public. And it is this dark side of his life that makes his later works filled with a satiric tone. Ironically, the man who makes the world laugh is made bitter by his own misfortunes. Thus his bitter life experience seems to be in contradiction with his humorous works. And by presenting both sides of his life, the author presents to his readers a fuller picture of Mark Twain that will help them understand his works much better.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

In everyday speech and writing and in literature, figures of speech are often used to emphasize or clarify tones or atmosphere of discourse, to give life to inanimate objects for amusement or ornament. And it is exactly the immense use of figures of speech that achieves a special effect in this present text. For example, metaphor, metonymy, antithesis, alliteration, personification, euphemism, parallelism, hyperbole are seen elsewhere in the text for different effects.

Examples from the text for the above figure of speeches:

a black wall of night; cast of characters; main current of pioneering humanity; flotsam of hustler; the epidemic of gold and silver fever; new writing muscles; main artery of transportation in the young nation's heart (metaphor)

his pen would prove mightier than his pickax (metonymy)

what people claim to be and what they really are; lament them a day and forget them forever (antithesis)

cast of characters; all the slow, sleepy, sluggish-brained sloths stayed at home; dashing and daring; cost or consequences (alliteration)

the thirsty ground; leaves dancing in the wind; the smiles of spring.

Examples from the text: the grave world smiles as usual; America laughed with him; Bitterness fed on the man who had made the world laugh. (per-

sonification)

avoided contact with the enemy; man's final release from earthly struggles (euphemism)

eternal boyhood and ... endless summer (hyperbole)

人们在说话、写作或者文学作品中经常使用一些修辞手法来表示强调,说明问题,渲染气氛,赋予无生命的物体以生命,引起读者的兴趣,或者增加文章的色彩。本篇课文的语言特色正是大量地运用了修辞手法,如:隐喻、借代、对照、押头韵、拟人、委婉语、夸张、排比等。

4. 核心内容解析

1) Mirror of America: a faithful reflection of the American society 作者在这里使用了 mirror 的喻义,表明马克·吐温的作品是他所处的那个时代美国人民的物质生活及其精神世界的真实写照。在文学创作中,作品皆由作家思想而生,而作家的思想又多是因时代刺激而生,任何优秀的作品,总是与作家所处的那个时代血脉相通的。也正因为如此,这些作品才能引起读者的反思与共鸣,成为经典之作。

2) Most Americans remember ... and adventure; Mark Twain is known to most Americans as the author of *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer* and its sequel *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn*, which are regarded as his greatest works. 作者在此没有使用 author,而是用了 father 一词,这说明马克·吐温笔下的人物在读者看来是那么的栩栩如生、活灵活现,他就像父亲一样赋予了小说人物以血肉和生命。eternal 和 endless 在这里则是夸张的修辞手法,表明马克·吐温所描述的哈克·费恩的旅行和汤姆·索亚的历险故事已成为不朽之作。

3) who saw clearly ahead a black wall of night: who felt hopeless and despairing about the future (前途一片黑暗。)这句话是一个隐喻,作者把“这堵黑夜形成的屏障”比作“对前途彻底的悲观和绝望”。

4) starry-eyed optimist, acid-tongued cynic; an unrealistic person expecting favorable outcomes as well as a sarcastic one seeing no good in anything (充满幻想的乐天派、语言尖刻的讽刺家。)类似 starry-eyed 和 acid-tongued 这样的形容词 + 表人体部位的名词 + -ed 所构成的复合词,英语中还有许多,例如: red-faced (面红耳赤的), clear-headed (头脑清楚的), clear-eyed (有洞察力的), grey-haired (头发花白的)等。

5) The geographic core ... nation's heart; When Mark Twain was young, the central part of America—a nation with a short history—was the extensive area of land by the Mississippi River, and the river itself served as the main channel of transportation. (在马克·吐温早年时,美国的地理中心是密西西比河流域,而对于这个年轻国家来说,密西西比河就是其中心的交通大动脉。)作者在这里使用的是隐喻的修辞手法,即把美国的地理中心——密西西比河流域比作人体的“心脏”,而把密西西比河比作人体的“动脉”,这条河流对于整个流域而言就如同动脉对于心脏的重要性一样。

6) The cast of characters ... rich and varied—a cosmos; He came across people from all walks of life in his new job as a river pilot, and the steamboat was a miniature of the boundless universe. (在这个新的工作岗位上,他得以接触到各式各样的人物——这里俨然是一个丰富多彩的大千世界。)作者在这句话中多处使用了修辞手法:cast of characters 既使用了押头韵的修辞手法,又使用了隐喻的修辞手法,借“戏剧中的全体演员”来比喻“各式各样的人物”;同样的,cosmos 也是一个隐喻,cosmos 原意是“宇宙”,在这里用来比喻“大千世界”。

7) Steamboat decks teemed ... thugs as well; There were a great many people of daring and venturesome spirit as well as social outcasts like prostitutes, gamblers or criminals on the steamboat. (汽船的甲板上不但挤满了富有开拓精神的人群,而且也载着一些妓女、赌徒和恶棍。)这里的 current 和 flotsam 均是隐喻:current 本义为“水流、气流”,此处用来比喻“事物发展的主要方面”;flotsam 原义是“沉船后仍漂浮在水面上的残片或货物”,在这里比喻“流离失所者”或“无业游民”。此外,teem with 表示 be full with,因而在此使用过去分词短语作后置定语不十分恰当,使用 teeming with 则更为恰当一些。

8) of the difference of what people claim to be and what they really are; of the difference between their words and deeds (人们言行之间的不一致。)作者在这里运用了对照的修辞手法,表示强调,以此来突出人们言行之间不一致。

9) He tried soldering ... with the enemy; He had joined the Confederacy as a guerrilla for two weeks, and this group of guerrillas of various sorts constantly and carefully avoided fighting against their enemies. (他

在南方邦联游击队的一支杂牌军里混了两个星期,那支队伍总是想方设法避免与敌军交战。)作者在此并没有直截了当地指责南部联盟的游击军,而是用 *avoided contact with* 拐弯抹角地说他们是一群胆小鬼,而且还使用了 *diligently*(勤勉地)一词,颇带讽刺意味。

10) I know more about ... *invented retreating*; The soldiers always draw back in fights against their enemies, however, I know more about drawing back. (我比那些发明撤退的人更懂得如何撤退。)这里引用的是马克·吐温的原话,这句话充分的体现出其幽默中带有讽刺的语言风格。

11) *succumbed to the epidemic of gold and silver fever*; got involved in the gold rush that were prevailing then (受到淘金热的诱惑,他便加入了淘金者的行列)这里作者使用的是隐喻的修辞手法,把淘金热描述为像瘟疫一样在当时四处蔓延开来。

12) For eight months ... and was rebuffed; He tried his fortune to get the enormous wealth, however, since he was neither lucky nor persevering, he failed. (那些巨大的财富只有既幸运而又锲而不舍的人才能取得,马克·吐温玩笑似的同这笔财富交往了八个月,被断然回绝了。)此处作者用的是暗喻的修辞手法, *flirt* 原本指“调情”, *rebuff* 指“断然拒绝(某人的求爱)”,都与 *love* 有关,这里用来描写马克·吐温的淘金历程,反映出他对淘金热不以为然的态度。

13) Twain began digging ... reporter and humorist; Mark Twain began working hard in order to become famous locally as a newspaper reporter and humorist. (马克·吐温开始努力工作,希望能在当地成为一个小有名气的报社记者和幽默作家。) *dig* 本来指“采掘探寻(黄金等)”,这里作者以此来比喻“辛勤地工作”,十分巧妙地把“他作为‘淘金者’和‘记者’的这两种身份联系起来,形成自然的过渡。

14) The instant riches ... than his pickaxe; Working as a reporter, he didn't become rich overnight as a gold-miner might have done by sudden discovery of a vein of gold. But he made more money by writing reports than mining unsuccessfully. (从事新闻报道工作自然不可能像淘金一样一夜暴富,但单就赚钱而言,他的笔杆比他的锄镐要有用的多。)作者在此使用的是借代的修辞手法,即分别拿新闻报道和开采矿山的工具 *pen* 和 *pickaxe* 来指代 *reporting* 和 *mining* 这两种工作。

15) Mark Twain honed ... writing muscles; Mark Twain practiced and tried out his new writing ability. (马克·吐温磨炼并尝试了一下他新的写作技能。)这句话里作者使用了隐喻的修辞手法:hone 原意是“在磨刀石上磨”,此处引申为“磨炼...使完美”;muscle 原本指“肌肉”,这里比喻“写作技能”。

16) all the slow, sleepy, sluggish-brained sloths stayed at home; All those lazy-bones that are slow in action, dull with sleepiness and slow of understanding stayed at home. (所有那些笨手笨脚、无精打采、反应迟钝的懒汉都在家呆着。)这句话的潜台词是所有来西部拓荒的人都是精力充沛、勇敢无畏、具有开创精神的。注意这句话中的押头韵的修辞手法:slow, sleepy, sluggish, sloths, stayed 均是以/s/音开头,形成了强烈的音响效果,增强了语言的表现力。

17) when she projects ... smiles as usual; When California proposes an unexpected undertaking, those conservative people in the east still smiles as they always do. (每当他们采取任何新的举措时,那些素来稳重的人们还会像平常一样微笑着。)作者在这句话里使用了拟人的修辞手法,实际上 the grave world 指的是 people in the grave world。

18) Well, that is California all over; Well, that is typical of California. (瞧,这就是典型的加利福尼亚的风格。)这是一句十分口语化的表达,California 在此指“加利福尼亚的风格或特征”,all over 表示“彻底地,完全地”,在此起强调作用。

19) the Old World; The term is often used to refer specifically to Europe, Asia and Africa, in comparison to North and South American which is called the New World. 旧世界,指欧洲旧大陆、亚洲和非洲,以区别与被称之为“新世界”的美洲新大陆。

20) Quaker City; Philadelphia 费城的别名

21) a milestone, of sorts; It is something like a milestone, however, it does not really deserve the name. (这倒是勉强可以算作美国发展史上的一个“里程碑”。)

22) Casually he debunked ... the Holy Land; He ridiculed the false glamour of the highly respected artists and art treasures with an unconcerned tone and attacked the Holy Land orally. (他更是漫不经心地对受人景仰的艺术家及艺术珍品加以鄙薄,甚至以亵渎性的言辞来诋毁

宗教圣地。)马克·吐温的这一态度在他的旅行游记《傻子出国旅行记》中得以反映。该书从一个美国民主主义者的角度出发,叙述了欧洲、埃及以及巴勒斯坦的风景及风俗。

23) ... are sure to be studied ... the Declaration of Independence: Just as the *Declaration of Independence* is learned at all the American schools, so will *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer* be studied at these schools. 此状语从句中的 as is the Declaration of Independence 省略了同前半句重复的单词,力求做到简洁。此外,这个状语从句同下一个自然段中的 Twain's own declaration of independence 形成了呼应,非常巧妙地起到了承上启下的作用。

24) Six chapters into *Tom Sawyer*: after six chapters in *Tom Sawyer* (从《汤姆·索亚》第六章起)。

25) I've tried it ... can't stand it: 汤姆·索亚是一个没有接受过教育的美国男孩,因而他讲的英语不十分标准,时常会有语法错误,比方说,这句话当中的 don't 应当是 doesn't, ain't 应当是 isn't, body 应该是 person。此外,他说话还带有口音,因而有些单词就直接按照其发音来拼写了,如:把 widow 拼写为 widder,把 gets 拼写为 gits。

26) if we would only ... renew our edges: if we would stay away from all the crazy struggle for success at times and keep our edges sharp (我们能时常停下来休息一下,保持棱角的锋利。)在马克·吐温看来,美国人应当保持一种有胆识,有进取心的精神。

27) Bitterness fed on ... the world laugh: The man who had brought laughter to his readers through his works was himself consumed by bitterness of life. (这个曾经给全世界带来欢笑的人自己却受尽了折磨。)这句话是一个拟人的表达;feed on 在这里表示 take ... as food。

28) Now the glove came off with biting satire: Now the outwardly gentle Twain became bitter and satirical. (现在幽默变成了辛辣的讽刺。)英语里有个习语 have an iron hand in a velvet glove,常被用来指“表面温和而内里强硬的东西”,即“外柔内刚”之意。

29) he commented with ... from earthly struggles: He made a comment on death in an overwhelmingly hopeless way. (他曾极度绝望地谈到从人尘世的苦难中得以最终的解脱。)这里作者使用了委婉语的修辞手法:人从尘世的纷争中得以最终的解脱,是“死亡”的委婉表达。

30) ... they vanish from ... they had existed: 这是一个排比修辞手法,作者连续使用了四个由 where 引导的定语从句修辞 a world,使得结构平衡均匀,语言铿锵有力,而且语意鲜明突出,具有极强的表现力和感染力。

31) a world which will ... forget them forever; A world which would mourn for their death for a short time and then forget them and never recall such a loss. 这一句话作前面 a world where ... 的同位语,起到了概括的作用;此外,这句话还是一个对照的修辞手法。

5. 参考译文

马克·吐温——美国的一面镜子

(节选)

诺埃尔·格罗夫

在大多数美国人眼中,马克·吐温是位伟大的作家,他向我们描述了哈克·费恩在其永恒的童年时代所做的田园诗般的旅行,还有汤姆·索亚在漫长的夏日里自由自在的探险故事。的确,这位最受美国人民喜爱的作家完全像人们想象中一样具有冒险精神、爱国热情、浪漫气质、和幽默感。但我同样发现还有另外一个马克·吐温——一个由于遭受了人生悲剧而变得愤世嫉俗、尖酸刻薄的马克·吐温,一个被人类的弱点时常困扰而忧心忡忡,清楚地看到前途是一片黑暗的马克·吐温。

印刷工、领航员、南部邦联游击队员、淘金者、充满幻想的乐天派、语言尖刻的讽刺家;这就是马克·吐温,原名塞缪尔·朗荷恩·克莱门斯,他一生中有超过三分之一的时间在美国各地游历,体验美国的新生活,然后便以作家和演说家的身份与全世界一同分享他感受到的一切。他的笔名取自于他在汽船上做工时听到的水手们测量水深时说的话,意思是“水深两寻”——即可以通航的信号语。在他创作的所有作品中,有二十多部至今仍被印刷发行,在世界各地其译文版本也被广泛阅读,这足以证明他的作品大受欢迎。

在马克·吐温早年时,美国的地理中心是密西西比河流域,而对于这个年轻国家来说,密西西比河就是其中心的交通大动脉。运货船、平底船和大木筏运送着最重要的商品。木材、玉米、烟草、小麦以及毛皮制品顺流而下,被运送到三角洲地区;蔗糖、糖浆、棉花和威士忌酒则被

运送到北方。19 世纪 50 年代,在西部领土扩展的高潮到来之前,辽阔的密西西比河流域占当时美国已开发领土面积的四分之三。

1857 年,年轻的马克·吐温踏上了这片土地,当时他在一艘蒸汽船上做见习领航员。在这个新的工作岗位上,他得以接触到各式各样的人物——这里俨然是一个丰富多彩的大千世界。他全身心地投入到这种生活之中,常听见人们在操舵室里谈论家族间的世仇,海盗的掠夺,私刑的滥用,药品的兜售,以及河边贫民窟那些野蛮人的故事。所有这一切,都被他那留声机般的记忆准确无误的牢记下来,随后连同他那丰富多彩的语言一起,在其作品中反映出来。

汽船的甲板上不但挤满了富有开拓精神的人群,也混挤着一些妓女、赌徒和恶棍。从这些形形色色的人身上,马克·吐温敏锐地认识到人类的本性,同时也认识到了人们言行之间的差距。他在汽船上工作的四年半的时间恰好是他真正接受教育的开端,而且也是对他影响最为深远的教育。马克·吐温晚年时也承认是密西西比河让他了解了各色各样的人的本性。这种生活体验对他的创作起到了促进作用,然而他描写得最为成功的还是那些密西西比河上的人物。

随着铁路的发展,社会对汽船的需求越来越少,加之美国内战的爆发,贸易被暂时中断,于是马克·吐温便离开了密西西比河流域。他在南方邦联游击队的一支杂牌军里混了两个星期,那支队伍总是想方设法避免与敌军交战。当马克·吐温发现“……我比那些发明撤退的人更懂得如何撤退”后,他离开了部队。

他搭乘了一辆公共马车来到西部,由于受到内华达州华苏地区淘金热的诱惑,他便加入了淘金者的行列。那些巨大的财富只有既幸运而又锲而不舍的人才能取得,马克·吐温三心二意地同这笔财富打了八个月交道之后,被断然回绝了。在破产和灰心之余,他便接受了为维吉尼亚市《领土开发报》当记者的工作,这一行动获得了文学界永久无限的感激。

淘金失败而感到心灰意冷之后,马克·吐温开始努力工作,希望能在当地成为一个小有名气的报社记者和幽默作家。从事新闻报道工作不可能像淘金一样一夜暴富,但单就赚钱而言,他的笔杆比他的锄镐要有效的多。1864 年春,在他加盟《领土开发报》还不到两年的时候,他便搭乘了一辆驿站马车前往旧金山。无论在当时还是现在,旧金山都是有前途的年轻作家成长的摇篮。

马克·吐温磨炼并尝试了一下他新的写作技能,但却因为写了一些措辞严厉的专栏文章被迫暂时离开这座城市。他就虐待华人等一类的问题对市政府进行了抨击,激怒了政府的官员们,所以只好逃到萨克拉门托河谷的金矿区暂避风头。他对那儿拓荒者的描写,在今天那些富有创新精神的西海岸地区的人们看来,依旧十分亲切。“这儿的人们真是了不起——因为所有那些笨手笨脚、无精打采、反应迟钝的懒汉都在家呆着……也正是这些人为加利福尼亚赢得了这样的名声:当他们着手开创一番宏伟大业时,他们会不计代价、不顾后果,以一种豪迈的气概和闯劲勇往直前,一干到底。直到今天,加利福尼亚人仍然保持着这样的声誉,因而,每当他们采取任何新的举措时,那些素来稳重的人们还会像平常一样微笑着说:‘瞧,这就是典型的加利福尼亚的风格。’”

1864 与 1865 之交的那个阴郁的冬天,马克·吐温是在安琪儿矿区度过的。在这段沉闷的日子里,他记了一本笔记。在零零散散的有关天气和矿区饭菜的乏味无趣的记录中,有一条记录叙述了他当天听到的一则故事——一条决定了他一生事业发展的记录:“科尔曼用他的跳蛙——同陌生人打赌,赌了 50 美元——陌生人没有跳蛙,科尔曼给他弄来一只——与此同时,陌生人往科的跳蛙肚子灌满了铅弹,这样一来,科的跳蛙便跳不起来了。陌生人的跳蛙获胜。”

经过马克·吐温的生花妙笔改写之后,便被刊登在了美国各地的报纸上,这便是家喻户晓的“卡拉韦拉斯县驰名的跳蛙”。至此,马克·吐温被公认为“太平洋海岸狂放的幽默大师”,其声望已在全国范围内牢牢地确立起来了。

两年之后,他得到了一次以美国人独有的眼光去观察欧洲旧大陆的机会。在纽约市,一艘名为“费城号”的蒸汽船准备进行一次到欧洲和圣地的观光旅行。这是有史以来美国人第一次组织这么大规模的团体观光旅游——这倒是勉强可以算作美国发展史上的一个“里程碑”。马克·吐温作为加州一家报社的记者被委派随同他们一起观光旅行。如果读者们期待着能读到有关这次旅行见闻的生动描述的话,那他们只有倍感意外了。

举个例子来说,土耳其的君主苏丹没有给他留下什么印象,所以,他在报道中写到:“……你可以随便在什么地方设一个陷阱,一个晚上的时间准能捉到一打比他更有能耐的人。”他更是漫不经心地对

受人景仰的艺术家及艺术珍品加以鄙薄,甚至以亵渎性的言辞来诋毁宗教圣地。回国以后,越来越多的报纸开始刊登他的文章。整个美国都同他一齐欢笑。他回到美国后,其旅行杂记《傻子出国旅行记》立刻成为畅销书籍。

36岁时,马克·吐温在康涅狄格州的哈特福德安顿下来。他最优秀的几部作品全是在这段时期内问世的。

早在1870年,马克·吐温便尝试着写过一篇有关一个名叫比利·罗杰斯的男孩的童年历险的故事。两年以后,他把那个男孩的名字改为了汤姆,并着手开始把他的历险故事改编为剧本。直到1874年,他才开始认真地扩展故事情节。1876年,《汤姆·索亚》问世,这部小说一经出版,很快便成为描述美国儿童经故事的经典之作。汤姆的顽皮勇敢、聪明机灵,以及他对贝琪·撒切尔天真纯洁的感情,让这部小说几乎与“独立宣言”一样成为现在美国学校里的必读之物。

而马克·吐温本人的独立宣言却是通过另外一个人物体现出来的。从《汤姆·索亚》第六章起,他引出了“村里的一个流浪少年,镇上一个酒鬼的儿子哈克贝里·费恩。”哈克不习惯在清教徒道格拉斯寡妇家体面的生活,便逃了出来,事后他向汤姆抱怨到:“我试过了,还是不行;不行啊,汤姆。那不是我过的日子……那寡妇吃饭要听钟声,睡觉要听钟声,起床也要听钟声——总之,她干什么事都规规矩矩的,简直叫人受不了了。”

在《汤姆·索亚》风靡全国九年之后,哈克被赋予了独立的生命,马克·吐温以他为主人公创作了一部小说,而这部小说被公认为描写美国人的最为成功的作品。他同一个逃跑出来的奴隶乘着木筏沿着密西西比河顺流而下,他们的航程生动地展示了美国社会生活的全貌。

通过对密西西比河,尤其是对哈克·费恩这一人物的描写,马克·吐温将想从束缚他自己并时常令自己苦恼的生活步调中逃离出去,想摆脱生活的一切清规戒律,以及为了成功而进行的苦苦挣扎的愿望都淋漓尽致地得到了体现。

马克·吐温认为,美国式的理想抱负中缺少了一个组成部分。他说:“如果我们能偶然地彻底放松一下,使我们的棱角保持锋利,那么我们将可能成为一个多么朝气蓬勃的民族,一个多么善于思考的民族啊!”

然而马克·吐温的一生却笼罩在悲剧和不幸的阴影之中,他的亲人接连地离他远去;在他12岁时,他的父亲便因患上了肺炎而去世;他的兄弟亨利在一次蒸汽船爆炸事故中丧命;他的儿子朗顿才19个月大夭折了;他的大女儿苏茜死于脊髓炎;他的妻子在佛罗伦萨死于心脏病;他最小的女儿简患有癫痫,发病时溺死在楼上的浴缸里。

这个曾经给全世界带来欢笑的人自己却饱尝了人世的辛酸。他早期作品中的说教包着幽默的外衣,可现在幽默变成了辛辣的讽刺。对于美军在一火山口上屠杀600名菲律宾摩洛人的行径,他假装为之高唱赞歌。在他的《神秘的陌生人》一书中,他坚定地宣布,为创造一个更加美好的世界,人应该抛弃宗教幻想,依靠自己,而不是上帝。

他自己的最后一个幻想到后来似乎也破灭了。在他晚年口述其自传时,他曾极度绝望地谈到从人尘世的苦难中得以最终的解脱:“……他们从世界上消失了,在这个世界上他们无足轻重,一事无成,他们本身的存在就是个错误,就是个失败,就是一桩愚蠢的事;在这个世界上,他们没有留下任何表明他们曾经存在过的痕迹——这个世界将为他们哀悼一日,然后永远地将他们忘却。”

(摘自《国家地理》,1975年9月)

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1. Because he has written many excellent novels, among which *Huck Finn* and *Tom Sawyer* impress the Americans most. Besides, not a single writer in American literary is as adventurous, patriotic, romantic, and humorous as him.

2. He had been a tramp printer, river pilot, Confederate guerrilla, prospector, and reporter before he became a writer.

3. His experience as a river pilot immensely influenced him, so he adopted the pen name "Mark Twain" from the cry heard in his steamboat days, signaling a navigable depth.

4. He became a pilot on a steamboat in 1857 and stayed there for four and a half years. He gained an insight into the human race and this experience enriched his writing a lot, as is shown in his novels like *Huck*

Finn and Tom Sawyer.

5. Because of the development of railroads and people tended to travel by train which was much faster. It makes steamboat less necessary. In addition, the outbreak of the Civil War temporarily stopped the trade. Thus Twain left the river country and became a Confederate guerrilla for about two weeks.

6. The story entitled "The Celebrated Jumping Frog of Calaveras County."

7. Because Twain satirizes the Europe and the Holy Land, arousing intense interest among the Americans.

8. Because Tom Sawyer is a classic tale of American boyhood describing Tom's mischievous daring, ingenuity, and sweet innocence of his affection.

9. He became bitter because of his personal tragedy - his family members died one after another.

II. 英语释义:

1. a man who was constantly bothered by the moral weaknesses of humankind

2. Mark Twain experienced the changes in the American society, absorbed this new experience and then introduced it to the whole world through his literary works and speeches.

3. He came across people from all walks of life in his new job as a river pilot, and the steamboat was a miniature of the boundless universe.

4. Lack of money and confidence, he agreed to work as a reporter for *Territorial Enterprise* in the Virginia City.

5. Mark Twain began working hard in order to become famous locally as a newspaper reporter and humorist.

6. When California proposes an unexpected plan for a new surprise, those conservative people in the east still smiles as they always do, making a comment, "Well, that is typical of California."

7. The man who had brought laughter to his readers through his works was himself consumed by bitterness of life.

III. 英译汉: 参见“参考译文”。

IV. 构词法练习:

课文中出现的复合词可以分为两大类:

1. 复合名词

名词 + 名词: boyhood, steamboat, keelboat, pilothouse, waterside, acquaintanceship, railroad, stagecoach, goldfield, notebook, milestone, newspaper, bathtub, etc.

形容词/副词/介词 + 名词: flatboat, downstream, hotbed, best-seller, rough-country, everything, etc.

动名词 + 名词: mining-camp

2. 复合形容词

形容词 + 名词-ed: starry-eyed, acid-tongued, sluggish-brained

副词 + 过去分词: best-loved

名词 + 现在分词: energy-sapping

动词/名词 + 副词: runaway, westward

V. 反义词:

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. pessimist | 2. civilized |
| 3. dull, blunt | 4. to accept |
| 5. lazily, idly | 6. energetic, alert |
| 7. to deny | 8. tiny, small |
| 9. exciting, interesting | 10. cheerful |

VI. 从课文中找出与船或者河流相关的词语:

cruise, river pilot, steamboat, fathom, navigable, valley of the Mississippi River, main artery of transportation, keelboat, flatboat, raft, downstream, delta country, basin, drain, pilothouse, deck, stream

VII. 从课文中找出名词做定语的例子:

tramp printer, river pilot, pen name, steamboat days, Mississippi River, delta country, cub pilot, pilothouse talk, medicine shows, water-side slums, steamboat decks, steamboat trade, river country, gold and silver fever, Virginia city, newspaper reporter, city government, Sacramento

Valley, rough-country settlers, mining-camp meals, Calaveras County, pleasure cruise, United States citizens, California newspaper, art treasures, book version, boyhood adventures, stage play, town drunkard, raft flight, steamboat explosion, heart attack

VIII. 同义词辨析:

1. romantic 指“浪漫的”,是一种没有事实根据的感情,如:She has a dreamy romantic nature. (她生性喜欢幻想且又多情。)sentimental 则表示一种多愁善感的情绪,尤其指思乡、怀旧的感情,如:Everyone has a sentimental attachment to his birth place. (每个人都对其出生地有着眷恋之情。)。humorous 的意思是“幽默的,诙谐的”,目的在于逗人发笑,witty 表示“机智的,灵敏的”,它暗示出在讲演或写作中表现出的头脑和机智。

2. cynic 指愤世嫉俗的人,他们认为人类的行为是由自私自利驱使的;critic 则指那些吹毛求疵的人,这类人出于习惯常常对他人或某些事情做出严厉的或者挑剔的评价。

3. lumber 往往用于美式英语,侧重指锯成标准的或特定长度的木板、板条等的木料,而 timber 则多用于英式英语,指未经加工的木材。此外,在英式英语中 lumber 有时等同于 timber,但 lumber 通常表示“破烂东西或者旧家具”的意思。

4. claim 表示根据权利提出正当的要求或索赔,如对财产、王位、损害赔偿等提出要求,如:The company claimed compensation for the loss. (公司要求赔偿损失。)proclaim 表示“公开的、正式的宣布”,如公布即位、政策方针、法令等,含有庄重严肃的意味,如:We proclaimed these truths to be self-evident. (我们宣布这些真理都是不证自明的。)

5. demand 在此是一个经济学术语,表示“需求量”,与 supply (供应量)相对;need 是一个常用词,表示“需要”。如:There is a great demand for such books. (这种书需求量很大。)stop 是一个常用词,只表示“停止”,而不强调活动停止的方式,而 halt 侧重突然地、果断地终止某项活动,如:The truck halted only at the edge of the cliff. (卡车直到悬崖边这才刹住。)

6. mistreatment 同 ill-treatment 虽然均表示“虐待、亏待”,但前者主要指心理上、精神上的亏待,如:The author felt mistreated by his a-

gent. (作者认为代理人亏待了自己。)后者则更侧重肉体上残酷的虐待,如:Only vicious persons ill-treat animals. (只有恶毒的人才会虐待动物。)

7. consequence 指随着某一事件而产生的自然的结果或后果,它并不强调直接的因果关系,而且该词主要用来指不良的结果,常用复数形式,如:If you behave so foolishly, you must be ready to take the consequences. (如果你这样愚昧下去,你必须准备承担后果。)result 是一个常用词,指两件事之间的因果关系,这种结果可以是由于直接或间接的原因引起的,也可以是由近因或者远因引起的,如:He worked all day, but without result. (他工作了一整天,却一无所获。)

8. dreary 的意思是“沉闷的,无生气的”,强调令人意气消沉的压抑的环境,如:He escaped from a dreary, small town life. (他摆脱了令人压抑的小镇生活。)而 tedious 表示“单调的”,多因持续时间长,或者冗长乏味而令人厌倦,如:When we travel from coast to coast, we take a plane to avoid spending tedious days on the train. (当从一个海滨旅行到另一个海滨时,我们乘飞机以避免在火车上打发无聊时光。)

9. a pleasure cruise 指“游览航行”,即旅游者乘船观光游览沿途风景,但不一定船上的每个游客都玩得高兴;a pleasant cruise 则侧重强调玩得很愉快的一次旅游。

10. reporter 指向报刊提供采访记录或者调查报告的记者,对其更明确的称呼应是 newspaper reporter; correspondent 通常指被派驻外地的记者,通常报刊上介绍国外情况的文章署名下面都有 correspondent 一词。

11. 见“词汇注释”中的 robust。

12. despair 指自己不抱希望,对将来也感到悲观,从而放弃努力不再争取的消极的念头,如:He gave up the attempt in despair. (他失望地放弃尝试。)desperation 表示事情已无转机,因而不顾后果,做最后的拼搏,如:In pain and desperation, she flew at the devil. (在痛苦与绝望中,她朝坏人扑了过去。)

IX. 用自己的话解释斜体部分的喻义,并评论它们使用得是否恰当:

参见“核心内容解析”中的 2、5、6、7、11、12、13、15。

X. 指出下列各句所使用的修辞手法: 见“美文欣赏及写作特点”。

XI. 造句:

1. We failed to get to the heart of the matter. 我们没有能够把握住事情的实质。

2. Petroleum is the economic artery for this country. 石油是这个国家的经济命脉。

3. The mass media influences the current of thought. 大众传媒影响着思想潮流。

4. Modern cities are a window of modern civilization and, at the same time, a hotbed of crime. 现代城市是现代文明的窗口, 同时又是犯罪的温床。

5. If foreign aid dries up, the situation will be desperate. 倘若外援枯竭, 形势将极为严重。

6. The speaker honed her delivery by long practice. 这个演讲者通过长期的练习来提高她自己的口才。

XII. 找出课文中使用了夸张修辞手法的短语或句子:

eternal boyhood; endless summer; a cosmos; a memory that seemed phonographic; the epidemic of gold and silver fever; as sure to be studied in American schools today as is the Declaration of Independence, etc.

XIII. 词汇替换:

1. equally; entirely, completely, totally
2. bankrupt, penniless, insolvent
3. organizing, arranging
4. developing, carrying them out at high speed
5. in all respects, as its characteristic is
6. gambled/ wagered \$ 50 with a stranger
7. exposed/ ridiculed the falsehood of
8. cast away

XIV. 汉译英:

1. He was obsessed with fear of poverty. 或者 He was excessively

worried by fear of poverty.

2. Dongting Lake teems with fish and shrimps.

3. Tom is every bit as clever as the top student in his class.

4. He is an acquaintance of mine, but not a friend. 或者 I know him, but I don't count him as a friend.

5. He had no other choice but quit office under such pressure. 或者 There were no other ways for him but to resign.

6. Finally, he succumbed to her persuasion and decided to change his original plan. 或者 She persuaded him to change the original plan in the end.

7. A great many children succumbed to smallpox then. 或者 At that time many a child died of smallpox.

8. Much to his horror, he found the cabin flooded.

9. To the great satisfaction of both parents and teachers, the children did extremely well in their exam. 或者 Both parents and teachers were satisfied with the kids' wonderful performance in the exam.

10. That is Peter all over. 或者 That is typical of Peter.

11. Not until midnight did the surgeon finish the operation.

12. The history course has acquainted me with ancient civilization. 或者 The history lesson has made me familiar with ancient civilization.

13. The old writer shaped this folktale into a film scenario. 或者 This film script was adapted from this folk story by the old writer.

14. The dauntless revolutionary spirit of the Chinese people finds full expression in the new play.

XV. (略)

XVI. (略)

Lesson Ten The Trial That Rocked the World

词汇注释

sweltering *adj.* being uncomfortably hot 热得难受的

例: a sweltering climate 闷热的气候

counsel *n.* a lawyer or group of lawyers giving advice about legal matters and representing clients in court. 辩护律师, 法律顾问

例: The court heard the counsel for both sides. 法庭听取了双方律师的陈述。

silver-tongued *adj.* eloquent, persuasive 雄辩的, 有口才的

orator *n.* person who makes formal speeches in public; person who is good at public speaking. 演说者, 演说家

例: a fine political orator 优秀的政治演说家

nominee *n.* person who is nominated for an office, a position, etc. 被提名的候选人, 被任命之人

testify *v.* give evidence; declare as a witness, esp. in court 提供证据, 作证

例: The teacher testified to the boy's honesty. 老师证明那孩子很诚实。

Two witnesses testified against her and one in her favour. 有两个证人的证词对她不利, 另一个人的对她有利。

同义词: verify, confirm, prove

verify 指通过调查或者与可弄清的事实的比较来证明某事是对的, 如: The driver's report of the accident was verified by eye-witnesses. (这位司机的事报告由目击者加以证实。) **confirm** 指证实某些不确定的事情, 消息或谣言是真的, 如: The hotel confirmed our reservation by telegram. (那家旅馆打来电报证实我们已预订了房间。) **prove** 指用足够的证据来确证某事是否真实, 如: I shall prove to you that the witness is quite unreliable. (我将向你们证明这个证人是十分不可靠的。) **testify** 指作证, 尤指正式在法庭上作证。

反义词: contradict, dispute, doubt

erupt *v.* burst forth or out, as from restraint 迸发, 爆发, 喷出;
break out suddenly and violently 突然发生

例: The demonstration erupted into violence. 示威游行中突然出现了武斗。

同义词: explode, burst

这些词都指仿佛由于某种内部力量而突然猛烈的爆发、打开或是分开。**explode** 指物理现象, 气体的突然膨胀着火, 以及相当大的能量释放的一刹那。它从爆发这种意义来讲, 比其他词都要猛烈, 声响更大, 如: A bomb exploded at a distance. (炸弹在很远的地方爆炸了。) **explode** 还可用于比喻, 指一种情感的突然释放, 如: explode with laughter (哄然大笑)/explode with anger (勃然大怒); **burst** 在指爆炸或分离的意义上比 **explode** 用得更广泛; **erupt** 在字面和比喻意义上都指突然发生或爆发, 和 **burst** 一样, 指在一个受限制的空间和条件下发生。

反义词: implode, suck in

fundamentalism *n.* (in Christian thought) belief that the Bible is literally true and should form the basis of religious thought or practice 原教旨主义(认为《圣经》的经文翔实无误, 应构成宗教的理论或实践的基础。)

legislature *n.* body of people with the power to make and change laws
立法机关

prohibit *v.* forbid sth. or sb. from doing sth. esp. by laws, rules or regulations 禁止, 不准

例: a regulation to prohibit parking in the city center 禁止在市中心停车的规定

同义词: forbid, ban, interdict

prohibit 是指发布正式命令或制定一些官方的法令来禁止某事, 准备采取某种约束力来促使法令的实施, 如: In our country, bigamy is prohibited by law. (我国法律规定不允许重婚。) **forbid** 没有 **prohibit** 正式, 指下令禁止某人做某事或不让某事发生, 不过此禁令一般指非法定的, 但希望他人遵照执行。如: Smoking is forbidden in the concert hall. (音乐厅内不许吸烟。) **ban** 和 **interdict** 指禁令, 是宗教或法律用语。

反义词: permit, endorse

legality *n.* state of being legal 合法性

例: The legality of this action will be decided by the United Nations. 这一行动的合法性将由联合国裁定。

anticipate *v.* expect (sth.); see (what is going to happen or what needs to be done) and act accordingly 期望, 预料(某事), 预见某事发生

例: We anticipated that the demand is likely to increase. 我们预料需求可能会增加。

同义词: expect

expect 指有一定的根据预见或期待某事一定会发生, 也可指在心理状态的等待, 是肯定性较强的常用词, 如: There is still no news from her but we expect a letter soon. (尽管仍然没有她的消息, 但我们预料很快有信来。) **anticipate** 指事先预感将要发生什么事, 强调情绪上的表现, 并不含有一定的根据, 不像 **expect** 那样常用, 如: I anticipate great pleasure from my visit to Europe. (我预料欧洲之行会非常愉快。)

反义词: despond

indict *v.* accuse sb. officially (of sth.); charge sb. 就某事控告起诉, 告发某人

例: He was indicted for murder. 他被控杀人。

同义词: accuse, charge

accuse 和 charge 见第 6 课“词汇注释”的 accuse 和同义词辨析练习 (IX)。indict 是法律术语, 指正式地指控某人, 并使之出庭在陪审团或法官面前。

反义词: pardon

prosecute *v.* bring a criminal charge against sb. in a court of law 检举, 告发某人, 对某人提起公诉

例: He was prosecuted for exceeding the speed limit. 他因超速行车而被起诉。

festoon *v.* decorate with festoons 给……饰以花彩

例: a room festooned with paper streamers 饰有纸带花彩的房间

rickety *adj.* weak or shaky, likely to fall or collapse 不牢靠的, 摇摇欲坠的。

例: a rickety shelter for the bikes 摇摇欲坠的自行车棚

evangelist *n.* preacher of the Gospel. esp. one who travels around

holding religious meetings 福音布道者,传道者

exhort *v.* advise sb. strongly or earnestly 劝告,规劝

例:The chairman exhorted the party workers to action. 主席敦促党的工作人员采取行动。

同义词:arouse, provoke

arouse 专指唤醒式打开人的眼界去注意某种倾向或观点,如:His suspicions were again aroused. (这再一次引起了他的怀疑。)而 **provoke** 不一定是这样的,甚至也不常指有意的企图,相反它可以指自发的反应,如:The slur provoked a sharp resort. (诽谤激起了一阵猛烈的反击。),**provoke** 可以用来表示激起某种情绪;**exhort** 指热切地催促,表示用强调的富于感情的论点或者通过唤起同情心和良知来努力劝某人采取行动,如:The senator exhorted his colleagues to vote against the motion. (参议员力劝他的同事们对这个动议投反对票。)

反义词:discourage, subdue

infidel *n.* a person who holds no religious belief 无宗教信仰者

florid *adj.* flushed with red or pink 红润的

paunchy *adj.* fat-bellied; having a paunch 大腹便便的

attorney *n.* (in US) lawyer, esp. one qualified to act for clients in court 律师(尤指有资格代表当事人出庭者)

例:a district attorney 地方检察官

shrewd *adj.* having or showing good judgment or common sense 精明的,敏锐的

例:a shrewd politician 精明的政治家/a shrewd argument 高明的论点

magnetic *adj.* having a powerful attraction 有强大吸引力的

例:a magnetic smile 极富吸引力的微笑

agnostic *n.* a person who believes that the human mind can not know whether there is a God or an ultimate cause, or anything beyond material phenomena 不可知论者

growl *v.* say sth. in a low threatening voice; complain in an angry manner 以低声威胁的口吻说,愤愤地埋怨

例:He growled out an answer. 他低声威胁着回答。

spar *v.* argue or dispute (with sb.) usu. in a friendly way 争辩

(通常指善意)

例: children sparring with each other 争吵着的孩子

drawl *v.* speak slowly, prolonging the vowels 慢吞吞地说

例: to drawl one's word 拉长调说话

bigotry *n.* the behavior, attitude, or beliefs of a bigot; intolerance; prejudice 偏执, 顽固, 偏见

rampant *adj.* flourishing excessively; unrestrained 猖獗的, 遏制不住的

例: a city of rampant violence 暴力活动失去控制的城市

bigot *n.* person who holds strong beliefs and opinions, and is intolerant of anyone who disagrees 偏执的人

例: religious bigot 宗教的道士

faggot *n.* bundle of sticks, twigs, or branches (esp. for use as fuel) 柴捆, 柴把

enlightenment *n.* act of making sth. free from prejudice, ignorance, superstition, etc. 启发, 开导, 开明

例: The teacher's attempts at enlightenment succeeded. 老师的开导见效了。

contaminate *v.* make sb./sth. impure (by adding dangerous or disease-carrying substances) 使某人(某物)受污染

例: a river contaminated by chemicals 受到污染的河

同义词: pollute

pollute 的早期用法指对一种圣洁, 神圣的亵渎, 或对物质, 道德的纯洁性的玷污, 现在常用来指彻底的物质上的污染, 并产生一切有毒的, 对健康生命有害的东西, 如: The fumes have polluted the air we breathe. (烟气污染了我们呼吸的空气。) **contaminate** 指一些有害的, 不受欢迎的或不纯的东西, 通过未受到污染之物得以传播。另外, **pollute** 指那种很明显或很容易看得见的污染, 而 **contaminate** 指变化慢, 不直接或通常不易觉察得到的污染。

反义词: clean, purify, sterilize

mammal *n.* any of the class of animals that give birth to live offspring and feed their young on milk from the breast. 哺乳动物

snort *v.* utter with a snort to express anger, contempt, or the like

发哼声(表示愤怒,轻视等)

brandish *v.* wave in a triumphant or threatening way; display 得意地或威胁地挥动,显示

例:The demonstrators brandished banners and shouted slogans.
示威者挥舞着旗帜,呼喊口号。

denounce *v.* condemn strongly as evil; say that sb./sth. is wrong, unlawful, etc. 谴责,斥责。

例:Union officials denounced the management's hypocrisy. 工会负责人谴责管理层的虚伪。

sonorous *adj.* having a full deep sound; sounding impressive and important 圆润低沉的,感人的,堂皇的

例:a sonorous bell 声音圆润低沉的钟

a sonorous style of writing 华丽的文体

fervour *n.* strength or warmth of feeling; enthusiasm 热烈,热忱,热情

例:to speak with great fervour 热情洋溢地说

arena *n.* any sphere of struggle or conflict 竞争场所,活动场所

prairie *n.* wide area of level grassland, esp. in North America 大草原

同义词: plain, bush, desert

plain 指平原,旷野,是一般性的词,本身不表示肥沃或其他地形特征,如: the great plains(大平原); **desert** 不表明地理位置,但特指贫瘠的,少雨的地带,主要由沙土或沙丘组成; **bush** 指无人居住的,荒野的,长满灌木的土地; **prairie** 指美国中西部或加拿大中部肥沃的,但没有森林的平原。

反义词: mountain

scorch *v.* burn or discolour (a surface) by dry heat 将(物体表面)烫焦

例:The lawn looked scorched after days of sunshine. 草坪晒了几天以后好像有些枯萎了。

oratory *n.* (act of) public speaking, esp. when used skillfully to affect an audience 演讲,(尤指)雄辩的演说

例:Some politicians are famous for their powers of oratory. 有些

政治家以辩才著称。

duel *n.* contest or struggle between two people; group, etc. (双方的)竞争

例:to engage in duel of wits 双方斗智

hush *n.* stillness, silence 安静,寂静

例:in the hush of the night 在夜的寂静中

同义词:silence, stillness

silence 只表示不说话或不弄出声响,但并不一定指没有活动,如:His silence was accompanied by vigorous gestures(他一言不发但做着强有力的手势。)**stillness** 指平静的,安定的状态,但常用来指动荡和喧闹之间的平静,如:There was a moment of stillness when the eye of the storm passed overhead.(风暴眼掠过头顶时有瞬间的平静。)

反义词:loud, talkative

adjourn *v.* stop(a meeting, etc) for a time; postpone 停止(会议,等)一段时间,休(会),延期

例:Let's adjourn until tomorrow. 咱们休会,明天继续进行。

hawker *n.* a person who sells goods by going from house to house, street to street, etc. 走街串巷的小贩

entrepreneur *n.* a person who organizes and manages a business undertaking, assuming the risk for the sake of the profit(法语)企业家

ponder *v.* think about (sth.) carefully and for a long time, esp. in trying to reach a decision(长时间)仔细考虑(某事),深思

例:I pondered (over) the incident, asking myself again and again how it could have happened. 我反复思考那件事,一再自问究竟是怎么回事。

同义词:think, meditate, muse

这些词都是指开动脑筋去寻找对事物的一个较好的理解,解决问题或是寻求真理。**think** 是普通字眼,表示任何脑力的运用;**meditate** 和 **muse** 是用沉思或从容的方式去思考,**meditate** 比 **muse** 普通,它指严肃地,长时间地集中精力思考,如:The author meditated on the theme of his book before sketching out the plot and characterization.(作者在拟出故事情节及人物性格前已对他的作品主题深思熟虑了。),**muse** 指梦幻般地漫无目的的一连串想法,如:She mused a-

bout whether her husband would notice her new dress. (她左思右想她的丈夫是否会注意到她的新衣服。)

cower *v.* crouch down or move backwards in fear or distress (因害怕或痛苦)蜷缩,退缩

例:He cowered back as she raised her hand to hit him. 她伸手打他,他立即向后退缩。

sulphurous *adj.* of or like sulphur; violently emotional (似)硫的,异常激动的

dispatch *n.* report sent to a newspaper or news agency (发给报刊或通讯社的)新闻报导,电讯

yokel *n.* simple-minded country person 乡下佬,土包子

squat *v.* sit on one's heels or on the ground with the knees drawn up under the body; crouch 蹲,收膝而坐

例:The old man squatted by the fire. 老人蹲在火炉旁。

gawk *v.* stare impolitely or stupidly. 无礼地或呆呆地瞪眼

例:I hate being gawked at. 我讨厌人直瞪地盯着我。

trump *n.* card of a suit that temporarily has a higher value than the other three suits 王牌,主牌,将牌

例:Hearts are trumps. 红桃是王牌。

Scripture *n.* the Bible 《圣经》

wily *adj.* crafty or cunning; full of wilies 狡猾的,诡计多端的

例:as wily as a fox 像狐狸一样狡猾

repel *v.* drive back or away; repulse 赶走或驱除,击退

例:to repel an invasion 击退进攻

The surface repels moisture. 这表层能防潮。

fervent *adj.* showing warmth and sincerity of feeling; ;enthusiastic; passionate 热情的,热烈的,强烈的

例:a fervent admirer 痴心的倾慕者

snigger *n.* half-suppressed unpleasant laugh 窃笑,暗笑

例:His shabby appearance drew sniggers from the guests. 他的样子寒酸,客人们不禁暗自发笑。

同义词:laugh, giggle, chuckle

laugh 是这类词中最常用的词,一般是因为快乐,高兴或幸福而

发笑,声音可大可小;**giggle** 通常指小孩或姑娘发出的高音笑声,也常常表示一种压抑不住的傻笑;**chuckle** 指低沉的,沉思的,男子气质的声音,它常用于表示满意,欣赏,并往往指发笑者本人,如:He chuckled at himself for having worn two socks that didn't match. (当看到自己穿着两只不成双的袜子时,他暗自发笑。)**snigger** 描述一种抑制性的或半忍住的嘲笑,当指成年人时,如果不是出自反常的幽默感,则表示一种孩子般的幼稚和明显的呆痴,如:They sniggered when he announced that he would be Prime Minister. (当他宣布他要成为首相时,他们嗤之以鼻。)

反义词:frown, weep

twirl *v.* turn quickly and lightly round and round; spin 轻快地转动,使旋转

同义词:rotate, revolve, roll, spin, turn

twirl 常指由手或手指操纵的一连串的复杂动作,如扭、捻等;**rotate**, **revolve** 和 **roll** 经常交替使用,但他们指的是三种不同的圆周运动:当一个物体围绕本身的中心轴转动时用 **rotate**, 一个物体围绕它自身以外的中心转动用 **revolve**, 如:The earth revolves around the sun. (地球绕太阳转动。)一个物体在一个平面或其他物体的表面转动用 **roll**, 如:Car wheels roll on the ground. (车轮在地上滚动。)**spin** 着重说明运动的持续性而且通常指范围很小的圆周运动,如:The earth spins on its axis. (地球绕地轴旋转。)**turn** 是用得最普遍的词,可以作这一组其他任何一词的同义词。

serpent *n.* a snake, esp. a large or poisonous one 蛇(尤指大蛇或毒蛇)

livid *adj.* grayish-blue; pale; lead-colored 青灰色的,铅色的

slur *n.* statement, accusation, etc. that may damage sb.'s reputation, esp. when untrue 诋毁,中伤,诽谤

gavel *n.* small hammer used by an auctioneer or chairman as a signal for order or attention(拍卖者或主席用的)小木槌

例:to bang one's gavel on the table 用小槌在桌上猛敲

quell *v.* put an end to; suppress 制止,镇压,压制

例:to quell the rebellion 镇压叛乱

hubbub *n.* confused sound of many voices; noises; uproar 吵闹声,

喧哗, 骚动

forlorn *adj.* lonely and unhappy; abandoned 孤独凄凉的, 被抛弃的

例: a forlorn child 被人遗弃的孩子

verdict *n.* decision reached by a jury on a question of fact in a law case (陪审团的) 裁断

例: to question a verdict 对裁断提出疑义

conviction *n.* a decision in a court of law that a person is guilty of a crime, or the process of proving that he is guilty 定罪

例: They have no previous convictions. 他们没有前科。

短语表达

adhere to continue to obey or maintain (esp., a rule, standard or belief) 坚持, 忠于

例: She adheres to her principles throughout her teaching career.
她在整个教学生涯中始终坚持自己的原则。

take on begin to have 呈现

例: Her voice took on a troubled tone. 她的声音里有些不安。

under way: begin, start (开始) 进行, 在前进中。

例: We have several plans under way. 我们已将几项计划付诸实施。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) John Scopes: John Scopes is the writer of this piece. He was a high school science teacher in Dayton, Tennessee who, by teaching evolution, was accused of breaking the law. He was the defendant in the case. As the last surviving principal in this trial, he decided to write a story describing the highlights of the trial. The name of John Scopes became synonymous with this trial, which is popularly known as the "Monkey Trial". A film, called *Inherit the Wind*, was made of the trial. John Scopes died in 1979.

约翰·斯科普斯是本课的作者。他是美国田纳西州戴顿镇中学一名自然科学教师。由于在当地讲授进化论而被控违法。他是此案的被告。作为当年最后一位活着的当事人,他决定写一篇文章描写当时庭审的精彩经过。斯科普斯的名字后来成为这次著名的“猿猴审判案”的同义词。电影《风的传播》就是取材于这场审判。约翰·斯科普斯于1979年去世。

2) United States Law: There are two types of American law: civil law and criminal law. Civil law covers suits between individuals (companies as well as people are “individuals”). Insurance claims, divorces, and business malpractices are examples of matters handled under civil law. Criminal law covers cases brought by the state against individuals; criminal offenses range from traffic tickets to major crimes like hijacking and murder.

美国法律:美国法律分民法和刑法。民法处理个体之间的诉讼。保险索赔、离婚、经营舞弊都是民法审理的内容。刑法解决由州向个人起诉的案子;从交通违章罚单到诸如劫持和谋杀都是触犯刑法的行为。

3) the Fundamentalist Movement: a militantly conservative and fanatically religious American Protestant movement that began in the early 20th century in opposition to modern scientific tendency; it held that the Bible is a verbally accurate recording of the word of God, and was strong in parts of the U. S. especially the South, at the time.

原教旨主义运动:美国新教派运动,始于二十世纪,反对现代科学思潮,认为《圣经》是上帝训诫的唯一真实记载,其经文翔实无误。这在当时的美国,尤其在美国南部盛行一时。

4) Harvard University: the oldest university of the U. S. A., at Cambridge, Massachusetts, founded in 1636 and named after its first benefactor (捐助者), John Harvard (1607-1638), a nonconformist minister born in England.

哈佛大学:美国历史最悠久的高等学府,坐落于马萨诸塞州剑桥,建于1636年,以捐助者约翰·哈佛(1607—1638)的名字命名,一个生于英国的新教徒。

5) State Legislature: official body of people who pass (determine,

decide) laws. Each of the 50 states in the U. S. has a legislature. The national legislature is called the congress.

州立法机构:一个决定法律的官方机构。美国的 50 个州都有立法机构。国家立法机构称为国会。

6) 16th century; The 16th century was the time of the Renaissance when new ideas of arts, science began flourish. The church led a reactionary movement against the Renaissance which threatened old religious beliefs. They intimidated free-thinkers and even burned them to death at the stake — i. e., tied them to a pole and ignited sticks piled up at their feet

16 世纪:16 世纪是文艺复兴时期, 艺术和科学新思想蓬勃发展, 反动教会发起了反文艺复兴运动, 他们恐吓自由思想者, 并把他们绑在火刑柱上烧死。

7) Darwin's theory of evolution; All living forms, plants and animals, including Man, have developed from earlier and simpler forms by processes of change and selection.

达尔文的进化论:所有生命形式, 植物和动物, 包括人类, 都是通过变化和筛选由早期的简单形式发展而来。

2. 全文概述

This text describes the highlights of the trial, which is popularly known as the "monkey trial". The defendant, John Scopes, who was a high school science teacher in Dayton, Tennessee, was accused of breaking the law by teaching evolution. In the court, the counsel for his defence, the famous lawyer Clarence Darrow and Dudley Field Malone launched a verbal attack on the prosecution headed by William Jennings Bryan, who was the mouthpiece(代言人) of the fundamentalists. Though at last John Scopes was convicted guilty, the battle Darrow and Malone fought in the little court drew the attention of the people all over the country. It brought changes in the U. S. and paved the way for the spreading of the concept that people should be allowed to express their ideas freely.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

The whole piece is written in the form of self account with coherence. From the beginning about the description of the atmosphere in the court,

to the description of the verbal battle between the prosecution and the defence(控辩双方), and to the end of the trial, a sense of fervour, merriment and sarcasm is felt throughout the whole piece. Even the description of the activities by different people outside the little court is so vivid, vigorous and lively. The writer makes use of many rhetorical devices, such as metaphor, simile, pun, hyperbole, oxymoron, contrast, etc. to enhance the vividness of the language in conveying the message. Moreover, the text is also praise-worthy in terms of diction. By the use of effective words such as "buzz", "packed", "baking", "brandish", "denounce", "thunder", "fervent" etc., the writer succeeds in creating a heated, stirring and conflicting atmosphere in the court. Words like "chuckle", "snigger" and "laugh" in describing the response of the audience gradually further direct the verbal battle to its climax. Although this piece relates only a small event that happened in a little court in Dayton, a small town in Tennessee, it conveys to readers an urgent message that in modern society intellectual and academic freedom is much needed.

整篇课文采用自述体,一气呵成。从一开始描写法庭开庭前的气氛,到控辩双方的唇枪舌剑,到法庭审判的结束,无不给读者热烈酣畅的感觉。就连对法庭外人们所进行的各种活动的描写都是那么生动而有活力。作者大量地运用修辞手法,如隐喻、明喻、双关语、夸张、矛盾修饰法、对比等,使文章中的语言更加生动形象。此文在措辞上颇值得褒奖。为了使读者感受到法庭上的那种躁动不安的对峙气氛,作者使用了很多表现力很强的词,如 buzz, packed, brandish, denounce, thunder, burst, fervent 等,描写观众反应的词,如:chuckle, snigger 和 laugh, 将舌战进一步推向高潮。尽管这个故事讲的只是在田纳西州的戴顿小镇的一个小法庭上发生的事,但它向读者转达了这样一个信息,这就是在现代社会里人们亟待需要思想和学术的自由。

4. 核心内容解析

1) buzz ran through the crowd ... July day in 1925: The sound of many people whispering and talking excitedly in low tones spread among people as I went to my seat in the court which was crowded with people. 注意本句中使用的三个词 buzz, packed, sweltering 把法庭上的人多闷热

和人群的躁动表现得生动形象。

2) "Don't worry, son ... for the court to open": son 在这里是长者对晚辈的一种爱称。We'll show them a few tricks; we have some clever and unexpected tricks and we'll surprise them in the trial. 我们会有让他们意想不到的办法,即“让他们尝试我们的厉害。”reassuring arm 直译过来是“安慰的手臂”,实际上是指这种安慰的方式,这是移就修辞手法的使用。这句中 court 是指 trial。

3) More than one hundred reports ... a jury trial; on hand 意为 present, available(在场)。a jury trial 即 a trial that had a jury (有陪审团参加的审判)。

4) The case had erupted round my head: The case had come down upon me unexpectedly and violently. (这件案子突然地降临到我头上。)erupt 是修辞用法,原意是“爆发”,在本句中是指“突然发生”。

5) When I was indicted ... in U. S. history; : When I was charged formally on May 7, I was the last one to expect that my case would grow into one of the most famous trials in U. S. history. least of all 英语意为 to an insignificant degree(最不,尤其)。snowball 在此是隐喻的修辞手法,原意是指“滚雪球”,引申为“像雪球一样越滚越大”,十分形象。

6) Our town of 1500 people had taken on a circus atmosphere; All sorts of activities were going on in the town and there was a kind of noisy holiday spirit there. take on 意思是 begin to have (the look of) (呈现出)。circus atmosphere 是比喻的用法,把小镇上的那种热闹气氛比作像看马戏表演一样。

7) Butlere was ... his native county; before his election 指的是他被当选为田纳西州立法机构成员之前。had never been out of his native county 这句话的深层含义是说巴特勒这个人见识不多,因而目光短浅,心胸狭窄。

8) The presiding judge ... mountaineer jedge: The judge in charge of the proceedings John Raulston, whose face flushed with rosy colour, said: "I am just an ordinary judge from the mountains." (审判长是约翰·劳尔斯顿,一个面色红润的人。他操着地方口音说道,“我只是个普通的山区法官。”) the presiding judge: 审判长。“I'm jist a reg'lar mountaineer jedge”具有浓重的美国南方口音,使人觉得此人粗俗,缺少教

养。这句陈述是一种虚情假意的谦虚,传达了这位审判长固有的地方性狭隘和偏见。

9) In a trial ... Hays's Jew:在这场宗教起着关键作用的审判中,达罗是一个不可知论者,马隆是一个罗马天主教徒,而黑斯是个犹太教徒。In a trial in which religion played a key role:作者斯科普斯被控违反法律是因为他教授了与圣经的教义相悖的理论,而这个法律是原教旨主义者迫使州立法机构通过的,所以说在这场审判中宗教起着关键的作用。全句指出了控辩双方律师之间的宗教与非宗教的意见分歧。辩方律师不同的宗教信仰暗示了他们更加宽宏大量和更加客观。

10) That's one hell of a jury; That's on jury at all; that is a completely inappropriate jury. (这是个混帐的陪审团。) one hell of (or a hell of) 是常见短语,指不同寻常之事物。

11) "He is here ... mighty strong combination; He is here because the lack of knowledge and prejudice are widespread and impossible to control, and it is a very strong combination. (他之所以站在被告席上,是因为无知和偏见横行,而且这两者结合成一股强大的势力。) 这一句中的 it 是指 the combination of ignorance and bigotry (无知和偏见的结合)。mighty 是美国俗语,意思相当于 very, extremely (非常,极其)。

12) Today it is the teachers ... the newspapers; Today the teachers are put on trial because they teach scientific theory; soon the newspapers and magazines will not be allowed to express new ideas, to spread knowledge of science. (今天受审判的是老师,明天就会轮到杂志、书籍和报纸。) It 在句中指无知与偏见所攻击的对象。tomorrow 是修辞用法,指 in the near future (不远的将来)。

13) After a while ... to the human mind; setting 意为“开始”。marching backwards (大踏步后退) 在这里是反语 (irony), 因为 marching 一词的英语解释是 going forward for a great cause (为某一伟大事业大踏步地前进), 而在此句中意思恰恰相反, 同样 glorious age of the 16th century 也是反语, 因为 16 世纪正是文艺复兴时期, 艺术与科学的新思潮繁荣昌盛, 基督教会对威胁旧的宗教信仰的文艺复兴发起了反扑, 他们恐吓自由思想者, 并把他们绑在火刑柱上烧死。因此在这句话中 glorious age 并非真正的“辉煌的年代”, 而应该是 the dark age (黑暗的年代)。

14) "There's some doubt about that," Darrow snorted: "It is doubtful whether man has reasoning power", Darrow said in a contemptuous way. ("这可难说," 达罗哼着鼻子说。) that 在此句中指的是 having reasoning power (有思维能力)。这句话是在挖苦那些原教旨主义者, 暗示他们没有思维力。

15) The Christian believes ... must have come from below; The Christians believe that God in heaven made human beings. But evolutionists think human beings come from the earth (or from lowly animals). (基督徒相信人来自天上, 进化论者则认为人一定是来自地下。) 布赖恩不甘示弱, 反唇相讥。他的陈述暗示: 按照进化论的观点人类没有什么高贵伟大之处。他有意地使基督教信仰与进化论形成巨大的反差, 以获得极好的讽刺效果。注意布赖恩对进化论者信仰的指辞是 must have come (肯定是来自), 以说明进化论者毫无根据, 仅仅只是猜测。

16) The spectators chuckled and Bryan warmed to his work; Bryan was encouraged by the audience's appreciation of his sarcasm (讽刺) and became more enthusiastic. (旁听的群众忍不住咯咯地笑了, 布赖恩也就越说越起劲。) warmed to his work 是非常生动的表达方法。

17) In one hand ... for the defence; In one hand he waved a biology text and condemned those scientists who had come to Dayton to give evidence for me. (他一只手挥动着生物学教科书, 指责那些前来戴顿为我作证的科学家们。) Brandish (挥舞, 挥动) 和 condemn (谴责) 这两个词的使用让人感觉布赖恩就是上帝派来的使者。布莱恩的这句话和下一段话暗示: 进化论来自魔鬼, 而被告的支持者正在替魔鬼做邪恶的事。

18) "The Bible ... as part of a divine plan": thunder, sonorous, organ 是隐喻的手法, 都用来指布赖恩的嗓音——深沉、饱满、洪亮, 给人深刻印象。牧师、布道者以及其他宗教领袖都刻意修炼成这种嗓音以感动他们的听众。expert 在这里有挖苦的意味。who come hundreds of miles 的深层含义是说这些千里迢迢赶来听审的专家们制造麻烦的人。句中 reconcile evolution with ... 是为了表明这些专家们要做不可能做到的事情。由此可看出布赖恩心胸狭窄。with ancestors in the jungle 英语解释是: with monkeys as their ancestors (把猿猴当祖先)。His 指 God's (上帝的)。整个句子充满嘲讽, 其目的是

为了撩起陪审团的宗教热情,以动摇辩方的信心。

19) Gone was the fierce fervour ... a prairie fire; Despite his eloquence, he was not as forceful and persuasive as he used to be. (布赖恩昔日如燎原烈火般席卷政界的火热激情已消失殆尽。)这是个倒装句,正常词序应为 The fierce fervour ... was gone. 句中 swept like a prairie fire 是明喻,指的是布赖恩参加竞选活动时到各地巡回演讲击溃自己的对手的情形。

20) "Mr. Bryan ... to politics"; Although Mr. Bryan was emotional and enthusiastic, he has been devoted to God and religion less than any other people because he has channelized most of his energy to politics. ("布赖恩先生不是唯一有资格为《圣经》辩护的人,"他说。"在我们这个国家还有些人为上帝和宗教奉献了一生。布赖恩先生却满腔热情的将自己的大半生都献给了政治。")马罗的这句话有很强的讽刺意味,暗示了布赖恩与其说是一个上帝捍卫者,不如说是一个政客。

21) When Malone finished ... surpassed that for Bryan: When Malone finished it was silent for only a very brief time and then there was an outburst of applause, greater than Bryan had received. (马罗发言结束时,场上出现了片刻沉默,接着便爆发出雷鸣般的掌声,超过了布赖恩讲话后获得的掌声。) a storm of applause 是隐喻,指掌声如“雷鸣般的”。hash 和 storm 形成了强烈的对照,增加了戏剧性效果。

22) one shop announced ... Everything-to-Wear Store: 有个商店的招牌上写着“达尔文先生就在店里面”。(这是小达尔文服装店)。这是个双关语(pun),可以有两种理解:破折号前的英文意思是“达尔文先生是对的,”把整个句子连起来读,意思就变成了“达尔文先生就在店里面。”这是个有趣的文字游戏(play on words)。

23) The poor brute ... afraid it might be true: The poor ape shrank in fear when it realized that it might share the same ancestry with those irrational human beings. (这只可怜的动物两手蒙着眼睛畏缩在角落里,唯恐人猿共祖先是真的。) brute 常用于贬义,指动物尤其是个头大的动物。从表面上看,记者是对那头大猿猴表示同情,而实际上是嘲笑原教旨主义者的愚蠢与无知。

24) More than 2000 spectators ... or gawked from windows: 注意这一句中四个动词的使用,它们十分确切地表达了当时的情形,把前来旁

听人的动作与神态刻画得微妙微俏。

25) Now Darrow ... for the defence; Now Darrow suddenly and unexpectedly presented his most advantageous tactic by calling Bryan as a witness for the defence in order to overwhelm his enemy. (这时达罗突然打出了他的王牌——把布赖恩称为被告方证人。) to spring one's trump card 原指在某些扑克牌游戏中,一种花色的牌为主牌,主牌能胜过其他花色的牌。这个短语在此是隐喻用法,意为“使出绝招”,“使出杀手锏”。

26) “His reputation ... throughout the world; People all over the world admitted that he was an expert on the Bible. (“作为《圣经》的权威,他的声誉为全世界所公认。”)达罗在这一句里使用了夸张的词,如: authority, through the world 故意将布赖恩捧得高高的,使其处于十分不利的境地。这是夸张的手法,有欲擒故纵的意思。

27) Resolutely ... to repel his enemies; With determination, he walked in a vigorous manner to the stand, carrying a palm fan as his weapon to drive his enemies back. (他手握芭蕉扇,如同拿着一件抵御敌人的武器,大步流星走向证人席。)作者把布赖恩描写得像一个即将投入战斗的士兵,手里的芭蕉扇就是他的武器。这个描写立即在读者头脑中形成一幅颇似堂吉可得手持长矛向风车冲锋的十分生动可笑画面。

28) “Victorious defeat”: Literally a defeat, but really something of a victory for the evolutionists because the very light sentence signifies the jury wasn't outraged at his “crime”. (“胜利的败仗”。)作者这里用的是矛盾修饰法(oxymoron),斯科普斯表面上看起来是失败了(如他被判有罪,被罚款),但实际上进化论者是胜利了,因为这么轻的判决意味着斯科普的“罪行”并未惹怒陪审团,而且由于这场审判的轰动效应,使公众对这件案例十分了解,并偏向赞同科学的观点。这是这场审判的最佳结果。此外,布赖恩在审判结束后,因疲劳和悲愤而死,这对于信奉进化论的斯科普斯来说,似乎也是个胜利。

29) The oratorical storm ... passing years; The battle Darrow and Malone fought in the little court in Dayton drew attention all over the country. It brought changes in the U. S. and paved the way for the spreading of the concept that people should be allowed to express their ideas freely. Today free expression of ideas is accepted by most people. 此句绝妙地运用了

隐喻的手法。作者先把法庭上的辩论比作风暴(storm),接下来用了一连串与气候有关的词或短语,如:blew up, swept like a fresh wind, its wake, climate 使整句前后呼应,生动形象。

5. 参考译文

震撼世界的审判

约翰·斯科普斯

在1925年七月的一个天气闷热的日子里,当我在挤满听众的法庭就位时,人群中响起一阵嗡嗡声。我的辩护人是著名的刑事律师克拉伦斯·达罗。主控官是颇有口才的雄辩家威廉·詹宁斯·布莱恩,他曾三次被民主党提名为美国总统候选人,也是促成对我进行审判的基督教原教旨主义运动的领导者。

几个星期之前,我还是田纳西州山区小镇戴顿镇的一个默默无闻的教员。而现在我却突然变成了一个举世瞩目的审判中的当事人。在法庭就座并准备为我作证的有以哈佛大学科特里·马瑟教授为首的十几位杰出的教授和科学家。到场的有100多名记者,甚至还有广播电台播音员,他们也要破天荒的播放一次庭审实况。就在我们等候法庭开庭的时候,达罗亲切地搂着我的肩膀小声安慰我说:“放心吧,年轻人,我们会让他们尝尝我们的厉害。”

我到戴顿的中学任自然科学教员不久,这件案子就突然地降临到我的头上。数年来,原教旨主义者和现代主义者之间就在酝酿着一场冲突。原教旨主义者坚持按照字面意义去理解《旧约全书》,而现代主义者则接受查尔斯·达尔文的进化论——一切动物,包括猿和人,都是从同一祖先进化来的。

在田纳西州,原教旨主义势力很强,州立法机构不久前通过了一项法律,禁止讲授任何有悖《圣经》上宣讲的上帝创造万物的理论。这项新法律显然是直接针对达尔文的进化论的。有位叫乔治·拉普利亚的工程师常和当地人辩论。在一次辩论中,拉普利亚说,不讲进化论就没人能讲授生物学。因为我一直在讲授生物学,就把我叫了去。

“拉普利亚是对的,”我对他们说。

“那么你触犯了法律,”他们中的一位说。

“其他的教师也都触犯了法律,”我回答。“亨特所著的《生物学基础》就讲到了进化论。那是我们的教科书。”

于是拉普利亚提议,“让我们把这件事提交法院判决吧,看这是否合法”。

5月7日当我被起诉的时候,谁也没有料到,尤其是我本人更没想到我的这件案子会越闹越大,以至于成为美国历史上最著名的审判之一。美国公民自由协会宣布,如果必要的话,协会将把我的案子提交美国最高法院审理,“以确保教师不会因为讲授真理而被投入监狱。”于是布莱恩自告奋勇的要协助州政府对我进行起诉。著名律师克拉伦斯·达罗也随即提出为我辩护。具有讽刺意味的是在这次审判前,我还不认识达罗,但我却见过布莱恩,那是在我念大学的时候,他来校做过演讲。虽然我并不赞成他的观点,但我敬佩他。

到7月11日审判开始时,这个拥有1500人的小镇呈现出一派看马戏般的热闹气氛。大街两旁建筑物上挂起了彩旗。法院的三层红砖楼房周围的街道上突然摆满了东倒西歪的摊点,出售热狗、宗教书籍和西瓜。福音传教士们也搭起帐篷向行人传教。附近山区的居民,其中多半是原教旨主义者,也纷纷赶来为布莱恩助威,反击那些“外来的异教徒”。约翰·巴特勒就是其中的一个。他起草了反进化论的法律。巴特勒是一位49岁的农场主,在被选为立法机构的成员之前,他还从来未走出过本县。

审判长是约翰·劳尔斯顿。他脸色红润,操着地方口音说道,“我只是个普通的山区法官。”布莱恩老态龙钟,大腹便便。协助他起诉的人当中有他的儿子,汤姆·斯图尔特,也是律师,而且是田纳西州的年轻有为的首席检察官。我的辩护人当中除了68岁的精明老练的达罗之外,还有英俊而富有魅力的43岁的达德雷·费尔德·马隆,和文质彬彬,或有学者气派,又精通法律的阿瑟·伽非尔德·黑斯。在这场宗教起关键作用的审判中,达罗是一个不可知论者,马隆是一个罗马天主教徒,而黑斯则是犹太教徒。我父亲还特意从肯塔基州赶来陪我。

法官请来了当地牧师主持了开庭的祷告仪式,接着审判就开始了。陪审团的12名成员中,有三位除了《圣经》之外什么书都没有读过,另有一位目不识丁。正如我父亲气恨恨地说,“这是个混账的陪审团。”

履行完诉讼程序后,达罗站起来首先发言。“我的朋友首席检察官说约翰·斯科普斯知道他为什么被带上法庭,”达罗拖长着声音

说。“我也知道他为什么会被带上法庭。那是因为愚昧和偏见横行，而且它们形成了一股强大的势力。”

达罗在闷热的法庭上踱来踱去。“今天是教师成被告，”他继续说，“明天就会是杂志、书籍、报纸。用不了多久，就会出现人与人，宗教与宗教之间互斗的局面，直到我们大踏步地倒退到16世纪那光辉的年代。那时，如果有谁敢于给人类带来智慧、知识和文化，就会被那些愚昧的偏执狂们绑在柴堆上活活烧死。”

他的话音刚落，一个妇女就出声地嘟囔了一句：“这个该死的异教徒！”

第二天，诉讼方开始让证人出庭作证。出庭作证的是我的两个学生。他们羞怯地对我笑了笑，证明我教过他们进化论，又说他们没有因为我讲的东西而受毒害。霍尔德·摩根，一个聪明的14岁小伙子证明我讲过人也像“牛”、“马”、“狗”“猫”一样，是哺乳动物。

“他没有说猫和人一样吧？”达罗问道。

“没有，先生，”那孩子说道。“他说人是有思维能力的。”

“这可难说，”达罗哼着鼻子说。

证人作证完毕后，布莱恩站起来向陪审团陈辞。问题很简单，他说：“基督徒认为人来自天上，而进化论者认为人一定出自地上。”旁听者忍不住咯咯的笑了起来，布赖恩也就越说越起劲。他一只手挥舞着生物学教科书，指责那些前来戴顿镇为我作证的科学家们。

“《圣经》，”他扯开洪亮的嗓音吼道，“是不会被那些千里迢迢赶来作证的专家们赶出这个法庭的。这些专家们来此地的目的是想证明主张人类祖先来自丛林的进化论和上帝以主的形象造人，并按天意把他们有计划地安排在这个世界上的看法并行不悖。”

他讲完话的时候，下巴翘得老高，眼中闪烁着光芒，听众立刻爆发出一阵热烈掌声并高呼“阿门”。但似乎还是缺少了点什么。昔日如燎原烈火席卷政界的那股激情已消失殆尽，听众们似乎觉得他们的这位英雄没有用自己的雄辩击败那些异教徒们。

达得雷·费尔德·马隆跳起来发言。“布莱恩可不是唯一有权为《圣经》辩护的人，”他说。“在我们这个国家里，还有那些为上帝和宗教奉献了终身的人。而布莱恩先生却满腔热情地把自己的大半生都献给了政治。”布莱恩从水杯中呷了一口水。马隆说话的音调随之变得越来越高。他呼吁学术自由并指责布赖恩存心在科学与宗教

之间挑起殊死斗争。

“真理决不怕任何挑战,”他大声说。“真理总是会胜利的——我们是不怕真理的。真理不需要布莱恩先生。真理是永恒的、不朽的、并且不依靠人的力量来维护它。”

马隆发言结束时,法庭沉默了片刻,接着便爆发出雷鸣般的掌声,超过了为布莱恩发出的掌声。然而,尽管马隆在同布莱恩的辩论中大获全胜,法庭还是决定不许在座的科学家们为我作证。

休庭期间,我们发现戴顿镇的街道上挤满了陌生人。每个角落都有小贩在叫卖。有家商店的招牌上还写道:DARWIN IS RIGHT-INSIDE。(没错,达尔文就在里面。)(这是小达尔文服装店)一位承包商还租了一个商店的橱窗,用来展出一只猿猴。有些人花钱进去观看,并且思量他们是否和它有什么渊源。

“这只可怜的畜生双手捂住眼睛,蜷缩在一个角落里,”一位记者这样写到,“生怕人猿同源是真的。”

H·L·门肯穿着短裤,一边吹着电扇,一边写着辛辣讽刺的电讯文稿。由于他把当地人称作“乡巴佬”,因此有人议论着要把他赶走。22名报务员一天就发出16.5万字有关这次审判的电文。

由于天气炎热,加上担心古老的法庭地板会承受不住人群的重压而塌陷,审判改在法庭外面的枫树下继续进行。前来听审的有两千多人,他们有的坐在长条木椅上,有的蹲在草地上,或坐在停放着的车顶上,还有些人从窗子里向外张望。

接着审判高潮到来了。迫于反进化论的法律条文的限制,控方不得不坚持《圣经》只能照字面意义解释的立场。这时,达罗突然打出了他的王牌——让布莱恩作被告方的证人。法官惊讶不已。“我们要他当证人是因为他是《圣经》研究专家,”达罗说。“作为圣经的权威,他的声誉为全世界所公认。”

布莱恩满心狐疑,不知诡计多端的达罗葫芦里买的什么药,但他不能拒绝他的挑战。多年来他一直在讲授《圣经》,并为《圣经》著书立说。甚至在反进化论法律通过以前,他就在田纳西州发动过反达尔文主义的运动。只见他手握芭蕉扇,如同拿着一件抵御敌人的武器,大步流星地走向证人席。

在达罗平静的质问下,他承认他对《圣经》字字句句深信不疑,人群对他的激昂的回答报以热烈的“阿门”的喊声。达罗翻开《创世纪》

念到：“夜晚过去，早晨来临，这就是第一天。”然后他问布莱恩是否相信太阳是在第四天被创造出来，布莱恩说他毫不怀疑。

“没有太阳怎么能有早晨和傍晚呢？”达罗问。

布莱恩闷声不响地擦他秃顶上的汗珠。人群里传出阵阵暗笑声，连一些虔诚的基督徒也在发笑。达罗一边捻弄着他的眼镜，一面继续发问。他问布莱恩是否完全相信夏娃的传说字字句句都是真的。布莱恩对此作了肯定的回答。

“那么你相信上帝为了惩罚那条蛇，便让所有蛇类从此以后变为爬行动物吗？”

“我相信那是真的。”

“那么你是否知道在那之前蛇是怎样行走的呢？”听众哄然大笑，布莱恩脸色顿时气得发青，说话变得粗声大气，盛怒之下手中的芭蕉扇也抖动起来。

“法官阁下，”他说。“我这就回答达罗先生所有的问题。我要让全世界都知道这个不相信上帝的人正在利用田纳西州的法庭诽谤上帝……”

“我反对这种说法，”达罗大声说道。“我是在检验你的愚蠢的想法，世界上没有一个有知识的基督教徒会相信你的那一套。”

法官用小木槌止住了喧闹声，随即宣布休庭，次日再审。布莱恩孤零零地站在那里。当观众从他身边挤过去和达罗握手时，我倒同情起这位昔日的英雄来。

第二天中午，法庭要求陪审团对此案进行裁决。陪审团的全体成员退到草坪的一个角上，小声地议论了九分钟。我被判为有罪，罚款 100 美元并要支付诉讼费用。达德雷·菲尔德·马隆称这次审判的结果是一个“胜利的败仗”。有几家南方报纸，出于对失去昔日光彩的英雄的忠诚，称这次审判是布莱恩的胜利，并为之欢呼。可是布莱恩本人却因心力交瘁，审判结束两天后死在戴顿。

学校又请我回去任教，我拒绝了。有几位前来为我作证的教授为我在芝加哥大学争取到了奖学金，我因而得以继续攻读自然科学。后来我成为一家石油公司的地质学专家。

不久前，我自 37 年前的审判后第一次回到了戴顿。小城依旧，只不过在山顶上出现了一所威廉·詹宁斯·布莱恩大学，俯视着山谷。

还有其他一些变化。虽然判我有罪的法律仍未废除，但在田纳西

州已可以讲授进化论了。由克拉伦斯·达罗和达德雷·费尔德·马隆在戴顿镇的法庭上掀起的那场辩论的风暴犹如一股清风吹遍了美国的学校和立法机关。随之而来的是日益浓厚的学术自由新气象。

(摘自《读者文摘》1962年7月)

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1. Before he was brought to trial, he was a science teacher at a secondary school in Dayton, a little town in Tennessee. He was charged with teaching evolution and that was against the law. However, the trial became one of the most famous trials in the U. S. and he was convicted guilty. After the trial, he went to study at the University of Chicago and later he became a geologist for an oil company.

2. The struggles were in fact struggles between science and religion, culture and ignorance. That showed the spread of science and truth was no easy task.

3. Because the trial was concerned with the problem of intellectual and academic freedom, whose result would effect the whole country, even the whole world.

4. Darrow and Malone thought that the Bible should not be interpreted and accepted literally and there should not be a duel between science and religion; Bryan just thought the opposite way.

5. The law and the legal procedure was dominated by religion. First the judge called for a local minister to open the session with prayer, then the trial got underway. In America, the teaching of any theory that is against the Bible would be considered the violation of the law (违法). Judging from this, we can see that the law and legal procedure in the U. S. at that time were not sensible.

6. John Scopes' case was a "victorious defeat".

7. The Bible is a Christian book divided into two sections: the Old Testament and the New Testament. The Old Testament, composed of 39 books, is the name given by Christians to the Holy Scripture of Judaism.

The New Testament contains the life and teachings of Jesus Christ and his follower.

8. This article is intended to draw the world's attention to the Evolution Theory and science will always win no matter how strong the hostility and opposition is.

II. 英语释义:

1. We have some clever and unexpected tactics and we will surprise them in the trial.

2. 参见“核心内容解析”中的4。

3. The fundamentalists believed in a word-for-word acceptance of what is said in the Bible.

4. that all life had developed gradually from a common original organism.

5. Let's accuse Scopes of teaching evolution and let the court decide whether he is breaking the law or not.

6. People from the nearby mountains, mostly fundamentalists, came from to support Bryan against those professors, scientists, and the lawyers who came from the northern big cities and were not fundamentalists.

7. 参见“核心内容解析”10。

8. He is here because unenlightenment and prejudice are widespread and unchecked.

9. People had to pay in order to have a look at the ape and to consider carefully whether apes and humans could have a common ancestry.

10. and the crowd, who were mainly fundamentalists, took his word as if they were prayers, interrupting frequently with "Amen"

III. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

IV. 词组归类:

1. legal terms(法律术语): court, defence, criminal lawyer, leading council for the prosecution, state legislature, trial, testify, a jury trial, case, indict, the U. S. Supreme Court, defend, presiding judge, attorney-general, open the session, juror, legality, witness, evidence, ac-

cuse, adjourn, verdict, jurymen, guilty, conviction

2. **religious terms** (宗教术语): fundamentalists, modernists, the Old Testament, fundamentalism, the Bible, agnostic, Catholic, Jew, infidel, God, Amen, Genesis

V. 解释句子含义:

1~3 参见“核心内容解析”中的 12、14、15。

4. This is a pun, i. e. playing on words. This sentence may have two different interpretations, depending on how you read it. If you pause before the dash, it means Darwin, the naturalist is correct. If you read out the whole sentence, it means Darwin the shop owner is directly inside.

5. Even the ape shuddered when it realized that it might share the ancestry with human beings (especially the fundamentalists).

6. Malone considered the defeat a blessing in disguise, although Scopes was found guilty, they had succeeded in drawing the attention of the people all over the United States to this issue.

7. The statement conveys false modesty about being with the people and indicates regional narrow-mindedness and bigotry.

8. This clearly shows that the jurors were ignorant, prejudiced and narrow-minded. There couldn't be a fair and impartial trial.

9. Bryan's role is self-appointed. There is no need for Bryan to act as the spokesman of truth.

10. This is something ironic. A university is to enlighten people and spread knowledge, science and new ideas. But Bryan was known as a mouthpiece of fundamentalism which was strongly against the new ideas as opposing to the Bible.

VI. 用非修辞性语言解释下列句中隐喻和明喻的含义:

1. snowball; metaphor = grow or develop rapidly
2. circus atmosphere; metaphor = riotous holiday spirit
3. sprout; metaphor = grow or spring up quickly
4. spar; metaphor = fight with words, engage in argument
5. thunder; metaphor = say angrily and loudly
6. like a prairie fire; simile = spreading quickly, rapidly and over-

coming all obstacles

7. scorch; metaphor = wither, thoroughly defeat

hot breath of his oratory; metaphor = the fiery speech, the caustic condemnation

8. a duel; metaphor = a life and death struggle

9. a storm of applause; metaphor = loud applause by many people

10. the oratorical duel; metaphor = the speech contest

11. spring the trump card; metaphor = take the most decisive course of action which one believes cannot fail

12. oratorical storm, blew up; metaphors = the great debate that took place

like a fresh wind; simile = bring new and healthy changes. The great debate initiated by Clarence Darrow and Dudley Field Malone in the little court in Dayton brought new and healthy changes throughout the schools and legislative offices of the United States.

VII. 修辞手法练习:

- | | |
|---------------|------------------------|
| 1. hyperbole | 2. transferred epithet |
| 3. synecdoche | 4. ridicule |
| 5. sarcasm | 6. irony |
| 7. sarcasm | 8. antithesis |
| 9. hyperbole | 10. ridicule, simile |
| 11. ridicule | 12. oxymoron |

VIII. 英译汉:

1. 初级法院的裁决有利于父母,后来又作了相反的裁决。
2. 立法部门制定法律,行政部门执行法律,司法部门解释法律。
3. 三个证人出庭作证,证明他无罪。
4. 他们呼吁速由一个公正的陪审团进行公审。
5. 在美国法院,证人宣誓照实直说时,要把一只手放在《圣经》上。
6. 自助者,上帝助之。
7. 不管什么种族、民族和宗教信仰,在法律面前,法官应一视同仁。
8. "Barristers"实在法庭上进行控告和辩护的律师。
9. 作为原告辩护律师,他就要尽力证明被告有罪。作为被告辩

护律师,他就要为被告辩护。

IX. 汉译英:

1. At that time metaphysics was rampant.
2. I did not anticipate that I would get involved in this dispute.
3. You must involve yourself in the work if you want to learn something.
4. The jury brought in a verdict of guilty and the judge sentenced him to three years' imprisonment.
5. Racial discrimination still exists in various forms in the United States though racial segregation is against the law.
6. I think we can reconcile the two views.
7. He seemed reconciled to the idea.
8. The spectators' hearts went out to the defendant.
9. The London papers expressed the view that the collapse of Nazi Germany was at hand.
10. He estimated the number of scouts on hand as ranging from three to five.
11. The project got under way soon after the signing of the contract.

X. 选词填空:

1. criminal 2. guilt 3. defendant 4. legal 5. defence 6. afford
7. at 8. prison 9. prepared 10. trial 11. cross-examine
12. prosecution 13. witness 14. attend 15. compelled
16. court 17. counsel 18. right 19. jury 20. evidence
21. accused 22. verdict 23. innocence 24. unanimous
25. majority 26. 12 27. two 28. appeal 29. tried 30. offence

XI. (略)

XII. (略)

Lesson Eleven But What's a Dictionary For?

词汇注释

stature *n.* natural height of the body; importance and reputation gained by ability of achievement 身高, (凭才能或成就获得的)名望

例: a scientist of international stature 有国际声望的科学家

unbridled *adj.* not controlled or checked 不受控制的, 不加约束的

例: unbridled passion (enthusiasm, etc.) 抑制不住的激情(热情等)

calamity *n.* serious misfortune or disaster 极大的不幸, 灾祸

例: The earthquake was the worst calamity in the country's history. 那次地震是全国有史以来最严重的灾难。

同义词: 见第二课“词汇注释”的 cataclysm

deplorable *adj.* (that is, or should be) condemned (应)受谴责的

例: a deplorable attitude (speech) 应受谴责的态度(讲话)

flagrant *adj.* particularly bad, shocking and obvious 极坏的, 骇人听闻的

例: a flagrant violations of human rights 对人权的粗暴践踏

lexicographic *adj.* of lexicography 词典编纂学的, 词典编纂的

non-word *adj.* not yet established; not acceptable 未被接受的, 无用的

deluge *n.* great flood or rush of water; flood-like rush of anything 大洪水, 洪水般泛滥之事物

例: I got caught in the deluge on the way home. 回家路上我遇到倾盆大雨。

monstrous *adj.* like a monster; shocking; unjust or absurd 像怪物的, 令人震惊的, 荒谬的

例: monstrous crimes 骇人听闻的罪行

同义词: outrageous, shocking, unspeakable

这些词都指不能容忍的或不道德的行为。outrageous 指无可

救药的堕落,有意放肆的行为,并含有夸张的意思,如:her outrageous notion of what styles were most becoming to her(关于什么风格最适合于她,她的看法令人憎厌);**shocking** 既可用于描述极不道德行为,也可描述出乎意料的,令人震惊之举,如:a shocking disregard for human life(草菅人命);**unspeakable** 指让人无法形容的不体面之事,如:unspeakable taste(低级趣味);**monstrous** 也描述极不道德的,悖与常态的或极丑的东西,如:the monstrous policy of genocide(极其丑恶的种族灭绝政策)。

反义词:appropriate, humane, polite, tasteful

abominable *adj.* causing disgust; detestable; very unpleasant 讨厌的,可恶的

例:Your behavior is very abominable to me. 我讨厌你的行为。

同义词:见第二课“词汇注释”的 heinous.

fraud *n.* criminal deception 欺骗,诈骗,欺诈

例:Thousands of frauds are committed every year. 每年有数以千计的诈骗案。

hoax *n.* a mischievous trick played on sb. for a joke 恶作剧,戏弄

例:a hoax phone call 一个恶作剧电话

discrepancy *n.* difference; failure to agree 差异,不一致

例:There are many discrepancies between the two versions of the affair. 对这件事的两种说法有很大的出入。

interpose *v.* introduce (a remark, opinion, etc.) into a conversation, debate, etc.; put in as an interruption 插(话),提出(异议等),打断

例:A student interposed a lecturer to ask a question. 一位学生打断讲座者,想提个问题。

同义词:introduce, insert, interject

这些词都表示打断别人的话,以便作补充、修正或评论。**insert** 表示填进一个字母,一个单词,通常是根据必要才填,它还特别表示留出空间以便在抄写或印刷的东西中加些必要的补充,如:to insert an ad in a newspaper(在报纸夹缝中穿插一栏广告);**introduce** 意味着不只是加点东西,而是加进了与原有内容不同的新成分,如:He was told that his speech would be more effective if he introduced examples to illustrate his points. (别人告诉他,如果他的演讲再加上几个阐明观点

的例子,就会更加有力。); **interject** 指人们对所讲的话做出意想不到的大声惊呼; **interpose** 则指故意打断,比如抗议以及节外生枝等使讲话无法进行下去或使辩论终止。

反义词: detach, extract, remove, withdraw

flyleaf *n.* blank page at the beginning or end of a book (书刊前或它的)空白页

eliminate *v.* remove (esp. sb. or sth. that is not wanted or needed) 消除,清除,排除(尤指不必要或不需要的某人或某物)

例: eliminate mistakes from one's writing 清除文字中的错误

同义词: remove, eject

remove 是这组词中用的最普遍,也是最没有色彩的词,在语气上不带褒贬意味,只表示纯事实性的描述,如: remove the sheets from the bed (从床上拿走床单); **eject** 强调暴力的使用,它适用于物质的或身体的移动,如: calling the police to eject the demonstrators from his building (请警察将示威者赶出他的大楼); **eliminate** 最普遍的意思是指例行地、有步骤地处置某事,如: eliminate from the list those books she had already read (从书单中把她读过的书名划掉),此外,这个词还可以指决心,甚至武力。

反义词: possess, retain

extraneous *adj.* not belonging to or directly connected with the subject or matter being dealt with 与正题无关的

例: extraneous information 无关的消息

tout *v.* try to get people to buy (one's goods or services) 兜售(货物),招揽(生意)

例: He is good at touting his wares. 他善于兜售他的商品。

clout *v.* strike; hit heavily with hand or a hard object (用手或硬物)猛敲,猛打

buggy *n.* a light carriage pulled by one horse 轻便马车

linguistics *n.* scientific study of language or of particular languages 语言学

philology *n.* science or study of the development of language or of a particular language 语文学,语文研究

inseminate *v.* implant (ideas, etc.) in (the mind, etc.) 灌输或传

播(思想等)

例:inseminate the minds of the young with revolutionary ideas 对青年传播革命思想

relegate *v.* classify as belonging to a certain order of things; dismiss sb. or sth. to a lower or less important rank 把……归入某类,使……降级

例:I have been relegated to the role of a mere assistant. 已经把我降到只任助手的工作了。

anthropologist *n.* a student of or specialist in the study of man, esp. of the variety, physical and cultural characteristics, distributions, customs, social relationships, etc. of mankind 人类学者,人类学家

dynamic *adj.* producing movement; energetic and forceful 动力的,精力充沛的,有力的

例:a man of dynamic personalities 性格活跃的人

反义词:static

static *adj.* not moving or changing; stationary 静止的,稳定的

例:House prices, which have been static for several months, are now rising again. 房价稳定了几个月,现在又上涨了。

comprehensive *adj.* that includes (nearly) everything (几乎)包罗万象的

例:a comprehensive description 全面的描述

unparalleled *adj.* having no parallel or equal; unmatched 无双的,无比的

例:an economic crisis unparalleled in modern times 现代社会前所未有的经济危机

同义词:extraordinary, special

extraordinary 指大大超过了一般与正常,是个中性词,可用于赞扬与批评,如:extraordinary kindness(非常善良)/extraordinary wickedness(万分邪恶);**special** 所指的人或事,具有某些可明辨的独有的特性,如:These cars all look the same in their surface designs, but each one is special in its interior construction. (这些汽车外观设计相同,但每一辆车都有特殊的内部结构);**unparalleled** 所指的人或事都不同一般,没有匹敌者或平等者,多指压倒一切的优势。

反义词: general, normal, usual

unprecedented *adj.* without precedent; never having happened; been done or been known before 史无前例的,空前的

例: unprecedented levels of unemployment 失业率达到了前所未有的严重程度

pervasive *adj.* present and perceived everywhere; pervading 无处不在的,遍布的,充斥各处的

例: the pervasive mood of pessimism 普遍存在的悲观情绪

utilitarian *adj.* characterized by usefulness rather than by beauty, truth, goodness 实用的,注重实用的

例: The students' accommodations are strictly utilitarian. 为学生提供的住宿极其实惠。

unbuttoned *adj.* free or uncontrolled; relaxed 随便的,无拘束的,松了的

例: her unbuttoned style of management 她的放手管理的方式

gibberish *n.* meaningless sounds; unintelligible talk; nonsense 无意义的声音,含糊不清的谈话,胡说八道

例: Don't talk gibberish! 别胡扯!

同义词: nonsense, rubbish

nonsense 强调荒谬或缺少意义和常识的语言,可表示由于愚昧无知而说出的错误废话,如: His comments in class are always nonsense. (他在课堂上的评论总是废话。); **rubbish** 是个俚语词,带有比 **nonsense** 更强的轻蔑语气。它所指的讲话或文章不仅无价值,而且常常是应该弃绝的。如: Even the most intelligent child is apt to have read a certain amount of rubbish before he grows up. (即使最聪明的孩子在他成年之前也会读一些无聊的书。); **gibberish** 强调的是表达上的晦涩难懂,有时可能是由于人们对一种术语或语言不熟悉造成的。如: Higher mathematics is gibberish to most people. (高等数学对大多数人来说是费解的。)

caption *v.* supply a heading or title, as of a newspaper or article (在新闻报道,文章等)上加章节标题

periodical *n. & adj.* (magazine or other publication) that is published at regular intervals, e. g. weekly or monthly 期刊,定期出版的

cumbrous *adj.* (= cumbersome) heavy and difficult to carry, wear, etc.; slow and inefficient 笨重的, 迟缓而缺乏效率的

例: the university's cumbrous administrative procedures 这所大学拖拖拉拉的行政工作

misleading *adj.* giving wrong ideas, etc.; deceptive instructions 使人误解的, 欺骗的

例: misleading advertisements 对人有误导的广告

同义词: deceitful, deceiving, deceptive

这些词都是指产生或得到错误的印象。**misleading** 是这组词中最常用语, 指容易造成假象的事物; **deceiving** 和 **deceptive** 语气比 **misleading** 要强, 因为这两个词不仅指误会, 还有实际说谎的含义, 但 **deceptive** 像 **misleading** 一样, 也可能指有意或无意的误解, 而 **deceiving** 仅指有意和成功的欺诈, 如: vertical stripes that give a deceptive impression of greater height (垂直线条给人以较高的错觉) / Buyers are assured by a seller's deceiving air of selling goods of the best quality. (一个买卖人摆出只卖最好质量的商品的样子, 骗得买主信以为真。); **deceitful** 是最强烈的用词, 指经常性的虚伪行为和说谎的积习。

反义词: honest

wager *v.* bet 打赌

例: I'll wager you any money you like that he won't come. 我和你打赌, 随便赌多少钱都行, 他不会来。

同义词: bet, gamble, venture, risk

当表示有礼貌的反对或反抗, 最好用 **venture**, 如: I venture to contradict you. (对不起, 我与你意见不同。) **bet**, **gamble** 和 **wager** 指投入某人的智慧, 知识和财力用于某件具有多种可能的事物中, 而其中只有一种是好的, 如: to bet on the races (为比赛打赌) / to gamble away a fortune at horse race (在赛马上输了一笔钱) / to wager that certain candidate will win an election (打赌说某位候选人将在选举中获胜); **gamble** 虽然可与 **bet** 和 **wager** 互换, 却暗指在更不利的情况下更加不顾一切的投入, 如: to gamble at the stock market (在股票市场上赌一把)。

vanity *n.* having too high an opinion of one's looks, abilities, etc.; conceit 自负, 虚荣, 虚荣心

例: injured vanity 受到伤害的自尊心

同义词: **conceit**, **self-importance**

conceit 指的是某人认为自己超过别人而趾高气扬,以致不能进行任何自我评价和自我批评;**vanity** 指自傲,这种自傲不是建立在高于别人的优越感的基础上,而是建立在不现实的自我欣赏的基础上,如: *the actress who requires constant flattery to satisfy her vanity* (那个需要不断的奉承来满足虚荣心的女演员); **self-importance** 与 **conceit** 和 **vanity** 联系紧密,但它较为中性,更具有描述性,如: *diplomats who are engaged in a display of their own self-importance* (忙于显示自我尊贵的外交家)。

反义词: **humility**, **modesty**, **shyness**

abdicate *v.* give up or neglect one's responsibility; fail to do one's duty 放弃(权利,责任等)

例: *He has abdicated his responsibility in the affair.* 他已经放弃了这件事中的一切职责。

conspicuous *adj.* easily seen; noticeable; remarkable 显而易见的;惹人注目的

例: *She wasn't exactly conspicuous for her helpfulness.* 她并不那么乐于助人。

同义词: **plain**, **apparent**, **evident**, **obvious**

plain 是这组词中最普遍的词,意思是清晰,易懂,不太会迷惑或犯错误,如: *The plain fact of the matter is that the man lied.* (很明显,这个人说了谎。) **apparent** 和 **evident** 是十分相近的同义词。两者都指容易感知或被认知,但 **apparent** 更常用于指可见的事物。由于 **apparent** 可以指看起来是这样,但不一定是事实,所以在某些场合下,许多人宁可用 **evident**,如: *apparent defeat* 可指表面上的失败,而不指实际上一定失败;而 *evident defeat* 直接指出失败是显而易见的; **conspicuous** 含有某事物很突出,与众不同或不规则的意思,不可避免的在人们的心目中引起注意,如: *a conspicuous defect in the picture* (画中显眼的瑕疵); **obvious** 指某事物非常的明显,不能掩盖,不容置疑。

反义词: **concealed**, **hidden**, **inconspicuous**, **secret**

bombination *n.* the unpleasant buzzing of flies 苍蝇的嗡嗡声

barbarism *n.* state of being uncivilized; ignorant, or rude; word or expression that is unacceptable 愚昧或粗野的状态,不规范的词语

例: teaching students to rid their writing of barbarism 教学生在写作中避免使用不规范的词语

obscure *adj.* not easily or clearly seen or understood; indistinct 不易看清的, 费解的, 不明白的

例: His real motive for the crime remains obscure. 他犯罪的真正动机仍不清楚。

verbosity *n.* wordiness; state or quality of being verbose 啰嗦, 冗长

pivot *n.* central point, pin or shaft on which sth. turns 中心点, 枢轴

groove *n.* long narrow cut in the surface of hard material 沟, 槽

accordion *n.* portable musical instrument with a bellows, metal reeds and a keyboard 手风琴

admonish *v.* give a mild but firm warning or scolding to sb.; advise or urge seriously 温和而严正的警告或责备某人, 告诫

例: She admonished us to seek professional help. 她劝我们向专业人士求助。

downright *adj.* thorough; complete 彻底的, 十足的, 完全的

例: a downright lie 彻头彻尾的谎言

reticulated *adj.* divided into a network of small squares or intersecting lines 网状的

例: the reticulated skin of a snake 蛇的网状的皮

decussate *adj.* crossed or cut so as to form an X (not commonly used) (不常用) 交叉成 X 形的, 交叉

interstice *n.* very small gap or crack 裂隙, 空隙

例: The interstices between the bricks let in cold air. 冷空气透过砖缝进入室内。

intersection *n.* intersecting or being intersected 横断, 相交

mesh *n.* material made of a network of wire, thread, etc. 网状物

例: wire mesh on the front of the chicken coop 鸡笼正面的铁丝网

proliferation *n.* producing new growth rapidly; multiplying profusely 迅速繁殖, 增殖

例: a nuclear non-proliferation treaty 禁止核扩散条约

demarking *adj.* setting or marking the limits of; delimiting 分界, 定界, 标界

lease *n.* contract by which the owner of land, a building, etc. allows another person to use it for a special time, usu. in return for rent (土地, 房屋等的) 租约, 租契

例: The lease has four years left to run. 租约还有四年到期。

同义词: contract, rent

contract 指双方为了确立各自的权利和义务而定的共同遵守的合同, 尤指按固定价格供应货物或做工的契约, 如: He is bound by contract to build a house. (他承包建造一所房屋。); **rent** 常指在某一特定时间内使用动产或不动产而支付经双方达成协议的补偿费, 如: My family rented a house by the sea for the summer. (为夏季避暑, 我家租了一套海滨寓所。)

gyp *v.* (Am. colloq.) cheat; swindle 诈骗, 欺骗

contraption *n.* apparatus or device, esp. a strong or complicated one 器械或装置(尤指新奇或复杂的玩意儿)

例: a particular contraption for removing pips from oranges 可以除去柑橘的核的稀奇玩意儿

terrain *n.* stretch of land, with regard to its natural features 地形, 地貌, 地势

例: difficult terrain for cycling 骑自行车难走的地带

inadequate *adj.* not sufficient or enough; not good enough for a particular purpose 不充分的, 不足的, 不够好的

例: The safety precautions are totally inadequate. 这些安全措施完全不合格。

同义词: deficient, poor, unsatisfactory

这些词指在质量上不合标准或低劣。**deficient** 在词意上表达最具体和最准确, 它指的是那种缺乏目标或目的的某物, 如: an arm-chair theorist deficient in practical experience (一个缺乏实际经验的空想理论家); **poor** 在所有这些词中最不确定, 用途最广, 它指程度上的不足, 而不是指事物停止发挥作用的中断点, 如: poor eating habits that miraculously did not result in a vitamin deficiency (奇怪的是不良的饮食习惯没有导致维生素缺乏症); **inadequate** 在表示不能满足最低标准时与 **deficient** 更为接近, 然而 **deficient** 常指能够客观测量的最低水平, 而 **inadequate** 可以指较为主观的估计; **unsatisfactory** 更多的指主

观估计的而不是可以测量得到的缺乏,如: The teacher informed him that he was making unsatisfactory progress in his studies. (老师告诉他,他在学习上的进步不能令人满意。)这个词有时也和 **poor** 一样,表示程度上的不足。

反义词: adequate, good

meritorious *adj.* deserving praise or reward 值得称赞和奖励的,有功的

例: a prize for meritorious conduct 优秀行为奖

短语表达

stick to: not abandon or change sth. ; keep to sth. 不放弃,坚持或维持某事物

例: We don't want to hear your opinion; stick to the facts! 我们不想听你的想法,只讲事实。

insofar as: to the extent that 到……的程度,在……的范围内

例: This is the truth insofar as I know it. 就我所知,这是真实情况。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) This text is an excerpt from an article of the same title with the book *The Play of Language*. Actually the article first appeared in *The Atlantic Monthly* in May, 1962. Little is known of the writer Bergen Evans.

这篇课文出自《语言的作用》一书中的同名文章。这篇文章最初刊登在1962年5月《大西洋》月刊上。有关作者伯根·伊凡斯的情况知之甚少。

2) The Third International; In content, size, shape and design, this dictionary of 2752 pages is the great library of the English language. It has over 460000 entries, 200000 usage examples, over 3000 pictorial illustrations, and more than 1000 synonym articles.

《韦氏新国际词典》(第三版): 该词典无论从内容, 体积, 形状和设计上看都可称得上是英语语言的宝库。它共 2752 页, 收录了

460000 个词条, 200000 个用法举例, 3000 个插图以及 1000 多个同义词条目。

3) Linguistics: It is the science of language, including phonology, morphology, syntax and semantics. It is subdivided into descriptive, historical, comparative, geographical, social, applied, etc. linguistics.

语言学: 指研究语言的科学, 其分支包括音系学、词法学、句法学以及词义学。它又可细分为描写、历史、比较、地域、社会、应用等语言学。

4) descriptive linguistics: It is the branch of linguistics which describes the structure of a language or languages as they exist, without reference to their histories or to comparison with other language.

描写语言学: 是语言学的一个分支, 描写语言的结构及语言的存在形式, 但并不涉及其历史或者与其他语言的比较。

5) *the Atlantic*: American monthly journal《大西洋》: 美国杂志月刊

6) *New York Times*: daily newspaper, covering about everything《纽约时报》: 内容几乎包罗万象的日报

7) *Life*: American popular pictorial magazine《生活》: 美国图片周刊

8) *Washington Post*: American Daily newspaper《华盛顿邮报》: 在美国创刊的日报

9) Dr. Johnson: Samuel Johnson (1709—1784), English lexicographer, writer and critic, who almost single-handedly compiled the first influential dictionary in English in 1755.

约翰逊博士: 塞缪尔·约翰逊(1709-1784), 英国词典编纂者、作家、批评家。他于 1755 年独立编纂了第一部具有影响力的英语词典。

2. 全文概述

At the beginning of the text, the writer briefly summarizes the abuses and criticisms in the popular press that greeted the appearance of *Webster's Third International Dictionary*, and he says that it is a curious phenomenon. Before he manifests his attitude towards the new dictionary, he analyzes the reasons why new dictionaries are needed, introduces a whole new science related to the making of dictionaries—descriptive linguistics. From the general findings of this new science, he draws a conclusion that a dic-

tionary is good only insofar as it is a comprehensive and accurate description of current usage. Then by citing many facts of the abundant use of words, phrases and constructions from the popular press, which are listed in the Third International but rejected by the second, the writer demonstrates that the Third International is a good and useful dictionary, though it may have many faults and there is still room for improvement.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

The first three paragraphs may be regarded as the opening paragraphs. The first paragraph sums up the worst attacks on the dictionary while the second states the claim of the dictionary makers. The third presents a series of questions concerning the uses of a dictionary. Hence the question of what's a dictionary for, which is the title of the article. This text appears to be loose in form because the writer seems to digress, from time to time, from the topic as raised in the title, but actually it is coherent and has unity because by making analysis and citing instances in support of the Third International Dictionary, the writer makes it clear what a dictionary is for. Though he does not give his opposition directly, the fact that he is ready to defend the work is fully shown in the words and tone of his writing. Sarcasm as a chief rhetorical device is used throughout the piece.

In order to enhance the vividness of his writing, the writer makes use of many other rhetorical devices, such as: metaphor, simile, metonymy, antithesis, etc., including phonetic rhetoric, such as: alliteration and assonance.

Besides, the use of plain, precise words has also achieved a rhetorical effect. For instance, in the first paragraph, the writer employs four verbs "viewed, felt, saw, called" to list the viewpoints of the popular press. Though they mean the same thing, the meaning is very precisely conveyed by these simple and appropriate words.

课文的前三段可以被看作是文章的开头部分。第一段总述了各报刊杂志对新词典的攻击和辱骂之词,第二段是词典出版公司的申辩,而第三段则是作者提出的涉及词典用途的一系列问题,引出了词典的用途究竟如何这个话题。这篇文章结构看似松散,因为作者好

像总是在跑题;实际上,这篇文章连贯完整,作者通过分析和旁征博引为《韦氏词典》(第三版)作正面论证,阐明了词典的用途何在这样一个问题。虽然作者并未直接表明他的立场,然而从其措辞和语气中已看出作者的态度。讽刺是这篇文章的主要写作手法。

为了使文章显得更生动,作者还运用了其他一些修辞手法:隐喻、明喻、借代、对照修辞格等,包括语音修辞,如头韵法和半谐音。

作者在文章中对一些平实简单的词用得恰到好处,同样获得了很好的修辞效果。比如课文第一段中,作者在列举报刊杂志对新词典的抨击谩骂时,用了 viewed, felt, saw, called 表示同一意思的四个词。由于作者的妙用,这些简单平实的常用词准确地表达了含义。

4. 核心内容解析

1) Never has a scholarly ... fury and contempt: We have never seen product of this level be attacked so wildly and without restraint. (迄今为止还未有一部有如此学术价值的著作遭到过如此肆无忌惮的攻击和侮辱。)这是一个倒装句,是强调句型。以否定词开头的句子都有强调的意思,应倒装。这些否定词除 never 外,还有 neither, little, hardly 等。stature 是暗喻的用法,原指人的身高、身材,在此引申为价值、分量、档次,尤指值得尊崇的东西。注意该单词与 statue(塑像)和 status(地位,身份)的区别。

2) "accelerate the deterioration" of the language: speed up the lowering or worsening of the language(加速了英语的退化进程);the language 指的是 the English language.

3) the American Bar Association: 美国律师协会。bar 在此指法律专业人士,法律界,如:be called to the bar(获得律师资格)。

4) Life called it a non-word deluge: Life regarded it as a flood-like rush of unaccepted words. (《生活杂志》上的文章称其为“无价值词汇的泛滥”。) non-words 指“未形成的,不可接受的,或不能登大雅之堂”的词,如俚语或新杜撰的词语。non 不可简单的理解为“不,没有”,而是指“没有多大价值的”。又如:non-book(无用的书),指没有多少文学价值和实际信息的书;non-person(无用的人),指没有社会地位或无合法身份的人。

5) They doubted ... a great deal on Life: They didn't believe that

Lincoln could have written his famous Gettysburg Address with the language described in the Third International as a model. This concept can provide little information on how Lincoln wrote his Address, but it does explain how the editors of *Life* write their articles. 作者在这句话中讽刺挖苦《生活》杂志的编辑们不懂如何撰文。他们对新词典的抨击恰恰愚蠢地暴露了他们只能依靠词典才能写出文章的弱点。throw light 意思是 provide information (提供信息); Lincoln 一词是借代 (metonymy) 的手法, 指 Lincoln's way of writing (林肯的写作方式); 同样 *Life* 一词也是借代的手法, 指 *Life's* editors' way of writing (《生活》杂志编辑的写作方式)。

6) What underlies all this sound and fury: What has brought about the abuse in the popular press? (究竟是什么导致了这场喧嚣与愤怒呢?) sound and fury 引自莎士比亚四大悲剧之一的《麦克白》第五幕第四场的台词。这一暗喻的使用赋予了这一切以戏剧性效果。

7) ...is all this a fraud, a hoax? : Is all this a criminal deception and mischievous trick? (难道这一切都是骗人的把戏吗?) 破折号后面的 is all this ...? 是对前面内容的总结, 其中 all this 指代前面的 the claim ... in any language 表达的意思, 由于句子太长, 动词 is 进行了重复。另外, 破折号前的两个 that 从句是 claim 的同位语从句。

8) The difference, for example, between... the horse and buggy and the automobile: The difference between the Second and Third International is not superficial (like the difference between the yearly models of the same car) but substantial (like the difference between two entirely different means of transportation). 在这一句中, 作者运用了形象的明喻手法, 使两种词典差异实质跃然纸上。the much-touted (= much-praised 倍受赞誉的) 和 the much-clouted (= much-attacked 倍受攻击的) 形成强烈的正反对照, 是对照修辞格; 另外这两个词在发音上相近, 是半谐音, 属语音修辞格 (alliteration)。

9) Modern linguistics gets its charter from Leonard Bloomfield's *Language* (1933); L. Bloomfield's *Language* provides foundation for modern linguistics. (现代语言学的奠基之作是伦纳德·布龙菲尔德的《语言论》(1933))。charter 一词的原意是“特许权”, 在本句中是修辞用法, 暗示布龙菲尔德被看作是他们的权威。

10) He was as much an anthropologist as a linguist: He was an anthropologist as well as a linguist. (他既是语言学家,又是人类学家。) as much as 通常表示同等程度比较, much 是副词, 如: You hate him as much as I. (你恨他的程度像我恨他一样深。) as much as 还表示“几乎等于”, “差不多”, “实际上(in fact)”的意思, 常放在所修饰动词之前, 如: You as much as promised you would help me. (你实际上答应了要帮我。) as much ... as 常用于同等比较, much 后接不可数名词, 如: They have not made as much progress in their research this year as they did last year. (他们今年在研究方面的进展没有去年那么大。) 本句中的 as much ... as 则具有 as well as (不但……而且……) 的含义。

11) and his concepts of language ... Cree Indian dialects; and his ideas of language were not based on stereotyped (模式化的) book knowledge but on personal observation of existing languages including Cree Indian dialects. (他对语言的认识不是根据斯特龙克的那本《风格的基本要素》一书形成的, 而是他本人在对克里印第安人的方言进行考察研究的基础上形成的。) 句中提到的 *Elements of Style* (《风格的基本要素》) 是一本关于语言风格的书, 是根据斯特龙克在纽约州康奈大学向一年级学生讲演的讲稿写成的。Cree Indian (克里印第安人) 是加拿大使用阿尔冈昆语的印第安诸多民族之一。曾占据大片土地, 东起哈德逊河, 西至艾伯塔省及大奴湖。

12) From these propositions ... of current usage: From these statements, it is necessarily true that a dictionary is good to the extent that it is a thorough and accurate description of the current usage. (综上所述, 可以得出这样的结论: 一部词典的好坏取决于它能否全面而准确地描述语词的现时用法。) propositions 的意思是 statements, assertions (观点, 见解), 不要与 preposition (介词) 混淆。It follows that ... 句型相当于 It is necessarily true that ... 或 It happens as a necessary result that ... (必然如此, ……是必然结果)。如: Because he is good, it does not follow that he is wise. (他是个好人, 但这并不等于他很精明。)

13) Every publication in America today ... unbuttoned gibberish: In every publication in America today, there are pages that would be considered by those who insist on formal, precise, pedantic usage of language to be uncontrolled, incoherent and unintelligible nonsense. purist 具有讽刺

含义,指力求纯正的人。这里指在语言运用上墨守成规,力求正式的人。这句话的深层含义是语言是在不断变化的,人们今天所使用的语言对于几十年前的人来说,特别是力求语言纯正的人来说,可能是一派胡言。

14) The issue of the *New York Times* ... in the second: 这是个有四个定语从句的复合句,主语是 the issue, 谓语动词是 used。

15) If the editorials were serious ... more literate than the editors: It's a lucky thing that writers on these publications are not as ignorant as the editors. If the editorials were serious, the editors would stick to the language described in a dictionary in the 30s, and if they did so, their publication would be unreadable and nobody would subscribe to them and as a result, they would cease to bring profit to their shareholders. serious 指的是他们(对韦氏第三版的评论)不是在闹着玩儿。这句话大意是:幸亏报纸撰稿人不像那些编辑老爷们那样死抱着韦氏词典第二版不放,否则他们的文章就会失去读者,那么报刊的股东们就会赔钱了。注意此处讽刺修辞手法。

16) But neither his vanity ... record the fact: A dictionary should record the fact without bothering whether it can satisfy the vanity of those who use a dictionary to prove their unyielding position in an argument or help those who bet some money in support of their conviction. vanity 指的是读者在争论中用词典证明自己的正确的自负感; purse 是提喻(synecdoche)修辞手法,指代 money, 即用来打赌证明自己是正确的赌金。

17) Not because of the distinction of these particular speakers: Not because of the high social position of these particular speakers. 这是省略句,主句 It avoids making a choice ... (它不做出抉择...) 被省去。下一句 But because ... 也是如此。

18) After a ringing appeal to ... and "barbarism": After a series of requests to those who said they loved truth and accuracy and some people's complaint that Webster's Third has given up its role as an authority on the use of words and therefore has degraded the English language. (这篇社论在对那些“热爱真实性与准确性”的人们发出强烈呼吁,并发出一通“丧失权威性”和“用词不规范”的抱怨后,...) bombination 是一个隐喻修辞手法,原指苍蝇发出的令人不快的嗡嗡声,在这里指有些

人对韦氏第三版的抱怨,由此可见作者对这些抱怨的反感。

19) on just this score: for just this reason, on just this point(正因为这个原因)

20) in the merriment: while laughing at the definition(在笑声中)指约翰逊博士给 network 下的定义受到人们的嘲笑一事。

21) Anyone who attempts sincerely ... in a log cabin: Anyone who attempts to define the word door can't go back to the age of log cabins. (任何真诚地想说明“门”这个词的含义的人都不可能回到小木屋的时代去。)这句话的意思是:从前住在小木屋(log cabin)里的人对“门”的解释要容易得多,而现在时代不同了。

22) which raised the *Post*'s blood pressure: which made the *Post* angry(这个定义使《邮报》的血压升高。)本句中运用了暗喻和拟人的手法,同时也含有嘲讽的意味。

5. 参考译文

词典的用途究竟何在?

(节选)

伯根·伊凡斯

《韦氏新国际英语词典》(第三版)刚一问世,便遭到许多享有盛名的报刊连篇累牍的攻击,这真是一个奇怪的现象。以前还从来没有哪一部像这样有学术价值的鸿篇巨著遭到过如此肆无忌惮的攻击和诬蔑。《大西洋》杂志上刊登的一篇文章评价这部词典“令人失望”,“令人震惊”,是“一大不幸”,“耻辱和灾难”。《纽约时报》则发表一篇专论,称这部词典将“加速英语的退化进程”,并严厉指责词典编者们有负重望。《美国律师学会学刊》认为该词典的出版是“令人遗憾的事件”、“对词典编撰不负责任的极坏的范例”、“对英语语言规范事业的一记沉重打击。”《生活》杂志上的文章则称这部词典为“无用词的词海”,说它“荒谬可笑”、“糟糕透顶”、“让人痛心”。文章作者们还说他们怀疑“林肯在写葛底斯堡演说时是否会参考这部词典”。这种观点并没有很清楚地说明林肯的写作方式,却很能说明《生活》杂志的编辑们是怎样写出那些文章的。

这场喧嚣与愤怒背后究竟有何原因?麦里姆出版公司也许称得上是全球最大的词典出版商,该公司声称他们为筹划这部词典的出版工

作耗资 350 万美元,动员了 300 名专家学者花费 27 年的心血才完成了这部所有语言中最大的词库。难道这一切都是骗人的把戏吗?

双方的毁誉之言出入如此之大,因此我们有必要首先探讨一下词典编撰工作的基本原则。词典的意义究竟何在?词典的任务是什么?一般读者查词典的目的是什么?人们花钱买词典后有权期望从词典中得到什?

在探究词典编撰的基本原则之前,我们有必要先作两点说明。第一点是,词典所涉及的是词。有些词典除收词之外还提供多种多样其他方面的有用资料:有的在衬页上附有度量衡换算表,有的列出主要历史事件年表,还有的词典附有一些家用医方。这种做法当然无可厚非。但是,最近 30 年来英语词汇量的猛增迫使所有的词典都必须尽量提高篇幅利用率。如果要从词典里删去什么内容的话,最明智的做法是首先删去这些附加的内容,而以收词为主。

第二点是,近 30 年来词典编撰方面所取得的进展要比汽车制造业的发展大得多。可以打个比方,受到广泛赞扬的《韦氏国际英语词典》(第二版)(1934)和受到猛烈攻击的《韦氏新国际英语词典》(第三版)(1961)之间的差别不是每年推出的不同车型的差别,而更像是马车和汽车之间的差别。在第二版到第三版之间这段时间里,一门与词典编撰相关的全新学科——描写语言学诞生了。

现代语言学的奠基之作是伦纳德·布龙菲尔德的《语言论》(1933)。布龙菲尔德曾在芝加哥大学担任日耳曼语文学教授达 13 年,又在耶鲁大学任语言学教授达九年。他是那种开创性的、不只属于某一学科领域的大学者之一,这类大学者从不人云亦云,亦步亦趋,决不盲目接受已被大众接受的东西。布龙菲尔德既是语言学家,又是人类学家,他对语言的认识不是根据斯特兰克的那本《风格的基本要素》形成的,而是他本人在对克里印第安人的方言进行考察研究的基础上形成的。

描写语言学的主要研究成果有如下几项:

①所有的语言都是人类习俗的体系,而不是自然法则的体系。不论是研究何种语言,第一步——也是最根本的一步——就是观察并准确无误地纪录以该语言为母语的人使用语言的情况。

②每种语言的语音、语法和词汇都有其与众不同的特点。任何语言都不能通过逻辑或从某种理论上的、理想化的语言的角度来进

行描述,也不能从任何别的语言的角度来描述,甚至不能用其自身的早期形式来描述。

③一切语言都是发展的,而不是静止不变的。因此,任何语言的“规则”都只能说明其现阶段的情况。规则发生变化是经常性的——也是正常的现象。

④语言使用的“正确性”只能根据习惯用法来判断,原因很简单,除此以外别无其他评判标准。而所有的习惯用法都是相对的。

根据以上这些观点自然得出这样的结论:只有能全面而准确地描述语词的现实用法的辞典才算得上是好词典,而要做到全面,它就必须包含对一些社会性和区域性等方面情况的描述。

人们需要新词典是因为英语在过去两代人的时间里所发生的变化比以往任何时期都要大。新词典必须使自己适应新时代的情况:文化与科技的突飞猛进、两次世界大战、交通运输和通讯方面的无比巨大的发展变化以及规模空前的人口流动。

更加微妙,但非常普遍的是,教育的普及和民主的发展也给英语带来影响。由于使用英语的人数急剧增长以及前所未有的诸多原因,英语已倾向于更加实用,更加通俗。今天美国所出版的每一种书刊都有一些版面对于40年前喜欢咬文嚼字的人来说是一派胡言。可是事实上它们并非毫无意义的胡言乱语,它们只不过表明,我们不能把上一代人所使用的语言当作下一代人必须遵守的样板。

这并不是说你不应该这样做,而是你根本不可能这样做。比如,《生活》杂志曾在某一刊物中发表一篇社论,声明它要以《韦氏国际英语词典》(第二版)为准,可就在这一期的《生活》杂志上却出现了40多个收录于第三版面未见于第二版的词汇、结构与意义。有一期《纽约时报》上高喊第二版是它坚决拥护的权威,而第三版则是它要摒弃的愚弄和骗人之作。可这一期的《纽约时报》上却用了153个收录于第三版而未见于第二版的单词、短语和句法结构,另外还用了19个受到第二版指责的词语。这些单词和词组有的重复出现多次,有300余处之多。《华盛顿邮报》在一篇题为“留着你的老韦氏”的社论中,开宗明义第一句话就说,“don't throw it away(别扔掉它)”,第二句又说,“hang on to it(把它抓紧)”。然而,在老韦氏词典中,“don't”被注明为“口语用法”,而“hang on to”的这个意义则根本没有收录。

总而言之,所有这些报纸上的文章都是用第三版所描写的语言

写成的,连那些攻击诬蔑第三版的社论本身也不例外。这不是什么偶然的巧合,因为第三版根本就没有制订什么新的语言使用标准,它所做的只不过是《生活》、《华盛顿邮报》和《纽约时报》等报刊所使用的语言进行描写而已。该词典的许多内容恰恰取材于这些报刊,尤其是《纽约时报》,它为该词典提供的例证比任何别的报纸都多。

这些报纸别无选择。今天的任何报刊,如果限制自己只使用 28 年前的美国语言的话,它可能连一期也卖不出去;对于我们所关心的事物,它就会连一半也讨论不了;它的文风也一定会显得刻板呆滞。假如那些社论对第三版的评论是认真的话,广大读者——还有报纸的股东们——就有理由感激这些报纸的撰稿人,他们的文化水平比编辑老爷们高一些。

让我们再回到应该讨论的问题上来:辞典的用途何在?在 1962 年的今天,辞典怎样才能有效的执行自己的使命?人们的要求其实很简单。一般读者查辞典的目的是为了弄清词语的拼写、发音和词义的正确用法。他想了解什么是现在通用的,什么是正确的。他想了解——他也有权知道——真实情况,绝对的真实情况。然而任何语言,尤其是当今美国英语中的真实情况就是,许多语言现象要说得确切是不可能的,而过分简单化的说明又容易引起误解。

即便在拼写这个有定论的问题上,词典都不能说得太绝对。theater 的拼法是正确的,但 theatre 的拼法也同样正确。类似的情况还有 traveled 和 travelled, plow 和 plough, catalog 和 catalogue 等以及其他数十上百种异体拼法的例子。读者可能想得到一个唯一的毫无疑义的答案。他可能坚信某一种拼法是正确的并因此与人争辩,他甚至可能为此而同别人打赌,让辞典来“裁定”这个问题。然而辞典既不会在意他的虚荣心,也不会关心她的钱包。辞典的任务是记录事实,而事实就是,我们的语言中有许多词可以用两种方法拼写,而两种拼写都同样正确无误。

发音方面的情形也是如此。有的人在听广播时可能注意到詹姆斯·B·科南特、班纳德·巴鲁奇和德怀特·D·艾森豪威尔将 economics 一词的音念成 ECKuhnomiks,而 A·怀尼特·格里斯奥尔德、阿德莱·E·史蒂文森和赫伯特·胡弗则将它念成 EEKuhnomiks,于是他就去查词典,想看看这两种读音中的哪一个才是正确的,而结果发现两者都是可行的。

是他被辞典欺骗了吗？是辞典失职了吗？词典是否应该指出，人们说话应该像哈佛大学校长，还是像耶鲁大学校长，是以美国第31任总统的发音为准，还是以第34任总统的发音为准？毫无疑问，辞典不会做出选择。这倒不是因为对这些特殊人物的崇高地位有所顾忌。辞典编撰学，像上帝一样，是不会趋奉任何人的。辞典不作任何取舍的真正原因乃是因为在社会地位这样高的人们当中竟然如此广泛而显著的使用着两种发音，这个事实就足以说明的确存在着两种发音。他们的说话方式就构成了辞典必须记录的事实。

普通购买者使用辞典时恐怕多半是想查找一个词所表达的是什么“意思”。作为读者，他想了解作者要表达的是什么意思；作为讲话者或作者，他想知道一个词会将什么样的意思传达给他的听者或读者。这是复杂的、微妙的，而且总是在变的。

《华盛顿邮报》的一篇社论(1962年元月17日)为我们提供了一个说明问题的例证。这篇社论在对那些“热爱真实性和准确性”的人们发出强烈呼吁并照例发出一通“丧失权威性”和“用词不规范”的抱怨之后，接着便指责第三版“矫揉造作、晦涩难懂、繁冗累赘”，还特地援引该辞典给“门这么一个简单的物体”所下的定义来举例。

该词的定义如下：

用坚实材料制成的可移动的板或一种构造物，通常有一侧是固定着的，可以绕着轴和铰链转动，或沿一道凹槽划动，或上下卷动，或作为四叶物体旋转，或像手风琴一样可以折叠。通过这些方法，开口处得以关闭或打开，从而进出于一建筑物、房间、或其他有顶的围墙、货汽车、飞机、电梯或其他运载工具。

接下来是一系列特殊的含义，每种含义都作了具体的界定，必要的地方还引用了有来源的例证加以说明。

由于《邮报》的社论除了吼叫和训诫那些“来自普林菲尔德的先生们”，告诉他们“准确与简洁是应该提倡的”之外，并没有说明该定义错在何处，我们只能从“这样简单”的一件事来得出这样的结论：那篇社论的撰稿人对于词典释义问题采取的是一种简单、直率、普通外行人的态度，认为门就是门，任何该死的白痴都清楚。

如果真是这样，那他就步入了辞典编撰学的一个最大的陷阱，即认为显而易见的事物容易下定义。实际情况却恰恰相反，对于那些

新奇和独特的事物,人人都能给以恰当的描述,而真正难以下定义的倒是那些普通而常见的事物,正是因为其普通才迫使我们不得不用不普通的词语去给它们下定义。约翰逊博士在他的辞典于1755年问世时,也正是由于这一原因才受到人们嘲笑的。两百年来,他给 network(网络)一词下的定义“任何以同等距离呈网状或交叉成X状,并在交叉线之间留有空隙的物体”一直是人们的笑料。但在笑声中,有一件事却总是被忽略了:至今也没有任何人提出比这更好的定义来!后来的辞典把 network(网络)解释为 mesh(网状结构),然后又把 mesh 解释为 network。这的确是够简单的!

在当今的美国,任何真心想要说明“门”这个词的含义的人都不可能回到小木屋的时代。近20年来,用于关闭和打开的装置和结构花样百出,种类剧增。因此,任何想弄清“门”这一词现在所包含的多种意义的人,就可能不得不牺牲简洁以求准确,甚至还可能不得不使用一些在词汇量有限的人看来可能是晦涩难懂的词语。

举例来说,帐篷的入口算不算是门?还有那把飞机的出入口封闭起来的東西叫什么?那算不算是门?还有那些现在已经开始用来代替老式的橡木折叶门遮蔽出入口的布帘或喷气帘呢?它们算是门吗?还有许多现代公寓里用来将屋子的各个部分隔开的像手风琴似的東西又是什么?租房契约书上的条款不容分说地把它們算作是门,由它們隔成的空間便是房間——房租就是按房間的數來計算的。

房東把隔開我的廚房的可以折疊的新奇玩意兒稱作門。他是不是在欺騙我?於是我便去查第二版,因為《郵報》的編輯敦促我不要使用第三版而應該用第二版。我查到門的定義是

用木板或其他材料制成的可移動的框架結構或障礙物。通常繞着鉸鏈或軸轉動,或滑動,通過它,一所房子或公寓的入口處得以關閉和打開;另外,也指一件家具如衣櫃或書櫃等的與此相似的部分。

這個定義總共只有46個詞,但儘管它包含了地下室的門,卻沒能包括倉庫的門和那像手風琴一樣的東西。

所以我又去查第三版,馬上便發現,門的新定義要長一些,但我所求的是準確,如果為了準確而必須犧牲簡潔的話,我也願意這樣做。果然,在這個使《郵報》血壓升高的定義中,我找到了“像手風琴一樣可以折疊”這幾個字。那種東西的確也算是門,我的房東使用了

“门”在人们所接受的各种意义当中的一种。

这部辞典也许有不少缺点。任何想要适应像当代英语这样一个广阔领域里的日益变化的事物就不可能没有缺点。这部辞典的许多地方有待于人们提出公允的、有真知灼见的相反意见。比如,人们可能从语言学的角度对该辞典删除专有名词的做法提出异议;去掉每页下端的语音指南虽说节约了一些宝贵的篇幅,实际上还是有点得不偿失;为多义词下定义的新方法虽有其优点,也有不尽如人意之处;在该辞典所有的五十多万条定义中,有几百条,甚至是几千条可能有些欠妥或不够准确;删掉“口语用法”这种语体说明标志的做法,在有些人(包括我)看来是值得称道的,但在另一些人看来,却可能是一个损失。

然而,有一点是确定无疑的:如果有人在1962年的今天郑重其事的宣布在英语用法问题上要以1934年出版的辞典为指南的话,那他就是愚昧无知、狂妄自大,是在胡说八道了。

(选自《语言的作用》,1971年版)

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1. the *Atlantic*: a “disappointment”, a “shock”, a “calamity”, “a scandal and a disaster”;

the *New York Times*: speeding the deterioration of the language;

the *Journal of the American Bar Association*: deplorable, a flagrant example of lexicographic irresponsibility, a serious blow to the cause of good English;

Life: a non-word deluge, monstrous, abominable, a cause for dismay.

2. The making of the dictionary involves \$3.5 million and the efforts of three hundred scholars over a period of twenty-seven years.

3. Between the appearance of these two editions, the science of descriptive linguistics came into being. Some of the major features of the science are: a) All languages are systems of human conventions, not systems of natural law. b) Each language is unique in its pronunciation, grammar, and vocabulary. c) All languages are dynamic rather than static. d)

“Correctness” can rest only upon usage, and all usages are relative.

4. New dictionaries are needed because English has changes more in the past two generations than at any other time in its history.

5. He cites a lot of instances to show the popular press is using the language that are listed in the Third International but not in the Second, even those very editorials which scorn it make use of the words, phrases and structures that are described in the Third International.

6. He says many English words may be spelled and pronounced in two ways with equal correctness so long as people use them.

7. Because the obvious, the habitual offers greater difficulty to define.

8. Yes, it certainly has some.

II. 英语释义:

1. A shameless example of irresponsibility in making the dictionary.

2. 参见“核心内容解析”中的6。

3. Each language cannot be described according to other languages, or even by its own past.

4. Every living language is in a process of constant change.

5. Even in spelling, which is so stable and hardly debatable, a dictionary cannot always decide absolutely which is right and which is wrong.

6. 参见“核心内容解析”中的16。

7. Has the dictionary failed to do its duty?

8. Lexicography is a science and its judgment, like the judgment of God, cannot be swayed by anybody no matter what high social position he may occupy.

9. And this is also complicated, delicate, and always changing.

10. The editorial accuses the Third International of being pedantically and confusingly wordy.

III. 英译汉: 参见“参考译文”。

IV. 写出下列单词的另一正确形式:

1. anemia 2. anesthesia 3. behavior 4. favorite 5. check

6. center 7. meter 8. defense 9. dialog 10. gram 11. program
12. modeled 13. practice 14. maneuver 15. Moslem 16. fulfill

V. 用常用词替换句中的斜体词汇:

1. shame, disgrace 2. speed up the lowering of the quality
3. horrible, shocking/disgusting, very bad 4. quotations 5. difference,
disagreement 6. forces 7. removed, taken away/ irrelevant, not essen-
tial 8. given up, neglected 9. listeners 10. wordiness 11. increase
12. removal

VI. 找出课文中与所给单词或词组意义相近的词汇:

1. to see sth. as 2. hoax 3. to charge 4. to set up 5. to follow
6. quotation 7. to limit 8. to record 9. current 10. distinction 11. to
be the business of

VII. 用非修辞性语言解释下列句中隐喻和明喻的含义:

1. *Life* regarded the dictionary being full of words that have not come
to be accepted. (deluge 原意是“洪水泛滥”,在这里用来形容不规范
词之多)

2. The difference ... is by no means insignificant, it is basic. (参见
“核心内容解析”8)

3. Modern linguistics takes Leonard Bloomfield's *Language* (1933)
as its authority. (参见“核心内容解析”9)

4. But if so, he has made unconsciously one of the biggest mistakes
one is liable to make in dictionary making. (walk into a booby trap 原意
是“掉进陷阱”,在此指“犯错误”)

5. Anyone who tries to sort out the many meanings now included un-
der *door* may have to sacrifice brevity to accuracy. (thread one's way 原
意是“在人群中穿行”,在此指“在众多含义中挑选”)

6. And, sure enough, in the definition which made the *Post* angry...
(参见“核心内容解析”22)

VIII. 指出下列句中的修辞手法:

1. alliteration and sarcasm 2. assonance and antithesis

3. metonymy 4. metonymy 5. synecdoche 6. sarcasm 7. synecdoche

IX. 找出课文中所有运用了强调形式的句子:

1. Never has a scholarly work of this stature been attacked with such unbridled fury and contempt. (参见“核心内容解析”1)

2. Is all this a fraud, a hoax? (参见“核心内容解析”7)

3. The first—and essential—step in the study of any language is observing and setting down precisely what happens when native speakers speak it. (and essential 起强调作用)

4. Change is constant—and normal. (and normal 对句子进行了强调)

5. But he wants—and has right to—the truth, the full truth. (the full truth 对 the truth 进行了强调)

6. And this, too, is complex, subtle, and forever changing. (complex, subtle 这两个词是词义的重复,也是强调。)

7. The fine print in the lease ... and the rent is computed on the number of rooms. (and the rent is computed on the number of rooms 进一步强调“门”的作用)

8. But one thing is certain; anyone who ... nonsense. (anyone who ... 就含有强调的意思,另外 ignorant 和 pretentious 在词义上是递进的关系,也带有强调的含义。)

X. 英译汉:

1. 我们已经达成了协议。
2. 他总是从钱的角度去考虑问题。
3. 谈到这个男孩时他们总是赞扬。
4. 从那时起两国总是保持着友好关系。
5. 你必须把这件事记在账上。
6. 我们把成功归功于你的帮助。
7. 他的父母帮他开设了律师事务所。
8. 他们被大雾耽搁了。
9. 工作是困难的,但你一定要坚持下去。
10. 她改行搞演唱了。

XI. 汉译英:

1. The Garden of Harmonious Interest was modeled on a garden in Wuxi.
2. He called on the children to model themselves on the PLA heroes.
3. This work may be relegated to philosophy.
4. Benjamin Franklin was as much a scientist and an inventor as a statesman.
5. He set down all the findings of every experiment in his notebook.
6. Can you sum up the central idea of this ancient poem in plain terms?
7. We should constantly adapt our thinking to the changing conditions.
8. The young soldier was frozen to death in the snow, his hands still hanging on to the gun.
9. The said company will furnish them with lodging and transportation.
10. The speed of motor vehicles is restricted to 55 km. per hour.
11. The cable message conveyed the deepest concern of the people in the capital for those in the quake-afflicted areas.
12. What can you infer about the author from the article itself?
13. She has a preference for classical music.
14. The teacher urges the students to use English-English dictionaries in preference to English-Chinese dictionaries.

XII. 填空:

lexicography, it, dictionary, up, language, data, lexicographer, employed, selecting, fall, under, assembling, useful, for, their, establish, sometimes, of, changes, vocabulary, are, coinage, went, milestones, steps, that, such, listing, feet

XIII. (略)

XIV. (略)

Lesson Twelve The Loons

词汇注释

loon *n.* any of several fish-eating, diving birds, having a short tail, webbed feet, and a laugh-like cry 潜鸟

scrub *n.* underdeveloped trees or shrubs 发育不良的矮树丛

chokecherry *n.* a deciduous North American shrub or small tree 美洲稠李

thicket *n.* a dense growth of shrubs or underbrush 灌木丛

clearing *n.* an open space (from which trees have been cleared in a forest) (林中树木砍伐过后的)空旷地

shack *n.* a small, crudely built cabin; a shanty 简陋的房屋, 小木屋

dwelling *n.* (fml) place of residence; house, flat, etc. 住处, 住宅
例: my humble dwelling 寒舍

chink *n.* narrow opening; crack, slit 缝隙, 裂缝

例: Sunlight entered the room through a chink in the curtains. 阳光穿过窗帘的缝隙照射到室内。

v. to fill narrow openings in 堵塞…的裂口

thigh *n.* part of the human leg between the knee and the hip (人的)股, 大腿

chaos *n.* complete disorder or confusion 混乱, 紊乱

例: The burglars left the house in a state of chaos. 窃贼走后房屋中一片凌乱。

同义词: mess, mob, confusion

这一组词都有“混乱, 无序”的意思。**chaos** 强调完全无秩序或不整洁, 混乱; **mess** 指乱七八糟, 强调环境或处境的狼狈; **mob** 指混乱的人群; **confusion** 主要指思想不安, 行为出现混乱或失去理智。

lean-to *n.* a shelter or shed having a roof with a single slope or pitch 单坡屋顶的小房子, 披屋

warp *v.* to turn or twist (wood, for example) out of shape 变弯, 变歪, 使翘曲

例: The wooden frame warped in the humidity. 木架结构因受潮而弯曲。

ramshackle *adj.* (of houses, vehicles, etc.) almost collapsing 摇摇欲坠的, 破烂不堪的

例: There's a ramshackle shed at the bottom of the garden. 花园深处有一间破旧的棚子。

coop *n.* an enclosure or cage, as for poultry or small animals 鸡(兔)笼

strand *n.* any of the threads, wires, etc. twisted together to form a rope or cable (绳、线、缆索的) 一股

例: a strand of cotton hanging from the hem of a skirt. 从裙子边垂下的一条棉线。

barbed wire (AmE) twisted strands of fence wire with barbs at regular intervals 带刺铁丝网

patois *n.* (pl. patois) a regional dialect, especially one without a literary tradition 方言, 土话

obscenity *n.* sth., such as a word, an act, or an expression, that is indecent or lewd 猥亵的话, 不正经的行为

例: He shouted obscenities at the woman. 他用下流话大骂那个女子。

herring *n.* any of various fishes of the family Clupeid, esp. a commercially important food fish 鲱鱼

例: It is as close as herrings in a barrel here. 这里简直是拥挤不堪。

lard *n.* the white solid or semisolid rendered fat of a hog 猪油

bruise *v.* to damage (plant tissue), as by abrasion or pressure (水果、植物等) 擦伤, 碰损

例: The workers bruised the fruit by careless packing. 工人们在包装时不小心碰伤了水果。

brawl *n.* a noisy quarrel or fight 争吵, 打架

例: a drunken brawl in a bar 在酒吧间里醉汉的吵闹

Mountie *n.* a member of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (加拿大) 皇家骑警

sporadic *adj.* occurring irregularly 零星的, 时有时无的

例: The city was subjected to sporadic bombing raids. 这座城市不时遭到轰炸。

negligible *adj.* not significant or important enough to be worth considering 不重要的, 微不足道的

例: In buying a suit, a difference of ten cents in prices is negligible. 买一套衣服价钱只差一角钱是无所谓的。

tuberculosis *n.* infectious wasting disease in which growths appear on body tissue, especially the lungs 结核病; (尤其指) 肺结核

grimy *adj.* covered or smudged with dirt 肮脏的, 满是污垢的

例: grimy hands 沾满污垢的手

(the) **dickens** *n.* (informal & colloquial) the devil (与定冠词 the 连用) 见鬼, 该死 (表示轻微的诅咒)

例: Where the dickens is that? 这他妈的到底在哪儿?

contagious *adj.* (of a person) having a disease that can be spread to others by contact 患传染病的

nit *n.* the egg or young of a parasitic insect, such as a louse (虱子等的) 幼虫, 卵

matron *n.* woman in charge of the nurses in a hospital 护士长

cameo *n.* a gem or shell carved in relief, esp. one in which the raised design and the background consist of layers of contrasting colors 石雕, 贝雕

mauve *adj.* a moderate grayish violet to moderate reddish purple 淡紫色的, 紫红色的

stifle *v.* to keep in or hold back; repress 阻止, 抑制

例: This was a sinful curiosity, and I stifled it to the best of my ability. 这种好奇心是罪恶的, 我尽了我最大的力量来抑制它。

pile *v.* to move in, out, or forward in a disorderly mass or group 拥入, 一窝蜂地进入或离开

例: The bus arrived and we all piled in. 公共汽车一到, 我们一拥而上。

muse *v.* think in a deep or concentrated way 沉思, 冥想

例: sit musing on the events of the day, memories of the past 坐着默

默反省日间的事,缅怀往事

austere *adj.* severe in manner; having no adornment or ornamentation 严厉清苦的,不加修饰的,朴素的

例:The room was furnished in austere style. 这间屋子的陈设都很简单朴素。

同义词:severe, strict, harsh, stern

这一组词都表示“严厉、严格”的意思。**austere** 指人或行为束身自修的,苦行的,强调清苦与朴素;**severe** 指严厉的,几乎苛刻的行为;**strict** 指严格的,强调完全服从或绝对遵守;**harsh** 苛刻的,严厉的,强调行为或决定的苛刻,近于残酷;**stern** 形容人的容貌、态度看上去严厉的。

lakefront *n.* the land along the edge of a lake 湖滨地带,湖边平地

filigree *n.* an intricate, delicate, or fanciful ornamentation (using gold, silver or copper wire) (用金丝、银丝或铜丝制成的)复杂且精致奇特的装饰

例:a filigree brooch 银丝胸针

spruce *n.* type of fir tree with dense foliage 云杉

fern *n.* any of numerous flowerless, seedless vascular plants having roots, stems, and fronds and reproducing by spores 蕨类植物

raspberry *n.* any of various shrubby, usually prickly plants of the genus *Rubus* in the rose family 覆盆子,黑莓

miniature *adj.* very small and detailed 微型的

例:miniature bottles of brandy 小瓶白兰地

crust *n.* the hard outer portion or surface area of bread 面包皮

moose *n.* (pl. moose) one of the largest types of living deer, found in North Europe, North Asia, and North America 驼鹿

antler *n.* one of a pair of hornlike, bony, deciduous growths, usually elongated and branched, on the head of a deer 鹿角,茸角

bleach *v.* to make white or colorless 漂白,(使)变白

例:The sun bleached her dress. 太阳使她的衣服褪色。

fissure *v.* to form a crack or cleft or cause a crack or cleft in (使)裂开,(使)分裂

meticulously *adv.* extremely carefully and precisely 极注意细节

地,谨小慎微地

例:She presented the facts meticulously. 她十分详细地介绍事实。

tote *v.* to haul; lug 拖,拉

例:I've been toting this bag round all day. 我一整天都带着这个包。

scuff *v.* mark or scrape (a surface) with one's shoes 用鞋踩或蹭

例:The guest scuffed his shoes on a mat before entering. 客人在进门前把鞋在席垫上蹭了蹭。

exalt *v.* (fml) make higher in rank or greater in power (正式用语) 提升,提拔

prophetess *n.* a female person who tells what will happen in the future 女先知,女预言家

impart *v.* make known to sb.; reveal sth. 告知,透露

例:She imparted the secret to her boyfriend. 她把秘密向她的男朋友透露了。

whippoorwill *n.* an insect-eating nocturnal North American bird of the goatsucker family 北美夜鹰

coyote *n.* a small, wolf-like carnivorous animal native to western North America and found in many other regions of the continent 草原狼,山狗

lure *v.* attract or tempt (a person or an animal) 吸引,诱惑

例:Greed lured him on. 他受了贪心的诱惑。

n. thing that attracts or invites 诱惑物

例:She used all her lures to attract his attention. 她使尽浑身解数以吸引他的注意力。

thrash *v.* make violent or convulsive movements 激烈地活动或移动

例:Swimmers thrash about in the water. 游泳的人在水里用力打水。

squash *v.* to beat, squeeze, or press into a pulp or a flattened mass 压扁,挤扁

例:The fruit at the bottom of the box had been squashed. 箱底的水果已经压烂了。

sullen *adj.* silent, bad-tempered and gloomy 郁郁寡欢的, 闷闷不乐的

例: All my attempts to amuse the children were met with sullen scowls. 我想尽办法哄这些孩子玩, 但是他们总是满脸不高兴。

lore *n.* knowledge and traditions about a subject or possessed by a particular group of people 学问, 知识

例: Early peoples passed on plant and animal lore through legend. 古代的人通过传说把他们知道的关于动植物的知识传给后代。

reed *n.* any of various tall perennial grasses, having hollow stems, broad leaves, and large plume like terminal panicles 芦苇

dogged *adj.* determined, not giving up easily 顽强的, 不屈不挠的

例: Although he's less talented, he won by sheer dogged persistence. 他虽然天赋不高, 但凭借坚韧的毅力赢得了胜利。

pier *n.* a platform extending from a shore over water and supported by piles or pillars, used to secure, protect, and provide access to ships or boats 桥墩, 防波堤

bracken *n.* a widespread, often weedy fern having large, triangular compound fronds and often forming dense thickets 欧洲蕨

amber *n.* having the color of amber; brownish-yellow 琥珀色的, 棕黄色的

close-set *adj.* situated very close together (位置) 靠得很近的

例: He has a pair of close-set eyes on his sharp-featured face. 在他轮廓分明的脸上有一双距离很近的眼睛。

phantom *n.* something apparently seen, heard, or sensed, but having no physical reality; a ghost or an apparition 幻影, 幽灵

例: He is only a phantom of a king. 他只是有名无实的国王。

ululate *v.* to howl, wail, or lament loudly 吼叫, 嗥

plaintive *adj.* sounding sad; sorrowful (听起来) 哀伤的, 悲哀的

例: a plaintive melody 悲伤的曲调

aeon *n.* (also eon) period of time so long that it cannot be measured 万古, 千万年

例: The earth was formed aeons ago. 地球形成于亿万年前。

chipmunk *n.* small striped squirrel-like North American animal 金

花鼠

birch *n.* any of various deciduous trees or shrubs having unisexual flowers in catkins, alternate, simple, toothed leaves, and bark that often peels in thin papery layers 桦树, 白桦

squawk *v.* (esp. of birds) utter a loud harsh cry when hurt or frightened 发出响而粗的叫声

例: The parrot squawked loudly. 那鹦鹉嘎嘎大叫。

jukebox *n.* large record-player in a café or bar that automatically plays chosen records when a coin is inserted 投币式自动电唱机

chrome *n.* chromium or a chromium alloy 铬, 铬合金

stolid *adj.* having or revealing little emotion or sensibility; impassive 无动于衷的, 冷漠的

例: He conceals his feelings behind a rather stolid manner. 他装作无动于衷的样子以掩盖自己的感情。

carmine *adj.* strong to vivid red 鲜红色的, 胭脂红色的

frizzily *adj.* (= frizzly) tightly curled 头发卷曲的

例: She had frizzily hair. 她有一头卷发。

perm *v.* to give (hair) a permanent 给(头发)定型

例: Her hair has been permed. 她的头发烫过。

teeter *v.* to walk or move unsteadily or unsurely 步履蹒跚, 摇摇欲坠

例: She was teetering around in very high-heeled shoes. 她穿着高跟鞋摇摇晃晃地走着。

tubercular *adj.* of, relating to, or affected with tuberculosis 患结核病的

jerkwater *adj.* remote, small, and insignificant 偏远的, 偏僻的

stink *v.* seem very unpleasant, bad or dishonest 非常糟糕的, 极其令人讨厌的

例: What do I think of the film? It stinks. 我认为这部片子怎么样? 简直糟透了。

confide *v.* to tell (sth.) in confidence 吐露, 倾诉

例: He confided his troubles to a friend. 他向朋友倾诉烦恼事。

blur *v.* make or become unclear or indistinct (使某事物) 变得模

糊不清

例: Her eyes blurred with tears. 她泪眼迷离。

repel *v.* to cause aversion or distaste 使厌恶, 使反感

例: Her rudeness repels everyone. 她的粗鲁使每个人都很反感。

同义词: repulse

两个词都表示“抵制、拒绝”的意思。**repel** 指排斥, 带有讨厌、嫌恶之意; **repulse** 只表示拒绝、不理会的意恩。

biddy *n.* (slang) a woman, esp. a garrulous old one (尤指) 饶舌的老妇人

classy *adj.* (infml) of high quality; highly stylish (尤指风度、举止、仪表等) 上等的, 时髦的

swell *adj.* (US. infml) fashionable or smart; excellent 时髦的, 漂亮的, 极好的

例: a swell vacation 极好的假期

perturb *v.* to disturb greatly; make uneasy or anxious 使心烦意乱, 使不安

例: We were perturbed to hear of his disappearance. 我们听说他失踪了, 都很不安。

gauche *adj.* lacking social polish; tactless 不善交际的, 不圆滑的

例: I find him terribly gauche. 我发觉他太不变通了。

slattern *n.* an untidy, dirty woman 懒散、邋遢的女人

brew *n.* a beverage made by brewing 酿造的饮料

neon *n.* a rare, inert gaseous element; it is colorless but glows red-dish orange in an electric discharge and is used in display and television tubes 氛

短语表达

get mixed up in sth. ; (infml) become involved in or connected with sth. 和某事有牵连

例: I don't want to get mixed up in your affairs. 我可不想牵连到你们俩的事情中去。

hit out (at sb./sth.) ; attack sb./sth. vigorously or violently with

words or blows 猛烈地抨击或打击(某人/物)

例: In a rousing speech the President hit out against the trade union. 主席在一次言辞激烈的讲话中对工会进行了严厉的批评。

flare up: (of an illness) recur or show sudden burst of light, anger or violence 突然激动、发怒等或(指疾病)复发

例: He flares up at the slightest provocation. 稍微一激他,他就大发脾气。

My back trouble has flared up again. 我的后背又疼起来了。

win hands down: (informal) win easily, by a large margin 轻易获胜

例: The local team won hands down. 主队以悬殊的比分获胜。

set about: start doing sth. (不用于被动语态)着手做某事

例: I don't know how to set about this job. 这工作我不知该如何入手。

not give a shit (about sb./sth.): not care at all 毫不关心

例: He doesn't give a shit about anybody else. 他对别人漠不关心。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Margaret Laurence (1926—1987) is a much-loved Canadian author. Her stories feature strong women and their struggles for self-understanding and acceptance. She was known for her outspoken support of peace, women's rights, and other progressive causes.

During the last decade of her life, Margaret Laurence was actively involved in speaking and writing about issues that concerned her such as nuclear disarmament, the environment, literacy, and other social issues. Today, that work continues through organizations like the Margaret Laurence Fund and honours like the Margaret Laurence Award for Excellence which continue to support such worthy causes in her name.

玛格丽特·劳伦斯(1926—1987)是一位倍受欢迎的加拿大作家。她的作品大多反映了坚强的女性为争取自我理解和自我认同所做出的不断努力。她也因公开反对战争、支持妇女权利以及其他进

步事业而为人们所熟悉。

晚年的玛格丽特·劳伦斯通过演说和写作的方式积极参与到解除核武装,环境保护,扫盲运动等一些社会问题中来。今天,人们仍然通过由她创立的“玛格丽特·劳伦斯基金”和“玛格丽特·劳伦斯优秀作品奖”,以她的名义,继续从事着诸如此类的崇高事业。

2) Riel: Louis Riel, 路易斯·瑞尔(1844—1885)。1869年,加拿大从哈德逊海湾公司手中购买了卢伯特地区。受此威胁,11月,瑞尔带领梅提斯人(Metis)占据了温尼伯的福特盖瑞(Fort Garry)地区。1870年,考虑到当地的梅提斯人的顾虑,联邦政府与其达成妥协,即从原先的卢伯特地区划出一块,成立为马尼托巴省(Manitoba)。1885年3月26日,瑞尔第二次领导梅提斯人发动武装叛变。可惜,这一次已是时移势迁。加拿大西北骑警的武装力量业已建立,横贯东西的铁路亦接近完成,叛乱不到两个月,便被联邦军镇压下去了。路易斯·瑞尔于1885年7月6日以叛国罪被起诉,四个月后,在里贾纳(R Regina)被处以绞刑。

3) Metis: 梅提斯人,梅提斯族人是北美印第安人与欧洲人的混血,他们是草原上最好的野牛猎人。梅提斯族人分两种:与英裔混血和与法裔混血。

4) Cree: It is a Native American people inhabiting a large area from eastern Canada west to Alberta and the Great Slave Lake. Formerly located in central Canada, the Cree then expanded westward and eastward in the 17th and 18th centuries with the western Cree adopting the Plains Indian life and the eastern Cree retaining their woodland culture.

克里族,是一个居住在从加拿大东部西至阿尔伯塔省直至大斯累伏湖之间广大地区的印第安族。克里族原先分布在加拿大中部地区,在17世纪和18世纪向西和向东扩展。西克里族采纳了大平原印第安人的生活,而东克里族则保留了他们的林区文化。

5) Pauline Johnson: 波林·约翰逊(1862—1913),加拿大印第安诗人。她的诗篇自豪地歌颂了印第安人的传统,在她那个时代具有极大的感染力。定居温哥华后,她根据印第安人的生活和传说写成散文故事,如《温哥华的传说》(1911)、《沙甘纳皮》(1913)、和《制作鹿皮鞋的人》(1913)等。文中婉妮莎背诵的诗句“西风啊,你从草原的居所吹过来;你从山岭上吹过来,你从西边吹过来”源于她的诗歌

集《燧石与羽毛》(1912)。

6) Hiawatha: 海华沙, 北美印第安人奥农达加族的领袖, 根据传说, 他曾组织易洛魁联盟(Iroquois Confederacy), 教人们种田、航海、治病和各种技术, 并用魔法征服了所有对人类有害的自然力。美国著名作家亨利·瓦兹沃思·朗费罗依据这个传说精心构思了其著名长诗《海华沙之歌》, 成为美国文学史上描写印第安人的第一部史诗。

2. 全文概述

This short story is first published in *A Bird in the House* (1970) and it is about Piquette Tonnerre, a half-bred girl who grows up under harsh circumstances in a white society that suppresses half-breeds. The story is told through another girl, Vanessa, who used to be Piquette's classmate when she was young. Vanessa's father happens to be Piquette's doctor and he invites her to spend the summer holiday with them in the Diamond Lake for the sake of her health. Nine years after that, Vanessa happens to meet her in a cafe and she tells Vanessa that she is going to marry a white man. And four years later when Vanessa comes home on her holiday, she learns that Piquette is burnt to death together with her two children.

By using an appropriate tone, Margaret describes the alienation felt by the young Piquette Tonnerre, who represents an ethnic group rejected by a cruel society, just due to the fact that they are different.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This short story is a realistic depiction which renders an objective rather than an idealized view of the marginalized ethnics. Lyricism of language is employed when it comes to the description of the setting; and colloquialism and idioms are employed in the dialogues between characters in an attempt to invite readers to become involved in the inner lives of the characters.

The most prominent feature of this novel is its symbolism, namely the parallel of the loons and Piquette. Like the loons, which sing only at night, so does Piquette who hides her feelings and wishes from others. And the human's destroying the loons' natural habitat symbolizes the invasion the white people made on the Indians territory. As the birds become

familiar with a new environment near their invaders and have the chance to adapt to it, Piquette marries a white man and has the chance to start a new life. Both the birds' chance and Piquette's attempt fail. Their old way has been destroyed by the newcomers. The loons disappear as nature is ruined by civilization and Piquette can not succeeded in finding her position in this white-dominating society and dies.

这篇短篇小说是一部现实主义的作品,对遭到排挤、处在社会边缘的种族的现实状况做了客观的反映。在对环境进行描写时,作者使用了抒情性的语句;而在人物间的对话时,则大量使用了口语体和习语的表达方式,让读者融入到小说人物的内心世界中去。

本篇小说最大的特点是象征主义手法的运用,即对潜鸟和皮格特之间的比较。潜鸟只在夜晚歌唱,这从一个侧面反映出了皮格特对其情感及愿望的掩藏,不愿让其他人去了解;而人类对潜鸟栖息地的破坏象征着白种人对印第安人领地的人侵。当潜鸟逐渐开始熟悉新环境,并尝试着去适应这一环境时,皮格特嫁给了一个白人,企图通过这种方式来开始新的生活。但是,两者的努力都化为了泡影。这些新来者闯入了她们的生活,摧毁了其原有的生活方式。潜鸟无法在这个遭到人类文明破坏的自然生存下去,它们消失了;同样地,皮格特无法在这个白人占统治地位的社会中找到属于自己的位置,死去了。

4. 核心内容解析

1) they spoke a patois ... nor French: They spoke a kind of dialect that wasn't English or French. It was probably a mixture of the two. 一个民族有自己的语言,这常是一个民族认同的重要标志,蕴涵着该民族历史上沉淀下来的大量文化信息。他们语言中那不规范的英语、法语极好地象征了其边缘生存的特点。

2) They were ... neither flesh, fowl nor good salt herring: As my grandma Macleod had said, they lacked distinctive qualities and it was difficult to place them into any reservation. 从小说前两个自然段的描写中不难看出,在这个白人占统治地位的社会里,梅提斯人仅仅处在社会的边缘,作为混血儿,他们遭到歧视,被嘲讽“不伦不类”,并且不被主流社会所接受。这两段背景的介绍看似轻描淡写,却为下文主人

公的悲剧埋下了伏笔。

3) with a face ... with laughter; with a wooden face devoid of any facial expression(脸上从没有笑容。)这是一个拟人的修辞手法。他们的民族文化背景以及他们使用的语言都被排斥在主流文化之外,同时,两种文化撞击下产生的结果就可能是一种对世界扭曲的或是支离破碎的看法。了解了这些,就不难明白他们的脸上为什么没有笑容了。

4) she had failed several grades; She had failed in the exam for many times, so she couldn't go up to the next grade to continue her study. (她已经留了好几级了。)我们不当从字面上理解这句话,即皮格特的成绩不好,而是应当看到梅提斯人在语言思维及文化上的困境。

5) The damn bone's flared up again; God damn it, the condition of the bone worsened again. (那该死的骨结核又复发了。)英语里的这些粗话、脏话被称作 four letter words (四字词),英文里有很多这类咒诅的字眼都是取自《圣经》,最常见的诅咒语莫过于 damn 一词,这个词原本指的受诅咒人在地狱里永远地受到刑罚。有时,人们也会毫不尊重地妄用上帝或耶稣的名字来诅咒。

6) I hate like the dickens to send her home again; Damn me, I don't want to let her go back home. (我真不愿意要她再回到家里去。)dickens 也是人们在诅咒时常用的一个语气比较轻的单词,通常与冠词 the 连用,比方说: We had the dickens of a job finding the place. (我们费了九牛二虎之力才找到这地方。)由此可见,父亲为了皮格特的病情,此时的心情糟透了。

7) I'll bet anything she has nits in her hair; I am completely sure that she has got louses in her hair. (我敢断定她头上一定有虱子。)I bet that ... 是一句非常口语化的表达,相当于 I think, 不过语气更为肯定一些。

8) for Pete's sake; for God's sake (看在圣彼得的份儿上。)这是一个感叹语,用以表示惊讶、不高兴或者恼怒的感情,类似于 for God's/ goodness'/ Heaven's/ pity's sake, 这都是些不敬的说法。

9) if that halfbreed youngster comes along to Diamond Lake, I'm not going; If Piquette is going to spend the summer with you in the Diamond Lake, then I refuse to go there. 祖母说话的口吻近乎于威胁,仅仅因为

皮格特要去湖区,她便断然拒绝同去,这样生硬的态度从侧面反映出白人对梅提斯人普遍持有的鄙视。

10) If it came to a choice ... nits or not; If my mother had to make a choice between my grandma and Piquette, she would undoubtedly choose the latter whether she had nits in her hair or not. 这句话从侧面反映出了母亲和祖母婆媳俩之间微妙的关系,母亲不愿意祖母跟他们一起去湖区,可又不好把话挑明,所以,母亲借皮格特便可以支开祖母。

11) It might be quite nice for you, at that; It would do you good as well. (说起来,那样对您老也有好处。) at that 也是个口语化的表达,相当于 besides, as well, 如: It's an idea, and a good one at that. (这倒不失为一个办法,而且还是一个绝好的办法。)

12) we all piled into my father's old Nash; we all crowded into my father's old Nash car (一齐挤进了父亲那辆旧的纳什牌轿车。)这里作者使用的是换称(antonomasia)的修辞手法,即用专有名词 Nash 来指代普通名词 car。

13) for he had to get back to his practice; because he had to go back to work (因为他得赶回来行医治病) practice 与 work 相比,一般只用来指医生的行医或者律师的业务。

14) I raced joyfully around my kingdom; I ran around the cottage in extreme happiness. (我满心欢喜地围着我的王国奔跑着。)作者把 cottage 比作她的王国,可见这儿是她的一片天地,她对这里的一草一木是那样地熟悉,这里的每一个角落都记录着她童年时的欢乐。

15) how well the place had wintered; After the winter, the place still remained the same as before with little damage done to it. (这别墅一冬无事。) winter 在此表示“过冬”,像这样名词活用为动词的例子在英语中屡见不鲜,比如: Shakespeare dwarfs other dramatists. (莎士比亚使其他剧作家相形见绌。) The trees were mirrored in the still water of the lake. (静静的湖水倒映出岸上的树木。)

16) a daughter of the forest; a girl who was born and brought up in the forest and knew everything about it (森林之女。)这里 daughter 是一个比喻的说法。婉妮莎从父亲那里得知皮格特原来是印第安人,因而她猜测皮格特应该跟祖祖辈辈生活在丛林里的印第安人一样,对森林里的一切都了如指掌。这里森林不仅象征了印第安人世代相传

之地,同时也是大自然的象征,而西方发达的物质文明不仅造成了生态环境的破坏,更重要的是造成了人与自然和谐关系的毁灭。弱小民族在现代大工业文明与自然的冲突下处于进退维谷的境地,更是成为了其牺牲品。

17) So what?: What of it? Why should I care? (那又怎么样呢?) so what? 在口语中经常被使用,表示“那又怎么样呢?那有什么了不起?”故事发展至此,我们发现婉妮莎一再试图接近皮格特,但是她所有友好的要求都遭到了拒绝。皮格特作为一个混血儿,生活在社会的边缘,不被这个社会接受,因而她已经不相信任何人。此外,这样的一种心态也造成了她孤僻的性格。

18) I ain't supposed to ... got to; I should not do more walking than necessary. (我能不走路就尽量不要多走路。)这句话使用了 ain't 和 no more 双重否定,属于非正式的表达法,正确的说法应该是 I am supposed to do no more walking 或者 I am not supposed to do more walking。

19) You nuts or somethin'? : Are you really crazy? (你是精神不正常还是怎么了?) nut 是个俚语,指疯子或者行为古怪的人,因此英语里有 go nuts 的说法,表示 go mad。

20) If you mean where ... better shut up; If you want to find out where my father and I and the other people live, you'd better stop bothering. 婉妮莎对印第安人感到好奇,所以一再追问皮格特,希望能从她那儿听到更多有关他们的故事,可是皮格特似乎对这些问题十分敏感,显然她已经被婉妮莎的好奇惹恼了。

21) Who gives a good god damn?: Who cares? (这又关谁的屁事!) god damn 也是人们的口头禅,常被用于诅咒,类似于汉语里的“该死的”。

22) I felt I had somehow failed my father; I felt that I had disappointed my father in a way. (我觉得这样有一点儿辜负了父亲。) fail 在此用作一个及物动词,意思是“使失望,辜负”,如: His friends failed him when he most needed them. (当他最需要朋友的时候,他们却令他失望。)

23) Y'oughta come; You ought to come. (你们可得来。)在书面语中我们会常常看到一些单词,例如这里的 oughta, 或者 gonna, gotta, wanna 和 cos 等,这类单词实际上是在模仿我们口语中的说话方式,因

为在口语中我们常常把 want to 省略成 wanna 或是把 going to 省略成 gonna, 所以 I am going to get something to eat 就变为了 I'm gonna get something to eat 或者 I wanna get something to eat; 而 Please give me a pencil. 就变成了 Please giv' me a pencil。

24) I don' give a shit about this place; I don't care the least bit about this place. (这地方真的没劲儿。)这里的 shit, 连同后面的 old bitches, biddies, 让读者发现如今的皮格特满嘴粗俗、下流的语言。这恰好印证了小说开头对印第安混血儿的描述: Their English was broken and full of obscenities.

25) the frightened tendency to look the other way: I always avoid the real issue deliberately because I am afraid to face up to the reality. (自己回避现实的恐惧心理。) look the other way 本身表示“避而不见(某人/物)”, 这里是对作者没有胆量面对现实的委婉的说法。

26) some handle: a special name (这名字够味吧?) 在俚语里 handle 指一个人的名字或者头衔。

27) that's swell; That's wonderful. (那太棒了。)swell 在此是个非正式用语, 表示 excellent 或 wonderful (优秀的, 精彩的), 如: I feel perfectly swell.

28) As I mouthed the conventional phrases; as I uttered these conventional phrases of congratulations (我嘴里说着这些套话。)这里 mouth 用作动词, 表示“用嘴说”, 类似的表示身体部分的名词活用为动词的现象还有很多, 例如: He eyed me with suspicion. (他怀疑地看着我。) Don't nose into people's affairs. (不要打听别人的事。) She won't shoulder all the blame for the mistake. (她不承担该过失的全部责任。)

29) as we exchanged all ... into letters; We talked about the things that we failed to mention in our letters for some reason. (相互交谈着那些由于种种缘故而没有写到信里的事儿。)这里的 found its way 是拟人的修辞手法。

30) She kept house; She managed the affairs of the household. (她管着家。)

31) dressed any old how; dressed in a very careless way (穿着也陈旧过时。)any old how 是英语的一个固定表达法, 表示 carelessly, untidily (随便地, 胡乱地), 如: The books were scattered round the room any

old how. (屋子里到处乱放着书。)

32) Perhaps they had gone ... lived or not: 这一段是本篇小说的点睛之笔,看似在写潜鸟,实则暗示了皮格特的命运,通过这种类比揭示出少数民族边缘生存的困境。处于边缘文化的皮格特希望自己的文化价值取向能得到主流文化的承认和接纳,更渴望自己不明确的身分得到认同,但是始终他们都被排除在主流社会之外的。而潜鸟的消失更是暗示了皮格特的死亡。

33) Piquette might have been the only one, after all, who had heard the crying of the loons: Probably Piquette was the only person who had truly understood the meaning and emotion conveyed in the crying of the loons (皮格特可能是唯一听懂了潜鸟叫声的人。)作者在此使用了 might 一词,表示推测,这说明自始至终婉妮莎都没能真正地了解和懂得皮格特。处在社会边缘的她直到死,心中依然充满着寂寞和悲伤。

5. 参考译文

潜水鸟

玛格丽特·劳伦斯

马纳瓦卡山下有一条名叫瓦恰科瓦的小河,浑浊的河水撞击着河边的鹅卵石,潺潺地流淌着。矮小的橡树,灰绿的柳树,以及北美稠李丛,密集交错,在山脚下形成一片丛林。林子中央的空地上便立着坦纳瑞家的木屋。这四方形的小屋,基础结构由白杨木搭成,木头与木头之间糊着粘泥。50 多年前,朱勒斯·托纳尔的大腿受了枪伤,从巴托什战场返回家乡,建造了这座小木屋。也正是在那一年瑞尔被施了绞刑,梅提斯人从此便销声匿迹。朱勒斯原本只打算在瓦恰科瓦河谷呆上一个冬天,可是直到 30 年代,他们一家子仍旧还住在那里,那时我还只不过是个孩子。随着坦纳瑞家人丁不断地增加,他们家的木屋慢慢扩建,越来越大。到后来,山脚下的空地上披屋林立,到处都乱七八糟地堆放着木制的包装箱,变了形的木料,废弃的轮胎,还有一些摇摇欲坠的鸡窝,缠到一起的带刺铁丝网和锈迹斑斑的罐头盒。

托纳尔一家都是法裔混血儿,他们相互之间使用的是一种方言,既不是克里语,也不是法语。他们说起英语来却是结结巴巴的,还满口都是些粗俗的下流话。他们既不属于北边盖拉坪山上印第安保留

地的克里人,也不属于马纳瓦卡山上的苏格兰、爱尔兰人或者乌克兰人。拿我祖母麦克劳德的话来说,他们既不是走兽,也不是飞禽,更不是上好的咸鲱鱼,简直就是不伦不类。家里的男丁如果不出去打散工,也不在加拿大太平洋铁路公司当养路工的话,一家人就只得靠领取救济度日。到了夏天,坦纳瑞家一个脸上从没有笑容的男孩儿,会用一个猪油桶提一桶已经碰得伤痕累累的野草莓,挨家挨户地敲开镇里砖瓦房的门叫卖。只要能卖得 25 分钱,他便夺过硬币,赶紧跑开,生怕顾客会有时间反悔。有时候,在星期六晚上,老朱勒斯或者他的大儿子拉扎勒斯经常会无理喧闹,那么便见人就打,要么就挤到大街上醉醺醺地在购物的顾客之中大呼小叫的,让人恼怒。于是,骑警们便把他们抓起来,在法院下面的铁牢里关押一夜,到第二天早上他们就又安静了。

拉扎勒斯的女儿皮盖特·托纳尔与我同班。她比我大几岁,她留过几次级,可能是因为她经常缺课,而且对学习不感兴趣。她之所以缺课,部分原因是她患有骨结核,因此住院数月。我了解这一情况,因为我的父亲就是为她治病的医生。我对她唯一了解的大概就是她生病这件事。在其他方面,在我看来,她是一个让人感到尴尬的人,因为她的嗓音沙哑,走起路来笨拙地一瘸一拐,身上的棉布衣很脏又特别长。我对她的态度既不友好,也不算不友好。虽然她在我的视野范围内生活与行动,但在我 11 岁那个特殊的夏季来到之前,我实际上并没有注意过她。

“我真不知道还能为那孩子做些什么,”一天晚上,父亲在进餐时说道,“我指的是皮盖特·托纳尔,那该死的骨结核又复发了。我已经让她在医院里住了相当长一段时间了,病情倒是被控制住了,只是我真他妈不愿意要她再回到家里去。”

“难道你就不能跟她妈妈说说,她需要好好儿休息吗?”母亲问道。

“她妈妈不在家了,”父亲回答道,“她在几年前就离家出走了,这也不能怪她。皮盖特得给全家人做饭,她说只要她在家,拉扎勒斯就什么事也不做。不管怎么说,我认为她只要一回家,就不可能好好照顾自己。毕竟,她才 13 岁。贝丝,我在想——今年夏天是不是也带上她,和我们一起到钻石湖去? 休养两个月会使她养好骨病的希望大大增加。”

母亲惊诧不已。

“可是埃文——罗狄和婉妮莎怎么办呢?”

“她的病又不会传染,”父亲说,“她还可以跟婉妮莎做个伴儿呢。”

“天哪,”母亲心事重重地说,“我敢保证她头上一定有虱子。”

“看在圣彼得的份儿上,”父亲生气地说,“你也不想想,要是她有虱子,护士长还会让她在医院住这么长时间?贝丝,别傻了。”

麦克劳德祖母那清秀、线条分明的脸庞,宛如玉石一般,刻板而僵硬。此时,她那紫红色血管凸起的双手也合到一起,像是要开始祈祷一样。

“埃文,要是那小混血儿也一块儿去钻石湖的话,我就不去了。”她宣布道,“我上莫拉格那儿去度夏。”

我几乎忍不住要哈哈大笑了,因为我看见母亲面露喜色马上又极力加以掩饰。如若是在麦克劳德祖母和皮盖特之间进行选择,皮盖特毫无疑问会被选中,不管她头上有没有虱子。

“说起来,那样对您老也有好处,”母亲若有所思地说,“你跟莫拉格已经有一年多没见面了,在城市里住上一阵子你会喜欢的。好吧,亲爱的埃文,你觉得怎么样好就怎么样办吧。你要是觉得去钻石湖对皮格特的病有好处,我们会乐意要她一块儿去的,只要她能守规矩就行。”

就这样,几个星期以后,我们全家带着一箱箱一盒盒食品和给我那才十个月大的弟弟的玩具,一齐挤进了父亲那辆旧的纳什牌轿车,皮格特跟我们在一起,而麦克劳德祖母却奇迹般地没有同行。父亲只能在别墅里呆上两个星期,因为他得赶回去行医治病,而我们其余的人会在钻石湖一直住到八月底。

我们没给别墅取名儿,不像其他那些别墅,叫什么“露珠客栈”、“小憩园”、或者“快乐斋舍”。在马路边立着的标牌上只用质朴的英文字母写着我们家的姓氏“麦克劳德”。别墅并不太大,但是在湖的正对面。从窗口向外望去,透过造型精致的云杉树,碧波粼粼的湖水在阳光下闪烁着。别墅四周长满了蕨类植物和悬钩子藤,还有在断落的树干上长出的青苔。你如果在草丛中仔细寻找,还可以找到野草莓藤,现在正开着白花,一个月之后便可以长出野草莓来了。到时候,散发着香气的球状果实,像一个个微型的红灯笼一样,挂在毛茸茸的藤蔓上。别墅旁高大的杉树上,那两只灰色的小松鼠还在,此刻

正吱吱地向我们叫个不停呢。等到夏天快过完时,它们又会驯服地从我的手上叼取面包渣了。挂在后门的那一对巨大的鹿角,经过一个冬天颜色褪了一些,角上也增加了一些裂纹。除此之外,其他的一切都保持着原貌。我满心欢喜地围着我的王国奔跑着,向阔别了一年的所有的地方一一打个招呼。去年夏天我们在这儿时,弟弟罗狄还没有出世。此时,他正坐在汽车垫上晒太阳,仔细地观察着一枚褐色的杉树果,好奇地用小手把杉树果小心翼翼地翻过来翻过去。母亲和父亲忙着把行李从车上搬进屋去,嘴里不断地感叹道,谢天谢地,这别墅一冬无事,既没有被打碎的玻璃,也没有狂风暴雨折断的树枝或冰雪砸损的明显痕迹。

我直到把所有的地方都看了一遍以后,才注意到皮盖特。她正坐在秋千上,那条胳膊僵硬地直伸着,另一只脚则随着前后荡悠的秋千,在地上蹭来蹭去。她那又黑又直的长发披散在肩膀上,那张线条粗糙的脸庞宽宽的,毫无表情——一副茫然的样子,仿佛她躯体之内已没有了灵魂,好像已经去了别的什么地方。我犹犹豫豫地向她走了过去。

“想来一起玩儿吗?”

皮盖特看了我一下,眼里掠过一丝嘲讽的神色。

“我又不是小孩。”她说道。

我受了委屈,跺着脚生气地走开了,并发誓一整个夏天都不跟她说话。但是在接下来的几天里,皮盖特逐渐地引起了我的兴趣,而我也开始有了想引起她兴趣的愿望。我并不觉得这有什么奇怪的,尽管听起来有些不可思议,我这才意识到,总被人们说是混血的托纳尔一家人实际上是印第安人,或者说几乎近似于印第安人。我同印第安人的接触并不多,而且也不记得看到过真正的印第安人。现在我认识到,皮盖特的祖先居然是毕格拜尔和庞德梅克族的人,源传于特库姆塞邦族,以及那吃过布雷伯夫神父心脏的易洛魁斯邦族——所有这些使她在我眼里突然产生了吸引力。在我这个年龄,正是波琳·约翰逊的忠实读者,所以时常抑扬顿挫地高声朗诵她的诗句,“西风啊,你从草原上吹过来;你从山岭上吹过来,你从西边吹过来”等等。在我看来,皮盖特一定有些像是森林之女,像是荒野中某种小预言家。只要我用适当的方法向她请教,她就会向我透露一些秘密。毫无疑义,她是知晓那些秘密的——比如夜鹰在哪儿筑窝,郊狼怎样

来哺育幼雏,或者《海华沙之歌》中叙述的任何事情。

我开始努力博取皮盖特的信赖。由于她的腿不利索,所以不能下水游泳,但我还是设法把她吸引到湖边来——或者说,因为没有什么别的事可做而自己走到湖边来的。钻石湖的水源自山泉,因而湖水总是冰凉的。我游起泳来特别起劲,胳膊和腿向四周围不停地拍打着湖水,我击水的速度快,使用的气力又猛,所以从来也没觉得冷过。过足瘾后,我就从湖水中走到沙滩上来,在皮盖特身边坐下。她见我走过来,便很快用手把刚垒起的沙塔抹平,闷闷不乐地看着我,一句话也不说。

“你喜欢这个地方吗?”过了一会儿,我才开口问道,寻思着从这个问题进而引申到有关森林的故事中去。

皮盖特耸了耸肩膀说,“还可以,在哪儿都一样。”

“我很喜欢这个地方,”我说,“我们每年夏天都要到这儿来。”

“那又怎么样呢?”她的声音听起来很冷淡,我疑惑不解地瞥了她一眼,不知道说错了什么话。

“你想一起去散散步吗?”我问她。“我们不需要走得很远,只要绕过那边湖滩的顶端,你就可以看到一个湖湾,湖水里长满了高大的芦苇,各式各样的鱼在那儿游来游去。想去吗?快来吧。”

她摇了摇头。

“你爸爸说我能不走路就尽量不要多走路。”

我试着改用另一种策略。

“我敢打赌,你一定知道许多有关森林的事情,啊?”我毕恭毕敬地向她发问道。

皮盖特用她那双又黑又大、毫无笑意的眼睛看着我。

“我真搞不懂你在说胡些什么,”她回答道。“你是发神经还是怎么了?如果你是想问我爸爸,我和我们家其他人都住在哪里的话,你最好给我闭嘴。看在基督的份上,你听到了吗?”

我吓了一跳,感情受了伤害。但我有股倔强劲儿,不去理会她那些冷言冷语。

“皮盖特,你知道吗?这儿有潜水鸟,就在这湖面上。你可以看到它们的鸟巢,就在那边的湖岸上,那些木材的后头。夜晚,在别墅里都能听见它们的叫声,但在湖边听得更加清楚一些。爸爸要我们好好听并尽可能地记住它们的叫声,因为几年之后,在钻石湖建造的

别墅将越来越多,来的人也会越来越多,到那时潜水鸟就会离去了。”

皮盖特不住地捡起石头和蜗牛壳,然后又把它们扔掉。

“这又关谁的屁事!”她说。

情况越来越明显了,要想通过皮格特来了解印第安人,看来是没什么希望了。那天晚上,我独自一人走了出去,攀爬着穿过生长在陡峭山路上方的树枝藤蔓,两脚在布满云杉针叶的地上不断地打滑。到了湖边,沿着潮湿而结实的沙滩,走到父亲修造的那个小防波堤,在那儿坐了下来。我听见有人穿过灌木丛和欧洲蕨的声响,那一瞬间,我还以为是皮盖特改变了主意,没想到来的竟然是爸爸,他在防波堤上靠着坐下,我们俩谁也没有说话,只是静静地等待着。

夜阑人静,湖面像一块黛色的玻璃,月光在湖面上投下一条琥珀色光带。湖水四周,高大的杉树密密丛丛地生长着,在寒光闪烁的星空的映衬下,云杉的树枝呈现出清晰的黑色。过了一会儿,潜水鸟开始鸣叫。它们从岸边的巢中像幻影般地飞起,向平静幽暗的湖面飞去。

没有人能够描绘潜水鸟所发出的那种悲凉凄厉的叫声,而但凡听到过那种叫声的人则会终生不忘。那种悲凉之中又带着一种让人心寒的嘲讽的声调归属于一个远古的世界,那世界与我们这个夏季别墅那整洁的天地和家里明亮的灯光有着亿万年之遥。

“它们以前一定也就是这么叫的,”父亲说到,“在人类的足迹踏人到这里以前。”

接着,他又笑着说道,“当然,你也可以这样去说麻雀啊,金花鼠啊,但是不知道为什么,你却只这样去评价潜水鸟。”

“我明白。”我回答说。

当时我们俩谁也想不到,这竟然会是我们父女俩最后一次并肩齐坐在湖边上聆听鸟叫了。我们在那儿大约坐了半个钟头,然后才回到别墅。母亲在壁炉旁看书,皮盖特什么事也没做,只是盯着燃烧的杨木发愣。

“你真该跟我们一块儿去走走,”我这样说,其实心里觉得她没去我更高兴。

“我才不去呢,”皮格特说道,“我是不可能走那么远的路下到湖边那儿去,只是为了听听那些咕哩咕噜的鸟叫声。”

皮盖特和我相处始终都不融洽。我虽然觉得这样有一点儿辜负

了父亲,但又不知道问题出在哪里。我不明白为什么当我提议到树林里去转转,或是办家家酒的时候,她竟毫无反应,无动于衷。我猜想也许是因为她行走缓慢艰难,而迫使她呆在屋里。大部分时间她留在别墅里与我母亲做伴,帮助她洗洗碗,或者照看一下罗狄,只是很少说话交谈。随后邓肯一家人来到他们家的别墅,我便天天和我最要好的朋友玛维斯一起玩耍。我根本没办法同皮格特接触,后来很快失去了尝试的兴趣。但是那整个夏天,她既让我感到自责,又让我觉得他是一个不解之谜。

那年冬天,父亲得了肺炎,还不到一个礼拜就去世了。有一段时间,我完全沉浸在自己和母亲的痛苦之中,对周围的一切都视而不见。当我重新回到现实中来的时候,我几乎没有注意到皮盖特·托纳尔已经不在学校了。我不记得后来又见到过她,直到四年以后才又见过她一次。一个星期六晚上,玛维斯和我在瑞高咖啡馆里喝着可乐,自动电唱机有节奏地发出震耳欲聋的隆隆声。一个女孩儿站在旁边,轻轻地靠在镀了烙黄、五颜六色的玻璃上。

那时皮盖特一定是17岁,但看上去有20岁左右。我盯住她看,对一个人能发生这么巨大的变化而大为惊讶。以前,她的面孔十分呆板,毫无表情,而现在却由于一种难以遏制的带有一分狂气的欢乐而变得富有活力。她和身边的小伙子们大声地说笑。她的唇膏是一种鲜亮的洋红色,她的头发剪短烫成弯弯曲曲的小卷。小时候她长的就不漂亮,现在也还一样,她的五官粗糙,呆板。但是,她那双黑色、稍稍斜视的眼睛却是美丽的。而且,一条紧身裙和一件橘黄色毛衣将她那柔软、苗条的身材衬托得恰到好处,令人羡慕。

她看到我便走了过来。步子摇摇晃晃的,但这倒不是因为那条曾患过骨结核的腿的缘故,她瘸腿的毛病几乎已经没有了。

“嗨,婉妮莎!”她的声音依然是嘶哑的。“好久不见了,啊?”

“嗨!”我招呼道,“你这些日子上哪儿去了,皮盖特?”

“哦,我到处去走了走,”她说道,“我离开这快两年了,哪儿都去过:温尼伯、里贾纳、萨斯卡通。老天爷,要说的可多了去了!我今年夏天刚回来,但我不打算在这儿呆下去。你们这些小朋友跳舞吗?”

“不跳。”我无礼地答道,因为她的问话正碰触了我的痛处。我那时已经15岁了,自认为到了可以去火烈鸟俱乐部参加周末舞会的年龄,但我母亲却不以为然。

“你们可得去玩玩儿，”皮格特说，“我每场必去，舞会是这小镇上唯一有点儿意思的事儿。好家伙，我才不会在这儿呆下去呢，真他妈的没劲儿，这地方糟透了。”

她在我身边坐下，我闻到她身上一股浓烈刺鼻的香水味儿。

“听着，婉妮莎，你想知道一件事儿吗？”她坦白地说，只是声音有些含混。“你爸爸是马纳瓦卡镇上唯一对我好的人。”

我默默地点了点头，知道她说的是真心话。虽然跟在钻石湖的那个夏天相比，我现在懂的东西要多一些，但我并不比那时更了解她。我很惭愧，我感到惭愧是因为自己的胆怯，是因为自己回避现实的恐惧心理。我对她并没有真心的温柔感情——只是觉得我应该跟她接近，因为那个遥远夏天的经历，也因为父亲希望她能陪我做伴，或者说我会给她做伴，可惜的是这些都没能实现。此时同她相遇，老实说，这让我感到反感，感到尴尬，她声音中流露出的自卑只能引起我的蔑视。我真希望她能走开，我不想见到她。我不知道对她说什么，我们之间似乎无话可说。

“我再告诉你一件事儿，”皮盖特接着说，“这镇子上那些老婊子、臭婆娘们准会大吃一惊的，我今年秋天要结婚了——我的对象是个英国佬，在那边城里的堆料场工作。他个子高高的，金发碧眼，头发卷卷，咕，帅极了。他的名字也够味儿的，叫阿尔文·杰拉德·卡明斯——够味儿吧，啵？大家都叫他阿尔。”

在那一瞬间，我看清了她。我们虽然在一个镇子上同住了多年，我这是头一次，也是唯一的一次真正看清了她。顷刻，她那张揭下保护罩和面具的脸庞透露出一种坚强不羁的神色，眼睛里透出一种令人生畏的希望。

“咕，皮盖特——，”我突然笨拙地喊到，“那太棒了。那真是好极了。祝贺祝贺——祝你好运——愿你们永远幸福——”

我嘴里说着这些套话，心里却在猜想：她对她那么不屑一顾的东西都被迫去竭力追求，可见她心里的渴望是多么强烈啊！

我18岁那年，离开马纳瓦卡镇去念大学，一年级结束时，我回家过暑假。刚回来的那几天，我和母亲说个不停，相互交谈着那些由于种种缘故而没有写到信里的事儿——交谈着我大学生活情况以及我上学期间马纳瓦卡镇上发生的事儿。母亲在记忆中搜寻着，找出一些与我认识的人有关的事情跟我讲。

“婉妮莎,我在信里对你讲过有关皮盖特·托纳尔的情况吗?”有一天早上,她这样问道。

“没有,我想没有,”我回答道,“我最后一次碰到她的时候,她说要跟一个城里的人结婚。她还在那儿吗?”

母亲的脸上露出了不安的神色,半天没吭声,好像有什么话不好讲又不大愿意讲出来似的。

“她死了,”她最后说道。我的怔怔地望着她,“哦,婉妮莎,她死的时候,我不禁想起她那年夏天的模样——那么忧郁,那么孤僻,穿得也破破烂烂的。我不由自主地想,当初我们是否可以为她多做点什么——但是我们又能为她做些什么呢?那时她一天到晚都和我呆在别墅内,但说句老实话,我想引导她说句话都不容易。她甚至跟你父亲都不说什么,尽管我认为她以自己的方式爱着你父亲。”

“出了什么事儿?”我问道。

“或许是她丈夫离开了她,也许是她离开了她丈夫,”母亲说,“我也不知道谁先离去的。总之,她带着两个孩子回到这里——两个都是刚出生的婴儿,他们一定是先后紧接着出生的”。我猜想,她给她父亲和她的弟兄们管理家务,他们就住在山谷里托纳尔家的老地方。有时我在街上看到她,可她从来不和我讲话。她发胖了许多,看上去乱七八糟的,说句实话,她完全是个邋遢的女人,衣着非常马虎。有几次她被法院传了去,自然是因为酗酒和妨害治安。去年的一个周六晚上,是在最寒冷的冬季,皮盖特独自带着两个小孩在那间窝棚里。我听说托纳尔常常在家酿酒。据拉扎勒斯后来说,那天他和儿子不在家,皮盖特整天在喝酒,他们家有一个老式的烧木头的炉子,就是烟筒暴露在外的那种炉子。窝棚起火了,皮盖特和两个孩子都没有逃出来。

我什么话也没说,就像以往一样,跟皮格特在一起时总是无话可说。一片寂静之中,我的脑海里出现了冰天雪地里大火燃烧的景象,我真希望能够回想起皮格特眼睛里曾经透出的那种神情。

那年夏天,我跟着玛维斯一家到钻石湖去住了几天。父亲过世之后,麦克劳德家的别墅就卖出去了。从此我便再也没去看过,因为不愿意看到自己昔日的王国如今被别人所占有。但是,有一天晚上,我只身一人去了湖边。

父亲修造的小防波堤已经荡然无存了。取而代之的是一个由政

府建造的宽阔而坚固的船埠。盖拉坪山现在已经成了国家公园,钻石湖也更名为瓦帕卡塔湖,是认为取个印第安人的名字对游客会更有吸引力。湖区原先只有一家商店,现在已发展到好几十家了;一个蓬勃发展的度假胜地所具有的一切特征这里都已有了——旅馆、舞厅、霓虹灯闪耀的小咖啡馆,还有四处弥漫着的炸土豆条和热狗的香味。

我坐在政府建造的船埠上眺望湖面。至少在夜间,湖水依然如故,黑暗的湖面闪闪发亮,在那黛色玻璃般的湖面上倒映着一线琥珀色的月光。那天夜晚风平浪静,万物都悄然无声。四周似乎是太寂静了,我这才意识到潜水鸟已经不在这儿了。我聆听了好一会儿,想确实一下,但到底还是没能再听到那划过寂静的湖面传来的、拖长声调的,半是凄厉半是冷嘲的鸟叫声。

我不知道那些鸟究竟遭遇了何种命运。或许它们已飞往某一遥远的归属之地,或许它们找不到这样一个地方,再也无心顾及自己的死活,就此都死光了。

我还记得,当我和父亲坐在那儿,聆听湖中之鸟叫声的时候,皮格特是怎样轻蔑地拒绝来湖边。现在我倒觉得,皮盖特可能以一种无意识的、别人完全不理解的方式成为唯一听懂了潜水鸟叫声的人。

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1. The Tonnerres were poor. Their dwelling was a small cabin built some fifty years before. And it was a mess of lean-tos, wooden packing cases, warped lumber and lots of other miscellaneous items. Besides, when they had no work to do, they lived on relief.

2. They would get involved in a fight on the Main Street, taken into custody for a night and then set free the following morning.

3. Piquette would have to do a lot of housework once she returned home which would do harm to her bone. So the doctor would like to take her to the resort to have a rest of one or two months which would undoubtedly be helpful to her recovery.

4. She objected at first because of two reasons: firstly, mother dis-

liked Piquette because she was a half-breed; secondly, mother was afraid that Piquette was not hygienic and might spread disease. She then agreed to do so because she preferred Piquette to the narrator's grandmother, who promised not to go along with the family and decided to stay in the city if the girl was taken along.

5. The cottage was named Macleod, their family name. The scenery there was wonderful with various animals and plants at the lakeside.

6. The narrator learned from her father that Piquette was an Indian descendant who knew the woods quite well, so she tried to ask Piquette to go and play in the wood and tell her stories about woods.

7. The sensitive Piquette thought that the narrator was showing contempt and scorn to her Indian ancestors, which was just the opposite to Vanessa's original intention.

8. The father of the narrator wanted Piquette to be a company to her, but the narrator failed to make friends with Piquette. Therefore, she felt somewhat guilty. At the same time, Piquette's being the Indian descendant aroused great interest and curiosity of the narrator. And the narrator's failure to get close to her made her a mystery.

9. That was the very rare chance that Piquette was unguarded and unmasked, so the narrator could perceive her inner mind.

10. Her full name is Vanessa Macleod.

11. Just as Vanessa's father predicted, the loons would go away when more cottages were built at the lake with more people moving in. The loons disappeared as nature was ruined by civilization. In a similar way, Piquette and her people failed to find their position in the white-dominating society.

II. 英语释义:

1. with a wooden face devoid of any facial expression 或者 who never laughed, looked deadly serious

2. Occasionally, old Jules or his son Lazarus, would get involved in a quarrel or fight on a Saturday night after much drinking of liquor.

3. She always played truant and lost interest in schoolwork. 或者 She

often missed her classes and paid little attention in schoolwork.

4. It seemed to me that she was the kind of person who would make others feel ill at ease.

5. She lived and moved somewhere within my range of sight, however, I didn't pay much attention to her.

6. If my mother had to make a choice between my grandma and Piquette, she would undoubtedly choose the latter whether she had nits in her hair or not.

7. Her face would always be guarded as if it was wearing a mask, but for a brief moment, she seemed to tear down this mask. We could see a challenging expression on her face and a kind of hope in her eyes which was so intense that it filled people with terror.

8. Frankly speaking, she was untidy and dirty, dressed in a very careless way.

9. She was charged against and brought in court several times, and certainly it was because she got excessively drunk and disturbed the public peace.

Ⅲ. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

Ⅳ. 词缀练习:

1. -ious: religious, conscious, laborious, contradictory, furious
2. -ible: sensible, edible, legible, indelible, visible, resistible
3. -able: considerable, unforgettable, forgivable, advisable, unbelievable, reliable
4. -ly: lovely, motley, monthly, manly, womanly, motherly, godly
5. -ive: consultative, quantitative, qualitative, imaginative, imitative
6. -ful: helpful, useful, frightful, forgetful, thankful, lawful, careful
7. -less: helpless, useless, thankless, careless, regardless, needless, powerless
8. -y: tidy, healthy, heavy, sticky, windy, dirty
9. -al: national, rational, continual, causal, personal, physical
10. -ar: particular, peculiar, singular, familiar, similar

V. 解释课文中现在分词或者过去分词作定语的表达,并英译汉:

1. walk in a limping manner 一瘸一拐地走
2. presence that causes embarrassment 令人感到尴尬的人或事
3. eyes that do not smile 不会笑的眼睛
4. sound that ululates 哀号
5. mockery that chills 令人发冷的嘲笑
6. a birch log that is burning 正在燃烧的白桦圆木
7. hope that terrifies 令人生畏的希望
8. a resort that flourishes 繁华的度假胜地
9. odours that penetrate 强烈的气味
10. lumber that is warped 弯曲的木材
11. car tyres that are discarded 被人扔掉的汽车轮胎
12. strands of barbed wires that are tangled together 缠成一团的铁丝网
13. wild strawberries that are bruised 表皮被擦伤的野草莓
14. a tree trunk that has been fallen 被砍倒的树
15. shoppers who are offended 被得罪的客人
16. call that is drawn out for a long time 拖长音的鸣叫声

(注:现在分词修饰的是发出该动作的名词,也就是说现在分词与所修饰的名词之间是主谓关系;而过去分词则修饰承受该动作的名词,也就是说分词与名词之间是动宾关系。)

VI. 找出文中所有描写自然景物的词或短语:

... River ran brown and noisy over the pebbles; the water glistening greenly as the sun caught it; All around the cottage were ferns on the hairy stems; the lake was like black glass with a streak of amber; the spruce trees grew tall and close-set; darkly shining and bearing within its black glass; There was no wind etc.

VII. 词汇替换:

1. a noisy quarrel or fight
2. very much
3. I am completely sure
4. Why should I care? Why is that important

5. I am not supposed to walk unless it is necessary
6. things like that
7. what exactly
8. Are you crazy? my father and I and the other people
9. wonderful, first-class, fine name
10. excellent

VIII. 词汇替换:

- | | |
|---------------|------------------------|
| 1. grabbed | 2. lure |
| 3. stifled | 4. howling |
| 5. swung | 6. thrashed |
| 7. teetered | 8. squawking even once |
| 9. squashed | 10. scrambled |
| 11. flickered | |

IX. 同义词辨析:

1. shack 指胡乱搭建的、简陋的小屋, home 所指的不仅是一个或长或短的住处, 尤其指有感情纽带联系的温馨舒适的家, 如: Loving parents tend to provide secure homes for children. (慈爱的父母总是尽力为孩子们提供一个安全的家。)

2. bad words 指任何粗鲁的或者不雅的语言, obscenity 侧重指关于性的不正经的、猥亵的言语。

3. strangely enough 表示“尤为奇怪的是”, 强调奇怪的程度, 而且 strange 多表示由于不熟悉、不常见而感到陌生、奇怪, 如: Strangely enough, that new director has complete dominance over the whole committee. (说来也怪, 那位新选出的理事在委员会中居然占有绝对的支配地位。) miraculously 表示“神奇地, 奇迹般地”, 通常用来修饰超越自然的, 或者日常经验或科学的方法均无法解释的事物, 如: Doctors found a cancer on her lung, but she survived miraculously. (医生发现她患有肺癌, 但她还是奇迹般地活下来了。)

4. cottage 一般指乡村或旅游胜地的小屋, 比较简单, 而且通常只有一层楼; villa 则更多指用于避暑消闲的乡间别墅, 十分的华丽、阔气。

5. carefully 是使用最为广泛的一个单词, 表示以小心谨慎的行为

来避免错误的出现,也可以表示对某事物的关注、警惕或戒备,如: The careful secretary always checks her work twice. (细心的秘书总是将工作查对两遍。) meticulously 则表示由于担心出错而对细枝末节过分的关注,如: He had been almost worryingly meticulous in his business formalities. (他对其业务手续表现出过分的细心。) curious hands 在这里使用了移就(transferred epithet)的修辞手法,实际上指那个小孩的好奇;如果使用 strange-looking hands 则表示那个小孩的手看上去很奇怪。

6. sullen 一般指因心情不佳或发脾气而沉默不语、闷闷不乐的,如: The sullen girl refused to answer her mother's questions. (闷闷不乐的女孩拒绝回答她母亲的问题。) unhappy 是一个常用词,表示“不高兴的”。

7. respectably 表示“值得尊敬地”(that can be respected); respectfully 的意思却是“有礼貌地,对他人表示尊敬地”(full of respect),如: The children looked at the old general respectfully. (孩子们看着老将军,心里充满了敬意。)

8. rebuff 指断然拒绝,常常是粗鲁的并且常带有蔑视的,如: He had forgotten himself, had gone too far in his advances, and had been rebuffed. (他得意忘形、得寸进尺,结果被毫不客气地回绝了。) refusal 是一个普通用词,指坚决、果断或坦率地拒绝,与 rebuff 相比,语气更为缓和,如: He gave a blunt refusal to my invitation. (他断然地拒绝了我的邀请。)

9. path 在这里指一长道反射的月光, reflection 表示被反射物,尤其指镜中或者水中之映像。

10. doubt 的意思是“怀疑、疑虑”,表示一种不确定、不相信的感觉,对某事缺乏信心,如: I have my doubts about whether he is the best man for the job. (我怀疑他是否做这项工作的最好人选。); suspect 的语气要比 doubt 肯定的多,它指“认为某事情可能存在或发生”,近乎于一种猜想,如: I suspect they are very disappointed. (我猜想他们很失望。)

11. respond 意思是“对……做出反应”,不仅表现在语言上,还指采取积极的行动,如: They eagerly responded to the country's call to work in the border regions. (他们热情地响应祖国的号召,到边疆去工

作。)reply 指对提出的问题或要求,经过认真考虑后,通过书面或口头的方式做出正式的答复,如:Please reply at your earliest convenience. (请尽早回信。)

12. 同样表示“对……感到惊奇、惊讶”,surprised 强调由于出乎意外而惊异或诧异,如:His anger surprised me—I had thought he was a calm person. (他的愤怒使我很惊讶,我原来以为他是个冷静的人。)astounded 的语气要强烈得多,表示“难以置信的,感到震惊的”,如:He was astounded when he heard his son had taken drugs. (他听说他儿子吸毒,不禁大为惊讶。)

13. conventional 指与正式的标准或原则相符或被其接受,traditional 则指跟传统一致的;reject 表示不接受、不答应,resent 则表示由于反复地受到伤害而不满的情绪。

14. settlement 一般指长久性的住所,place 是一个常用词,在上下文意思不够时,可以用来替代任何表示地点的词。smell 和 odour 都可以既用来表示宜人的气味,也可表示令人讨厌的气味,两者可以互换,但相比而言,odour 常指较浓郁的、易被觉察或辨别的气味。

X. 汉译英:

1. What about cycling to the Fragrant Hills? 或者 Let's cycle to the Fragrant Hills, shall we?

2. Only after her mother died did the daughter realize that she began to get a better understanding of her mother. 或者 It was not until her mother's death that the daughter realized she understood her mother better.

3. She is such a person of few words that she doesn't enjoy others' company. 或者 She is a reticent person and likes to act on her own.

4. Seeing the funny look on his face, she couldn't help bursting into laughter.

5. The money doesn't belong to him. He borrowed it from his friend.

6. The second generation of the immigrants are still marginalized, belonging neither among the white society, nor among the Chinese American community.

7. This American couple put him up on the sofa in the living room for

the night.

8. She opened her mouth but said nothing. Her mouth was round as though/ if she were to sing a song.

9. He asked me how to set about learning a second foreign language.

10. This decree ceased to be effective last year. 或者 This decree was no longer effective since last year.

11. These important news failed to find its way into the newspaper.

12. I have trouble in making him change his mind. 或者 I find it difficult to persuade him to change his mind.

XI. 用词的正确形式填空:

occupants; annihilated; from; year; massacre; place; great; assassinated; pay; remaining; refuge; children; cavalry; overlooking; turn; fired; loose; tepees; over; original; children; who; hit; since; few

XII. (略)

XIII. (略)

Lesson Thirteen Britannia Rues the Waves

词汇注释

Britannia *n.* a female personification of Great Britain or the British Empire 大不列颠(的阴性拟人化称呼)

rue *v.* (dated or fml) repent or regret sth. (旧语或正式用语)对(某事物)感到懊悔,后悔

例: You will live to rue it! 总有一天你得后悔。

lifeline *n.* anything on which sb./sth. depends for continued existence 生命线,命脉

例: Public transport is a lifeline for many rural communities. 公共交通对许多农村居民来说是不可或缺的。

deficit *n.* the amount by which a sum of money falls short of the required or expected amount 赤字

例: Tax was low and state spending was high, resulting in a budget deficit. 税率低而政府支出大,结果出现预算赤字。

peril *n.* imminent danger 危险

例: The bicycle has no brakes — you ride it at your peril. 这辆自行车没有闸——你要骑可太危险了。

undercut *v.* to sell at a lower price than a competitor 以低于(对手的)价格出售

例: They are undercutting us by twenty pennies a packet. 他们以每小包比我们便宜20便士的价格跟我们抢生意。

stake *n.* money invested in an enterprise so that one has an interest or share in it 投放的本钱,投资

例: She has a stake in the future success of the business. 她在这项生意上投了资以期将来获利。

dominate *v.* have control, authority or influence 统治,支配,控制

例: She dominated the meeting by sheer force of character. 她单凭个人气势就镇住了会场。

同义词: control, govern, rule

这一组词表示“统治,控制”的词中,**dominate**指有权威支配,影响他人或向他人行使权力,有时含有镇压的意味;**control**往往指掌握住某事物不使其任意活动或超出范围;**govern**只用享有的权力和权威来统治、管理一个国家或地区,其目的通常是维持公共秩序,维护人民和国家的利益;**rule**着重指凭借政权、地位来专制、独裁地统治一国、一地或支配他人,也可以指因占有绝对优势而支配别的事物。

tonnage *n.* the total shipping of a country or port, figured in tons, with reference to carrying capacity 总吨数(某个国家或港口所有船舶载货量的总和)

concession *n.* price reduction for certain categories of people(对某人的)减价

例: special concessions on all bus fares for old people 所有公共汽车票对老人特价

launch *v.* to put (a boat) into the water in readiness for use 使(船)下水以备使用

例: The lifeboat was launched immediately to rescue the four men. 立刻放下了救生船救那四个人。

cutthroat *adj.* relentless or merciless in competition 激烈的,残酷无情的

例: Business competition is cutthroat; it is easy to go bankrupt because of poor management. 商业竞争就是这样的残酷,很容易由于经营不善而破产。

price-fixing *n.* setting prices by agreement among producers so as to keep them artificially high 价格垄断

cartel *n.* a combination of independent business organizations formed to regulate production, pricing, and marketing of goods by the members 卡特尔,企业联合(垄断的一种组织形式)

dodgy *adj.* difficult and dangerous 困难的,危险的

例: Cycle across America? Sounds a bit dodgy to me. 骑自行车横越美国? 听起来有些冒险。

scramble *n.* rough struggle to get sth. 争夺,抢夺

例: There was a scramble for the best seats. 大家都在抢最好的

座位。

quadruple *v.* become multiplied by four 变成四倍

例: Their profits have quadrupled in ten years. 他们的利润十年中增长至四倍。

plummet *v.* to decline suddenly and steeply 骤降, 暴跌

例: House prices have plummeted in this area. 这个地区房价大跌。

estuary *n.* an arm of the sea that extends inland to meet the mouth of a river (河流的) 入海口

例: the Thames estuary 泰晤士河河口

mothball *n.* a marble-sized ball stored with clothes to repel moths; (fig.) a condition of being set aside or discarded 樟脑球, 束之高阁, 收藏不用

例: The board decided to put the plan into mothballs. 董事会决定把此项计划搁置。

slump *n.* a sudden falling off or decline, as in activity, prices, or business (物价) 暴跌; 经济不景气

例: What caused share values to slump? 股价暴跌是什么原因?

ore *n.* rock, earth, mineral 矿石

例: iron ore 铁矿石

doldrums *n.* a period of stagnation or slump 经济萧条期

例: Despite these measures, the economy remains in the doldrums. 尽管采取了这些措施, 经济状况仍然毫无起色。

entrench *v.* (usu. *passive*) establish sb./sth. very firmly (通常使用被动语态) 牢固地确立

例: These arguments could only entrench you more firmly in error. 这些争辩只能使你更加坚持你的错误。

charter *v.* hiring of a ship, an aircraft or a vehicle (for a particular purpose) (为某目的) 包租(船只、飞机或车辆)

例: a chartered plane 包机

plus *n.* a favorable condition or factor 有利的情况或因素

例: The clear weather was a plus for the golf tournament. 晴朗的天气给高尔夫球锦标赛提供了良好的环境。

buoyancy *n.* the property (as of price or business activity) of maintaining a satisfactory high level (物价) 上涨的趋势, (生意) 兴隆的趋向

例: The buoyancy in share prices today is in active trading. 今日股票交易活跃, 价格看涨。

inroad *n.* (usu. *pl.*) an advance, esp. at another's expense 侵蚀, 侵害

例: Foreign products have made inroads into the American economy. 进口产品侵害了美国的经济。

tactic *n.* means of achieving sth.; expedient 手段, 策略

例: These tactics are unlikely to help you. 这种方法对你未必有用。

同义词: strategy

strategy 指策略、谋略, 侧重表示经过一番精心策划和计划以后的方案或措施, 针对性比较强; **tactic** 指手段、招数, 表示一种达到目的的方法和策略, 强调达到目的的过程, 也指兵法上的战术等。

split *v.* break sth. into parts; divide and share sth. 将事物分成若干部分

例: Nowadays it is very popular to split the cost of the meal among college students. 如今在大学生中吃饭 AA 制非常流行。

revenue *n.* income, esp. the total annual income of the State from taxes 收入, (尤指) 岁入

例: the revenues of the City Council 市议会的总收入

ratify *v.* make (an agreement, a treaty, etc.) officially valid 使(条约、协议等)正式生效

seaborne *adj.* conveyed by sea; transported by ship 海上运输的, 船运的

例: sea-borne commerce 海运的贸易

rouble *n.* (= ruble) a basic unit of currency in the U. S. S. R. 卢布(前苏联货币单位)

mark *n.* unit of money in Germany 马克(德国货币单位)

yen *n.* (pl. yen) unit of money in Japan 圆(日本货币单位)

sterling *n.* British money, especially the pound as the basic mone-

tary unit of the United Kingdom 英国货币(尤其指英镑)

mercantile *adj.* of trade and commerce 贸易的, 商业的

marine *n.* body of soldiers trained to fight on land or sea of a country 海军陆战队

perimeter *n.* the outer limits of an area 周界, 周边

例: Guards patrolled the perimeter of the airfield. 卫兵沿机场四周巡逻。

hydrographic *adj.* of the study, description, and mapping of oceans, lakes, and rivers, especially with reference to their navigational and commercial uses 与水道测量有关的, 与水文地理有关的

concerted *adj.* planned or accomplished together 商议定的, 协定的

例: We made a concerted effort to solve the problem. 我们一起努力解决了这个问题。

subsidy *n.* money paid by a government to help or support (an industry, the arts, etc.) 补助金, 补贴

例: food subsidies 食品补贴(用于降低基本食品的价格)

[短语表达]

be bent on (doing) sth. : be determined on (a course of action) 决心采取(某行动)

例: He is bent on winning at all costs. 他决心不惜一切去争取胜利。

the lion's share of sth. : the largest or best part of sth. when it is divided 最大或最好的一份

例: As usual, the lion's share of the budget is for defense. 预算中的最大一项照例是国防费用。

cash in (on sth.) : take advantage of or profit from sth. 获得利益或利润

例: The shops are cashing in on temporary shortages by raising prices. 商店趁一时缺货而提高价格, 从中获利。

feel the pinch : (begin to) suffer from a lack of sth., esp. money

(开始)感到缺乏(尤其钱)

例: The high rate of unemployment is making many families feel the pinch. 失业率很高, 许多家庭感到日子不好过了。

throw in the towel: admit that one is defeated 承认失败, 认输

例: They threw in the towel without a fight. 他们不战而弃。

churn out: produce sth. in large amounts 大量生产某物

例: She churns out romantic novels. 她写了很多浪漫小说。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) High Sea: (亦作 high seas) 公海, 外海。On February 24, 1958 in Geneva, the United Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea was held for the first time, adopting "GENEVA CONVENTION ON THE HIGH SEAS, 1958". It defines the term "high seas" as all parts of the sea that are not included in the territorial sea or in the internal waters of a State. And the high seas should be open to all nations; no State may validly purport to subject any part of them to its sovereignty.

1958年2月24日, 在日内瓦召开了第一次联合国海洋法会议, 会上通过了《1958年日内瓦公海公约》。公约上规定“公海”一词指不包括在一国领海或内海内的全部海域, 公海对所有国家开放, 任何国家不得有效地声称将公海的任何部分置于其主权之下。

2) Cartel: 卡特尔或企业联合, 是指以限制竞争为目的的企业间协议。换言之, 卡特尔是为限制企业间竞争、追求利润最大化或者利润率的稳定, 而采取的共同行为。企业间协议有各种内容, 比如以限制价格为协议对象的价格卡特尔, 以生产数量为对象的数量卡特尔, 以技术、产品、设备、投资等为对象的卡特尔等。

3) Arab-Israeli war: 阿以战争。阿以冲突由来已久, 包括巴勒斯坦领土之争、耶路撒冷城归属问题、约旦河水资源分配问题、叙利亚戈兰高地问题等, 其中, 巴勒斯坦领土之争是阿以冲突的焦点和核心。由此引发过四次主要军事冲突: 1948年5月14日, 以色列国宣告成立, 次日, 埃及、约旦、叙利亚、黎巴嫩等阿拉伯国家联合进攻以色列, 阿以第一次中东战争爆发; 第二次中东战争也称苏伊士战争,

1956 年,埃及宣布收回苏伊士运河,以色列则借机侵入西奈,以摧毁阿拉伯基地;第三次冲突发生在 1967 年 6 月,到了 1973 年发展成为全面战争,即第四次阿以战争,也就是课文中提到的 the Arab-Israeli war。除了这四次中东战争以外,阿以之间中小规模的冲突则是数不胜数。

4) Freight Conference: 航运工会,指两家以上在同一航线上经营班轮运输的轮船公司,为维护共同利益,避免相互间的竞争,从而规定统一的运价,制定出统一的办法制度,由此而建立起的国际航运垄断组织。

5) P&O: Peninsular and Oriental Steam Navigation Company 半岛及东方远洋船运公司,成立于 1837 年,是英国商轮航运业务的垄断组织,也是英国油船最大的所有者。1996 年 12 月,英国 P&O 集团和荷兰 NEDLLOYD 集团强强联手,组成世界三大船运公司之一,在航运界的重要地位自然是不言而喻。如今,该公司拥有遍布全球的网络体系,共 70 多条航线,连接世界 140 多个国家的 250 多个主要港口,提供高质量的环球集装箱运输服务。

6) UNCTAD: United Nations Conference on Trade and Development, 是联合国处理有关贸易和发展问题的常设机构,简称“贸发会议”。二战后,由于发达国家在贸易上对发展中国家的歧视,使得发展中国家的经济遭到严重损害。因此,在发展中国家的积极倡议和推动下,首届联合国贸易和发展会议于 1964 年在日内瓦举行。成立这些年来,贸发会议在促进发展中国家经济发展、推动南北谈判和南南合作等方而发挥了积极的作用。目前,贸发会议的成员已由成立之初的 118 个增加到 188 个。

7) Iron Curtain: The term comes from a long speech by Winston Churchill on March 5, 1946 in Fulton, Missouri: "From in the to in the an i-ron curtain has descended across the Continent. "From the end of until the end of the, Eastern Europe was under the influence of the. It is used to refer to the military, political, and ideological barrier established between the Soviet bloc and western Europe during this peirod. 铁幕源于 1946 年 3 月 5 日温斯顿·丘吉尔在美国密苏里州富尔顿的演说:“从波罗的海的斯德丁到亚得里亚海的里雅斯特,一道横贯欧洲大陆的铁幕已经降落下来。”自二战结束到冷战开始的这一段时间,东欧各国处在

苏联的影响之下,而铁幕正是指这一时期在苏联集团和西欧之间设置的军事、政治和意识形态上的屏障。

8) EEC: European Economic Community, 欧洲经济共同体,它是法国、联邦德国、意大利、荷兰、比利时、卢森堡根据 1957 年签订的《罗马条约》而建立的。以后陆续加入的有:英国、爱尔兰、丹麦、希腊、西班牙、葡萄牙。其主要机构有委员会、部长理事会、欧洲法院和欧洲议会。其宗旨在于通过建立共同市场,使各成员国经济政策逐步接近,来推动整个共同体经济活动的协调进行,促进共同体不断地、平衡地和稳定地发展。

2. 全文概述

Though Britain's shipping industry used to be and now is still the lifeline for the nation's economy, it now encounters fierce competition and is in greater danger than ever before. And the threat comes from two main directions: from Russia and Eastern bloc, and from developing countries. The first to be affected is the oil-tanker fleets and the slump spreads fast into most shipping sectors. The future for British shipping companies is somewhat gloomy. Most companies could be driven out of the industry: smaller shipping lines face extinction while big ones will have to move into other fields in order to survive.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This lesson is a news report whose main purpose is the transaction of information. Therefore, the language on the whole is simple, plain and easy to understand. One main feature of its structure is that the report comes straight to the point with no beating about the bush. The main idea is put forward in the first sentence so as to attract readers. Then the report turns to provide some background information as well as making further explanations. As far as the sentence structure is concerned, the sentences are relatively longer and more complex.

Pronouns are seldom used in this report so as to make the language more accurate and lessen the possibility of misunderstanding. And most of the words employed by the author are objectively reportorial ones carrying little subjective sentiment or judgment. Otherwise, the report would have

been turned into propaganda which would lose its value as an unavoidable consequence.

Since this is still a specialized report, lots of technical terms are used, such as conference, deficit, grant, tax concession. One cannot fully understand this report without knowing the meaning of these terms. Besides, some colloquialism or slang are employed as well to make it easier to understand. For example, feel the pinch, and throw in the towel.

本文是一篇新闻报道,其主要目的是传递信息,因此,整篇文章语言平实、通俗易懂。在篇章结构方面的一个主要特点就是开门见山,在第一句话中就把主要的内容说出来,以便抓住读者。然后,才介绍有关的背景知识,并逐步做进一步的解释和说明。就其句式而言,较其他文体更长、更复杂。

其词汇的一个特点是代词的使用相对较少,目的在于使语言表达更为精确,减少产生误解的可能性。在词义方面,本文的用词大多是客观报道性的词汇,很少富有感情色彩和主观判断的。否则,报道的内容就成为了一种宣传,不可避免地会失去它的价值。

由于本文仍属于一种专业性的新闻报道,因此,其语言运用中使用了许多专业术语,例如:船业协会、赤字、政府资助、减免税收等。如果不了解这些词在专业上的含义,就可能无法真正彻底读懂有关的报道和消息。另一方面,为了使报道更加通俗易懂,本文也经常用一些口语或者俚语的表达形式,如:感到缺乏、认输等。

4. 核心内容解析

1) Britannia rues the waves; Britannia regrets that she has lost her dominance on the sea. (大不列颠望洋兴叹。) 本文的标题是对英国海军进行曲“Rule, Britannia”中 Britannia, rules the waves! 这句歌词的模仿,是一种仿拟(parody)的修辞手法,由于这首曲子被视为英国的“第二国歌”,在英国是家喻户晓,因而此标题颇能引起读者的共鸣。这里作者用 waves 比喻海洋,使用的是提喻的修辞手法。

2) Britain's merchant navy ... these days: Britain's merchant fleet is no longer an important item of news recently. 报刊文体在篇章结构方面的一个主要特点就是开门见山,即在第一句话中就把主要的内容表达出来,以便抓住读者。这里,英国的商业船队不再占据报刊的头

条,恰好反映了海上贸易的不景气,同本文的标题形成呼应。

3) Ninety-nine per cent ... goes by ship; Ninety-nine per cent of domestic as well as foreign trade depends on sea transportation. (我国国内外贸易的99%都来自于海洋运输。)这里的 in and out of our country 作后置定语,修饰 our trade,表示“进出口贸易”。

4) the British fleet risks ... foreign competition; The British fleet faces the danger of being forced out of the trade as a result of the fierce foreign competition. (英国商业船队遇到了强劲的外国竞争对手,随时都有可能被挤出局。)elbow 原本指“肘部”,这里用作动词,表示“把……挤出”。英语中类似名词活用为动词的例子还有许多,如:He eyed me with suspicion. (他怀疑地看着我。)The cat nosed out a rat. (那只猫嗅出了老鼠的味道。)

5) the Eastern bloc countries; the countries in Eastern Europe under the influence of Soviet Union(东欧集团国家),指受前苏联影响的一些东欧国家,包括波兰、匈牙利、捷克斯洛伐克、民主德国。

6) who are bent on taking ... of the trade; that are determined to take the biggest part of the trade (正努力要抢占大部分生意。)本句话中 the lion's share(狮子的份额),用来比喻最大或最好的一部分。这个习语出自《伊索寓言》(Aesop's Fables):狮子跟另外三只动物一起去打猎,猎到一只鹿。分食的时候,狮子把鹿分作四份,说自己是百兽之王,应得一份;自己最勇敢,又应得一份;自己的妻子儿女也应得一份;至于剩下的一份,当然应归它的猎伴了。“你们有胆就拿去吧!”狮子咆哮着说。于是,整只鹿都归了狮子。

7) ship-owners invested big; Ship-owners put a large amount of money into the shipping industry. (航运业的船主们投入了大量的资金。)big 在这里用作副词,表示“大量地,夸大地”,这是一种不正式的用法,如:Let's think big. (我们要立大志。)或者 He likes talking big. (他喜欢说大话。)

8) They make it harder ... killing in good times; The shipping conferences make it much more difficult to make a great financial success even when the business is good. (即便在生意兴隆时,各成员公司也难以暴发横财。)make a killing 是一个习语,表示“大走财运,鸿运亨通”,如:She has made a killing on the stock market. (她在股市上发了一大笔

财。)

9) But they make it easier to weather the bad times; However, the shipping conferences make it easier for companies to survive when economic conditions are not favorable. 这里 weather 活用为动词, 表示 come through sth. safely; survive(平安度过, 经受住), 例如: It was a difficult time for her, but she weathered through beautifully. (那是一个困难时期, 但她安然度过了。)此外, 句中的 bad times 和下一个自然段首句中的 bad times 相互呼应, 形成自然的过渡。

10) the estuaries of the world ... moth-ball tankers; More and more oil tankers over the world were put out of commission. (全世界各港口停泊的闲置的油轮越来越多。) moth-ball 原本指樟脑丸, 在这里是比喻义, 指一种被封存起来, 束之高阁的状态。

11) By 1976, the slump had begun ... the bulk-carrier trade; By 1976, the bulk-carrier trade had begun to be gradually affected by the slump. (到 1976 年, 经济萧条已开始影响到驳船的生意了。) bite into 一词十分的生动形象, 给人一种形象化的视觉感受, 它原本指“一口一口地咬”, 这里引申为 gradually affect(逐渐地影响到)。

12) But with the world steel industry ... iron ore carriers?; Since the steel industry the world over was in a serious depression, the iron ore carriers would be of no use. (既然世界钢铁工业已经陷入严重萧条的状态, 谁还需要运输铁矿的船只呢?) 这是一个反问句(rhetorical question), 答案是显而易见的, 而其表达的语气比使用一般的否定句要更为有力。

13) and the going freight rate; and the currently accepted charge for sending the specified goods there (以及现行的货运价格。)英语里 the going rate for sth. 是一个固定表达, 表示在某段时间内为商品或服务所付的一般费用或酬金, 比方说: The going rate for freelance work is \$5 an hour. (自由职业者的现行酬金是每小时 5 美元。)

14) Much of Britain's liner ... a British port; Most of the fleets carry goods between foreign goods. (英国的定期轮班多半难得停靠英国港口。)英语重物称, 即用英语行文时常常选择不能施行动作或无生命的“无灵”物称充当主语, 本句就是一例; 而汉语习惯于人称化的表达, 主语常常是能施行动作或有生命的人或物, 在这一点上, 两种语

言之间有着明显的区别。

15) They are also the routes ... the biggest inroads; These are the routes from which the developing countries as well as Russia are trying to take over as much business as possible. (它们也正是第三世界国家和苏联千方百计想极力争夺的航线。) be out to do sth. 表示“力图或希望做某事”,是一个固定搭配,例如: I am not out to change you. (我并不想改变你。)

16) But P&O has no intention of throwing in the towel; But P&O does not plan to give in. (该公司并不打算退出竞争,拱手认输。) throw in the towel/ sponge 表示“放弃、认输”,源自拳击比赛时的做法:根据拳赛惯例,拳手每打完一个回合,都可以休息一分钟,用毛巾或者海绵擦去身上的汗水准备再战。假如拳手眼看就要给对方击倒了,那么,他的教练或者副手可以把他擦身用的毛巾或海绵仍进拳击场里,表示自己这一方认输了,拳手不会擦身再战了,请求裁判停止比赛。

17) far from being the whole answer to the Third World threat; (This strategy) does not entirely solve the problem, namely the threat from developing countries. (高投资战略)(远远不能完全解除第三世界的威胁。) far from 表示 not at all(一点也不),如: Your account is far from the truth. (你所说的远非事实。)

18) But if it does become ... liner trade; However, if the UNCTAD code is ratified by most countries and comes into effect, British liner trade will suffer a great loss. (可是,一旦这一规定得到各国普遍承认,那对于英国海运业将是一个沉重打击。) 这是一个强调句型, does 在这里被用来加强语气,强调谓语动词 become; 谓语动词的时态、人称和数的变化均体现在助动词 do 身上,如: He did come after all! (他毕竟还是来了!)

19) and another one million ... before 1980; And it is likely that another one million tons would begin to serve the public before 1980. should 在此并非表示“必须”,而是表示试探性的推断,比如: The roads should be less crowded today. (今天路上不致于那么拥挤了。)

20) The name of the game ... hard currency: The thing that really matters for Russian ships is to grab the trade and earn foreign currency. (对于俄国商船来说,最重要的目标是获取硬通货。) the name of the

game 是一个习惯表达法,指某项活动的主要目的或者最重要的方面,例如:Hard work is the name of the game if you want to succeed in business. (要想生意兴隆,关键就是苦干。)

21) But there is more to it than that for the Russians; That is not the only purpose for the Russians, since they have other purposes as well. (但苏联的目的还不止于此。)这句话起到了承上启下的作用。在作者看来,苏联人壮大其商船队不仅仅是出于商业上的目的,更与其政治目的和军事目的有着密切的联系。

22) yet Britain is to buildfor nothing; However, Britain has planned to build six ships for the Indians and it will get nothing in return. (英国却准备无偿地为印度人打造六艘船只。)破折号在这里引出一个补充成分,以示强调。

23) Smaller shipping lines ... to diversify: Smaller shipping companies cannot afford to invest in several different trades. (那些规模较小的海运公司却没有足够的财力来从事多样化经营。)resources 在此指 the total means available to a company for increasing production or profit,通常用作复数。

5. 参考译文

大不列颠望洋兴叹

安德鲁·尼尔

如今在各大报刊的大字标题中已经很少能够看到英国商船队的大名了,它们几乎已经被人遗忘。然而,航运业依然是英国国民经济的主要命脉。我国国内外贸易的99%都来自于海洋运输——其中一大半是通过英国的商船来运输的。

航运业在英国具有举足轻重的地位,在每年的对外贸易中,它可以赚取10多亿英镑的外汇;如果没有我们的商业船队,那么,就算有北海的石油,我国的收支也将会永远出现赤字。然而眼下,英国这一关系重大的工业部门目前正处在比以往任何时候更为危险的境地。在几乎所有世界主要的海路上,英国商船都面临由于激烈的外国竞争而被排挤在外的危险。

威胁主要来自两方面:一是来自苏联及东欧集团国家,眼下,它们正在大力扩张各自的商业船队,企图通过大幅度压低价格来同西

方航运公司竞争,并以此挤进国际航运贸易的行列;二是发展中国家的商业船队,它们正努力要从欧洲至非洲、亚洲至远东等航线上抢占大部分生意——而这恰巧是几条对英国来说利害攸关的航线。

如今,大不列颠的商业船队已经失去了海上霸主的地位:我们在全世界商船总量中所占比重已由原来的40%下降到现在的8%左右。不过,就商业船只的总吨位而言,英国的商业船队仍然保持着继续扩展的态势。其装载总量与1914年相比增加了2/3以上。在我国的传统产业中,几乎只有航运业至今依然保持着长盛不衰的记录。

与英国其他各行各业有所不同,航运业的船主们投入了大量的资金。在20世纪60年代初,英国的航运公司利用政府资助和减免税收等优惠政策大发其财。在1966至1976这十年间,英国航运业平均每天投资超过一百万英镑。到70年代初期,几乎每一个星期就有一艘新的英国船只在世界的某个港口下水。英国也因此而拥有了一只现代化的商业船队:我们的船只平均年龄只有六岁,而且一半以上的船只投入使用尚不足五年。现阶段,英国航运业的经营者们大力投资建造最为先进的船只,并且在此方面走在了其他竞争对手的前面。

英国商业船队得以称雄的另一个重要原因得归功于英国人100多年前首创的一种组织,即“船业协会”。

19世纪中叶,帆船与汽船之间的竞争愈演愈烈,已到了你死我活的程度,由此带来的价格战使得许多老牌的船运公司纷纷破产。因此,船运公司的老板们联合起来,建立起一种更为稳定的行业秩序以及航运价格管理制度。换句话说,每一种需要运载的货物都有一个统一的价格,这一价格由全体船主商榷而定。这实际上是一种卡特尔组织,但英国船主们却给它取了“船业协会”这么一个更为文雅的名称。这种制度无疑经受住了时间的考验。今天,全世界总共有大约300多家这样的船业协会控制着全球各地的贸易运输线,但是英国的船业协会依然占有着主导地位。

通过缓和行业内部的竞争,船业协会为海上运输这种风险性极大的行业减去了一部分风险。即便在生意兴隆时,各成员公司也难以暴发横财,因为它们必须同其他成员分享生意。但是在生意萧条时,协会却能帮助其成员公司较为顺利地渡过难关,因为各公司不会因仅有的生意而产生疯狂的、不择手段的倾轧。

70年代初距离贸易萧条的时期已不远矣。世界造船业的兴盛发

展在 1973 年达到顶峰,但是同年却爆发了阿以战争,紧接着石油价格暴涨了 4 倍。到 1974 年止,世界各工业化国家进入了自 30 年代以来最严重的一次经济大萧条时期,海运业也随之陷入了长期的危机之中。

最先受到这场危机冲击的便是运油船只。由于石油需求量减少,油船包租率直线下降,于是,全世界各港口停泊闲置的油轮越来越多。挪威和希腊所受冲击最为严重。起初,世界油轮蓬勃发展时,英国海运公司的老板们并没有盲目地追随潮流,因此,他们所受的影响还不十分严重。到 1976 年,经济萧条已开始影响到驳船的生意了。驳船是指装运某种干货的船只,如糖、煤或小麦等,不过最主要的还是装运铁矿。但是,既然世界钢铁工业已经陷入严重萧条的状态,谁还需要运输铁矿的船只呢?拥有大量驳船的英国海运界现在开始感受到危机的影响了。

尽管危机迅速蔓延到海运业的大多数部门,但英国的商船队还远未到达破产的境地。经受住了这次经济危机的冲击,并且表现得最为出色的部门是由船业协会控制着定期货轮运输业务——这也是英国商船队把守得最坚固的一块阵地。

货运班轮为那些需要由海上运输货物的人们提供定期的货运服务。它们沿预定的航线航行,并依照约定好的日期抵达各港口。比方说,我若想将一批拖拉机配件从台湾运往曼谷,我只需与远东货船协会取得联系,他们便会告诉我最近一趟班轮何时到达台湾,其抵达曼谷的确切日期,以及现行的货运价格。对于那些需要运货,但货物又不多,不值得包租一整条船的人们来说,这是一种理想的“零担运输”业务。

不单依赖于某一个主顾,这对船业公司而言也是一个有利因素。货运班轮载运各种不同的货物——主要是工业制成品——因此,即使某个行业出现萧条,只要其他行业还有活力,货运班轮便依然可以维持下去。这使得货运班轮与油轮和驳船相比具有明显的优势,因为后者仅仅依赖于一两种基本原料。这就是英国海运业历久不衰的原因之所在。

英国的定期班轮多半难得停靠英国港口。我们的商船大多是远洋国际商船,也就是说,它们往来于其他各国之间运输货物。例如,在日本至澳大利亚的航线上,在日益发展的远东与中东之间的贸易

航线上,以及在波斯湾周围的贸易航线上,英国海运公司都包揽着大量的生意。直到最近,这些航线对英国海运公司来说还是非常有利可图的,也是英国赚取外汇的主要来源。同时它们也正是第三世界国家和苏联千方百计想极力争夺的航线。

大多数第三世界的新兴国家都在努力提高用本国商船运载货物的比例。发展中国家将商船队看成国家地位的某种象征——是仅次于国家航空事业的发展目标。在最近 15 年中,新加坡将自己的商船队扩大了 60 倍,印度也扩大了 4 倍。

我国的一些海运公司早就预见到了来自第三世界的挑战。例如,东方轮船运输公司在继续致力于扩大其货运总量的同时,正计划逐步削减其与第三世界新兴海运强国分享生意的比例。但是,该公司并不打算退出竞争,拱手认输。为了保住贸易上的这块肥肉,该公司所采取的主要策略是转向高层次市场——进入第三世界无法跟进的领域,即进行高新技术投资。

例如,集装箱本是美国人的发明,但却是英国船主们投资首创了国际远洋集装箱海运业务。集装箱运输节省时间,因为装货作业在工厂或仓库里即可完成而不在码头上完成。集装箱运输也非常安全可靠,有利于防盗;除箱体外面的编号外,集装箱上没有任何表明箱内所装是何货物的标记。要有效地利用集装箱这一技术革命的成果,必须拥有可与之配套的先进的公路和铁路运输系统,而这却是大多数第三世界国家所不具备的。此外,集装箱货船造价高昂,每艘船大约要花费 5 000 万英镑。

可是,东方轮船运输公司的高技术、高投资战略远远不能完全解除第三世界的威胁。发展中国家并不想通过商业途径同西方船队竞争,他们希望强制实行一套相关的法规来保证他们在海运贸易中占有可观的份额。这一要求已在联合国贸易和发展会议上正式提出。根据该组织制订的海运法规,两个贸易伙伴之间的贸易货物的 80% 应均分给双方国家的商船队来运输。这样便只剩下 20% 的生意给那无数的国际远洋货轮去争抢了,而英国各航运公司总收入的 40% 要从这些国际贸易中赚取。联合国贸易和发展会议的这一规定目前尚未生效,因为尚无足够数量的国家对它予以正式承认。可是,一旦这一规定得到各国普遍承认,那对于英国海运业将是一个沉重打击。

铁幕后的国家对英国商船的前途构成更大更有组织的威胁,而

且也是更难应付的威胁。

苏联航海货船数量扩张的速度之快大大超出了其本国贸易和世界贸易发展的需要。今天,它已经拥有世界上最大的商船队,而且到1980年以前,还将有百万吨新的船只投入使用。由于它采取超低价政策,俄国商船队已经从西方国家手中抢去了不少的生意。

目前,苏联与欧洲经济共同体之间的海上贸易货物已有95%是用自己的船只载运的。更重要的是,它正深深地渗透进世界各主要国际贸易航线。东欧集团国家——苏联、波兰和民主德国——已夺得了北大西洋繁忙的海运航线上货运生意的20%,欧洲和南美之间的海运生意的将近25%,欧洲和东非之间的货运生意亦有同样的比例被他们夺取。

俄国人怎么能承担将货运价格降低了40%如此大幅度削价所造成的损失呢?这是因为苏联的商船不一定要努力去赚取我们理解意义上的利润。对于俄国商船来说,最重要的目标是获取硬通货。苏联现在越来越离不开西方的进口货物——从粮食到技术——但西方国家不会接受以卢布付款。因此,苏联需要像美元、德国马克或日元,甚至包括英镑这样的硬通货来支付进口货物的货款。苏联商船打入国际贸易市场就是为了赚取这些硬通货。对他们而言,即使是赔本经营也并没有太大的关系,因为他们的亏空可以由苏联政府用卢布来补偿。

但苏联的目的还不止于此。苏联的商船队显然还充当着其海军的后备军的角色,这有点类似于从前的西方商船队,但两者之间又存在着重大的差别。经过近20年来的发展壮大,苏联商船队现已拥有能将苏联势力扩张远远超出其国境线以外地区的各种船只。比如,提供给古巴和安哥拉的重型装备有许多就是由苏联商船运输的。因此,苏联商船队如今所具有的运输能力自然成为了苏联在本土以外进行远距离势力扩张的能力的一种强大优势。

这也是苏联所执行的一项海洋地理勘测总体规划的一个组成部分,这个总体规划的内容包括勘测世界各大海洋,侦察世界各港口,而更重要的是,加深同那些与苏联正发展密切贸易关系的国家之间的联系。

如果西方船运公司也像苏联人那样削价40%,它们就得被迫歇业。那么,面对苏联的这一做法,西方船主们能采取何种对策呢?

任何一届英国政府单靠自己的力量所能够发挥的作用当然都是有限的。海运业从本质上说来是一项国际性商务活动,英国也只有在国际水准上来抵御第三世界和俄国方面的挑战。但我们能指望从哪儿获得支持呢?欧共体在海运问题上存在的分歧如此之大以至于几乎无力采取任何行动。就以发展中国家的挑战为例来说吧,法国人对于联合国贸易和发展会议有关海运方面的规定并不在意,因为这个规定可能还会有助于增加他们在海运生意中的份额。德国和比利时的情形也一样。所以,英国不能指望欧共体在这个问题上采取一致的行动。在对待俄国方面,英国一直同联邦德国和丹麦一道呼吁采取协调行动,监测俄国商船的动向,并限制依靠欧共体国家港口的俄国船只的数量。但是去年6月,法国人却因其与俄国的特殊关系而阻碍这一计划的通过。而要到11月份,这一计划才能得到重新审议。

迄今为止,英国船主们对于英国政府在敦促欧共体采取行动方面所起到的影响力是感到高兴的。他们相信主管海运事务的贸易部可以理解他们的问题。但他们对于政府的其他各部门,尤其是对于主管着造船业的很有实权的工业部并无多大信心。船主们担心(其他政府部门)会优先考虑英国的奄奄一息的造船厂的就业问题,而不是如何挽救英国的商船队。

英国的造船厂最近连续为波兰制造24艘轮船。波兰人受到英国为他们提供2800万英镑的补助以及英国造船商将负责为他们筹集所有的贷款这一承诺的引诱。所以,当我国商船队正受到共产党国家商船的挑战的同时,我们的政府却在用英国纳税人的钱来降低波兰人造船的费用。对于发展中国家的商船队,我们也在采取同样的做法。印度现在已经是第三世界的一个主要的海运强国,但英国却准备无偿地为印度人打造六艘船只。

英国海运公司最终将有可能被完全挤出海运行业。有些海运公司,如东方远洋船运公司,业已转向从房屋建筑到石油开采等其他领域发展业务。而那些规模较小的海运公司却没有足够的财力来从事多样化经营,它们面临着毁灭。一旦他们消失了,英国有限的几个值得维护的传统工业部门的一大部分也就消失了。

(摘自《听众》,1978年8月)

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1. The title is a parody of Britain's proud boast, "Britannia, rules the waves!", indicating that Britain has lost its dominance on the high sea and she regrets now that she no longer enjoys a naval supremacy.

2. Because shipping earns a large sum of money in foreign exchange earnings, without which Britain would fail to make both ends meet. And the reasons for success are that ship-owners have put in big investment and there has been a conference to avoid cut-throat competition.

3. The stiff foreign competition comes from Russia and the Eastern bloc countries that try to step into the international shipping trade by severely undercutting Western shipping companies, and from merchant fleets of developing countries that strive to take over a big share of the trade that Britain used to have a total dominance.

4. A conference is a system of price fixing for all the member nations and companies. It plays a fairly important role in that it governs the trade-routes of the world and makes it easier for companies to survive slumps.

5. The oil-tanker fleets.

6. Because freight liners carry all sorts of different cargoes, so if there is a slump in one particular industry, they may depend on others and survive.

7. The Third World countries regard shipping trade as a symbol of their national power and they have expanded their fleets mainly by lowering the freight rate to an incredible level. They are justified in getting a share in the world's shipping trade which used to be dominated mostly by developed countries. Yes, they are.

8. They turn to the high-technology investment as well as container revolution that the Third World cannot afford. And they are confident of their success.

9. The Soviet Union keeps the largest liner fleet for three reasons; first, it wants to earn hard currencies; second, its deeper motive is to in-

crease its sphere of influence in the world; third, it wants to realize its hydrographic policy to map the oceans of the world so as to deepen contacts with the countries with whom the Russians are developing close trading ties.

10. Britain cannot counter the challenges on its own; it needs support from other developed countries, but the EEC is divided on this issue. For instance, France doesn't stand to the UNCTAD code, and so are Germany and Belgium. The problems show that the capitalist world is divided rather than united as one for each country only cares about its own interest.

II. 英语释义:

1. trying to get a share in the international shipping trade by charging less than Western shipping companies
2. that are determined to take the biggest part of the trade
3. routes in which Britain has invested much in hope of making biggest profits
4. The shipping conferences make it much more difficult to make a great financial success even when the business is good.
5. However, the shipping conferences make it easier for companies to survive when economic conditions are not favorable.
6. More and more oil tankers over the world were put out of commission.
7. Most of the fleets carry goods between foreign countries.
8. British companies are doing much business on the line between Japan and Australia.
9. For developing countries, a merchant navy is an important sign of their economic power. Therefore, when they have set up their own national airline, they would then build a merchant fleet.
10. Neither the growth in Russia's trade nor that in the world trade would require such a rapid development of Russia's cargo-liner fleet.
11. has built the ships that would undoubtedly make it possible for the Soviet Union to exert its influence on countries far from its territory.
12. When these smaller shipping companies go bankrupt, a big part

of the few old industries that have been doing well and bringing in huge profits will close down as well.

III. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

IV. 将下列缩略形式补充完整:

1. North Atlantic Treaty Organization 北大西洋公约组织
2. Organization of American States 美洲国家组织
3. Organization of African Unity 非洲统一组织
4. Association of Southeast Asian Nations 东南亚国家联盟
5. Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries 石油输出国组织
6. Strategic Arms Limitation Talks 限制战略武器会谈
7. United Nations Educational, Scientific, and Cultural Organization
联合国教科文组织
8. Massachusetts Institute of Technology 麻省理工学院
9. British Broadcasting Corporation 英国广播公司
10. Very Important Person 贵宾
11. Greenwich Mean Time 格林尼治标准时间
12. gross national product 国民生产总值
13. (俄) Komitet Gosudarstvennoi Bezopasnosti (即 Committee of
State Security) 克格勃苏联国家安全委员会
14. inter-continental ballistic missile 洲际弹道导弹
15. radio detecting and ranging 雷达
16. light amplification by stimulated emission of radiation 激光

V. 词语分类:

1. 有关海洋及航运: merchant navy, merchant fleet, sea routes, the high seas, tonnage, ship-owners, shipping companies, sailing-ships, steam-ships, shipping conferences, shipbuilding, shipping industry, oil-tanker fleet, charter rates, tankers, bulk carriers, dry cargo, freight-liner services, liner-freight vessels, ports, routes, shipment, sea-lanes, etc.

2. 有关经济与贸易: foreign exchange, balance of payments, in deficit, undercut, invest, grant, tax concessions, competition, oil prices, depression, crisis, demand, slump, bankruptcy, customer, manufactured

goods, cross-traders, profitable, foreign currency, container service, trading partner, revenue, profit, hard currency, imports, trading ties, etc.

VI. 词汇替换:

- | | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. grab the headlines | 2. were being elbowed out |
| 3. the lion's share | 4. cash in on |
| 5. made a big killing | 6. having weathered |
| 7. is around the corner | 8. the pinch of poverty |
| 9. big | 10. throw in the towel |
| 11. made up | 12. a slump |

VI. 同义词辨析:

1. danger 是最为常用的词,用于指任何一种可能对某人造成不快或者损害的情况,peril 的语气比 danger 强,侧重指严重的危险,如: Many species are already in peril of extinction because of our destruction of their natural habitat. (由于我们对许多物种的栖息地的破坏,它们已经濒临灭绝。);此外,danger 所指的危险经过防备一般来说是可以避免的,而 peril 所指的危险即便是通过防备也无法避免,而且还有可能趋于恶化,如: Danger: Winding road ahead. (危险:前面弯道。)

2. grant 一般用来指政府出于不同目的而拨给某公司、产业或者地方政府的大笔款项,接受款项的一方无须偿还,如: You can get a grant to repair your house. (你可以得到补助金来修缮住房。) loan 指贷款,且接受贷款的一方必须依照贷款时间的长短而付给相应的利息。

3. sophisticated 用来形容物时侧重指事物运用了高深的、复杂的工艺技术,如: The American army is equipped with the sophisticated modern weapons. (美军配备了精良的现代化武器。) modern 则是一个时间概念,特指现时的事物,也指新的且不过时的事物,如: In this part of the city, you can see ancient and modern buildings next to each other. (在城市的这一部分,你可以看到古代和现代建筑相映成趣。)

4. ruin 强调被破坏的彻底性,并且是一次性的毁灭,如: He ruined his prospects by gambling. (他由于赌博而断送了其前途。) affect 指产生的影响之大足以引起反应,侧重强调“影响”,有时含有“对…产生不利影响”的意思,如: This article will affect my thinking. (这篇文章将会影响我的思想。)

5. depression 指经济的萧条,指一个国家或世界范围内的经济不景气,其特征是商业活动减少、价格下降、失业等,crisis 指(经济、政治等)危机,包含即将来临的突然变化或决定性变化的不稳定状态,比前者严重得多。

6. 这两个词都可以用于对外界刺激或行动做出的反映,相比之下,influence 多指通过劝说、示例或行动等间接途径从而产生的不易觉察到的、潜移默化的影响,一般用于无形的力量,如:Influenced by a high-school biology teacher, he took up the study of medicine. (在一位中学生物老师的影响下,他从事医学研究。)affect 则更多地用于有形的力量,如:Inflation affects the buying power of the dollar. (通货膨胀影响美元的购买能力。)

7. charter 专门指承租运输工具,尤其是大型公共载运工具,如 bus, plane, train 等,lease 指租赁、租借,且租赁的每一个步骤都要按照有效契约的条款进行。

8. ratify 是正式用词,一般指经由官方或权威方面批准或认可,并有其代表签订条约、协定等,从而使某事物生效或合法化,如:The heads of two governments met to ratify the peace treaty. (两国政府首脑会晤批准和平条约。)pass 一般指表决通过,尤其指法案、法规、建议经由被大会等通过或批准,如:The motion was passed by 12 votes to 10. (这项动议以 12 票对 10 票通过。)

9. invention 指通过想象、研究、劳动,创造出前所未有的东西,尤其指科技上的发明创造,如:His 6000 inventions included the electric light bulb, the phonograph, and the mimeograph machine. (他做出了 6000 项发明,包括电灯泡、留声机(唱机)和油印机。)discovery 指发现或找到原本存在的东西,如:The discovery of oil on their land made the people rapidly rich. (他们土地上发现了石油,使得这里的人家很快致富了。)

10. ability 是一个常用词,一般指人,表示现在实有的做某事的能力,有时也指高超的能力或技艺,如:To make a fortune, ability alone is insufficient. (要想赚大钱,光有能力是不够的。)capability 指人或物均可,更侧重表示潜在的、能达到一般要求的能力,如:The little girl has great capability as a singer and should be trained. (这个小女孩很有当歌手的潜能,应该加以训练。)

VIII. 词汇替换:

- | | |
|---------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. mercantile | 2. fleet, shipping, marine |
| 3. significant, key | 4. ships |
| 5. vital | 6. freight |
| 7. slump | 8. grow, increase |
| 9. lines | 10. plus |
| 11. to drive | 12. coordinated |

IX. 造句:

1. Public transport is a lifeline for many rural communities. 公共交通对于许多农村居民来说是不可或缺的。
2. It is difficult for a man of humble birth to carve his way into the upper class. 对于一个出身卑微的人来说,要想跻身上流社会谈何容易。
3. The recession is biting deeply into the auto industry. 经济的不景气正在逐渐影响到汽车制造业。
4. The shops are cashing in on temporary shortages by raising prices. 商店趁一时缺货而提高价格,从中获利。
5. They threw in the towel without a fight. 他们不战而弃。
6. He elbowed me out of the way. 他用肘部把我挤到一边。
7. Good times are just around the corner. 好日子近在眼前。
8. It was a difficult time for her, but she weathered through beautifully. 那是一个困难时期,但她安然度过了。

X. 汉译英:

1. Oil is the vital lifeline of the national economy in many Middle Eastern countries.
2. The Third World countries are bent on developing their own industry independently. 或者 The Third World countries are determined to develop their industry on their own.
3. Some Western countries fear that the oil-producing countries would drive them out of business by undercutting them.
4. The British government promised to put up the money needed to solve the problem of unemployment.

5. Saudi Arabia's proved reserves of oil are by far the greatest in the world. 或者 The proved reserves of oil in Saudi Arabia is far ahead in the world.

6. The Chinese people have stood the test of the Cultural Revolution. 或者 The Chinese people have withstood the Culture Revolution.

7. These veteran soldiers have weathered the test of many battles during the Second World War. 或者 These veterans have gone through many battles in WWII.

8. We are still a long way from the goal of the four modernizations. 或者 There is still a great gap between the reality and our goal of the four modernizations.

9. Many scientific and technical personnel are out to learn foreign languages so as to be able to read first-hand reference materials.

10. The U. S. Congress has ratified this treaty, thus bringing it into force at once. 或者 This treaty has gone into effect immediately upon ratification by the U. S. Congress.

11. A new telegraph building will be completed and put into service soon.

12. Iraq's expansionism was under attack from the press all over the world.

13. The military expenditures of this country increases at a rate of 4% to 5% every year.

XI. 选词填空:

first, were, perhaps, thousand, the, Navy, coal, in, switch, which, all, to, of, tons, growth, automobile, wars, surge, these, and, determined, by, shortest, oil, East, western, closure, following, Egypt, after, 1967, a, known, crude

XII. (略)

XIII. (略)

Lesson Fourteen Argentinia Bay

词汇注释

pervade *v.* spread to and be perceived in every part of (sth.) 弥漫, 渗透

例: The smell of baked bread pervaded the house. 房子里弥漫着烤面包的香味。

Her work is pervaded by nostalgia for a past age. 她的作品充满怀旧之情。

haze *n.* thin mist 薄雾, 霾

例: Haze is covering the road in the town but there is still visibility. 薄雾笼罩着镇上的小路, 仍然看得见东西。

tint *n.* shade or variety of a colour 色度, 颜色的浓淡, 染发剂

例: tints green in the sky at dawn. 黎明时天空中浓淡不同的青色

squawk *n.* loud harsh sound or cry 粗砺的叫喊, 刺耳的大叫

同义词: screech, squeak, squeal

这些词都可以做名词或动词用, 并且大多数时候用来指人发出的声音, 而且还有其他引申含义。 **screech** 和 **squawk** 指尖锐粗砺的或刺耳沙哑的叫声, **screech** 指一种长的, 刺耳的尖叫, 如: a small cat that screeched wildly (发出令人毛骨悚然的尖叫的小猫。), 人也可以因疼痛、恐惧而 **screech**, 如: a screeching woman trapped in a burning building (一个身陷着火大楼的妇女的尖叫); **squawk** 是一种尖锐粗砺的叫声, 如一只受惊的母鸡发出的叫声。这个词也可以指任何类似的声音, 如: a squawking radio (一个嘎啦嘎啦乱响的收音机); **squeak** 指一种比较短促微弱的叫声, 如一种音调极高, 细而尖的刺耳的声音, 如老鼠的叫声; **squeal** 指一种刺耳, 音调高, 带有一点鼻音且被拉长的喊叫, 就像小猪的叫声。人也可以由于惊讶、激动、惊恐、痛苦、愤怒或抗议而 **squeal**, 如: children squealing with delight 孩子们高兴地大喊大叫。

camouflage *v.* disguise (a thing or person) in order to conceal
伪装(物或人),隐蔽

例: The soldiers camouflaged themselves with leaves and branches. 士兵用树枝树叶把自己伪装起来。

swirl *n.* twist and curl 旋转,转动,回旋

例: Dancers spun in a swirl of skirt. 舞者旋转着,裙子也不停地打转。

spangle *v.* cover or decorate with spangles or other bright objects
用闪光的金属片等装饰

例: a dress spangled with tiny silver sequins. 用闪光的圆形小银片装饰的连衣裙

quarter-deck *n.* part of the highest level of a ship, used only by officers (供军官使用的) 船尾甲板

awning *n.* movable covering, esp. one made of canvas (帆布), used to protect shop windows, ship-deck, etc. from the sun or rain (用于门,窗,甲板等)遮阳篷,遮雨篷,凉篷

august *adj.* inspiring feelings of respect and awe; majestic and imposing 令人敬畏的,威严的,堂皇的

例: an august body of elder professors. 德高望重的资深教授们

boatswain *n.* a ship's officer or petty officer in charge of the deck crew, the rigging (索具), anchor(锚), boats, etc. 水手长

expedite *v.* perform quickly and efficiently 迅速处理

例: Please do what you can to expedite the building work. 请尽量加快建筑工作。

同义词: quicken, accelerate, hasten, hurry

quicken 的意思与 **accelerate** 接近,前者强调动作在更短时间内完成,并且完成得更加富有生气;后者强调一件事情的运动,增长及进展的速度加快,如: The dancers quickened their steps. (舞者们加快了步伐。)/Neglect accelerated this building's decay. (由于无人看管,这座楼房破旧得更快了。) **hasten** 指事情的紧迫性或始料未及的结果,如: The storm's approach hastened our departure. (暴风雨来了,我们匆匆分手。) **hurry** 与 **hasten** 很相似,但另外还指动作的杂乱无章。 **expedite** 与其他词相比,是生意上的特别用语,指通过特别重视而加

速进程,以节约时间,如: The delivery of your commodity will be expedited by a "rush" order. ("紧急"定货将加快你的货物的运送。)

反义词: delay, hinder, stop

spick-and-span *adj.* (short for spick-and-span-new) new and clean; very neat or smart and new. (spick-and-span-new 的缩写)极整洁的,崭新的

pit *v.* mark with small scars 留下疤痕,使某物上有麻点

例: Acid had pitted the surface of the silver. 酸把银器的表面腐蚀了。

aghast *adj.* feeling greatest horror or dismay; terrified; horrified 惊愕的,惊吓的

同义词: afraid, alarmed, fearful, frightened, scared

afraid 表示恐惧,独立运用时,不表示恐惧的特殊程度,如: She is afraid of dogs. (她连个小狗也怕。)**afraid** 也用于礼貌谈吐中,仅仅表示轻微的担心,如: I'm afraid I'm a bit late for my appointment. (恐怕我去赴约有些迟了。)**frightened** 和 **scared** 常指意味着遭受肉体伤害的恐惧,也都可以描述不明来源的无形恐惧,**frightened** 比 **scared** 带有更文雅的口气;**fearful** 指充满恐怖和担心,即预感到危险,失败或麻烦,如: The playwright was fearful that the opening night would be a failure. (剧作家担心首场演出会失败。)**alarmed** 意味着突然强烈地感到 **afraid** 或 **frightened**,而 **aghast** 意思是 **afraid** 或 **frightened** 突然到了令人震惊的地步,如在烧着的房子里醒来的人,想到他的全家处于极度危险之中,会感到 **aghast**。

反义词: brave, calm, confident, unafraid

scupper *n.* an opening in a ship's side to allow water to run off the deck 船侧的排水孔

drove *n.* a moving crowd of people (行动的)人群

salvo *n.* firing of several guns at the same time, esp. as a salute 数炮齐发,(尤指)礼炮齐鸣

quartermaster *n.* petty officer or mate who attends to the ship's compass, navigation, signals etc. (兼管信号等的)舵手,航信士官

watertight *adj.* so snugly put together that no water can get in or through 不透水的,防水的

例: a watertight compartment 水密室

bunk *n.* a shelflike bed or berth built into or against a wall, as in a ship (船上的)铁架帆布床,铺位

scrounge *v.* (colloq.) get (sth.) by borrowing or taking it without permission 借得或擅取某物

例: I managed to scrounge the material to build a shed. 我设法弄点材料搭个篷子。

purse *v.* draw (the lips) tightly together 缩拢或噘起(嘴唇)

例: to purse the lips 噘起嘴唇

aluminum *n.* one of the chemical elements, a light silvery metal, used either pure or as an alloy for making cooking utensils, etc. 铝

swell *n.* a large wave that moves steadily without breaking 波涛(汹涌)

coxswain *n.* a petty officer or other person in charge of a ship's boat and acting as its steersman (救生艇的)艇长,舵手

flop *v.* move or fall clumsily, helplessly or loosely (笨拙地,不由自主地或松弛地)移动或落下

例: The pile of books flopped noisily onto the floor. 那摞书劈里啪啦地散落到地上。

shellacking *n.* (Am. slang) a thorough defeat 彻底击败

deference *n.* giving way to the views, wishes, etc. of others, usually out of respect; respect 遵从,顺从,尊敬,敬重

例: treat one's elders with due deference 以应有的尊重对长者
同义词: respect, reverence

respect 表示对某人的观点、成就或行为的仰慕,而被钦佩的人往往是优于他人的人,如: feeling a sincere respect for the man who had met all the challenges of a difficult life(对战胜了生活中遇到的一切困难的人怀有一种真挚的敬意); **reverence** 指对某人或某事深厚的敬意,一种崇敬与爱戴交融的感情,并把所敬仰的对象视为神圣不可侵犯的,如: to have reverence for the law(遵守法律); **deference** 表示一种程式化的礼节,并不一定具有敬意之意,如: a briefing on what signs of deference the visiting head of state would expect(一份说明来访的元首应受何礼遇的简报)。

反义词: contempt, dislike, disrespect

hobble *v.* cause to go lamely 使跛行

confer *v.* have a conference or talk; meet for discussion 商量, 交换意见

例: She withdrew to confer with her advisers before making a decision. 她先去请教顾问然后再作决定。

jumble *v.* mix (things) in a confused way 将(东西)胡乱混在一起

例: Toys, books, shoes and clothes were all jumbled (up) on the floor. 玩具、书、鞋和衣服都杂乱地堆在地上。

foul *v.* make sth. dirty; cause (sth.) to become caught or twisted 弄脏某物, 使(某物)缠结

例: Dogs are not permitted to foul the pavement. 禁止狗在人行横道上便溺。

The ropes have fouled up. 绳子缠住了。

material *n.* weapons, equipment, supplies of armed forces 作战物资, 武器弹药

arsenal *n.* a place for making or storing weapons and other munitions 兵工厂, 军械库

recur *v.* occur again, as in talk or memory; come up again for consideration 复发, 再现

例: a recurring problem 反复出现的问题

This theme recurs constantly through the opera. 这一主旋律在该歌剧中不断出现。

stupendous *adj.* astonishingly great or large 极大的, 极好的

例: a stupendous mistake 极大的错误

同义词: tremendous, colossal, titanic

这些词指体积、范围、比例, 浓度或重量等方面都非常之大。**tremendous** 不仅表示某物非常大, 而且大得惊人, 非同寻常, 如: a tremendous earthquake (一次大地震); **colossal** 和 **titanic** 都从指巨大的躯体引申而来, **colossal** 来自 colossus of rhodes, 是巨大的人像, 古代的奇观之一; **titanic** 来自希腊神话中的巨人族 Titans; 因两词源的影响, 故 **colossal** 强调庞大, **titanic** 强调威武与力量; **stupendous** 曾指令人

震惊的任何现象,现在多用于夸张的场合,如:a stupendous film(一部了不起的影片)。

反义词:minute, small, trivial

larch *n.* tall deciduous tree of the pine family, with small cones and needle-like leaves 落叶松

gangplank *n.* movable plank for walking into or out of a boat (上下船用的)跳板

unwonted *adj.* not customary or usual, infrequent 不寻常的,罕见的

例:an unwonted intrusion 异乎寻常的闯入

den *n.* a small, cozy room where one can be alone to read, work, etc. 私室,书斋,休息室

sherry *n.* yellow or brown wine of southern Spain, south Africa, Cyprus, England 雪利酒

commodore *n.* (U. S Navy) an officer ranking above a captain and below a rear admiral (美国)海军准将

appal *v.* (= appall) fill with horror or dismay; shock deeply 使(某人)惊骇或沮丧,使大吃一惊。

例:The Newspaper reports of starving children appalled me. 报纸对饥饿儿童的报导使我大为震惊。

gamut *n.* complete range or scale (of sth.) 全范围,全部

例:the whole gamut of human emotions from joy to despair 人类情感包括欢乐及绝望之间的整个范围

glum *adj.* feeling or looking gloomy, sullen or sad 忧郁的,闷闷不乐的

例:glum expression 忧伤的神情

squint *v.* look or peer with the eyes partly closed, as when the light is too strong 眯着眼睛

例:squinting through the letter-box 从投信口中向信箱里面看

full-fledged *adj.* (of a young bird) having grown all its feathers, mature and well-established (指幼鸟)羽毛丰满的,成熟的,经过充分训练的

例:Computer science is now a full-fledged academic subject. 计

计算机科学目前已是一门成熟的学科。

rubble *n.* debris from buildings, etc. resulting from earthquake, bombing, etc. 废石, 石砾

embark *v.* go aboard a ship, airplane, etc. 登船, 登机

例: The ship embarked passengers and cargo at a port. 这艘船在一个港口载客装货。

aide *n.* (French) an officer in the army, navy, etc. serving as assistant and confidential secretary to a superior (法语)(军队中)副官, 侍从参谋, 侍从武官

ensign *n.* a U. S Navy commissioned officers of the lowest-rank, ranking below a lieutenant junior grade (美国) 海军少尉

chum *n.* close friends (among boys) (男性中) 密友, 好友

detach *v.* send (a group of soldiers, ships, etc.) away from the main force, esp. to do special duties 派遣, 分遣(兵员, 船员等)

例: A number of men were detached to guard the gate. 一部分人被派出去守住大门。

同义词: separate, disconnect

separate 是最常用的词, 不是指把不定型混合体中的某物质分出, 就是指把紧密结合或混在一起的东西分开, 如: separating the marked examination papers into passes or failures(把批改过的考卷分为及格和不及格两种); **disconnect** 和 **detach** 主要限于把固体的物体分开, 然后保持各自的特性, 如: disconnect the lamp from the wall socket(把灯从墙壁插座上断开); **detach** 明确表示把一部分从一个较大整体上移开, 如: detaching one platoon as a rear-guard for the rest of the company(调出一个排作为全连队的后卫); **disconnect** 并不表示从整体上分出部分的关系。

反义词: combine, connect

smattering *n.* slight knowledge, esp. of a language 浅薄的知识(尤指对语言), 一知半解

例: have a smattering of French 对法语一知半解

suicidal *adj.* of suicide; likely to lead to suicide 自杀的, 自取灭亡的

例: suicidal tendency 自杀倾向

rheumy *adj.* full of watery discharge from mucous membranes, as of the mouth, eyes, or nose 稀黏液的(如唾液,眼泪,鼻涕等)

bespeak *v.* be evidence of; indicate; show 证明,表示

例: His polite manners bespeak the gentleman. 他彬彬有礼的举止显示出他是个绅士。

equivocate *v.* speak in an ambiguous way to hide the truth or mislead people 说模棱两可的话,支吾

例: Don't equivocate with us—we want a straight answer to a straight question. 别跟我绕圈子了——我的问题直截了当,回答也要直截了当!

crockery *n.* earthen-ware, pots, jars, dishes 陶瓷餐具

galley *n.* a ship's kitchen 船上厨房

crossfire *n.* firing of guns from two or more points so that the bullets, shells, etc. cross each other; situation in which two people or groups are arguing, competing 交叉火力,(对应的力量,意见等)激烈交锋

例: When two industrial giants clash, small companies can get caught in the crossfire. 两大工业巨头争斗时,小公司受池鱼之殃。

短语表达

take the floor: get up to speak or address the audience 起立发言或演讲

例: I now invite the president to take the floor. 现在请总统讲话。

be adept at: be expert or skillful in 对某事内行的,熟悉的

例: She is adept at growing roses. 她善于种花。

come to hand: to be found without one's having to make a special search 到手

例: Your letter has just come to hand. 刚收到你的信。

only to do: used to indicate sth. that happens immediately afterwards, esp. sth. that causes surprise, disappointment, relief, etc. (用以指随即发生的事,尤指使人惊讶、失望、放心等的事)反而,却

例: I arrived at the shop only to find I had left my money at

home. 我到商店却发现钱落在家里了。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) Wouk Herman (1915—): American novelist. After graduation from Columbia University, he became a radio gagwriter. During World War II he served in the U. S Navy and began his first novel during off-duty hours at sea. His novels include *The Caine Mutiny* (1951), a Pulitzer Prize novel of events aboard a naval vessel, *The Winds of War* (1971) and *War and Remembrance* (1977).

赫尔曼·沃克(1915—),美国小说家,哥伦比亚大学毕业后,他成为一名广播剧撰稿人。二次大战期间,他在美国海军服役并在闲暇时间开始第一部小说的创作。他的小说有《凯恩号兵变》(1951),获普利策小说奖。此外还有《战争风云》(1971)与《战争和回忆》(1977)。

2) Franklin D. Roosevelt: (1882—1945): thirty-second president of the United States. 弗兰克林·D·罗斯福,美国第32任总统

3) Winston Spencer Churchill: (1874—1965. Prime Minister, led Britain from near defeat to victory in World War II, his best known book *The Second World War*.

温斯顿·斯潘塞·丘吉尔(1874—1965),英国前首相,二战中将几乎战败的英国引向胜利,最著名的著作有《第二次世界大战回忆录》。

4) Argentia Bay: Better known as Placentia Bay, wide inlet of Atlantic Ocean, SE Newfoundland, Canada. Here on the British battleship Prince of Wales, the Atlantic Charter was signed on August, 14, 1941 by President Roosevelt and British Prime Minister Winston Churchill.

阿真舍湾:因普拉森舍湾而出名,大西洋上的一个大海湾,位于加拿大纽芬兰省东南部。1941年8月14日罗斯福和丘吉尔在该湾停泊的“威尔士亲王号”军舰上签署了大西洋宪章。

5) *The Atlantic Charter*: the statement of principles formulated in World War by President Franklin D. Roosevelt and Prime Minister Win-

ston Churchill. The charter announced publicly on August, 14, 1941, resulting from a series of conferences (August 9-12) between the two leaders. *The Atlantic Charter* was employed as a propaganda weapon against the axis powers during World War II.

《大西洋宪章》:在二次世界大战期间由罗斯福总统和英国首相丘吉尔签署的宣言,经过一系列会议(8月9日至12日)后,于1941年8月14日公开发表。《大西洋宪章》成为了第二次世界大战期间反对轴心国(德、日、意三国同盟)的宣传武器。

2. 全文概述

The text describes the Roosevelt-Churchill Conference during World War II, through the eyes of Victor Pug Henry. The British Prime Minister and the U. S. president planned to have a conference in 1941. Despite the great dangers of being attacked by the German U-boats (德国潜艇), Churchill ran a risk to come to Argentia Bay. He was either ready to yield to the wishes and opinions of the president, or was somehow respectful of him. Both leaders exchanged mutual salutes as well as calls to the ships of both sides. On the problem of aid to Russia, the opinions of the two leaders differed. When Pug Henry and other planners got down to work, some problems came up, such as: excessive and contradictory requests from the British services, unreal plans, unfilled contrasts, jumbled priorities and fouled communications. Of all these problems, building new ships to replace U-boat sinkings came first. Britain's immediate need was a hundred fifty thousand rifles and this was not so expensive and unavailable as ships, airplanes, tanks, and men. As the conference was held in utmost secrecy, it was not given to anybody but the top few to know what was going on inside the conference, nor to Victor Pug Henry. When the conference was over and the "Prince of Wales" left Argentia Bay, the ship was hanging a subtle gloom because they felt the conference was not productive as expected by Churchill. Henry thought that there was no sign of increased American commitment, and when the questions were put to him centering on why the U. S. didn't increase its commitment, his explanation was that the American people didn't want to fight Hitler.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This text is excerpted from the novel *Winds of War*. It depicts the Roosevelt-Churchill Conference in a chronological order. It consists of seven parts and each conveys some message to readers by describing their talks, manners, gestures, etc. The portraits of the men involved are exquisite and precise so that readers can get to know the personalities of those people well. For instance, the writer describes Hopkins as follows: "he carefully placed papers and he threw clothes as they came to hand." This throws light on the character of Hopkins—a man who is very meticulous about official papers but very careless about his own things. In writing about Admiral King, he says, "Admiral King beckoned to Pug." This is a superior gesture, besides, this officer uses "desire" and "expedite", which are formal words, in his talk to Pug. Readers thus learn that this is an arrogant officer, very mindful of his rank and very aloof. The descriptions of "Prince of Wales" and "Augustas" create a sharp contrast between the British vessel which had gone through many a battle and weathered the storm, and the American ship which was neat, clean, smart and new, thus reveal the present state of the two countries. The descriptions of the landscape or surroundings in Agentia Bay is especially praiseworthy. For example, in the first paragraph, the writer describes Agentia Bay as "Haze and mist blended into gray: gray water, gray sky, gray air gray hills" which just suits to the gloom of heart of these people and corresponds with the twilight world situation.

Figures of speech are applied, such as: transferred epithet, metaphor, simile, etc. to enhance the vividness of the language.

本课选自小说《战争风云》，按事件发生的时间顺序描写了罗斯福和丘吉尔在海湾的会晤。全篇课文分七个部分，每个部分都通过描写有关人员的谈话、举止、手势等向读者转达了有关信息。对有关人物的刻画十分细腻，入木三分。比如，在描写霍普金斯时，作者写到：“他小心翼翼地放进一些文件……”和“他随手胡乱地扔进一些衣服……”。这使读者清楚地了解了他的性格——对官方文件（工作）等一丝不苟，对个人物品粗枝大叶。另外，在描写海军上将金的时候，作者写到：“海军上将金将帕格召唤（beckon）到跟前”，金在他

的讲话中用了正式用语“desire”(希望)和“expedite”(速去办),把一个傲气十足、爱用权势的军官表现得淋漓尽致。对“威尔士亲王号”和“奥古斯特号”的描写使两艘战舰形成鲜明的对照:英舰饱经战火、弹痕累累,美舰整洁、美观、崭新,由此形象地表现了两国的现状。对阿真舍湾景色的描写尤其令人赞叹。如:在第一段中,作者对海湾的描写是:“轻烟薄雾将一切都染成了灰色:灰色的海水,灰色的天空,灰色的空气,灰色的山丘……”。这段描写很符合人们的心情,也符合当时那种暗淡的世界局势。

本篇课文还运用了修辞手法,如移就修辞格、隐喻、明喻等,使语言显得更加生动。

4. 核心内容解析

1) Gray peace ... Argentinia Bay; Argentinia Bay was surrounded by a vast expanse of wild uninhabited land where there was no human activity. (一片灰色的宁静笼罩着蛮荒环布的纽芬兰阿真舍湾。)gray peace 是移就法(transferred epithet),也叫转类形容词修辞格,gray 本应修饰用来指大地的颜色,而本句中转而修饰 peace(宁静)。

2) This was H. M. S. Prince of Wales ... that had hit the Bismarck; This was the ship Prince of Wales, bigger than any other ship present, carrying the guns that had helped sink the Bismarck. (那便是英国皇家海军的“威尔士亲王号”,也是在场的最大的军舰,舰上装备着的大炮曾经击中德国军舰“俾斯麦号”。)H. M. S 参见课文后注解 4,即“英国皇家海军”的缩写。Prince of Wales(威尔士亲王号)是英国皇家海军的一艘战列舰,于 1941 年 10 月在中国南海被日军击沉。作者提到此舰“曾击中德国俾斯麦号”,意在表明它不仅雄伟,而且受到过战争的洗礼。

3) Churchill was plain to see ... gesturing with a big cigar; Churchill could be seen clearly since he was five hundred yards away, wearing a blue Navy uniform, moving his hand holding a cigar to convey friendly feeling. odd blue costume(古怪的蓝色衣服)实际上是海军制服,作者有意使用 odd 和 costume 是为了获得戏剧性效果。

4) “Well! I’ve never heard ... played better.”:(唷!我还从来没有听到过演奏得比这更好的《我的祖国,这是您》。)My country, Tis of

thee (我的祖国,这是您)是美国国歌第一行歌词,其乐曲与英国国歌《上帝保佑吾王》相同。当乐队演奏英国国歌时,罗斯福幽默地把它当作美国国歌。这是一个笑话。实际上一些美国爱国者宣称此曲原属于美国,被英国人盗用。

5) put yourself at Mr. Harry Hopkins's service; Do whatever Mr. Hopkins might ask you to do. (去听从哈利·霍普金斯先生的吩咐。) at one's service; 听从某人的吩咐; 调遣

6) Passing from the Augusta to the Prince of Wales ... from America to England and from peace to war; Passing from the American cruiser to the English battleship in King's barge means passing from America to England and from peace to war. 作者在这里运用了隐喻的修饰手法; “奥古斯特号”是美国的一艘巡洋舰,“威尔士亲王号”是英国的一艘战列舰; 美国当时还不是交战国,而英国却与希特勒德国作战一年多了,因此从“奥古斯特号”到“威尔士亲王号”意味着“从美国到了英国,从和平跨进战争。”

7) droves of bluejackets were doing an animated scrub-down; Groups of British navyman were cleaning the deck in a spirited way. (许多水手正在那里起劲地擦洗军舰。) droves of; moving crowd of (一群群的人); bluejackets 是一个借代的修辞手法,指穿着蓝色海军服的水手。animated scrub-down 是移就修辞手法,animated (有活力的) 本应修饰 bluejackets, 而不是 scrub-down (擦洗)。

8) and meanwhile Hopkins had traveled ... in a blaze of worldwide newspaper attention; Meanwhile Hopkins flew to London and then to Moscow. His visits were widely covered by newspapers all over the world. (霍普金斯前往伦敦和莫斯科,成了世界各大报纸大为关注的新闻人物。) a blaze of; 引人注目的展示和显示。

9) He's having the time of his life; He's having a rare experience of pleasure in his life; he's having the best time of his life. time of one's life; 口语用法,指“一生中最快乐的一段时间”。

10) But it will be a near thing; They will barely manage to carry on the fight. (但形势仍很危急。) near thing; a narrow escape 九死一生,千钧一发。

11) Hitler's bitten off a big bite this time; This time Hitler has at-

tacked a country too big for him to conquer. (希特勒这一口咬得可真大。)这是一个隐喻修辞手法。

12) First they'll press for an immediate declaration of war on Germany; The English will persistently urge us to declare war on Germany. (他们会敦促我们立即对德国宣战。)press 在此句的意思是 urge or request earnestly or persistently(迫使,敦促),用得十分贴切;they 指的是英方。

13) Their empire is mighty rickety at this point; Their empire is very weak in that area. (他们的帝国在亚洲的力量还很薄弱。)empire 是修辞用法,指 power(实力);at this point 指在亚洲。

14) Because if Hitler pokes down ... the Empire strangles; If Hitler strikes there, and blocks the canal, the English will lose. (如果希特勒入侵该地区,封锁苏伊士运河,大英帝国就等于被掐住了脖子。)poke 是美国俚语,相当于 make trouble(制造麻烦);down there 指的是 in the Middle East(中东地区);strangle 的意思是“掐死,使窒息”。

15) this is the change of the guard; This is the transfer of power from London to Washington. (这是一次换岗阿!)change of the guard 是隐喻修辞手法,原指英国白金汉宫外的换岗:女王的士兵每天上午 11:30 换岗,仪式持续约半小时。换岗仪式完毕后,下岗的士兵正步离开宫院。霍普金斯的这句话暗示了从伦敦到华盛顿的权力的转换,英国不再是“自由民主国家”的“老大”了,而美国正在取代这个位置。

16) a bent Pickwick in blue uniform: a bent, fat, benevolent, old gentleman in navy uniform(看起来像个穿着蓝制服的匹克威克)。Pickwick(匹克威克)是 19 世纪英国著名作家狄更斯所著小说《匹克威克外传》的主人公。Pickwick 在这里用作称呼替换,即用一个专有名词来代替某一种人中的一员,如用 Gorky(高尔基)代表“著名作家”。

17) By a shade of shade; by very slight difference or variation(有那么一点区别),这句话可解释为:There is a shade of difference between the two. 两位领导人都是首脑级人物,但两者相比之下,罗斯福更像“头号人物”一些。

18) One cardinal point the planners hammered out fast; The planners put out one principal point quickly. (计划人员很快就确定了重点。)这

是个倒装句,正常语序应为 The planners hammered out one cardinal point fast. cardinal: chief, principle(主要的,重点的); hammer out: 经过深思熟虑想出办法。

19) This plain truth ... ran a red line across every request: As soon as the two parties agreed that priority should be given to the building of ship, all other requests and programs would have to be crossed out. (这是明摆着的事实,一旦意见一致,所有其他的要求、方案和计划就得一笔勾销。) so simple once agreed on: 如此明显的事实,一旦意见一致, once 在本句中是连词,而不是副词,意为 as soon as, wherever; run a red line across... 是隐喻的用法,字面的意思是“用红线在……上划过”,引申为“一笔勾销”。

20) If Russia collapsed ... from the air: If Russia failed, Hitler might try to finish the war successfully and attack England from the air as he had done to Crete. 这个句子中的虚拟语气的使用是对当前形势的推测。Crete-like invasion: 像对克里特岛的入侵那样。Crete(克里特)是地中海东部的一个岛屿,归属希腊,1941年5月20日至30日被德国空降兵占领,这是历史上的首例。

21) An American destroyer ... alongside the battleship: An American destroyer slowly moved parallel with the battleship. (一艘美国驱逐舰徐徐向前靠拢,与舰队平行。) nose 作动词有修辞含义,指徐徐向前滑行,十分形象; bridge 指船桥,舰桥(船长及高级船员操纵及导航之处)。

22) “... Preserve us from ... through Jesus Christ our Lord ...”: “从海上的危险中拯救我们,从敌寇的强暴下拯救我们;愿我们合法的海上航行安全得到保障……让我们满载自己的劳动成果,平安返回,来享受大地的恩惠……以赞美和显耀您的神圣名字;以我主耶稣基督……。”这是一段祈祷词,其中有两个 that 引导的句子。这种句子属于表现感叹意义的从句,以独立结构的形式出现,表示说话人的强烈情感或愿望,如: That it might be the last! (但愿这是最后一次!)/ That I could go with you! (但愿能和你一起去。)这种从句独立使用时,一般常在 that 前加感叹词: o 或 oh。本句的祈祷词由 and 将两个 that 从句并列起来,因此前面未用感叹词。如: O that I should live to see such fine days! (真没想到我会活着看到这样的好光景!)

23) You're dry as a bone in your service, aren't you?; Wines and spirits are forbidden in your Navy or you are not allowed to drink on board, are you? (在舰艇上不能喝酒,对不对?)

24) Rather sporting of the British Prime Minister ... on the open sea; It was rather risky and daring of Mr. Churchill to give the German soldiers a good chance to attack him on the high seas. (你是否觉得英国首相过于冒险了一些,有意让德国鬼子在海上将他当靶子打?) sporting: risky (冒险的)。the Hun 是引喻,公元4~5世纪蹂躏欧洲的匈奴人,用在这里是贬义,指德军。这一句中运用了婉曲(periphrasis)修辞法,即用一种说法代替另一种说法。插入语"don't you think"起了缓和的作用。

25) Hitler's black empire would suddenly collapse in rubble, blood, and flame; Hitler's evil empire would be completely destroyed. (希特勒的黑色帝国便会在一片瓦砾、鲜血和烈火中土崩瓦解。) rubble, blood, flame 是隐喻的用法,指希特勒惨败的情形,十分形象。

26) To brass band anthems ... Argentia Bay; H. M. S. Prince of Wales left Argentia Bay to the accompaniment of brass band anthems, booming gun salutes and in cool, bracing breeze with the smell of green hills and gunpowder. (随着两国国歌的奏响和礼炮的轰鸣,迎着那散发出青山的气息和硝烟气味的清新的微风,“威尔士亲王号”驶离了阿真舍湾。) 句子开头的 to 是介词,意为 to the accompaniment with (伴随) 的含意。注意这一句中对照手法的运用:讨论重大战争问题的会议,却是在和平的气氛中结束。

27) They could not believe ... only to return empty-handed; They could not believe that Churchill had risked the best ship in their already inadequate, weak navy and his own life for nothing. (他们无法相信,丘吉尔为了这次会议把他们元气大伤的海军中最好一艘军舰,连同他自己的生命都拿来冒险,到头来竟会空手而归。) strained navy 意为 the navy which had suffered great losses (遭受了巨大损失的海军); only to return ... 动词不定式短语作结果状语。

28) "There is an awful unfolding picture"; There in the Soviet Union things are going badly for the Russians. (那儿是一幅正在展开的可怕画卷。) 句子开头的 There 是斜体字,表示强调,是指方位的副词,不是

there be 结构中的 there; unfolding:正在打开的,正在展开的。丘吉尔对苏联的现状表示关注和担忧,他对苏联的态度可以从他六月二十一日的讲话中清楚地反映出来。

29) "Don't we have a development here?" : There has been a new discovery of the concentration of U-boats around this area? (我们在这有什么新发现吗?) development 指的是 new discovery of U-boats(新发现的德国潜艇)。

30) "We may have some sport for you yet" : You may be able to experience some adventure during the voyage. The German submarines might attack at any time and then there will be a fierce battle to repulse their attack. (我们可能会让你看场好戏。) sport; adventure(冒险),指他们在归途中可能遇到德国潜艇,并且有一场特殊的战斗。

31) The battleship, plowing ... with slow long groans; The battle ship cut a way through the stormy ocean, turned from side to side and tossed in the sea with slow long groans. (战舰在狂风暴雨中破浪前进,摇晃颠簸,发出缓慢冗长的嘎吱声。) plow 和 groan 都是修辞用法, plow 原指“犁地”,用在这里是一个隐喻,形容战舰在海面上驶过时划出的一道道痕迹,十分生动形象; groan 在此句中指舰船发出的噪声就像“痛苦的呻吟”,正好符合英国军舰上将士们此时的心情。roll 和 pitch 分别指“绕经轴线翻滚”和“沿斜线翻滚”。

32) Abuse of Nazi tyranny, ... flat zero; There was clear-cut condemnation of the Nazi regime, the praise of "four freedoms", the dedication to a future of world peace and brotherhood, but no promise of more US aid. (口口声声都是对纳粹暴政的谴责,对“四大自由”的赞扬,对充满和平兄弟情谊的未来世界的献身,就是不提对英国更多的军事援助。) “four freedom”(四大自由)的第一个字母常常是大写,即“Four Freedom”,出自美国总统罗斯福在1941年1月6日呈交给国会的国情咨文中对美国及世界的最终目标的概括说明。这四大自由是:言论和表达的自由,以自己的方式崇拜的自由,避免恐惧的自由和不虞匮乏的自由。flat zero; absolute zero(绝对零度),意思是“只字不提”(对英国更多的军事援助)。

33) It means Lend-Lease; 那是指的《租借法案》。Lend-Lease(租借法案):第二次世界大战期间,美国向同法西斯作战的盟国借贷或

出租武器、弹药、战略原料、粮食和其他物资的法案。美国国会于1941年3月11日通过此法案,并规定于1945年8月22日终止。

34) They vote their political hunches to protect their political hides: They vote in such a manner as to save their skins, basing their votes on their guesses of what the electorate(选民) want. (他们根据自己的政治利益投票,以期待保住他们的政治地位。) hunch : (口语)直觉。hide 作名词指“皮肤,皮革”,to protect one's hide = to save one's skin(免受伤害、损失等),是口语表达法。因此,to protect their political hide意思是“保护他们自己在政治上不受伤害”。

35) Our people are about where you were at the time of the Munich Pact; The present state of our people is just like that of your people at the time of the Munich Pact, when they cheered Chamberlain when he came back from Munich after having sold out Czechoslovakia. (我们的人民目前的状态和贵国人民在慕尼黑协定时的状态差不多。) Munich Pact (慕尼黑协定)常称为 Munich Agreement, 指德国、英国、法国、意大利达成的允许德国吞并捷克斯洛伐克西部苏台德区的解决办法。1938年9月30日,希特勒、张伯伦、达拉第以及墨索里尼在慕尼黑开会,墨索里尼在会上提出一个书面计划,这个计划被全体与会者接受,称为“慕尼黑协定”。

36) You are the home team, because you talk our language; You are our favorite. We feel kinship with you. You are the player from our side. (你们等于我们自己一方的球队,因为你们和我们说同样的语言。) home team 是隐喻用法,暗示英国人是自家人。之所以用这个词是因为上一句说道 The war is a ball game they can watch(战争是一场他们可以袖手旁观的球赛)。

5. 参考译文

阿真舍湾

(节选)

赫尔曼·沃克

一、阿真舍湾

一片灰色的宁静笼罩着蛮荒环布的纽芬兰阿真舍湾,那些美国军舰就停泊在这里静候着温斯顿·邱吉尔的到来。轻烟薄雾将一切

都染成了灰色:灰色的海水,灰色的天空,灰色的空气,还有那略带着一
点绿意的灰色山丘。在尖厉的哨声和扩音喇叭声中,水兵和军官
们如往常一样在执行着各自的军务。在军舰上日常的喧闹声之外,
是那笼罩着阿真舍湾的一片原始蛮荒的静寂。

九点钟,三艘灰色的驱逐舰驶入了视线,随后出现一艘涂着蛇皮
般迷彩伪装色的战列舰,那便是英国皇家海军的“威尔士亲王号”,比
在场的其他军舰都大。舰上装备着的大炮曾经击中过德舰“俾斯麦
号”。当它驶过“奥古斯特号”时,甲板上的军乐队打破寂静,奏响了
美国国歌《星条旗》。此曲一终,“奥古斯特号”的后甲板上的军乐队
接着奏起了英国国歌《上帝保佑吾王》。

在一号炮塔上临时支起的帆布凉篷下面,帕格·亨利同海陆军
将领们以及艾弗里尔·哈里曼和萨姆纳·威尔斯等显要文职官员们
一起站在总统的身边。他们可以清楚地看到距离不到五百码远的丘
吉尔。他穿着一身式样古怪的蓝色衣服,手中挥动着一根大雪茄。
身材比所有人都高大得多的总统则穿着一套正正规规的大号棕色西
装,僵直地撑在装着支架的病腿上,一只手拿着礼帽放在胸前,另一
只手抓着儿子的胳膊。他的儿子是海军航空队的一位军官,面貌同
他极为相像。罗斯福那粉红色的大脸有意地露出一副严肃的表情。

《上帝保佑吾王》演奏既毕,总统的表情轻松起来。“嗨!我还从
从来没有听到过演奏得比这更好的‘我的祖国,这是您’。”周围的人对
总统这句调侃报以礼貌的微笑,罗斯福本人也笑了起来。随着水手
长吹出的一声尖厉的哨音,巡洋舰甲板上的这场检阅活动结束了。

二、哈利·霍普金斯

海军上将金招呼帕格,“坐我的快艇到‘威尔士亲王号’上去给哈
利·霍普金斯先生送个信。总统希望在丘吉尔来访之前同他先谈
谈,赶快去吧。”

“是,长官。”

维克多·亨利坐着金的快艇,驶过几百码平静的水面,从“奥古
斯特号”来到“威尔士亲王号”。他实际是从美国来到了英国,从和平
跨进了战争。这是一个惊人的跨跃。金的那艘整洁漂亮的旗舰和眼
前这艘饱经风霜的英国军舰完全属于两个不同的世界。这艘英国军
舰上,舷梯已被海水侵蚀,伪装油漆都已剥落,甚至连几门主炮上都是
锈迹斑斑,弹痕累累。使帕格尤为惊奇的是,尽管有许多水手正在

那儿起劲的擦洗军舰,船舷上的排水孔里却塞满了烟蒂和废纸。舰身部分到处焊补着粗糙的钢板片——这是在被“俾斯麦号”排炮击伤的部位贴上的橡皮膏。

“啊,是的,亨利上校,”甲板上的值班军官潇洒地向亨利回敬了一个掌心向外的英式军礼。“霍普金斯先生已接到信号。此时正在他的舱房里等您。让军需官陪您去。”

维克多·亨利跟着军需官走过一条条走廊,这些走廊与美国军舰上的走廊差不多一个样。但也有许多细微的差别,如一些标记符号、灯具、灭火器、密封防水门的形状等。

“您好吗,帕格,”霍普金斯说话的语气仿佛同这位海军上校一两天未见面似的,而实际上他们上一次见面已经是三月初的事情了。那以后,霍普金斯前往伦敦和莫斯科,成了世界各大报纸大为关注的新闻人物。

“是要我同你一道过去吗?”

“是的,先生。”

“总统情绪怎样?”霍普金斯在他那间紧挨着军官室的小卧舱的床铺上打开了两个提包。他往其中的一个包里小心翼翼地放进一些文件和书册,而往另一个里随手胡乱塞进一些衣服、鞋子和药瓶子。霍普金斯看样子比以前瘦了很多,背也驼了,一件灰色双排纽扣的西装套在身上显得空荡荡的。

“他正在享受一生中最美妙的时光,先生。”

“我想象的出。丘吉尔也是这样。丘吉尔这几天就像一个初次约会的小伙子。说起来,这的确是一个历史性的时刻。”霍普金斯从一个抽屉中拽出几件脏兮兮的衬衣,信手塞进手提箱里。“差点忘了这几件衬衣。我在克里姆林宫就已经丢了几件,到伦敦后不得不再弄几件。”

“霍普金斯先生,俄国人方面的情形如何?他们能坚持下去吗?”

霍普金斯没立即回答。他手里拿着一叠文件,撇了撇嘴,然后以十分肯定的口气说:“俄国人能够坚持下去,但形势还是很危急。他们需要支援。”他又忙着收拾东西。“帕格,如果你从阿尔汉格尔斯克飞到莫斯科,途中要飞行好几个小时,飞过一片片郁郁葱葱的茂密的森林和褐色的沼泽。有时候你放眼望去,望到天边也看不见一个村庄的影子。希特勒这一口咬得可真大。”他拼命使劲想扣上手提箱上

的搭扣,帕格忙上前帮他一把。“啊,谢谢。帕格,你猜猜看,斯大林最希望我们向他提供什么?”

“飞机,”维克多·亨利不假思索地说。“‘遮天蔽日的飞机’,就像去年法国人大喊大叫着要的一样。”

“是铝,”哈利·霍普金斯说。“用来制造飞机的铝。唔,让我来纠正一下吧——他最想得到的是高射炮,其次才是铝,另外还想要大批军用卡车。斯大林没打算在三个星期,或六个星期,或三年内就让人打败。”霍普金斯将一些文件整理收拾好了,放在小手提箱里,然后关好。“我们走吧。”

霍普金斯颤颤巍巍地顺着舷梯爬到金的快艇的甲板上,还没站稳,艇尾突地一下子被浪尖抬高,接着又跌落下去。霍普金斯失去平衡,身子一歪,倒在了艇长的怀里。艇长赶忙用耳语安慰说,“别害怕,先生。”

“帕格,我永远也当不了一名水手,”霍普金斯踉踉跄跄地走进舱室,叹了口气,在软垫上坐下。“登水上飞机去苏联的时候,我竟扑面倒地,差一点当场就结束了我的使命。”他环顾了一下这艘设备完善的快艇。“好了,好了。美国!和平时代!这么说——你还在作战部。那么,参谋会议你是要参加的了。”

“有些会议是要参加的,先生。”

“你应该记住我们的朋友们的要求。同首相一起在海上度过五天之后,我对这一点是很清楚的。”霍普金斯伸出一只瘦削的手,扳着瘦骨嶙峋的手指头说了起来。“首先他们会敦促我们立即对德国宣战。他们明白这个目的是达不到的,但它会为第二个要求铺平道路,那才是温斯顿·丘吉尔横渡大西洋的真正原因。他们希望由美国向日本提出警告:在亚洲采取任何与英国作对的行动都意味着同我们开战。他们的帝国在亚洲的力量很薄弱,希望美国提供支持。他们还将催促我们向他们在埃及和中东的军队提供大量军用物资。因为如果希特勒侵入该地区,封锁苏伊士运河的话,大英帝国便等于被人扼住了咽喉,势必难以生存下去。他们还会巧妙地、竭尽全力地——我若处在他们的地位也会那样做——达成这样一种共识,即在获取美国援助方面他们应该优先于俄国。他们会说,现在是从西线开火把德国炸个天翻地覆的时候了,应该积蓄力量,准备发起最后攻击。他们还会暗示,我们给俄国人提供的物资,几个星期之后也许调过头

来用于攻击我们。”

维克多·亨利说，“总统可不这样认为。”

“但愿如此。一旦希特勒战胜了俄国，他就会战胜全世界；而如果他在俄国战败，他就会彻底完蛋，即使日本人有什么动作也无关大局。俄国那边的战斗规模之大简直令人难以想象。战斗双方投入的兵员估计有七百万。帕格，七百万，也许更多。”霍普金斯一字一顿地说出这个数字，同时把两只手的瘦削的手指全伸了出来。到目前为止，俄国人一直处于挨打的地位，但他们并不害怕。他们决心要将德国人赶出去。目前的战场就在那儿，援助物资也应该运送到那儿去。”

“那样说。这次会谈几乎毫无意义了，”帕格说。快艇此时已放慢速度。轧轧响着靠近了“奥古斯特号”。

“不，这次会谈是一次胜利，”霍普金斯说。“美国总统和英国首相走到一起，面对面地商讨打败德国人的问题。就目前来说，这件事本身就是一个伟大的胜利。”霍普金斯对帕格·亨利忧郁地笑了笑，大大的眼睛中随即闪现出喜悦的光芒。他在摇晃的快艇上站起身来。“再说，帕格，这是一次有历史性意义的换岗啊！”

三、丘吉尔来访

温斯顿·丘吉尔十一点来到“奥古斯特号”上，罗斯福在舷梯口同丘吉尔戏剧性地握手，为了让摄影师照相面延长了时间，他们微笑着互致问候。

这两位领导人以一种奇特的方式抑制对方。他们两位都是头号人物，但这是不可能的。那么，究竟谁是第一呢？罗斯福站着比丘吉尔高出一个头，然而他却是可怜地由两条没有生命的假腿支撑着，紧依在儿子的胳膊上，长裤空荡荡地迎风飘动着。丘吉尔呢，看起来像一个穿着蓝制服的驼背的匹克威克，他抬头看着罗斯福，神态庄重而幽默。他显得更老成一些，神态更威严，也更有自信。然而，首相仍对总统表现出一丝敬意。罗斯福看起来有那么一丁点儿更像第一号人物。或许这就是霍普金斯所说的“换岗”的意思吧。

一个看不见的信号使摄影工作停止了，两人之间的握手结束了，接着就见一辆轮椅推了出来。很快，那位在报纸头版的新闻图片上昂首挺立的总统又成了帕格更为熟悉的瘸子；他蹒跚着走了一两步，就一屁股跌进轮椅，并长长地舒了一口气。两位伟人和他们手下的军事首脑们都离开了后甲板。

参谋人员立即开始工作,全天开会。维克多·亨利与作战计划人员一起工作,勃纳·沃克就参加级别上低于参谋长们及其副手们的这一层的会议,当然比总统与首相及其顾问的最高级会议低得多。一开始就碰到了熟悉的老问题:来自英国军方的要求太过分,相互矛盾,计划不现实,合同没兑现,须优先解决的问题顺序一团糟,通讯联络混乱不清。计划人员很快就确定了重点,那就是首先要制造新的船只以替补被德国潜艇击沉的船只。战争物资如不运到大洋彼岸,就无法跟希特勒作战。这是明摆着的事实,一旦意见一致,所有的其他要求、方案和计划就得一笔勾销。钢铁、铝材、橡胶、阀门、机床、铜线,所有这成千种战争物资首先得用于造船。这个简单的衡量标尺很快就暴露出“民主(阵营)兵工厂”的贫困,由此提出必须着手进行一项巨大的、迫在眉睫的工作:建造新的钢厂并将钢材制成作战机械和工具。

各种各样设想中的宏伟计划涉及数以百计的舰船,成千上万的飞机和坦克,成千上万的兵员。在讨论所有这一切的过程中,一个令人感到可悲的话题反复出现:急需 15 万只步枪。假如俄国崩溃,希特勒很可能会像入侵克里特岛一样对英国发动一场大规模空中入侵以结束战争,而用来保卫英国机场的步枪却不够。与将来联军对北非或者法国海岸发起联合进攻所需的庞大数量的战争物资相比,眼下这十五万支步枪的需求实在少得可怜。

四、罗斯福蹒跚着登上英舰

第二天上午,一艘艘轻舟快艇越过波光粼粼的海湾,从四面八方云集到“威尔士亲王号”周围做礼拜。经过连日的灰蒙蒙的大雾之后,阳光显得格外明媚耀眼,使得周围山丘上那一片片松树林和枞树林也显得格外的郁郁葱葱。

一艘美国驱逐舰徐徐地向前靠拢,舰桥正对着这艘战列舰的主甲板,然后一块跳板搭了过来。弗兰克林·罗斯福身穿一套蓝色西服,头戴一顶灰色礼帽,手拄一根拐杖,在儿子的搀扶下步履蹒跚地踏上跳板,吃力地拖着一条腿向前移动步子,然后再拖另一条腿。海湾里风平浪静,但两艘军舰仍随着平缓的波浪摇晃颠簸。身材高大的总统每前跨一步,身子都会左摇右晃、前跌后仰。维克多·亨利和挤在驱逐舰舰桥上的所有美国人一样,屏息静气地注视着罗斯福步履艰难地走过那狭窄而又摇晃不停的跳板。等候在“威尔士亲王号”

后甲板上的摄影记者们也都在目不转睛地看着总统,但帕格注意到,谁也没有拍摄罗斯福蹒跚而行的镜头。

他的脚终于踏上了“威尔士亲王号”的甲板,丘吉尔向他敬礼并伸出手来扶他。铜管乐队奏起了《星条旗》,罗斯福站立着,胸脯一起一伏地喘着粗气,脸上显出严肃的神色。乐曲奏完后,总统在丘吉尔的陪同下,一瘸一拐走过甲板,坐了下来。

英国牧师身上穿着的红白两色的圣衣在海风的吹拂下不停的飘摆着,满头浓密的灰发狂飞乱舞。此时他正念诵着英国皇家海军祈祷词的最末一段:“……从海上的危险中拯救我们,从敌寇的强暴下拯救我们;愿我们正当的海上航行安全得到保障……让我们满载自己的劳动成果,平安返乡,来享受大地的恩惠……以赞美和显耀您神圣的名字;以我主耶稣基督……”

几名英国水兵小心翼翼地走出队列,先是一个人,接着其余的人一个接一个地偷偷从怀里摸出照相机来。看到无人阻拦他们,而两位领导人还满面笑容地挥手向他们致意,水兵们便一齐拥了过来。照相机一下子出现了几十架。水手们欢笑着将两位大人物团团围住。看到军舰上出现这种异乎寻常的混乱局面,帕格·亨利觉得又好笑又好气。就在这时,他觉得有人碰了他胳膊肘一下,原来是勃纳·沃克勋爵。“你好哇,亲爱的朋友同你说句话好吗?”

五、英国人的一项请求

勃纳·沃克的卧舱像一间私人藏书室一样光线柔和,温暖而舒适。“喂,亨利,你觉得在军舰上喝酒怎么样?我这儿差不多有一满瓶雪利酒。”

“我赞成。”

“太好了。在执行任务期间完全不能喝酒,对不对?可昨天晚上总统却请我们喝了一顿美酒。”

“海军的一切条令本来就是总统制定的,先生,他也有权根据自己的需要修改这些条令。”

“噢?那倒很方便。”勃纳·沃克点燃一支雪茄,接着两人便呷起酒来。“我猜您一定知道这艘军舰是在没有护航的条件下横渡大西洋的吧。”这位空军准将接着说道,“我们从英国出发后的第一天晚上就遇上了大风暴,为我们护航的驱逐舰没法保持速度,所以我们只好单独地走曲线了。”

“先生,这话可真使我大吃了一惊。”

“是吗?你是否觉得英国首相过于冒险了一些,有意让德国鬼子在大海上将他当靶子打?我们可是在既没有空中掩护也没有海面护航的条件下,穿过整整一个德国潜艇舰队的伏击区,航行3 000英里呀。”

“我只能说你们有善良的天使在护佑你们。”

“哦,是啊,不管怎么说,我们已平安到达这儿了。不过,还是当心不要让那些善良的天使太操劳了,你说呢?你难道不这么看吗?在我们返航途中,大西洋上的每一艘德国潜艇一定都已做好了战斗准备。我们不得不穿过他们的伏击区。”说道这里,勃纳·沃克停顿下来,凝神注视着雪茄上的烟灰。“你知道,我们的护航力量很单薄。我们集中了四艘驱逐舰。要是能有六艘,海军上将庞德一定会更高兴的。”

维克多·亨利马上接口说,“我会同海军上将金谈一谈的。”

“你明白这事我们不能提出要求。首相若是知道了,一定会发火的。他正期望着与德舰“蒂尔皮茨号”遭遇,来一场激烈的炮战哩。”

“我马上就去办理这件事吧,先生。”帕格一口把酒喝干,站起身来。

“哦?就要去了吗?”勃纳·沃克打开舱门。“那真是太感谢了。”

后甲板上,照相还在进行。两位政治家还在愉快地交谈,而那些水兵们这时已被一些带照相机的军官们挤开了。两位政治家背后站着的那些高级参谋人员和文职顾问们个个都是满脸阴沉。霍普金斯眼睛斜视着阳光普照的海面,一副愁眉苦脸的样子。军官们都聚在一堆交谈,只有海军上将金神情木然地独立站在一旁。帕格走上前去,敬了个礼,然后尽量简明扼要地汇报了他同勃纳·沃克的谈话情况。金的瘦削的下巴上的皱纹加深了。他点了两下头,一言不发地走开了。他并不是要到哪里去,他的那种动作只是为了示意让亨利离开,而且是一种坚决有力的表示。

会议接下来又继续开了两天,其间举行了多次酒宴。一天晚上,晚宴过后,丘吉尔在“奥古斯特号”的军官室里演讲,滔滔不绝地发表了一篇内容丰富多彩的演说,描绘了这场战争的发展趋势。封锁、越来越猛烈的空袭和破坏活动迟早将削弱控制着欧洲的纳粹魔爪,俄国和英国将会“形成一个包围圈”,并将慢慢地无情地缩紧这个包围圈。如果美国成为一个全力以赴的盟国,战局的进展当然会快得多。

西部战场不需要进行大规模进攻或长时间的陆战。只需几个装甲纵队在被占领国家一登陆,便会导致群众起义,希特勒的黑色帝国便会在一片瓦砾、鲜血和烈火中土崩瓦解。富兰克林·罗斯福面带微笑,瞪大眼睛,聚精会神地听着,不插一句话,只是由衷地同其他的人一道热烈地鼓掌喝彩。

会议的最后一天,就在午餐开始之前,海军上将金派人来叫帕格。帕格来到金的舱室,看到这位海军上将身穿衬衣和裤子,正在用毛巾擦洗面部和耳朵。“特混舰队 26·3.1 包括‘海伦号’和‘梭德号’两艘驱逐舰,已经组成,”金连招呼也没有打就开口说道。“这支舰队将护送‘威尔士亲王号’去冰岛。你将以联络官的身分登上‘威尔士亲王号’,到冰岛后再离开‘威尔士亲王号’,随特混舰队返回。”

“是,长官。”

“不给你下书面命令了。私下里先给你透个风,我们很快就会将所有船舰护航到冰岛,时间可能就在下周。见鬼,我们的海军陆战队已经占领那个地方了。总统甚至还派了一位年轻军官作为海军副官陪同丘吉尔参观我们的冰岛基地,此人是海军少尉小富兰克林·罗斯福。”提到这个名字时,金的脸上没有任何表情。

“知道了,长官。”

“再问你一句,亨利,你在语言方面怎么样?”

“很久以前我学过一种外语,将军。”

“是这样的,九月份要运送军用物资去苏联,当然就是说,如果俄国到时仍在坚持战斗的话。霍普金斯先生提名要你去,他和总统似乎都很欣赏你在登陆运载工具等方面的专长。我们还查过你的服役档案,好像你自称懂一点俄语。嘿!是怎么回事?这可不简单哪。”

“将军,那是我 1911 年进海军学院时登记填写的,当时的确懂一点俄语,可现在连十几个单词也记不得了。”亨利接着说明了童年时代在索诺玛郡有机会交上说俄语的伙伴的情况。

“我知道了。不过,档案上就是这么填的。待你从冰岛返回后,就将你从作战处调出来,进强化班温习一下俄语,做好准备,以便于需要时去苏联执行一桩特殊使命。到时会给你配翻译的。但是,你自己哪怕是只懂一点点俄语,那也会使你的情报更有价值”。

“是,是,长官。”

金穿上制服上装,定睛看着维克多·亨利,微微地笑了笑。这可

是亨利记忆中第一次得到这样的恩赐。

“延长征兵制法案一小时前在众议院获得通过,你听说过了吗?”

“通过了? 感谢上帝!”

“以一票的微弱多数。”

“什么? 一票,长官?”

“一票。”

“唷! 这可不能鼓舞英国人,将军。”

“是啊,也鼓舞不了总统,可时下美国人民就是这样的态度。这可能是自取灭亡,但事实就是如此。无论如何,我们的工作要继续干下去。”

六、德国潜艇布局图

随着两国国歌的奏响和礼炮的轰鸣,迎着那散发出青山的气息和硝烟气味的清新的威风,“威尔士亲王号”驶离了阿真舍湾。这次伟大的会议结束了。

在“威尔士亲王号”的军官室里,维克多·亨利可以感觉出笼罩着全舰的那种阴郁的气氛。这次会议在增加对英国的援助方面取得了一些什么样的进展,尚未公布出来;而这事本身显然使舰上的军官们感觉是个不好的兆头。这些人都是在空袭和炮战中浴血奋战了两年的老兵;尽管他们的军舰是那么富丽堂皇,他们的军官室又那么豪华气派,他们的情绪却很压抑。英国的困境似乎渗进了他们的骨髓。他们无法相信,温斯顿·丘吉尔为了这次会议把他们那已经元气大伤的海军中最好的一艘军舰,连同他自己的生命都拿来冒险,到头来竟会空手而归。这可不是温尼的风格。然而,他们谈话的调子都很悲观,只有渺茫的希望,而没有真正的信心。

这天晚饭过后,梯莱特上将走到维克多·亨利身边,将一只瘦削的手按住他的肩头。“想看看潜艇布局图吗,亨利? 首相认为你有可能想想看。”

梯莱特打开的那扇钢舱门上闪着“绝密”二字的红色警示灯。丘吉尔身穿一件式样像机械师工作服的连衣裤,弓着背,垂着眼皮,正在察看一幅占了一面舱壁的俄国前线地图。正对而的舱壁上挂着一幅大西洋海图。舱室里烟雾腾腾,几位年轻军官正在屋中央的一张桌子上处理电讯收发工作。

“那儿,”首相用手中的雪茄指了指那幅苏联地图,对梯莱特和帕

格·亨利说,“那儿是一幅正在展开的可怕的画卷。”

“标志斯摩梭斯克东部前线的那条红线上出现了两道新画出的粗线直指莫斯科。丘吉尔咳嗽了一声,目光扫向亨利。“你们的总统曾经警告过斯大林,我自己根据确切的情报对他提出了更加明确的警告。别国猝不及防还情有可原,苏联猝不及防则毫无道理。”首相转过身,拖着疲乏的脚步走向对面的舱壁。在阿真舍湾时,丘吉尔显得身健体壮,气色很好,充满活力,简直年轻了十岁。此时的他却两颊发灰,布满红斑。

“哈啰,我们在这儿有什么新发现吗?”

一个个黑色的小棺材形状的标记散布在宽广的蓝色平面上,一位军官还在往上加几个,在靠近战列舰预定的航道附近密布着一片。再往前,是一片片的红头针,其中也夹着一些蓝针头。

“这个新潜艇群是黎明时分一架美国侦察机发现的,长官,”那位军官说。

“啊,是的。庞德上将也是这样告诉我的。我猜想我们是在避开它们?”

“我们的航向已经改往北方,长官。”

“H-67 护航舰已差不多到家了,我知道。”

“今晚我们就把这些针拔掉,首相先生。”

“这倒是好消息,”丘吉尔粗声地咳嗽着,一面抽雪茄,一面对亨利说,“看来,我们还会有点好戏给你看的。不过它不会有乘轰炸机飞临柏林上空那么热闹,对吗? 那回玩的开心吧,上校?”

“那是一次难得的殊荣,首相先生。”

“随时可得,随时可得。”

“太荣幸了,先生。一次就足够了。”

丘吉尔哑着声音咯咯笑了起来。“我想也是。今晚是什么电影,梯莱特将军?”

“首相,我想是斯坦·劳莱和奥利弗·哈代合演的《海上笨蛋》。”

“《海上笨蛋》吗? 倒是挺合适的! 军医命令我卧床休息,还命令我别抽烟。我要去看《海上笨蛋》,还要带上我的雪茄。”

帕格·亨利并没有心思去好好欣赏《海上笨蛋》,因为他心里老想着这艘战列舰不知什么时候就会碰上一群德国潜艇。那些德国艇长很擅长溜过驱逐舰的屏幕。但是,直到电影放完都平安无事。“这

部电影令人开心,但是没有实质内容。”首相一边拖着沉重的脚步往外走,一边用低沉、浑浊的声音这样评论道。

七、“我们最终不免要付出代价”

次日,军舰上的军官起居室挤满了听克莱门特·艾德礼的广播讲话的人。所有不值班的军官,全体参谋人员和制定作战计划的人员都聚集在军官室里唯一的一台特别陈旧的、格格作响的收音机周围。战舰正在狂风暴雨中破浪前进,摇晃颠簸,发出缓慢冗长的嘎吱声。对他这位美国客人来说,这半小时非常难熬。

在艾德礼逐段宣读“大西洋宪章”时,他看到困惑的目光,拉长的面孔,和频频的摇头。浮夸的言语一点也没有表明美国同意承担更大义务的意思。口口声声都是对纳粹暴政的谴责,对“四大自由”的赞扬,对充满和平和兄弟情谊的未来世界的献身,就是只字不提对英国更多的军事援助。某些关于贸易自由和民族独立的词句,如果有什么具体的含义的话,那就是意味着大英帝国的末日。

对此,帕格并不特别惊讶,他只是想:弗兰克林·罗斯福可真是个难对付的家伙。

“哼!”在收音机关掉后的一片沉默中,梯莱特少将咕哝着说,“我敢说会议结果一定不至于此。你说呢,亨利?”

所有的目光都转向这位美国人。

帕格明白无法含糊过去,只好说,“不,先生,恐怕就只这些了。”

“你们的总统现在已经在联合公报中承诺要消灭纳粹暴政,”梯莱特说,“这是否意味着,你们不论用什么方式,终究是要参战的?”

“那是指的《租界法案》,”帕格说。

各种各样的问题从四面八方向他投射过来。

“你们不准备同我们联手对付日本吗?”

“目前尚无此打算。”

“那么,简单明了地说,你们是不打算参加太平洋战争了?”

“总统不会向日本提出战争警告。没有国会的支持,他不能这样做。”

“你们的国会是怎么回事?”

“这个问题问得好。可就在前天,我们的国会差一点就要解散美国军队,仅仅只差一票啊。”

“难道你们的议员们对世界局势一点也不了解吗?”

“他们根据自己的政治利益投票,以期保住其政治地位。”

“那么,你们的人民又是怎么回事呢?”

“我们的人民目前的态度和贵国人民在慕尼黑协定时的态度差不多。”

这话带来一阵沉默。

梯莱特说,“我们正在为此付出代价。”

“我们最终也会付出代价的。”

“当时我们的领头人是张伯伦,先生,”一位面色红润的上尉说。
“而你们现在的领头人是罗斯福。”

“美国人民不想同希特勒打仗,先生们,”帕格说。“事情就这么简单,对此罗斯福也无计可施。他们不想同任何人打仗。生活是美好的,战争是一场他们可以袖手旁观的球赛。你们等于是我们自己一方的球队,因为你们和我们说着同样的语言。所以,才有了《租界法案》和这个《大西洋宪章》。《租界法案》并不是什么吃亏的事儿,它在大伙儿眼中只不过意味着更多的工作机会和更多的钱。”

舰身一阵异常剧烈的摇晃使厨房里的陶瓷器皿碰的哗啦啦直响。这场激烈的舌战停止了。维克多·亨利回到自己的船舱。在到达冰岛离舰之前,亨利再也没同那些英国军官过多地交谈。

(选自《战争风云》,1971年版)

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1. Because “My country ‘Tis of thee” is the first line of the American national anthem, which is sung to the music of the British national anthem, so this is where the joke lies.

2. 参见“核心内容解析”中的6。

3. Admiral King ordered him to put himself at Mr. Harry Hopkins' service and the President wanted to meet him before Churchill came to call.

4. Hopkins' estimate was that the Russians would fight on. The Soviet Union needed anti-aircraft guns most. He was for assisting the Soviet Union.

5. No, they didn't. They both consider this problem differently. Churchill thought that U. S. should give aid to Britain ahead of Russia, and stuff that was given to Russia may be turned around and pointed against the United States in a few weeks. But Roosevelt would not think that way.

6. According to the author, Roosevelt was Number One Man.

7. The major problem were: excessive and contradictory requests from the British services, unreal plans, unfilled contracts, jumbled priorities, and fouled communications. Building new ships to replace U-boat sinkings came first, because no war material could be used against Hitler until it had crossed the ocean.

8. Their immediate need was a hundred fifty thousand rifles. These rifles were not as expensive and unavailable as ships, airplanes, tanks, and men.

9. Burne- Wilke wanted to have a word with him. The British asked for two more destroyers to escort them back. The request was put to Henry indirectly and tactfully as I see it.

10. First, Henry would escort the *Prince of Wales* with two of American destroyers, disembark in Iceland, and soon be escorting all ships to Iceland and Franklin Roosevelt Junior would be sent along as a naval aide to Churchill while he toured the U. S. Iceland Base. Third, Henry was to head a military supply mission to the Soviet Union in September.

11. The atmosphere was gloomy because what the conference had accomplished to increase help for England remained disclosed and the officers felt the conference was not productive as they had expected.

12. Henry answered it was a rare privilege. He didn't accept the invitation because he thought once was plenty.

13. No, he didn't because he was aware that at any moment the battleship might run into a U-boat pack.

14. Because there was not a sign of increased American commitment.

15. Because many countries were British colonies.

16. The reaction was perplexed looks, lengthening faces, and headshakes. The questions centered on why the U. S. didn't increase its com-

mitment. Henry's explanation was that the American people didn't want to fight Hitler.

II. 英语释义:

1. Compared with the British vessel, which had gone through many a battle and weathered the storm, the American ship Augusta which was new and clean and which carried King seemed to be from another world.

2. A group of British navymen were cleaning the deck in a spirited way.

3. His visits to London and Moscow were widely covered by newspapers all over the world.

4. 参见“核心内容解析”中的9。

5. The Russians will fight on. And it will be difficult for them to manage to carry on the fight.

6. Hopkins extended one of his weak and feeble hands and used his thin bony fingers to count the things the British wanted to have.

7. But it will make it difficult for the Americans to reject their second demand.

8. Their empire is very weak in that area (in Asia).

9. The British will also try, subtly but hard, to reach an agreement that the U. S. should give more and earlier assistance to British than to Russia.

10. The two leaders made their handshake last longer than usual to give photographers time to take pictures. At the same time they smiled and greeted each other.

11. Somehow Roosevelt looked just a little more like a Number One Man.

12. Pug was more familiar with the crippled President than the one on the front-pages standing upright.

13. Throughout the talk of big imaginary plans one pitiful item appeared again and again.

14. If Russia was defeated, Hitler might try to conclude the war successfully with a large-scale airborne attack on England.

15. It was rather risky and daring (sportsmanlike) of Churchill to give the German soldiers a good chance to attack him on the high seas.

16. We would have to be careful not to make excessive use of those good angels, otherwise they would refuse to protect us.

17. There are too many claims on the limited naval force so we are badly in need of destroyers for escorts on our way back.

18. We could do with two more destroyers on the escort force on our return journey.

19. Victor Henry could be vaguely aware of a feeling of helplessness, which was difficult to perceive, but which permeated the place.

20. They were over conscious of their country's plight.

21. Their conversation showed that they were not sure of the American aid though they felt a little hopeful.

22. 参见“核心内容解析”28。

23. You may experience some adventure during the voyage.

24. The film was interesting but without any important meaning.

25. For Victor Henry, it was an embarrassing half hour.

26. The declaration is in high-sounding words, but contains nothing substantial in terms of aid to British by the United States.

27. There was clear-cut condemnation of the Nazi regime, but no promise of more U. S. aid.

28. I would think the Roosevelt-Churchill conference might have decided on more than that.

29. Pug thought it better to give a clear, direct answer. Ambiguity would not bring any good, but only more illusions and disappointments.

30. Lend-Lease is no hard work, it just means the American people will have more jobs and earn more money.

III. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

IV. 归纳出与海军有关的词:

sailors, officers, destroyers, battleship, admirals, generals, cruiser, vessel, accommodation ladder, main battery guns, quartermaster, the Navy Captain, gangway, quarterdeck, gang-plank, bridge, cabin, after-

deck, marine, submarine, naval aide, wardroom, major-general, U-boat, flagship, embark, disembark

V. 给出与海上用语相应的陆地用语:

deck——floor, bulkhead——wall, stem——head, stern——tail, port——left (or left-hand side), starboard——right (or right-hand side), galley——kitchen, wardroom——living (or dinning) quarters for officers, bun——bed

VI. 写出下面单词的英式拼法:

1. aluminium 2. armoured 3. colour 4. favour 5. grey
6. plough 7. programme 8. metre 9. labour 10. manoeuvre

VII. 同义词辨析:

1. mist 是薄雾; fog 意义广泛, 可指各种各样的雾。
2. chores 是日常琐事; tasks 的意义宽泛得多, 可指任务、工作、作业、功课等。
3. brass band 为铜管乐队; symphony orchestra 指弦乐队。
4. beckon 是用手或身体其他部位示意。
5. belittle 意为贬低, 带有故意挑剔的意味; diminish 一般不含故意的成分。
6. hobble 指跛足而行; totter 指行走不稳定, 往往暗示年老体弱; stagger 指醉酒或头脑昏沉时脚步踉跄。
7. hitch 指一拉一拉地移动, 如瘸子行走的样子; move 较为抽象, 只能表示“移动”, “运动”, 不涉及移动、运动的方式。
8. blouses 指水手、士兵的紧身短大衣; shirt 指衬衣。
9. sip 比 drink 更具体, 指一小口, 一小口地喝, 呷。
10. start 后常接动名词或不定式, 接名词时意为 begin (开始); start on 后接名词, 意思是开始做某事。
11. pained expression 指情绪不高; painful expression 指因痛苦而产生的表情。
12. heartily 表示热烈地, 热情地; happily 表示幸福地, 喜悦地。
13. detach 表示让……去干别的事; dismiss 意为开除。
14. secrecy warnings 是看得见的, 告诉人们这是秘密地点的警告;

secret warnings 是看不见,也不让别人看见的警告。

15. remark 是简单地说,比较随便地评论;comment 往往用于正式场合;plod 意为费力地缓慢行走;stroll 指悠闲地漫步。

VIII. 用词的正确形式填空:

1. plodded 2. walked 3. hobbled 4. tottered 5. stroll
6. diminished
7. reduced 8. belittle 9. dwindled 10. minimize 11. felt
12. is fully aware 13. are conscious of 14. sensed 15. clustered
16. swarmed 17. rounded up 18. mustered

IX. 用非修辞性语言解释下列句中隐喻的含义:

1. The Augusta is an American cruiser and at that time the United States nominally was not at war with Hitler while the *Prince of Wales* was a British battleship and Britain had been fighting against Hitler's Germany for over a year. Hence the statement "from American to England and from peace to war". (参见“核心内容解析”6)

2. At places on the part above the main deck there were new welds. These were damages caused by the gunfire of the German battleship *Bismarck*. The welds looked like sticking plaster put to new wounds. (这里的 sticking plaster 指焊补的钢板片)

3. This time Hitler has attacked a country too big for him to conquer. (参见“核心内容解析”11)

4. Britain was no longer the Number One power of the "free democracies". The United States was taking over this position. (参见“核心内容解析”15)

5. As soon as the two parties agreed that priority should be given to the building of ships, all other requests and programs would have to be crossed out. (参见“核心内容解析”19)

6. This simple yardstick rapidly revealed what were lacking in the U. S. war industry at the time. (arsenal of democracy 指的是美国的军事工业)

7. Wines and spirits are forbidden in your Navy or you're not allowed to drink on the board, are you? ("dry as a bone"指的是不许喝酒)

8. The President is the man who lays down all Navy regulations and

he can adapt them as he wishes. (source 在这里指“制定条令的人”)

9. Blockade ... would in time weaken the German control of Europe.
(Nazi claw 在此指“纳粹德国对欧洲的控制”)

10. They were over conscious of their country's plight. (soak 本意指“浸透”, soak in their bones 在这里指“充分意识到”)

11. They vote according to their political suspicious or intuitions to protect their political careers. They try to figure out what the electorate want and then vote accordingly. In this way they hope the electorate will be pleased and they will be able to be re-elected. (political hunches 在这里指“政治利益”, 而 hide 则指其政治“地位”)

12. You are our favorite. We feel kinship with you. You are the players from our side, all right; we are the spectators, we stand on your side, we have sympathy for you. When you play, we cheer you. (参见“核心内容解析”36)

X. 改写句子练习:

1. The wilderness-ringed Argentia Bay in Newfoundland looked gray and it was very quiet there.
2. Doves of bluejackets were doing a scrub-down in high spirits.
3. They prolonged the clasp for the photographers, talking and smiling.
4. Pug observed that not one of them was taking photos when he hobbled.
5. The sailors swarmed into a ring around the two men, laughing and cheering.
6. Franklin Roosevelt listened attentively, his eyes were shining and he was smiling all the time.

XI. 英译汉:

1. 他把钢笔丢了, 还是一支新的呢。
2. 主干道上来往的车辆越来越多。
3. 别这么夸我, 我会让你失望的。
4. 他逐渐出了名。
5. 瞥这一眼就够了, 不用再请了。

6. 1977 年底时,他们的纯收入是近五年来最低的。
7. 1942 年春天来临时,德国军事形势几乎没有什么变化。
8. 他用含混的语言掩饰真正的用意。
9. 经过三周激烈的谈判,达成了交易。
10. 医生一心扑在病人身上。
11. 我的马丁尼酒不要甜的。
12. 在禁酒期间,美国有些城市滴酒不售。
13. 她喜欢面包上什么也不涂。
14. 诗人要亲身体会一下各种各样的感情,从狂喜到悲痛欲绝。
15. 那个国家尚未成为该国际组织的重要成员。
16. 他只懂一点法语。
17. 别开他的玩笑。
18. 别放在心上,我是说着玩的。
19. 汽车在公路上疾驶。
20. 他们得精打细算,使钱能勉强用到发工资时。

XII. 汉译英:

1. We believe that victory is in sight.
2. They warn there is no obvious remedy in sight.
3. After the toasts by the host and guest, the band struck up an American folk song.
4. They struck up a friendship right after their first meeting.
5. To improve your diction, you must pay attention to the shades of meaning of words.
6. The African nations might press for more stringent sanctions.
7. I didn't press him for further explanation.
8. The world newspapers are focusing their attention on the summit conference being held in Geneva.
9. Demonstrators took to the streets by the thousands.
10. The communique struck the reporters as one of historical significance.
11. The U. S. president returned from the Mid-east last week, only to find a new war raging on the domestic energy front.

12. Disappointed and exhausted, the general retired earlier than usual only to be awakened soon after midnight.

13. There is more to the vote than approval of the canal treaty.

14. We looked at it more carefully to see whether there was more to it than we assumed in the past.

15. This mountain stream makes sound similar to those of a guitar. Hence the name "The Spring of Jade Guitar".

XIII. 填空:

re-elected, naturally, endorsement, domestic, met, appealed, nations, defense, called, submitted, designed, limitations, make, available, This, authorized, transfer, articles, any, vital, also, nations, shipyard, law made, arsenal, American, to, Axis, worth, services, production, officially, neutrality announced, extended, one, common, broke, set, vast, was, mistake, undid, England, had, pinning, German, front

XIV. (略)

XV. (略)

Lesson Fifteen No Signposts in the Sea

词汇注释

signpost *n.* post at a road junction, etc. with arms pointing to places along the roads, and often showing the distance to them 路标

olive *adj.* yellowish-green or yellowish-brown 橄榄色的, 黄褐色的

例: olive paint 橄榄色颜料/an olive skin 黄褐色的皮肤

supple *adj.* bent or bending easily; not stiff; flexible 易弯曲的, 柔软的, 灵活的

例: the supple limbs of a child 儿童的柔软的四肢

She has a supple mind 她头脑灵活

beguile *v.* cause (time) to pass without being noticed 消磨(时间)

例: Our journey was beguiled with spirited talk. 我们旅行中谈笑风生, 过得很愉快。

deferential *adj.* showing deference 顺从的, 恭敬的

opinionated *adj.* holding very strong views which one is not willing to change 固执己见的, 武断的

例: He is the most opinionated man I know. 他是我认识的最固执己见的人。

gluttonous *adj.* very greedy for food 贪吃的, 贪嘴的

同义词: greedy, acquisitive

这些词指各种无法满足的对食欲, 钱财, 权力和各种物质财富的欲望。**greedy** 贪心的, 是最普遍的词, 也比其他词更随便, 尽管也指对金钱, 权力或财富的欲求, 但主要还是指对食物的不同寻常的欲求, 如: She stuffed one chocolate after another into that greedy mouth of hers. (她一块接一块地朝她那贪婪的嘴里塞巧克力。) **acquisitive** 在语气上更接近中性, 指通过正当的或欺骗的手段获取财富, 而且强调的是获取财富的行为, 如: Thoreau argues that our acquisitive tendencies prevent us from living unburdened, joyous lives. (索罗指出, 我们渴望获

得天性使我们无法过无忧无虑的快乐生活。) **gluttonous** 通常指食物的消费, 如: His gluttonous appetite made short work of all the left-overs in the refrigerator. (他贪婪的胃口吞下了冰箱里所剩下的东西。)

latent *adj.* existing but not yet active, developed or visible 潜在的, 不明显的

例: latent abilities 潜在的才能/a latent infection 潜伏性传染病

unwitting *adj.* not knowing or aware; not intentional 未察觉的, 无意的

例: my unwitting interruption of their private conversation 我无意中打断了他们的私下谈话

dismissive *adj.* haughty or contemptuous 傲慢的, 目中无人的

例: a dismissive gesture 轻蔑的手势

Don't be so dismissive of her talent. 可别小看了她的才能

moonling *n.* impractical inhabitants on the moon 不现实的月球居民

hydraulic *adj.* operated by the movement of liquid 用水力驱动的

例: hydraulic brakes 液压制动器/a hydraulic engineer 水利工程师

ascription *n.* (act) of ascribing sth. (to sb./sth.); regarding as belonging to or coming from someone 归属, 归因, 归咎

calf-love *n.* immature love that adolescent boys and girls may feel for each other 雏恋, 未成年男女不成熟的爱情

例: He's mad about his biology teacher, but it's only calf-love. 他迷恋着生物老师, 但那只不过是孩子的一片痴情罢了。

seemly *adj.* proper and suitable by the standards of polite society 恰当的, 得体的, 适宜的

例: Young people should behave in a seemly manner. 年轻人举止应合乎礼仪。

disperse *v.* (cause sb./sth. to) go in different directions; scatter 散开, 驱散

例: The wind dispersed the clouds. 风把云吹散了。

同义词: scatter

scatter 比 disperse 常用, 指向各个不同方向扔成抛的动作, 如:

The wind scatters seeds everywhere(风把种子撒向四面八方); **disperse** 则指广泛的,有时是有力地把组成部分或单个物体向四方散开去,如:The mounted police quickly dispersed the unruly crowd. 骑警队很快驱散了人群。**disperse** 常用作比喻,如:to disperse doubts and fears 驱散疑虑和恐惧。

反义词:gather, unite

pantheism *n.* belief that God is everything and everything is God
泛神论

malice *n.* desire to harm others 敌意,恶意,怨恨

例:She certainly bears you no malice. 她对你肯定没有恶意。

voluptuous *adj.* giving a feeling of luxury or sensual pleasure 给人奢华或感官享受的

例:the voluptuous enjoyment of a hot bath 热水浴的舒适享受

pious *adj.* having or showing a deep devotion to religion (对宗教)虔诚的

同义词:religious

religious 是个普通词,可指宗教的或与宗教有关的事物,如:religious literature(宗教文学),它可以形容那些只遵守教规和那些奉行一种生活方式并倾注其对上帝深深的爱的任何人,他们始终坚持某种宗教所规定的崇拜上帝的信条;**pious** 则指表面虔诚而实际虚伪的人,如:a pious fraud whose mind is more devoted to gossip than to gospel (一个道貌岸然的骗子不信奉福音书的教导,却热衷于制造流言蜚语)。

反义词:impious, irreligious

confessional *n.* a small, enclosed place in a church, where a priest hears confessions(教堂中神父听取忏悔的)忏悔室

absolution *n.* (esp. in the Christian church) formal declaration by a priest that a person's sins have been forgiven(尤指在基督教中教士对某人)宣布赦罪,释罪

例:grant sb. absolution 赦免某人的罪/pronounce absolution 宣读赦罪文

taffrail *n.* the rail around the stern of a ship or boat 船尾栏杆

ripple *v.* (cause sth to) move in small waves(使某物)起伏

例: Corn ripple in the breeze. 庄稼在微风中起伏。

rippling muscles 一条条凸起的肌肉

satin *n.* silk material that is shiny and smooth on one side 缎子

例: a satin ribbon 缎带

marble *v.* stain or color to look like marble 把某物弄上大理石花纹

例: a book with marbled edges 云纹状边的书

scribbler *n.* a person who scribbles; untalented author, journalist, etc. 字迹潦草之人, 无天分的作家、新闻工作者等

例: the scribblers of some small towns 一些小镇上庸碌无为的记者

precipitous *adj.* dangerously high or steep 险峻的, 陡峭的

例: a precipitous path down the mountain-side 沿山腰而下的一条陡峭的小路

同义词: steep

steep 即指倾斜度较大或急剧地从地平线升起的地形, 它还有一个不太常使用的微妙含义, 即特指从下面的角度观看升高的地形; **precipitous** 特指从上面的角度看的倾斜度。当 **precipitous** 指像悬崖那样倾斜的几乎呈垂直状态时, 还给人一种突然或出乎意料的感觉, 如: looking up at the precipitous rise of tall office blocks along both sides of the street (抬头仰望耸立在大街两旁的高大的办公楼)。

反义词: flat, level, low

bluff *n.* cliff or headland with a broad and very steep face (伸向大海的) 悬崖峭壁

arid *adj.* (of land or climate) having little or no rainfall; dry (指土壤和气候) 干旱的, 干燥的

例: the arid deserts of Africa. 非洲的干旱沙漠

bleach *v.* (cause sth. to) become white or pale (by chemical action or sunlight) (使某物) 变白, 漂白

例: bones of animals bleaching in the desert. 沙漠里变白的兽骨

barren *adj.* (of land) not good enough to produce crops (指土地) 贫瘠的

同义词: arid, infertile, unproductive

这些词指没有收获或价值。**arid** 具体指由于气候过于或过热而没有收获,如:miles of arid sand dunes(数千里干燥的沙丘),在指价值方面,这个词指枯燥无味或没有结果,如:an arid play(一个乏味的戏剧);**infertile** 可以用来指由于某种原因不能生育,但不表明是男子或女子没有生育的生理机能,这个词还可用来指农业方面,如:top soil rendered infertile by excess alkalinity(土壤中含有过多的碱,使地表土壤变得寸草不生);**unproductive** 即可指没有收获也可指没有价值,但似乎多指后者,如:a mediation that was unproductive of changes on either side(调解未使任何一方的态度发生变化);**barren** 具有所有这些词所具有的含义,也有色彩,如:cross the barren desert(穿越不毛的沙漠)/a barren woman(不能受孕的妇女)/a debate that was barren of results(毫无结果的争论)。

反义词:bearing, productive

ravish *v.* take or carry away by force; rape 强夺,强奸

recess *n.* (often pl.) a secluded, withdrawn, or inner place 深处,幽深之处

例:the dark recess of a cave 洞中最隐秘的暗处

in the innermost recesses of the heart 在内心最深处

austere *adj.* (of a person or his behavior) severely or strictly moral; having no pleasures or comforts (指人或他的行为)严峻的,严厉的操作上一些不苟的,简朴的

intermittent *adj.* continually stopping and then starting again; not constant 断断续续的,间歇的

例:intermittent flashes of light from a lighthouse 灯塔发出的一闪一灭的光

promontory *n.* area of high land jutting out into the sea or a lake; headland (深入海中或湖中的)悬崖;海角

lavender *n.* a pale purple color; 淡紫色; plant with sweet-smelling pale purple flowers 薰衣草

albatross *n.* large white sea-bird with long wings, common in the Pacific and Southern Oceans 信天翁

lore *n.* knowledge and tradition about a subject or possessed by a particular group of people(某学科或某部分人的)学问和传统

例:bird lore 对鸟类的知识/gypsy lore 吉卜赛人的学问和传统

lounge *v.* stand, move, sit, lie, etc in a relaxed or lazy way (懒散地)站,走,坐,躺等

例:lounge at street corners 在街头闲荡

serenity *n.* the quality or state of being serene; calmness; tranquility 宁静

同义词:tranquility, calmness

这两个词形容没有骚乱,没有激动的状态,但 **tranquility** 指一个持久的状态,而 **calmness** 则指较短时间的状况,如: a tranquility of life (长期宁静的生活), a calmness during a hurricane 飓风期间一段平静的时间; **serenity** 指超越于尘世的宁静,如: the serenity of the blue sky (晴朗宁静的蓝天)。

反义词:agitated, disturbed

espy *v.* catch sight of (sb./sth.) 看到某人某物

例:Was it you I espied running along the street this morning? 我今早看到有个人在沿马路跑,是你吗?

同义词:perceive

perceive(察觉,领悟),由于它适用于各种器官,因而最为普遍,如: A conductor could perceive even the slightest variation from true pitch in each instrument. (指挥能听出那怕是与标准音有最细微差别音高。); **espy** 可指偶然看见部分被掩盖的,远处的,或难以看见的东西,它指偶然性,或突然的意想不到的发展,如: She turned around just in time to espy that man disappear in the crowd. (她转过身来正好发现那个男人消失在人群里。)

反义词:miss, overlook

blemish *v.* spoil the beauty or perfection of sb./sth.; flaw 有损于某人(某物)美观或完美,玷污

例:The pianist's performance was blemished by several wrong notes. 钢琴家的演奏由于弹错了几个音符而使人感到美中不足。

boulder *n.* large rock worn or shaped by water or the weather(经风雨或水侵蚀而成的)巨石

quirk *n.* habit or action that is peculiar to sb./sth. (某人/某物特有的)习惯,举动

例: He had a strange quirk of talking to himself. 他很怪, 喜欢自言自语。

同义词: eccentricity

eccentricity 指一个人的品质, 行为, 习惯或习性在某种程度上与平常的或者预料之中的不一样, 它所表示的奇怪与无常有可能是无害的, 但它是人的个性中根深蒂固的一部分, 如: One of his eccentricities was a stubborn reluctance to entrust his savings to a bank. (他的怪癖之一是执拗的不愿将钱存入银行。); **quirk** 比 **eccentricity** 普遍, 很少能表示出有关的性格或品质, **quirk** 可以是令人愉快的或是令人讨厌的, 有趣的或使人恼怒的, 如: Knuckle-cracking was his most annoying quirk. (把指关节弄得劈啪响是他最恼人的怪癖。)

反义词: commonness, conventionality

skiff *n.* any light rowboat 轻舟, 小舟

leper *n.* a person having leprosy 疯病患者

aquamarine *n.* the colour of bluish-green 蓝绿色

crème de menthe *n.* (French.) a sweet liqueur (法语) 薄荷酒

emerald *n.* bright green 翠绿色

opaque *adj.* not allowing light to pass through; not transparent 不透明的, 不透光的

例: opaque glass 不透明的玻璃

vicious viridian *n.* very intense bluish-green colour 墨绿色

indolence *n.* the state of being lazy or inactive 懒惰, 无所事事

同义词: sloth

sloth 强调由于懒惰而产生的特别迟钝——一种可归咎于意志薄弱的状态, 该词否定意味极强, 同时含有邋遢, 不整洁不干净的意思, 如: A dirty room gave eloquent testimony to his life of sloth. (肮脏的房间有力地说明了他的懒惰); **indolence** 严格意义上讲指对劳动和工作的反感, 它含有社会学用法, 同时它更经常做懒惰的正式替代词, 强调有意选择的静止状态, 如: a glorious week of indolence on the beach (在海滩上慵懒愉快的一天)。

反义词: diligence, activity

torrid *adj.* so hot as to be oppressive; very hot and dry 灼热的, 酷热的, 炎热而干燥的

例: torrid sands 晒得滚烫的沙地

bliss n. perfect happiness; great joy 洪福, 极乐

例: a life of bliss 幸福的一生

同义词: happiness, gladness

happiness 是最普遍的一个词, 可以指从简单的满足或没有悲哀到最强烈的快乐和实现某一心愿时的快感等各种程度的幸福; **gladness** 充满了 **happiness**, 表示一种对幸福事件的反应, 而不是一种持久的精神状态, 如: Her gladness at seeing us again was most touching. (她再次见到我们时, 那种快乐的样子真是动人。); **bliss** 最普通的意思是指完全的, 欣喜若狂的幸福或是巨大的满足, 如: the bliss of young couple in love (一双相爱的年轻人的幸福)。

反义词: grief, misery, sadness

exhilarate v. make (sb.) feel very happy or lively 使人愉快或活跃

例: We felt exhilarated by our walk along the beach. 沿着海滩散步我们心旷神怡。

短语表达

take to sth./doing sth.: begin to do sth. as a habit 逐渐惯于做某事

例: He took to gardening in his retirement. 他退休后就搞起了园艺。

lose oneself in sth.: be totally absorbed in sth. 专心致志于某事物

例: I soon lost myself in the excitement of the film. 影片中的刺激情节很快就把我吸引住了。

with a vengeance: to a greater degree than is normal, expected or desired 比正常的, 预期的或想要的程度更深或更甚

例: set to work with a vengeance 加倍努力的工作

The rain came down with a vengeance. 雨下得太极了。

to the exclusion of: so as to keep out, leave out, exclude 排除(其他的一切)

例: He spent his spare time gardening to the exclusion of all other interests. 他把空余时间都用在园艺上了, 没有任何其他爱好。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) About the author: Victoria Mary Sackville-West (1892—1962) was an English poet and novelist. She was educated at home. In 1913 she married diplomat Harold Nicolson (1886—1968) and they traveled extensively during his years in the Foreign Office. She first gained literary recognition for her long poem *The Land*. Her famous works include *The Edwardians* (1930), *All Passion Spent* (1931) and some other published works.

作者维多利亚·玛丽·萨克维尔-韦斯特(1892—1962)是英国诗人和小说家,接受的是家庭教育。1913年她与外交家H·尼科尔森(1886—1968)结婚,并在其丈夫任职期间和他一起游历了许多地方。长诗《土地》的发表首次为她赢得文学界的关注。其著名作品有小说《爱德华时代的人们》(1930)、《激情耗尽》(1931)以及其他一些发表的作品。

2) *No Signposts in the Sea*: The 144-page novel, from which the present text is taken, is written in the form of a journal kept by a man called Edmund Carr, 50, an influential political columnist and a bachelor.

《海上无路标》是一部144页的小说,以日志的形式由一位叫爱德蒙·卡尔的人写成。爱德蒙·卡尔是小说中的人物,50岁,是一位有一定地位的政治专栏作家和单身汉。

2. 全文概述

The text describes the peaceful and romantic life at sea of a bachelor, Edmund Carr before his death, with Laura. The weeks at sea, while inevitably tinged with an undercurrent of sadness, are nonetheless idyllic. The release from pressure, the lackadaisical rhythms of ship life, the shifting panorama of magnificent skies and sea, of enticing, passing shores and the infrequent parts of call, his growing knowledge of Laura -- all these combine to give Carr an unfamiliar peace and a profound change in perspective. Carr's growing love for Laura, despite his self-acknowledgement that

she must be unattainable for him, shatters this expanding facility. A handsome, pompous yet unpredictably engaging Colonel forms a three-some with them, and Carr is catapulted willy-nilly into the all-too-human ignominy of jealousy, despair, meanness, and outbursts of disappointment against his "rival". Anyway he enjoys this life and hopes it will be prolonged.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

This text is excerpted from the novel *No Signposts in the Sea*, written in the form of a journal. One can hardly find stirring events or climax in the traditional sense in this piece. Yet the narrations of the man's recess and the descriptions of the shifting panorama of the skies and the sea mingle well. The narrator sometimes uses the seascape (海景) to express his tender and affectionate feelings toward Laura. For instance, when they sail along a coastline and see the stern cliffs, he would make a comparison between them and Laura, who looks serious but nurturing profound tender feelings in her heart; the albatross' awareness of the latitude would remind him of his self-acknowledgement that she is unattainable for him.

The exquisite and effective choice of words in the writing is especially impressive. In a paragraph describing the scenery of a cape, the writer uses "purple" to describe the colour of mountains and cloud, and "lavender" to describe that of the sea. Those colours are indeed harmonious, not only suitable for the peaceful evening, but also revealing the sentimentality of the middle-aged man who is suffering from "calf-love" and torn between love and self-acknowledgement.

No doubt the use of analogy and allusion, such as "Endymion", "Clovis" etc. as well as other figures of speech makes the piece far from being pedestrian. Like Sac kville-West's other works, this one contains depth of feeling and perception in life.

本课节选自小说《海上无路标》,以日志的形式写成。它几乎没有令人激动的事件,也没有传统意义上的高潮,然而人物内心的独白与天空海洋景色的动态描写和谐地交融在一起。陈述者有时借景抒情,比如,当他们沿着海岸航行,看到峻峭的山崖时,他就会将它与劳

拉相比——外表严肃与内心充满柔情;信天翁对地球纬度的本能意识会使他意识到自己与劳拉之间的无可逾越的阻隔。

本课对于具有准确性与表现力的词语的运用令人印象深刻。在描写一个海角的景色时,作者用“紫色”来形容山和云的颜色,用“淡紫色”来形容海水的颜色。色彩非常协调,不仅符合傍晚的平静的氛围,也表现了这位中年人柔情伤怀的心境——在爱与不能爱之间受煎熬。

毫无疑问,类比和引喻,如:“恩底弥翁”,“克拉维”等,以及其他一些修辞手法的运用,使课文没有平淡之感。像萨克维尔-韦斯特的其他作品一样,本文在情感与对生活的领悟上颇具深度。

4. 核心内容解析

1) I have never had much of an eye for noticing the clothes of women; I have never paid much attention to nor have ever had a keen appreciation of the clothes of women. (我向来不大注意也不太会欣赏女人的衣着。) have an eye for: 很能看出,很能欣赏。注意与 have an eye to (照看,照料)的区别。

2) She wears soft rich colours; She wears clothes of soft rich colours. (她穿色调柔和富丽的衣服。) colours: 借代修辞手法,指这些颜色的衣服; rich colours 指深红、橄榄绿、深蓝色。

3) who is not too offensively an Empire-builder; who is not too offensive and disgusting. (上校不是个令人讨厌的帝国卫道士。) Empire-builder (参见课文后注释4) 在卡尔眼里是那种令人厌恶的好斗分子,但眼前这个人(被派往殖民地的军事官员)还不算很坏。

4) He says he used to read me; He says he used to read my works. (他说他以前常读我写的文章。) me: 借代修辞手法,表示我写的书或文章。在英语里,用人名或人称代词指代其作品的例子很多,如: I like Shakespeare (= I like Shakespeare's works). 我喜欢莎士比亚的作品。

5) Some instinct impels me gluttonously to cram these the last weeks of my life with the gentler things I never had time for; Perhaps because I know my days are numbered, I am impelled by my instinct to enjoy myself to the full with some refined, pleasant and softer things which I never had time to enjoy in the past. (受某种本能的驱使,我要贪婪地用一些过去

无暇享受的赏心乐事来填补自己生命的最后几周。) the last weeks of my life 暗示了叙述者只有几周的生存时间,也许因为患了不治之症。此处名词 weeks 是前面的代词 these 的同位语。句中的 cram sth. with sth. 的意思是“将某物塞得满满的”,用来指“充实自己剩余不多的时间”,非常生动形象。gentler things I never had time for 是相对于他以前只关注政治人物等而言。

6) Dismissive as Pharisee, I regarded as moonlings all those whose life was lived on a less practical plane: I was as puritanical as a Pharisee and I viewed with contempt all those who lived a less practical life than my own and regard them as impractical inhabitant on the moon. (我过去像法利赛人一样自以为是。只要别人生活得不像我这样讲求实际,我就把他们看作月球人。) Pharisee: (参见课文后注解 5) 现在用来指虚伪、假正经的人。plane: a level of existence 生活水准。

7) Protests about damage to “natural beauty” froze me with contempt: I was not moved by the protests about damage to “natural beauty” and I viewed them with contempt. (对“大自然的美”遭到破坏的抗议我嗤之以鼻。) freeze: 指“使…呆住,僵住”之意,在本句中意为“不为之动容”。由于卡尔曾经是个讲求实际的人,因此他不赞成工业破坏了自然之美的说法。

8) And now see how I stand, as sentimental and sensitive, as any old maid doing water colors of sunsets; Just imagine how I have changed now. Here I stand, sentimental and sensitive, like an old unmarried woman painting a water-colour picture of sunset. (可是看看现在的我吧,竟然像一个正在用水彩画着西下的残阳的老处女一样多愁善感。) 注意此句中修辞手法的运用; as sentimental and sensitive, as any old maid… 是明喻, sentimental and sensitive 又同时是头韵法。water-colour: 水彩画,即用颜料和水画成的画。

9) A new Clovis, … I want my fill of beauty before I go; Clovis: 克洛维,法兰克王国(481—511)创立者,一个残暴的异教徒,后信奉基督教并成为基督教徒首领。calf-love: 少年男女的不成熟的爱情;初恋。这里暗示卡尔在遇到劳拉之前未真正恋爱过。into the bargain: in addition; moreover(加之,此外)。fill 一词是名词,相当于 satisfaction(满足)。before I go 是委婉语(euphemism),指 before I die(我死之前)。

10) A liberated being, ... the world inspired from Olympus; I have become a liberated person, bathed in magic waters, and I feel I am like Endymion, a young and strong youth who has a god for his father and gifted with the power to see the world given by gods at Olympus. (一个无拘无束的沐浴着天池神水的自由快乐的人, 就像神话中那位有天神做父并有一双奥林匹斯山诸神所赐的观察人世的慧眼的年轻健壮的恩底弥翁。) Endymion; (参见课文后注解8) 据希腊神话, 他是一个俊美的青年牧羊人或猎人。每当他夜里睡在卡里亚的拉特摩斯山 (Mount Latmus) 的山洞时, 月亮女神塞勒涅 (Selene) 都会前往相会。Olympus; (参见课文后注解9) 即 Olympus Mount (奥林匹斯山)。mythological waters: 指希腊神话中的忘川, 又译作勒沁河, 冥府的河流之一。亡灵喝了这条河的水以后就会忘掉过去的一切。这是引喻的用法。当他的身体漂浮在游泳池的水中时, 他觉得自己已变得没有嫉妒, 没有野心, 也没有恶意, 池水就好像忘川之水一样神奇地使他完全改变了。

11) rippled with little white ponies; moved with the spray of breaking waves (翻卷起白色的浪花)。white ponies; small horses (小马驹), 在此用作隐喻, 指激起的白色浪花。

12) the lazy satin of blue; the slow, smooth blue waters like a piece of satin (微微飘动起伏着的蓝色假面)。作者在此用了生动的比喻, 把平静的海面比作蓝色的缎面, 是一个隐喻。

13) These coasts remind me of people, either they are forbidding or ... all they have to give at a glance: (这种海岸景象使我联想到这样一些人, 他们或是令人望而生畏, 难以接近, 或是无秘可隐, 让人一眼就可看穿。) 这一句中运用了类比的修辞手法, 作者将突拔而起的石灰岩峭壁比作令人望而生畏难以接近的人; 而将连绵数英里, 渺无人迹的茫茫沙滩比作浅白直露, 让人一眼看透的人。

14) So do I let my imagination play over the recesses of Laura's character; In the same way I let myself freely imagine what the inner part of Laura's character presents. (我也这样地让自己的想像力尽情地探索劳拉性格深处的秘密。) so: in this way (用这样的方法)。do 是助动词, 由于 so 用在句首, 故将助动词 do 放在主语前面。

15) so austere in the foreground ... for the discovery of the venture-some; (she looks) so severe outwardly, but inwardly she is full of tender-

ness like delicate flowers waiting for the daring to discover. ((她表面上)严肃冷峻,但内心却孕育着丰富的情感,宛如娇嫩的花朵,等待着勇士去发现。)这也是一个运用了类比手法的句子。作者将峭壁与劳拉相比,二者都具有冷峻的外表,而实际上内藏不为人知的秘密。劳拉严峻的外表下有着一颗情感丰富的心,神秘的山峰要靠勇敢者去攀登,同样劳拉的内心的秘密要靠勇者去探索。

16) I find it refreshing to think there are still a few odd fish left in the world; I feel comfortable when I think that there are still a few strange and stupid people left in the world. (每当我想到世上居然还剩下这样几个怪人,就感到挺惬意。)fish 在口语中可用来指容易上钩的人或愚昧冷漠的人。

17) knowing the latitude we can permit ourselves; knowing how far we can allow ourselves to go; knowing how much freedom of conduct we can allow ourselves to have (认清自己的所作所为的限度。)在此句中,latitude 不应理解为“纬度”,而是修辞用语,指观点、言行的自由程度。

18) “the flying fish, who has a part with the birds” ... which bears us into and out of sight; The flying fish that can fly just a bit like birds are certainly glad to see no more the great, strange-looking ship which carries us into and out of the range of their sight. (当它们再也看不到那载着我们驶入它们视线又很快消失的怪物时,“这些与鸟儿有些相似的小飞鱼”肯定高兴得很。) have a part with; be similar to 与……相似。monster 在此指他们乘坐的船,是一个隐喻。

19) the peak of a submarine mountain range, lonely, unblemished, remote; the peak of a submarine mountain range, which is unvisited, unspoiled and far away from civilization (海底山脉的顶峰,显得孤独、无暇、遥远)。lonely 指无人涉足; unblemished 指未受到玷污; remote 指远离文明;这三个形容词是后置定语修饰 peak,而这个名词短语是句中 island 的同位语。

20) A small manageable domain in a large unmanageable world; (在难以驾驭的广袤的世界之中有这么一个易于治理的小领地。)此短语中运用了对照修辞格:small 对 large, manageable 对 unmanageable, domain 对 world,使得句子工整对称,意义鲜明。

21) the winepink width of water merging into lawns of aquamarine;

the wide expanse of winepink water mixing with strips of bluish-green water(深红色的海面渐渐变成了一块块蓝绿色的草坪)。整个短语是独立主格结构。lawns 是隐喻修辞手法,指海面的颜色给人的感觉就像一个蓝绿色的大草坪。

22) the sky a tender palette of pink and blue; The sky is just like a palette of soft pink and blue colours. (天空则变成了一块柔和的粉红与蓝色的调色板。)这一短语仍然是独立主格结构,和前一短语一样运用了一个隐喻,把天空比作调色板。tender(柔和的)本应修饰 pink and blue(粉红与蓝色),但转面修饰 palette(调色板),这是移就修辞手法。

23) Say green as jealousy and be done with it; I suggest you say the light is green as jealousy and then we will finish this game on words. (干脆就说绿得叫人嫉妒好了,然后就此打住吧。)green as jealousy: 意为绿得叫人嫉妒,劳拉在此是在对卡尔的咬文嚼字打趣。

5. 参考译文

海上无路标

(节选)

V·萨克维尔·韦斯特

在餐厅里,我同另外三个男人围坐在一张桌子旁,而劳拉同一对夫妇及他们的女儿一块儿坐在离我不远的地方。我可以观察她而不让她发觉,这使我觉得开心,因为我可以像看电影一样地欣赏她优雅的动作,不论是举杯送到唇边,还是扭头与邻座交谈,抑或是用她那纤细的手指从烟盒中夹取香烟。我向来不太会欣赏也不大注意女人的衣着,但我却有这样的印象:劳拉白天总穿着灰色和白色的衣服,因而当别人被热带的高温烘烤得红光满面时,她看上去却给人一种清爽的感觉。到了晚间,她又总是穿着深红、橄榄绿、深蓝等色调柔和富丽、质料柔软光滑的衣服。当我不揣冒昧地将这话对她讲时,她对我这种笨拙的恭维报以开心的大笑,还说她最好不再写什么政坛人物的述评文章而改行专写时装评论算了。

※

那个名叫达里波的高个子上校看样子是个好相处的人。他和我同劳拉及一个被人称呼为麦尔维尔夫人的中国妇女凑成一桌打桥牌。这样,晚饭后,当其他的人在甲板上跳舞时,我们便用打牌来消

遭个把小时。上校不是个令人讨厌的帝国的卫道士,他经常找我谈论一些国家大事。他说他以前常读我写的文章;他说话温文尔雅,彬彬有礼,一开口总是先来上一句“当然,我没有资格建议您……”接下来他就会明确地谈如何处理国内或外交事务的意见。他决不算愚笨,也绝谈不上孤陋寡闻,只是可能有一点偏执,政治思想上极端右倾保守,但我对他颇有好感,因而尽量不提出一些只会使他露出困惑神色的见解捉弄他,况且,我也不想陷入讨论的旋涡。我饶有兴趣地发现,自己过去除偶尔借诗歌或音乐消遣放松一下外,一心专注的世界大事现在不仅是索然无味,而且简直是令人厌烦了。这无疑是自己受某种本能的驱使,要贪婪地用一些过去无暇享受的赏心乐事来填补自己生命中的最后几周,释放那些在过去虽受到压抑但一直潜伏在自己心中的欲望。也许是劳拉无意的影响唤起了我的欲望。

※

我曾经像法利塞人一样自以为是,轻视别人。只要别人的生活不像我这么讲求实际,我就把他们看作月球人。对“大自然的美”遭到破坏的抗议我会嗤之以鼻,因为我相信文明进步。对于为了利用水力使内地某工业城市受益而在某个湖上筑起大坝这种事情我根本不觉得遗憾。对一切事物我都是持这种态度。我信仰绝对的实用主义,并将其看作是人类进步的自然法则。任何人若标榜自己的行为出于无私的动机,那不仅会引起我的怀疑,而且会引起我的蔑视。

可是看看现在的我吧,竟然像一个正在用水彩画画着西下残阳的老处女一样多愁善感!我曾自诩为老成持重,现在却意识到自己原来这么幼稚无知,就像那个改弦易辙的克洛维一样,我竟然对自己过去所鄙视的一切开始热爱起来,并且还要遭受少年初恋的痛苦。我想在离开人世之前尽情享受一切美好的东西。我不知道也不想知道自己身处何方。茫茫大海无路标。

※

今夜的一弯新月仰面斜躺在天空,这是月亮在热带地区常见的姿势。在我看来,这种姿势如果对一个少女来说不雅的话,却是适宜的。没有哪一颗星星不愿飞射下来接受邀请做她的情人。当船上的所有乘客都回舱就寝之后,我一个人又悄悄爬上空荡荡的甲板,滑入游泳池,在水面上浮游着。这时我已不再是人们所熟悉的那位在远洋海轮上度假的中年记者了,而是一个无拘无束的沐浴着天池神水

的自由快乐的人,就像神话中那位有天神做父亲并有一双奥林匹斯山诸神所赐的观察人世的慧眼的年轻健壮的恩底弥翁。我只觉得身体四肢轻飘飘的没有任何重量,并且和夜幕下的世界合为一体。我悟出了泛神论的真正意义。我的那些朋友们若知道我已变成这样,他们不知会笑成什么样子!在享受着这暖风浴肤、凉水托体所带来的清新快感时,我相信我的心灵也得到了净化,丢弃了凡人皆有的种种弱点,变得不会嫉妒,没有野心,没有恶意,与世无争。我想,那些虔诚的教徒在做完庄严的忏悔仪式离开忏悔室时,他们心灵得到净化的感受一定就像我此时的感觉一样。

※

有时,劳拉和我一起倚在船尾栏杆上,这就是幸福。倘是在白天,我们凭栏远眺大海,只见海面上时而翻卷起白色的浪花,时而平静得宛若一幅微微飘动起伏着的蓝色缎面,只有我们的轮船驶过之处才泛起一道道如大理石般的波纹。若是在夜晚,我们翘首望天,这儿的夜空比故乡的更黑,星光却显得更加璀璨。此时此景令我不由想起一个粗通文墨的士兵在日记中写的这样一句话:“星星看起来就像一个黑锅盖上挖的许多小窟窿,透过这些小窟窿可以看见锅盖外面的亮光。”有时候那些没念过书的人信笔涂鸦写的东西倒也有那么两下子。

据无线电广播,今天全英格兰大雾弥漫。

※

有时,我们的轮船沿着海岸线航行。时而是突拔面起的石灰岩峭壁,时而是地势低洼连绵数英里的茫茫沙滩,渺无人迹,凄惨荒凉。这种海岸景象使我联想到这样一些人,他们或者是令人望而生畏,难以接近,或者是无秘可隐,让人一眼就可看穿。看见这些海岸,你会产生这样的感觉:不论你向内陆腹地深入多远,那里的土地都将和岸边一样平淡无奇。我最喜爱的是岸边那些悬崖峭壁及其背后的那高耸云端、神秘莫测的峰峦叠嶂,那山峰只有最英勇无畏的人才能够攀登上去。在崇山峻岭之间人迹未至的石隙和幽谷中生长着的是一些什么样的高原植物呢?我也这样地让自己的想像力尽情地探索劳拉性格深处的秘密。她表面上严肃冷峻,但她内心里却孕育着丰富温柔的情感,宛如娇嫩的花朵,等待着勇士去发现。

同船的其他乘客们显然不能以我这样的眼光去欣赏海岸上的景色。

“这海岸真是荒凉,”一位澳大利亚人说,“它让人渴望见到一点

绿色。”

※

夜幕降临,四野茫茫,唯见一处荒凉的岬角的一座灯塔上的航标灯忽明忽暗地闪烁着。

※

日落时分,我们的轮船正好绕过这样一个海角,它位于一块大陆的最东端,是一座孤峰高耸的紫色大山,山顶上笼罩着大片紫色的云雾,海水也相应地变成了淡紫色。山顶上,黄色的航标灯不停地旋转着,向过往船只发出警示信号。我心中好奇,在这也许称得上世界上最荒僻最危险的地方,究竟是什么样的人在那里看守着灯塔呢?那一带还是鬼魂出没的地方,因为在过去没有航标灯的岁月里,哪儿的礁石上堆满了遇难船只的残骸。

上校来到了我们身边。

“你觉得那人的职业怎样?”他问道。

“大概经常有人来换班吧?”

“恰恰相反,他一直不肯离开那儿。他是个意大利人,在那儿守了好多好多年了,与他作伴的只有一个当地妇女。一般人大概都会觉得他这人古怪,但我一想到世上居然还剩下这样几个怪人,就感到挺惬意。”

这种议论有点出乎意料,也正是这一点使我对上校产生了好感,他这人还颇有一点朴素的诗人气质呢。我也喜欢他经常主动讲给我们听的一些奇闻怪事。他走南闯北,见多识广。我还发现他对有关海鸟的知识也很丰富,他教我识别不同种类的海鸥,还很有礼貌地告诉我那只鸟不可能是信天翁,这片海域不会有信天翁。信天翁似乎只跟随轮船飞到一定的纬度就折回,它知道自己应该走多远,到了极限距离就绝不向前多走一步。信天翁有多么明智啊!我们都应该向信天翁学习,认清自己行动所应达到的极限。我追劳拉也只能到此为止了,决不能再往前一步。我想,这方面的知识上校的头脑里一定也装着不少,尽管他的头脑在其他方面并不令人感到有趣。劳拉也喜欢他,尽管我想独占劳拉,但当他漫步走过来成为第三者时,我并没有对他产生反感。

※

在这一片无比宁静的大海上,我们难得见到其他船只。欢乐的

海豚和那些吱吱叫的小飞鱼是这片广阔天地的主人,当它们再也看不到那载着我们驶入它们视线又很快消失的怪物时,“这些与鸟儿有点相似的小飞鱼”肯定高兴得很。船过水合,毫无痕迹,似乎我们从未经过那儿似的,但是,偶尔也会有一座岛屿出现在远处地平线上,我们不知其名,它充满着神秘,是海底山脉之顶峰,显得孤独、无暇、遥远。人们喜爱岛屿,是不是因为在难以驾驭的广袤的世界之中有这么些易于治理的小块领地,就不知不觉地要占为己有呢?想到那座岛屿一直屹立在那里(除非它确实只是有耐心的珊瑚虫所做的作品),而且仍将继续屹立在原地不动,假若我们能返回原地,将会发现它还在那里等待着我们,当我想到这些时,我有一种奇特的感觉。为什么会这样,我也说不清。当我看到一幅照片,比如说中国内地某河谷的照片并看到一块大漂石时,我也会产生这样的感觉。我想,如果能把我送到那块大漂石的所在地,我就能实实在在地触摸一下那块大漂石……那块漂石屹立在原地,等待着我,我可以坐在那块漂石上。我不善于表达自己的感受,我不期望除劳拉外的任何人能理解我的感受。但人的心灵深处本来就充满着这样一些不可言传的隐秘古怪的念头。

啊,那些海岛!为了解闷,我开始想象岛上生活的情景。令我觉得有趣的是,我发现我的想象总是靠近田园般的生活。这完完全全是另一个爱德蒙·卡尔。假如我们看见一叶扁舟靠向海岸,我的想象便随着那扁舟上的渔夫而去,看着他把船推上小海湾的沙滩,接着发出一声海鸟般的呼唤,向家人通报他的归来,他的女人马上出门迎接他。他们都很年轻,皮肤是金褐色的。她从他手中接过捕捞的鱼,他们那间茅草编成的棚屋里充满着健康和爱。

有一天夜里,我们驶过了两座海岛,在海水反射的昏黄的月色映照下,海岛呈现出陡峭的驼峰形轮廓,两个海岛的峰顶上都闪烁着一种稳定的黄色的微光。

“不是灯塔,”我对劳拉说。“是村落。”

我们注目凝视着,轮船这时已渐渐从岛边滑过,海岛的驼峰形轮廓也渐渐消失在一片黑暗中,岛上的灯光被一个山尖挡住,从我们的视线中永远地消失了,多么宁静、隐秘而又深沉。

船上的一名下了班的高级船员走过来加入了我们的谈话。

“没错,”他顺着我们的目光望去,一边说,“其中的一个村落是麻

风病患者聚居点,另一个是犯人劳改营。”

天哪,难道就没有办法摆脱苦难和罪恶吗?

※

劳拉和我还有一种自娱的方法,就是等着观看太阳从地平线上消失的那一瞬间产生的一道绿色闪光。这种绿色的闪光不是每天都能看到的,只有当天空没有一丝云彩时,而且云彩似乎极有可能沿着日落的轨道聚集时才能看到。每当我们的这一游戏成功时,我们就会像孩子般的兴高采烈,劳拉还会不住的拍手。那道绿色光芒一闪即逝。在我们等待的时候,太阳宛如被刀子切去一半的红球,随即坠落到每日的归宿之处。接着便见大海和天空上出现一片茫茫的暮色(有人说,在这种纬度地区的海面上,夜幕总是突如其来地降临,我们发现这种说法是错误的),深红色的海面渐渐变成了一块块蓝绿色的草坪,天空则变成了一块柔和的浅红和蓝色的调色板,但最使我们喜悦的还是那道绿色的闪光。

“薄荷酒色,”劳拉说。

“翡翠色,”我说。

“鲜绿色,”劳拉说,“翡翠色太暗了。”

“墨绿色,”我不想输给她,又说了一句。

“爱德蒙,你咬文嚼字的时候总是那么忘乎所以,干脆就说绿得发青叫人嫉妒好了,别再争下去了。”

“我可从来不知道什么是嫉妒。”

※

看到太阳落下去,我感到惋惜,因为我发觉温暖的阳光照到皮肤上是令人舒心惬意的。在家乡伦敦时,我从来不去注意天气情况,除非是雨和雾确实给我带来了不便。我从未想过去南方作一次短暂的旅行,因此也不理解别人谈论或描写阳光撒满白墙的情景,而现在南纬地带懒洋洋的气氛深深地吸引着我。我喜欢看那些晒得黑黝黝的男人无所事事地闲坐着的样子,我喜欢听人们赤脚踩踏在尘土上所发出的像猫儿一样轻的脚步声,我喜欢绕过屋角从房屋的阴影中一步跨入烈日照射下那赤热耀眼的空旷地时的感觉。我把手搭到金属栏杆上立刻便缩了回来,烫得要命。但我很少上岸。

※

除非有了这一回的亲身经历,我永远也不会相信日复一日地航行

于大海上竟会是这样的其乐无穷。我们的船停靠的港口很少,而港口真的出现时,我讨厌它们。我宁愿这种洒脱的海上生活永无休止地持续下去。船上的图书室里放着一架巨大的地球仪,在我看来,它的作用就是展示海洋与动荡不安的世界上的陆地之间的比例,仅一个太平洋就比所有的大陆加在一起还要大。蓝色,和平的颜色。而且我也喜欢船上的一切轻微的声响:那如同草地上奔驰的骑手耳中听到的马鞍发出的吱嘎声,绳索的拍打声以及浪花飞溅的嘶嘶声。两天的暴风雨使我欣喜万分,但我首先喜欢的还是这漫长的无所事事的日子。在这些日子里,我抛弃了旧的自我,脱胎换骨,获得了新生。

(摘自《海上无路标》,1961年版)

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1. He can appreciate the grace of her gestures; the way she drinks, she talks and even the way she dresses, which seems to be in a moving picture. He said something of the kind to her.

2. Yes, he appreciates natural beauty, but he was not always like that before his voyage.

3. The moon and the cool water of the swimming pool provided him with relaxation, and a feeling of serenity of mind and sublimation of emotion.

4. He likes the stern cliffs best, with ranges of mountains soaring behind them, because they are full of possibilities and only the most daring can climb on to the top.

5. An Italian is in charge of the lighthouse. He loves his job and has been working there for so many years.

6. Because islands are isolated, remote, lonely and peaceful to him, and perhaps they are controllable in his imaginations.

7. Because suffering and sin can be found even in such remote and isolated place in the sea. This makes him very disappointed and depressed.

8. The green flash means the green light seen in the sky the moment the sun sets under the horizon, and only in certain cases does it appear.

II. 英语释义:

1. 参见“核心内容解析”中的3。
2. Or maybe my suppressed inclination has been brought out under Laura's unintentional influence.
- 3-5. 参见“核心内容解析”中的6、8、9。
6. I imagine devoted religious people must be experiencing a thorough catharsis as I do now when they leave the solemn confessional after gaining pardon of their sins.
7. There is a trace of simple poetic quality in his character.
8. I also like the unusual information he conveys to me from time to time without speaking emphatically.
9. There is quite a lot of knowledge stored away in the Colonel's mind, which is not interesting except for that.
10. This is quite another Edmund Carr, who has changed so much!

III. 英译汉:参见“参考译文”。

IV. 查找下列外来词并将它们译成汉语:

- | | |
|----------------------|--------------------|
| 1. (拉) 特别, 特定 | 2. (德) 闪电战 |
| 3. (丹) 祝你健康、干杯 | 4. (法) 代办 |
| 5. (意) 协奏曲 | 6. (法) 政变 |
| 7. (法) 布置, 舞台美术 | 8. (法) 缓和 |
| 9. (法) 冷菜, 冷盘 | 10. (意) 间奏曲 |
| 11. (日) 和服 | 12. (汉) 叩头 |
| 13. (俄) 富农 | 14. (西) 强壮男子 |
| 15. (瑞) 餐前冷菜 | 16. (拉) 现状 |
| 17. (西) 节目 | 18. (印度的) 王公 |
| 19. (阿拉伯)(穆斯林国家的) 酋长 | 20. (希) 我想出了, 我找到了 |

V. 用所给词的词性造句:

1. fill (v.): He filled the position capably.
fill (n.): Let her cry her fill.
2. ripple (n.): The moon danced on the ripples of the lake.
ripple (v.): A laughter rippled through the hall.

3. marble (*n.*): He stopped to admire a statue in marble.

4. pile (*n.*): The actress' fan mail forms a huge pile.

pile (*v.*): He finished a whole dish piled high and thick with meat.

5. touch (*v.*): Her words touched him to the quick.

touch (*n.*): I have a mild touch of flu.

6. range (*n.*): Da Vinci had a wide range of interests.

range (*v.*): The size of computers range from that of a button to that of a room.

7. beach (*n.*): He was drowned while swimming at the beach.

beach (*v.*): They found a small boat beached on the shore.

8. catch (*v.*): I was nearly caught in the shower.

catch (*n.*): Nothing could give the angler a greater delight than a good catch.

9. hump (*n.*): He was born with a hump on his back.

hump (*v.*): When the cat saw the mouse, it humped its back for a jump.

10. obscure (*adj.*): The meaning of that sentence is obscure to me.

obscure (*v.*): Later successes obscured his earlier failures.

VI. 找出课文中所有描写色彩的词:

grey, white, rich colours, dark red, olive green, midnight blue, blacker, more golden, bleached, yellow, goldier-brown, green, red, a tender palette of pink and blue, blue, purple, emerald

VII. 用常见词替换句中的斜体词汇:

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. pass our time pleasantly | 2. beginning |
| 3. level of existence | 4. grown up |
| 5. dry and barren | |
| 6. inner places (parts) ... stern/forbidding | |
| 7. lonely | 8. tells/reveals |
| 9. except | 10. moved backward ... hidden |
| 11. intense bluishgreen | 12. joy/happiness |

VIII. 用课文中的具体词汇替换句中的斜体词汇:

- | | |
|---------|-------------|
| 1. cram | 2. disperse |
|---------|-------------|

- | | |
|--------------------|--------------------------|
| 3. crept | 4. scribbled/jotted down |
| 5. soared/rocketed | 6. Work is piling up |
| 7. lounging | 8. receded |
| 9. snatched | 10. slapped him |

IX. 找出课文中的隐喻、明喻和头韵法:

metaphor:

1. a new Clovis, loving what I have despised ...
2. an Endymion young and strong
3. the sea with no ripples at all but only the lazy satin of blue
4. the red ball (= the sun)

simile:

1. it is as in a moving picture that I can note the grace of her gestures
2. dismissive as Pharisee
3. as sentimental and sensitive as any old maid doing water-colours of

sunsets

4. my imagination so austere in the foreground but nurturing what treasures of tenderness, like delicate flowers, for the discovery of the venturesome.

5. ...gives a cry like a sea-bird
6. ...we are as pleased a children when our game succeeds
7. I like the football of naked feet in the dust, silent as a cat passing.
8. the faint creaking, as of the saddle-leather to a horseman riding

across turf

alliteration:

1. on a less practical plane
2. And now see how I stand, as sensitive as any old maid
3. clear of cloud
4. I would never have believed in the simple bliss of being
5. the hiss of sudden spray

X. 指出下列句子中的修辞手法:

- | | |
|--------------|--------------------|
| 1. metonymy | 2. metonymy |
| 3. euphemism | 4. personification |

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| 5. transferred epithet | 6. hyperbole |
| 7. transferred epithet and metaphor | 8. transferred epithet |
| 9. onomatopoeia | 10. transferred epithet |

XI. 用所给词的正确形式填空,注意词汇的正确搭配:

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| 1. imperial | 2. simple |
| 3. high | 4. jealous |
| 5. ignorant | 6. clear |
| 7. exaggerated | 8. beaten |
| 9. obvious | 10. confident |
| 11. disappointed | 12. inadequate |
| 13. close | 14. interested |
| 15. beautiful | 16. conscious |

XII. 汉译英:

1. He has a good eye for water-colours.
2. The daughter ventured to object to her parents' arrangement of her marriage.
3. Pressed by poverty, he took to stealing.
4. My long journey was beguiled with novels.
5. I suppose you have read Mark Twain.
6. He concentrated all his attention on this problem to the exclusion of all others.
7. Failure to make the right decision at once will make the whole thing very difficult if not impossible.
8. Our problems are piling up. We must solve them as quickly as we can.
9. The sentries are relieved every four hours.
10. There was a touch of irony in his remark.
11. Memories of childhood are gradually receding.

XIII. (略)

XIV. (略)

Lesson Sixteen 1776

词汇注释

abridge *v.* make (a book, etc.) shorter, esp. by using fewer words; condense 删节, 节略(书等)

例: an abridged version of *War and Peace* 《战争与和平》的节略版

custodian *n.* a person who has the custody or care of something, as of a private library; caretaker (私人图书馆等的) 管理人, 看管人

abstain *v.* decline to use one's vote 弃权(不投票)

例: At the last election he abstained from voting. 上次选举时他弃权了。

mill *v.* (AmE.) (of people or animals) move round and round in a confused mass (指人或动物) 绕圈子, 乱转(常与 around 或 about 连用)

例: Groups of fans were milling about in the streets after the match. 比赛过后球迷们成群结队地在街上乱转。

distill *v.* turn (a liquid) to vapour by heating, then collect the drops of liquid that condense from vapour when cooled 蒸馏, 提纯

例: distill fresh water from sea-water 用蒸馏法从海水中制取淡水

wart *n.* an imperfection, failing, flaw, etc. 缺点, 缺陷

portly *adj.* (esp. of an older person) having a stout body; fat (尤指年长者) 发福的, 胖的

例: portly member of the city council 体型丰满的市议员们

同义词: fat, obese, stout

这些词应用于肥胖或超重的身体, 其中 **fat** 最常用, 同时也最具体和直接, 如: a woman who was unbelievably fat (一个胖得出奇的女人)。portly 和 stout 都是 fat 的体面委婉的说法, 特别用于形容年长者, portly 意味着腰粗体胖带来的尊贵, stout 指一般的体态沉重, 如: the portly matron who served tea (给人倒茶的发福的主妇), the stout publican with a big nose (长着一个大鼻子的矮胖的共和党人) obese

比 **fat** 正式得多,指过度超重的体态,是临床用语,用以对肥胖作医学上的而非美学上的描述,表示一种极端的情况,如: the incidence of heart failure in obese persons 肥胖症患者当中心力衰竭的发生。

反义词: thin

hawkish *adj.* of or like a hawk; favouring aggressive policies rather than negotiation and compromise 像鹰一样的,坚持强硬政策的

bespectacled *adj.* wearing spectacles 戴眼镜的

sycophant *n.* person who tries to gain people's favour by insincerely flattering them and always agreeing with them 谄媚者,阿谀奉承者

gout *n.* disease with inflammation of joints, esp. of big toe (医) 痛风

drowse *v.* be half asleep 假寐,半醒半睡

例: drowse away a hot afternoon. 打着瞌睡度过炎热的下午

vehement *adj.* showing or caused by strong feeling; passionate 感情强烈的

例: He slammed the door with a vehement gesture. 他愤怒地用力把门关上。

quietude *n.* stillness; calmness 宁静,寂静

同义词: stillness, calmness

stillness 指人或物完全没有声音或静止不动,不指心理上的安静,如: The stillness of the water looked deep and dark. (平静无波的水面看起来又深又暗) **calmness** 指自然界的平静状态,也指人心平气和,毫无激动或遇事不慌,如: Mother's calmness quieted the frightened boy. (母亲的镇定行动使受惊的孩子平静下来) **quietude** 是用于正式文体的词。

swat *v.* (colloq.) hit (sth./sb.) hard, esp. with a flat object 猛击,(尤指)重拍

例: She swatted him on the bottom with a rolled-up newspaper. 她用卷着的报纸打他的屁股。

whoop *n.* loud cry, esp. one expressing joy or excitement 大叫,呼喊(尤指表达喜悦或兴奋的)

例: They opened the parcel with whoops of delight. 他们打开包裹,高兴得叫喊起来。

absolve v. declare sb. free (from blame, a promise, a duty, etc.) 开脱某人(的罪责), 宣布免除某人(所受的责难, 要履行的诺言, 要负的责任等)

例: The court absolved the abused man from all responsibility for her death. 法官判决被告无罪(对她的死亡不必负任何责任)。

allegiance n. support of or loyalty to a government, ruler, cause, etc. (对政府、统治者、事业等的)拥护, 忠诚

例: swear allegiance to the Queen 宣誓效忠女王

同义词: fidelity, loyalty

fidelity 意味着热心和忠实的奉献, **loyalty** 比 **fidelity** 更多地牵涉到私人关系, **fidelity** 意味着执著, **loyalty** 则显示出献身, 它强调意义深刻的个人义务, 如: His judgment was frequently faulty, but his loyalty to the nation could not be questioned. (他常常判断失误, 但他对祖国的忠诚是毫无疑问的。) **allegiance** 现在广泛用来指某人感到的应对国家和君主尽到义务, 对一种原则或政治领袖尽到的义务, 如: In the *American Declaration of Independence*, the colonists renounced their allegiance to the British Crown. (美国《独立宣言》正式解除了殖民地人民对英国国王的归顺关系。)

反义词: disloyalty, rebellion

dissolve v. (cause sth. to) come to an end (使某事)终止, 解散

例: dissolve a business partnership, marriage etc. 结束商业伙伴关系, 解除婚姻等。

second v. formally support (a motion, resolution, etc.) to show that he is not the only person in favour of it 附议(某动议, 决议等)

例: "Let's go away this weekend." "I'll second that." "咱们本周末离开吧!" "我同意。"

weasel n. a sly, cunning, or sneaky person 狡猾的人, 奸刁的人

intone v. recite (a prayer, Etc.) in a singing tone; say sth. in a solemn voice 吟诵, 吟唱(祈祷文等), 用庄重的语调说

brunt n. the heaviest or hardest part 正面的冲击, 主要的压力

例: His secretary has to bear the brunt of his temper. 他的秘书成了他的出气筒。

itch v. (informal) feel a strong restless desire for sth. 渴望, 热望

例: pupils itching for the lesson to end 盼着下课的学生

I am itching to tell you the news! 我巴不得要把这消息告诉你!

sever v. divide or break or separate sth. by cutting 切断, 割断(某物)

例: sever a rope 割断绳子/sever relations with sb. 与某人断绝关系

同义词: split

split 可以表示任何有力的切断或撕裂的动作, 如: splitting rails with a sharp axe(用利斧劈断栏杆), **split** 往往是非正式的, 而 **sever** 是正式用语。参见十四课中“词汇注释”中 **detach** 的同义词用法。

反义词: connect

cripple v. make unable or unfit to act; disable; damage or weaken (sth.) serious 使丧失活动能力, 削弱

例: be crippled with rheumatism 因患风湿病而瘸腿

The business has been crippled by losses 这家企业因亏损而陷入困境

muster v. come or bring (people) together, esp. for a military parade (人员)集合, 召集(人员)(尤指为军事检阅); summon sth. up, gain sth. by collecting it from other people 征集, 激起,(自他人处)搜集某事物

例: I couldn't muster up much enthusiasm for it. 对这件事我鼓不起劲来。

forsake v. give up; renounce; abandon 放弃, 抛弃, 离开

例: forsake one's former habits 抛弃旧习惯

同义词: abandon, desert, leave

leave 是这组词中最普通的词, 相对地讲, 它并不包含其他三个词所包含的意思, 不带倾向性, 是直截了当的离开, 它也并不暗指离开的动机或后果, 如: He left his hometown and moved to the big city. (他离开家乡搬到大城市。)其他的词比 **leave** 更带有感情色彩, **abandon** 表示完全放弃, 特别是指放弃一个已有的兴趣或所负的责任, 它 also 指有时迫于压力或失职而完全放弃或撤销; **desert** 的意思是某人在违背其信仰、誓言、责任或命令的情况下, 放弃岗位、职责、关系或忠诚, 如: a recruit who deserted his platoon under fire(一个在炮火中开了小差的新兵)。**leave**, **abandon** 和 **desert** 都可用于婚姻、家庭的关系方

面;**forsake**的意思是不但在物质上而且在精神上断绝个人依恋之情,它通常含有对所眷恋的或所依赖的人的一种失望情绪,不仅暗示一种消极的断念,而且缺乏积极的行动,如:She pleaded with her husband not to forsake her. (她乞求丈夫不要抛弃她。)

反义词:keep, persevere in, stick to

anarchist *n.* person who believes in anarchism 无政府主义者

redress *v.* put right (a wrong), compensate for (sth.) 纠正(过错)

例:redress an injustice 纠正不公现象/redress a grievance 申冤

treason *n.* treachery to one's country or its ruler; betrayal of one's country 叛国,背叛

例:In the law book, burning the flag is an act of treason. 在法律书里,焚烧旗帜是一种叛国行为。

pillage *v.* rob (sb.) of goods, crops, etc with violence, as in war 掠夺,抢劫(某人的)物品,庄稼等

例:The town was pillaged by the invading army. 入侵的军队将小镇掠夺一空。

同义词:plunder, ravage, sack

plunder(掠夺),特指武装者在新征服的领土上四处搜集钱财,还指强行或以欺骗手段夺取某东西,如:Innocent victims were plundered of their life savings by fake cancer cures. (无辜的受害者被骗人的治癌良方骗取了他们一生的积蓄。) **pillage** 不如 **plunder** 常用,但更正式,限指战争期间掠夺被征服的人们或土地上的钱财;**sack** 比 **pillage** 语气上更强烈,不仅指对所有有价值的东西进行掠夺,还常指大规模的毁坏,该词措辞强烈,如:The Greeks sacked Troy. (希腊人洗劫了特洛伊城。) **ravage** 指通过掠夺或焚烧,进行掠夺或洗劫,暗喻破坏,如:the disease that ravaged his body(吞噬他躯体的疾病)。

stifle *v.* suppress (sth); restrain 镇压(某事物),遏制

例:stifle a rebellion 平息叛乱/stifle a yawn 忍住哈欠

spawn *v.* appear or produce (sth.) in great numbers 大批涌现,大量产生(某事物)

例:new housing estates spawning everywhere 处处涌现出新住宅区

status quo: situation or state of affairs as it is now, or as it was be-

fore a recent change 现状, 原来的状况

例: upset/preserve the status quo 打破/维持现状

sedition *adj.* causing or spreading sedition or rebellion 叛乱性的, 煽动性的

例: seditious speeches 煽动性的语言

fugitive *n.* person who is running away or escaping 逃跑者, 逃亡者

例: fugitives from Iraq ravaged by war 从饱受战争蹂躏的伊拉克逃亡的难民

reek *v.* smell unpleasantly of sth. 发出难闻的气味

例: His breath reeked of garlic. 他口中发出蒜臭味.

roach *n.* any of an order of insects with long feelers and a flat soft body 蟑螂

infern *adj.* (colloq.) annoying; tiresome 讨厌的, 可恶的

例: That infernal telephone hasn't stopped ringing all day! 那讨厌的电话整天响个不停!

incendiary *adj.* designed to set building, etc., on fire, tending to create public disturbances or violence 纵火的, 煽动的

例: an incendiary bomb 燃烧弹/an incendiary speech 煽动性演说

demagogue *n.* political leader who tries to win people's support by using emotional and often unreasonable arguments 蛊惑人心的政客

fribble *n.* any trifling act or thought 无聊的行为或思想

whack *v.* (colloq.) strike or beat (sb./sth.) vigorously 猛打(某人/某物)

bedlam *n.* scene of noisy confusion; roar 乱哄哄的场面, 喧嚣

例: What's happening in that room? It's (like) bedlam in there. 那个房间里怎么了? 乱哄哄的。

ascetic *adj.* not allowing oneself pleasures and comforts; having or involving a very austere life 苦行的, 禁欲的

例: the ascetic existence of monks 僧侣的清苦生活

emblem *n.* object that represents sth.; symbol 象征, 标志

例: The ring was important to her as an emblem of their love. 这枚戒指是他们爱情的象征, 对她至关重要。

同义词: symbol, sign

symbol 强调有意构成传达某一特定意义的事物, 如: the symbols of the alphabet(字母的符号); **sign** 常用来代替 **symbol**, 指一个具有公认意义的、简单的、随意制定的代表物, 如: the sign of the cross(十字架的标志), 从最简单的意义上说, 这两词常并用, 以示不同的东西, 如: 字母与字母拼成的词叫 **symbol**, 标点符号则为 **sign**, 前者含有含义, 后者则表示段落或语气; **emblem** 指一种作为一个国家或团体的特殊标志, 如: the eagle that is an emblem of the U. S. (作为美国标志的鹰)。

ditto *n.* the same thing again 同上, 同前

例: 1 doz bottles white wine £ 2.25 a bottle; ditto red £ 3. 一打白葡萄酒, 每瓶 2.25 英镑, 同上数量的红葡萄酒, 每瓶 3 英镑。

felicity *n.* (instance of a) pleasing style of speaking or writing(语言文字的)得当, 得体

例: He expressed himself with great felicity. 他把自己的意思表达得恰到好处。

anteroom *n.* room leading to a larger or more important room; waiting room 前厅, (来宾)接待室

inalienable *adj.* that can't be taken away or transferred 不可剥夺的, 不可转让的

例: inalienable rights 不可剥夺的权力

levy *v.* wage (war) 发动(战争)

bonny(或 bonnie) *adj.* fine; pleasant 好的, 愉快的

mercenary *n.* soldier hired to fight in a foreign army(受雇于外国的)雇佣兵

kilt *n.* pleated knee-length skirt of tartan wool, worn by man as part of Scottish national costume (苏格兰男子穿的)短褶裙

antagonize *v.* arouse hostility in (sb.); annoy 引起(某人)对抗, 骚扰

例: It would be dangerous to antagonize him. 招惹他是有危险的。

contention *n.* a statement or point that one argues for as true or valid(争论中的)论点, 争论点

例: This is not a time for contention. 这不是争论的时候。

apoplexy *n.* sudden inability to feel or move, caused by the blockage or rupture of an artery in the brain 中风, 卒中

piddle *v.* dawdle or trifle 鬼混, 游荡, 偷懒(有时与 away 连用)

incite *v.* urge or persuade sb. to do sth. by making him very angry or excited 煽动及鼓动某人做某事

例: He was accused of inciting the workers to violence against the government. 他被控煽动工人暴动反对政府。

同义词: arouse, exhort, provoke

incite 指刺激人去采取行动, 也指导致有益或悲惨结局的做法和引起或大或小变动的措施, 如: to incite others to great effort by setting an example with one's own conduct (以身作则激励他人做出更大努力)。

prostitute *v.* act as a prostitute; use (oneself or one's ability, etc.) wrongly or unworthy, esp. in order to earn money 指用自己的才能等图利

例: poets prostituting their talent by writing jingles for advertisements 为广告写顺口溜而折辱才华的诗人

aroma *n.* (esp. pleasant) distinctive smell; fragrance 芳香, 香气

例: the aroma of coffee 咖啡的香味

seafaring *adj.* work or travel on the sea 海上工作的, 航海的

例: a seafaring man 海员

elate *v.* raise the spirit of; make very happy, proud or joyful 使精神振奋, 使欢欣鼓舞

例: She was elated by the news. 她听到这消息喜出望外。

glum *adj.* gloomy; sad 忧郁的, 闷闷不乐的

例: glum expressions 忧伤的神情

同义词: gloomy, somber

这词中 **gloomy** 最普通, 它可指照明差, 现在更常表示单调, 无生气, 如: gloomy narrow rooms (沉闷狭窄的房间), gloomy comments (悲观的评论); **sombre** 可形容光线昏暗的环境, 如: a clouded moon that made the path sombre (被云遮住的小路阴森森的), **sombre** 还可指抑制住绝望的一种适度的严谨, 如: His somber acceptance of the bad news stood in such sharp contrast to her wild, hysterical cries of self-pity. (他得知这个噩耗时的阴郁神态与她疯狂的, 歇斯底里地嚎其不幸的表现形成

鲜明对比); **glum** 是口语用法。

反义词: **bright, cheerful**

tavern *n.* (archaic or rhetorical) inn or public house (古或修辞)
客栈, 酒店

credential *n.* documents showing that a man is what he claims to be, is trustworthy (某人合乎条件, 可以信任等的) 证明书, 证件

例: I examined his credentials. 我查验了他的证件。

jeopardize *v.* cause to be harmed, lost or destroyed; put in danger
使受到伤害、损失或破坏, 使陷入险境

例: The security of the whole operation has been jeopardized by one careless person. 整个作业的安全让一个粗心大意的人给破坏了。

fishwife *n.* nagging abusive person 粗俗爱骂街的人 (通常指女人)

例: She was screaming like a fishwife! 她像泼妇一样尖叫!

obnoxious *adj.* very unpleasant; nasty; offensive 极不愉快的; 可憎的

例: obnoxious behavior 讨厌的品行

同义词: **hateful, offensive**

obnoxious 指极其令人不快的, 甚至令人的感情、思想或是味觉讨厌的东西, 但原因大多是主观的, 如: He is a thoroughly obnoxious young man who thinks he knows it all. (他是一个极令人反感的年轻人, 自以为什么都懂。) **hateful** 描述引起强烈的厌恶或反感的東西, 并伴有仇恨和愤怒之意, 如: the hateful animosity of a bigoted minority towards civil rights demonstrators (顽固的少数派对民权运动示威者表示的可恶的敌意); **offensive** 是最温和的词, 它运用广泛, 可以用来描述任何令人不快的或令人讨厌的人或物, 如: the offensive sight of rotting rubbish in the street (大街上令人看一眼就作呕的腐烂垃圾)。

反义词: **humane, pleasing**

pageant *n.* brilliant display or spectacle 壮丽的场面, 壮观

demigod *n.* (myth) being who is partly divine and partly human
(古典神话中) 半人半神

nonentity *n.* person without any special qualities or achievements;
unimportant person 无专长或成就的人, 庸人, 不重要的人

例: How could such a nonentity become chairman of the compa-

ny? 这样的庸才怎能当公司的董事长?

anonymity *n.* state of being anonymous 不知名, 无名

flourish *n.* a decorative for bells, part of a church tower in which bells hang 钟楼, 教堂塔楼中悬钟的部分

短语表达

stand(或 get) in the way: prevent 妨碍

例: She is determined to succeed and won't let anything get/stand in her way. 她决心要成功, 不让任何事情妨碍她。

in all fairness: You use this phrase when you are about to add a comment that corrects a false or unfair impression. 完全出于公平起见。

例: In all fairness to Jack, he was just trying to be helpful. 为杰克说句公平话, 他只是想帮忙。

take a chance: take a risk 冒险

例: You don't get anywhere in life without taking chances. 在生活中, 你不冒险就会一事无成。

课文理解

1. 背景介绍

1) The authors:

Peter Stone was born in Los Angeles in 1930. He studied at Bard and Yale, and wrote in France for 12 years. Later he won an Oscar for the film script of *Father Goose*. After the success of *1776* on Broadway, he wrote the script for its filmed version.

彼特·斯通, 1930 年出生于美国洛杉矶, 曾就读于巴德大学和耶鲁大学, 在法国写作 12 年, 后因创作电影剧本《*Father Goose*》而获奥斯卡奖。剧本《1776 年》在百老汇一举成名后, 他将其改写成电影剧本。

Sherman Edwards is a New Yorker, born in 1919. He was educated at New York University and Cornell where he majored in history. He was in the Air Force in World War II, and taught history in high school after

the war. A songwriter and occasional actor, it was history that gave him the idea for *1776*.

谢德曼·爱德华兹, 1919 年出生于纽约, 曾在纽约大学和康奈尔大学接受教育, 并在康奈尔大学主修历史。二次大战期间他在美国空军服役, 战后在一所高中教历史。他曾是歌曲作者, 偶尔出演角色, 历史使他产生编写剧本《1776 年》的念头。

2) the characters in the play

John Hancock (1737—1793): political leader in the American Revolution, signer of the Declaration of Independence. He was elected to the legislature of Massachusetts in 1776. He was a member (1775—1780) and president (1776—1777) of the Continental Congress. His name appears first (and largest) on the *Declaration of Independence*. He was governor of Massachusetts (1780—1785, 1787—1793)。

约翰·汉考克(1737-1793): 美国独立战争的领袖, 《独立宣言》的签署者。1766 当选进入马萨诸塞州立法机构。他曾是大陆会议成员(1775—1780)和主席(1776—1777)。他的名字首当其冲(字符最大)地写在《独立宣言》上。他于 1780—1785, 1787—1793 年任马萨诸塞州州长。

John Adams(1735—1826): Second President of the U. S. (1797—1801), a Harvard graduate and a lawyer. After the Revolution he was sent to France and Great Britain as envoy. After his return, he was chosen Vice-president and served throughout Washington's Administration (1789—1797). In 1796 Adams was elected to succeed Washington as President.

约翰·亚当斯(1735—1826): 美国第二任总统, 毕业于哈佛大学, 后成为律师。独立战争以后, 他作为大使被派往法国和英国。归国后, 他被当选为副总统, 辅佐华盛顿总统(1789—1797)。1796 年亚当斯被当选为总统。

Stephen Hopkins (1707—1785): Colonial governor of Rhode Island and political leader in the American Revolution. He was a member of the Continental Congress and a signer of the *Declaration of Independence*.

斯蒂芬·霍普金斯(1707—1785),罗得岛总督,美国独立战争时期的政治家。他是大陆会议成员和《独立宣言》签署人之一。

Roger Sherman (1721—1793): American political leader. He helped to draft and signed *the Declaration of Independence*. He was one of the strongest proponents of the new Constitution and was prominent in Connecticut colonial and state politics.

罗杰·谢尔曼(1721-1793):美国政治家,曾参加签署《独立宣言》并且是新宪法的最积极支持者之一。他提出“康涅狄格妥协案”,并为当今的联邦政体的奠定做出了卓越的贡献。

Lewis Morris (1726—1798): American political leader, signer of *the Declaration of Independence*. He was prominent among the opponents of British policies and was influential in the Continental Congress (1775-1777).

刘易斯·莫里斯(1726—1798):美国政治家,《独立宣言》签署者之一。他是反抗英国专制者之一,在大陆会议中起重要作用(1775-1777)。

Robert R. Livingston (1746-1813): a member of the Continental Congress and a member of the committee to draft *the Declaration of Independence*. He was the first secretary of the department of foreign affairs, a post created in 1781.

罗伯特·利文斯顿(1764—1813):大陆会议成员,《独立宣言》起草委员会成员之一,他是美国第一任外交部长,于1781年设立的职位。

John Witherspoon (1723-1794): Scottish-American Presbyterian clergyman, political leader in the American Revolution and a signer of *the Declaration of Independence*.

约翰·威瑟斯庞(1723—1794):苏格兰长老会牧师,美国独立战争领袖,《独立宣言》签署人。

Benjamin Franklin (1706—1790): American statesman, scientist and writer. He steadily extended his knowledge by study of foreign languages, philosophy, and science. His experiment of flying a kite in a thunderstorm, which proved the identity of the electricity in lightening was among a series of investigations that won him recognition from the scientists. As the American revolution approached, he was a delegate to the Continental Congress and a member of the committee to draft the *Declara-*

tion of Independence. Late in 1776, Franklin sailed to France as diplomat of the United States.

本杰明·富兰克林(1706—1790):美国政治家、科学家及作家。他学习外语、哲学和科学不断充实自己。他尝试在雷雨巾用放飞的风筝证明闪电中电的存在是他众多科学探索的例子之一,由此获得科学家的称赞。当美国独立战争到来之际,他是大陆会议的代表及《独立宣言》起草委员会成员。1776年晚期,富兰克林作为美国外交官去法国。

John Dickinson (1742—1798): American statesman. In 1762 he entered the Pennsylvania legislature. He favoured conciliation rather than revolt, and was a delegate to the Continental Congress. He refused to sign the *Declaration of Independence*. But later he wrote vigorously in support of the Constitution.

约翰·迪金森(1742—1798):美国政治家,1762年进入宾夕法尼亚立法机构。他主张与英和解而不是采取暴动的形式。他是大陆会议代表,并拒绝签署《独立宣言》。但后来积极撰文支持美国宪法。

James Wilson (1742—1798): American jurist, signer of the *Declaration of Independence*. He was a delegate from Pennsylvania to the Continental Congress.

詹姆士·威尔逊(1742—1798):美国律师,《独立宣言》签署人,代表宾夕法尼亚参加大陆会议。

Richard Henry Lee (1732—1794): political leader in the American Revolution. As a member of the Continental Congress, he was vigorous in arguing for independence and introduced the motion that led to the *Declaration of Independence*.

理查德·亨利·李(1732—1794):美国独立战争时期政治家,作为大陆会议成员,他提议独立并提出《独立宣言》的动议。

Thomas Jefferson (1743—1826): third president of the U. S (1801—1809), author of the *Declaration of Independence*. In 1796 he took the job of Vice-President under President John Adams and in 1800 he was elected President. One of his most important achievements as President was the purchase of the Louisiana Territory from Napoleon. After his

second term of presidency, he returned to his home in Virginia, where he was able to bring about his long cherished ambition—the founding of the University of Virginia.

托马斯·杰斐逊(1743—1826): 美国第三任总统(1801-1809), 《独立宣言》主要起草人, 于1796年成为约翰·亚当斯的副总统, 1800年被当选为美国总统。在任总统期间最重要的成就就是从拿破仑手中购买了路易斯安那。连任总统之后, 他回到在弗吉尼亚的家, 去实现他梦寐以求的夙愿——建立弗吉尼亚大学。

Josiah Bartlett (1729—1795), Caesar Rodney (1728—1784), Thomas McKean (1734—1817), George Read (1733—1798), Samuel Chase (1741—1811), Joseph Hewes (1730—1779), Edward Rutledge (1749—1800), Lyman Hall (1724—1790); political leaders of the American Revolution, members of the Continental Congress and signers of the *Declaration of Independence*.

乔赛亚·巴特利特(1729—1795)、凯撒·罗德尼(1728—1784)、托马斯·麦基恩(1734—1817)、乔治·里德(1733—1798)、塞缪尔·蔡斯(1741—1811)、约瑟夫·休斯(1730—1779)、爱德华·拉特利奇(1749—1800)、莱曼·霍尔(1724—1790); 美国独立战争时期的政治家, 出席大陆会议的代表和《独立宣言》的签署者。

3) The Continental Congress:

The First Continental Congress was convened from Sept. 5 to Oct. 26, 1774 in Philadelphia. The session's most important act was the creation of the Continental Association, which forbade importation and use of British goods and proposed prohibition of colonial exports. The meeting was adjourned until May 10, 1775. Smoke from the battles of Lexington and Concord (April 19, 1775) had scarcely cleared when the Second Continental Congress met in Philadelphia.

大陆会议:

第一次大陆会议于1774年9月5日至1774年10月26日在费城召开。这次会议最重要的举措是建立了“大陆联合会”, 它禁止进口和使用英国商品, 同时也禁止殖民地出口商品。会议于1775年5月10日休会。列克里敦与康科德战场硝烟未散, 第二次大陆会议又于

费城召开。

2. 全文概述

The text *1776* is about the Second Continental Congress that was convened in Philadelphia in 1776, in which the united colonies were asked to vote for their independence and the establishment of the United States. Some delegates of the congress were against the separation from Britain. Dickinson, for example, was among them, who thought Britain was the greatest empire on earth and American can enjoy its protection and share its benefits. Then there were heated debates between the members against independence and those for independence, which even resulted in a fight. In order to make the vote on independence official and formal, Hancock appointed the clergyman Witherspoon Congressional Chaplain. John Adams proposed to postpone the debate because there was no written declaration of independence to vote on. When they came back again on the written declaration by Jefferson, there were also arguments about amending, deleting some parts of it. Some members insisted that the abolishment of slavery should be included in the declaration. But southern states would not approve it because they seemed unable to go without slavery. Therefore, Franklin thought it was necessary to make some sacrifice or compromise to get the declaration approved unanimously. At last the Second Continental Congress witnessed the signing of the *Declaration of Independence*.

3. 美文欣赏及写作特点

The text is a musical comedy which provides people with an interesting history lesson. It has a noble theme and noble set of characters. The suspense, the intrigue, the courage and compromise, the richness of men, their vagaries, vanities and fears and their individual pride—all this can be observed while readers read this comedy.

As it is a stage play in genre, the author uses simple, plain and colloquial words and expressions are used in the talks to achieve light entertainment, sometimes archaic terms are used to obtain literary accomplish-

ment, which suit to the age. In brief, the comedy *1776* presents to readers a clear account of how the republic was made.

本课是一部音乐喜剧,它讲述了一个高尚的主题和一群杰出的人物。其悬念,计谋,勇气和妥协,丰富的人物个性,内心的变化,虚荣心和惧怕感,以及他们的自傲,这一切都在阅读此剧中感受到。

从体裁上讲,由于这是一部舞台剧,简单直白的和口语化的词语运用在人物的对话中,以获得轻松愉悦的娱乐效果。古老陈旧的词也有时出现在剧中,与剧中时间所发生的时代相吻合。总之,这部喜剧使人们清楚了解了共和国的建立。

4. 核心内容解析

1) State House; State House of Pennsylvania 宾夕法尼亚州议会厅,现称为“独立会厅”。第二次大陆会议在此召开。

2) They mill about over in that corner ... near the two Carolinas; They are generally found in that corner moving aimlessly near where the delegates from the two Carolinas sit. (他们一般在那个角落里移动——挨近南北卡罗来那的席位。) mill 常用来指牛漫无目的地乱转悠。麦克奈尔在此是在和霍尔打趣。

3) Old Grape 'n ' Guts: 老葡萄酒坛子。指罗德岛的斯蒂芬·霍普金斯。因其对佳肴与美酒的酷爱而得此名。

4) God knows I can't keep 'em straight; I swear to God I can't tell which is which. (天晓得,我真的分不清是南是北。)霍普金斯有点夸张的健忘表明南北卡罗来那州总是投相同的票,那么他也就无须注意它们的区别了。

5) It is traditional—even more, it is historical; This is our tradition—even more, it is rooted in history. (这是传统——历来如此。) traditional 和 historical 在此表达相同的意思,是带夸张的用法。

6) Good Lord, do you have the honor to be Dr. Franklin; (天哪,请问您就是尊敬的富兰克林博士吗?)这句话表明了富兰克林受人爱戴与尊敬的程度之高。人们更常用 Do I have the honor of speaking to...? 这样的句型。Good Lord 可表示吃惊,说明霍尔对见到富兰克林系着绷带跛行感到十分惊讶。

7) I only wish King George felt like my big toe—all over; I only wish that King George felt all over his body the pain that I now feel in my big toe. (我只希望乔治王浑身都像我的脚趾一样疼痛。)这一回答显示出富兰克林的睿智与涵养,同时也反映出他对英国王权的仇视。

8) The usual morning festivities concluded: The usual morning session of drinking is over. (早晨的例行宴饮活动已结束。)这是一句讽刺语。从语法结构上看,这是一个“名词短语+过去分词”构成的独立主格结构。

9) Rhode Island is out visiting the “necessary”; Hopkins is out pissing. (罗得岛代表出去上厕所了。) necessary 是 pisser (撒尿) 的委婉语。piss 是一种粗俗的说法。

10) Maryland would welcome independence ... it can be taken; Maryland would welcome independence if it were granted by the mother country, but we doubt very much that independence can be taken with force. (如果独立能被赐予我们,马里兰欢迎独立,但要自己去争取独立,马里兰认为那不大可能。)这句话表明马里兰州不想通过革命来获得独立。

11) crippling taxes: Taxes that are so heavy that they hinder the development of American's industry, agriculture, commerce, etc. (苛捐杂税)这是一个十分生动的说法,因为 crippling 含有“严重损坏和削弱”的意思。

12) How is a man to stay awake: If you start speaking everyday will fall asleep. (您干吗一定要说话,弄得人昏昏欲睡呢?)迪金森在此反唇相讥,暗示富兰克林的讲话很乏味。sleep 与 stay awake 形成对照修辞,反映出迪金森也是一个机敏睿智的人。

13) Higher, certainly, than she feels for them: The people of the colonies have a high regard for their mother country, but unfortunately their mother country doesn't treat them the same way. (当然,他们对祖国的崇敬比祖国对他们的要高得多。)这句话的意思是说殖民地人民对他们的祖国怀有崇高敬意,而他们的祖国却未给予相同的回报。它反映出富兰克林在辩论中思维敏捷,难以战胜。

14) We are rotting for want of it: 这里霍普金斯和休斯在做文字游戏。霍普金斯接过休斯使用的隐喻 ripe (成熟),来表示争取独立的

时机早已成熟。want; the state of lacking 缺乏某事物的状态, for want of 是一个短语。

15) Either we walk together or together we must stay where we are; We must move forward together towards independence and that if we can't achieve this unity in action, we mustn't sacrifice unity to gain independence. (我们大家要么一同并肩前进, 要么一道呆在原地不动。) 这句话是一个隐喻, 汉考克意在表明不能靠牺牲团结而换取独立。

16) Let's get on with it; Let's hurry. Let's not waste time. (咱们这就动手干起来吧。) 句中的 it 无具体含义, 只是习语的一部分 get on with it。

17) We are a congress, Mr. Adams, not a literary society; Since we are a Congress, and not a literary society, we should concern ourselves with the political content of the documents. (我们是人民代表大会, 亚当斯先生, 不是什么文学团体。) 这句话的意思是说我们对文字是否激动人心或是否富于诗意不感兴趣, 我们只是关心宣言的内容。

18) They won't be satisfied until they remove one of the Fs from Jefferson's name; They won't be content until they remove every word of the document. (不把杰斐逊的宣言改个面目全非, 他们是不会罢体的。) Fs 指杰斐逊名字中的双 F (Jefferson)。remove one of the Fs 字面意义是“删掉他名字中的一个 F”, 即“把他的名字改个面目全非”, 实际上是指“把独立宣言改个面目全非。”

19) There is no doubt in my mind that we have all but heard the last of it; In my opinion, there is no doubt this paper will not be passed, therefore this is almost the last time we shall be hearing anything about it. (在我看来这是我们最后一次听到这件文件, 然后就会把它忘到九霄云外。) all but; almost, nearly 几乎, 如: I am all but ready. 我差不多已准备好了。

20) He has waged cruel war against human nature itself, in the persons ...in another hemisphere; (他甚至发动残酷的战争摧残人性本身, 迫害从未冒犯过他的遥远地方的人们, 诱拐并把他们运送到另一个半球变成奴隶。) 这句话指非洲黑奴被英国贩奴者捕捉送到美国贩卖的罪恶, 是违背人性的, 这是因为英王鼓励并保护了这种罪恶的实施。

21) You mustn't think our Northern friends merely see our slaves as figures on a ledger ... they see them as figures on the block: (你们可别以为我们的北方朋友眼中的奴隶只是那账本上的数字而已。喔, 不对, 先生! 他们眼中的奴隶是拍卖场上活生生的黑人。)拉特利奇在句中的两个 figure 上做文章。第一个 figure 指数字, 而第二个 figure 指人体。他的意思是北方人直接在从事黑奴的买卖。

22) They might have kept their document intact, for all the difference it will make; They might have kept their document as it originally was in spite of all the difference it will make. (他们本来可以对他们的宣言不作任何改动, 让它保持原样的, 尽管改与不改大不一样。)这一句是讽刺语。迪金森在此想说的是: 改与不改没多大意义, 因为这个宣言最终是要被否定的。

23) If we don't hang together, we shall most assuredly hang separately; If we don't stick together, we shall most probably be hanged one by one. (我们唯有同心同德, 团结一致, 否则便只能一个个等着上绞架了。)这是一句幽默语, 同时运用了双关语 (pun), 因为 hang 可以有两种理解: 一是指团结一致, 二是指绞死。

5. 参考译文

一七七六

(节略本)

彼得·斯通 谢尔曼·爱德华兹

人物表

大陆会议代表

| | |
|--------|------------------|
| 主席: | 约翰·汉考克 |
| 新罕布什尔: | 乔赛亚·巴特利特 |
| 马萨诸塞: | 约翰·亚当斯 |
| 罗得艾兰: | 斯蒂芬·霍普金斯 |
| 康涅狄格: | 罗杰·谢尔曼 |
| 纽约: | 刘易斯·莫里斯、罗伯特·利文斯顿 |
| 新泽西: | 约翰·威瑟斯庞牧师 |

| | |
|----------|-------------------------|
| 宾夕法尼亚: | 本杰明·富兰克林、约翰·迪金森、詹姆斯·威尔逊 |
| 特拉华: | 凯撒·罗德尼、托马斯·麦基恩上校、乔治·里德 |
| 马里兰: | 赛缪尔·蔡斯 |
| 弗吉尼亚: | 理查德·亨利·李、托马斯·杰斐逊 |
| 北卡罗来纳: | 约瑟夫·休斯 |
| 南卡罗来纳: | 爱德华·拉特利奇 |
| 佐治亚: | 莱曼·霍尔大夫 |
| 秘书: | 查尔斯·汤姆逊 |
| 会务员兼打铃员: | 安德鲁·麦克耐尔 |

第一场

幕启,展现于眼前的是费城第二届大陆会议的会场。背景的醒目处放着一块记录板。在分别标着“同意”,“反对”,“弃权”的三个大字标题栏下设有十三行滑槽,每个槽上安着一个滑标,每个滑标上写着一个殖民地的名称。幕启时会场上空荡荡的,只有年迈的会务员安德鲁·麦克耐尔同个勤杂工在忙着为当天的会议布置会场。墙上的日历标明:“1776年6月7日。”(天气格外炎热而又潮湿,因此会议大厅隔壁的马棚里孳生着大群的蛇蝇。)隔了一会儿,正当麦克耐尔摆好羽毛管笔并提着一只大墨水缸往几只墨水台里灌墨水的时候,佐治亚来的55岁的莱曼·霍尔大夫上场。他环视了一下会场,最后清了清嗓子。麦克耐尔抬起头来。

麦克耐尔:先生有何贵干?

霍尔:我是莱曼·霍尔大夫,佐治亚新来的代表。

麦克耐尔:我是安德鲁·麦克耐尔,大陆会议会务员。(又回头继续干活)如果您有什么事情,只需要像别人一样喊一声“麦克耐尔!”我就会马上过来。

霍尔(四处张望):佐治亚代表座席在哪儿?

麦克耐尔:哎,他们的位置一般在那个角落里移动——挨近南北卡罗来纳的席位。

霍尔(低头看表):十点钟都过了。我听说大会是十点钟就开的。

麦克耐尔:他们随时有可能逛进来,先生——由老葡萄酒坛子领头。

霍尔:老什么?

霍普金斯的声音(从后台传出):麦克耐尔!!

麦克耐尔:葡萄酒坛子。

(罗得艾兰代表斯蒂芬·霍普金斯上场。他是一位清瘦的,微微有些驼背的七旬老人,身穿一套黑西装,头戴一顶贵族帽,灰发齐肩。由于爱好杯中之物,被同仁们称作“老葡萄酒坛子”。)

霍普金斯:给我来一杯甜酒!

麦克耐尔:霍普金斯先生,您一定很乐意见到莱曼·霍尔大夫。

霍普金斯:见鬼,我才不需要找大夫呢——

麦克耐尔:——佐治亚新来的代表——

霍普金斯:怎么不早说呢?(向霍尔)我叫斯蒂芬·霍普金斯,罗得艾兰的老代表。麦克耐尔!来两杯甜酒!

霍尔:恐怕此时喝酒是否早了一点——

霍普金斯:胡扯!早晨喝酒可促进心脏的活力,这是医学常识——没想到你这当大夫的竟然会不知道。作为会议代表中年纪最大的老人来讲——

麦克耐尔:本·富兰克林差不多比您还大一岁——

霍普金斯:甜酒!!(麦克耐尔匆匆下场。)告诉我,霍尔大夫,在独立问题上,佐治亚是何立场?

(南卡罗来纳代表爱德华·拉特利奇上场。他年轻英俊,26岁,是一个贵族出身的花花公子。)

拉特利奇:当然是与南卡罗来纳一样啰。

霍普金斯(哈哈大笑):早上好,奈迪。快来同佐治亚的莱曼·霍尔大夫握握手。大夫,这位是爱德华·拉特利奇,来自不知是哪个卡罗来纳——天晓得,我真的分不清是南是北。

拉特利奇:幸会,霍尔大夫。

霍尔:愿为您效劳,拉特利奇先生。

霍普金斯:麦克耐尔!!

(麦克耐尔已经回来,此时正站在霍普金斯身边。)

麦克耐尔:您的甜酒。

霍普金斯:你上哪儿去弄的,伙计——牙买加吗?

(拉特利奇和霍尔走到一边去。)

拉特利奇:霍尔大夫,在独立问题上,佐治亚现在是何立场?

霍尔:没有人给我下什么指示,我可以按我个人的信念投票。

拉特利奇:那么,您的信念是——?

霍尔:(停顿一会儿,审视着他)那是我个人的事。

拉特利奇:霍尔大夫,南部各殖民地步调一致,这是传统——历来如此。

(他们相互对视了一会儿。这时特拉华代表团上场:48岁的凯撒·罗德尼瘦弱,苍白,为掩盖某种致命疾病带着一块绿围巾;43岁的乔治·里德矮小而肥胖,讲起话来嗓门很高;还有42岁的托马斯·麦基恩上校,身材高大,面色红润,声音洪亮,夹带着苏格兰口音。像往常一样,这三人还在争吵。)

拉特利奇:特拉华代表到了,三位一体哟。

麦基恩:说话要说得能让人家明白,拉特利奇,你知道你那该死的法语我听不懂。

拉特利奇:我说的是拉丁语,麦基恩上校——意思是敬祝特拉华代表团永久的和睦与团结。

麦基恩:你说啥呢,伙计?你十分清楚罗德尼和我都极讨厌这个小累赘(用手指向里德)。

拉特利奇:这是佐治亚的莱曼·霍尔大夫——凯撒·罗德尼,乔治·里德,托马斯·麦基恩上校。(霍尔与他们一一握手并互致问候。)

罗德尼:您在独立问题上是什么立场呢,先生?

霍尔(望一眼拉特利奇):似乎是与南卡罗来纳一样吧。

拉特利奇:诸位,我把大夫留给你们来关照了。(他笑着鞠了一躬,随即走开,加入另一群人的行列。)

(会议厅渐渐地聚满了与会代表们:纽约的刘易斯·莫里斯,罗伯特·利文斯顿;康涅狄格的罗杰·谢尔曼;北卡罗来纳的约瑟夫·休斯;马里兰的那位胖乎乎的赛缪尔·蔡斯;新罕布什尔的乔赛亚·巴特利特;还有其他一些人;最后悄悄地走进来的是弗吉尼亚的托马斯·杰斐逊,他33岁,身高六英尺三英寸,生着一头淡黄色的头发,手里还夹着几本书。)

(宾夕法尼亚两位代表接着上场:44岁的约翰·迪金森,身体瘦削,面貌凶恶,但举止不失优雅;33岁的詹姆斯·威尔逊,一个戴着眼

镜的谨小慎微的小马屁精。)

罗德尼:这位是佐治亚的莱曼·霍尔大夫——这是宾夕法尼亚的约翰·迪金森先生。

迪金森:见到您很荣幸,先生。

霍尔:愿为您效劳。

威尔逊:(等着介绍)嗯哼!

罗德尼:噢,威尔逊法官,请原谅——您总站在迪金森先生的影子里,叫别人怎么能看得见您呢?(向霍尔)詹姆斯·威尔逊,也是宾夕法尼亚来的。

威尔逊:先生好。

霍尔:很荣幸。

(宾夕法尼亚另一代表富兰克林上场。他生于1706年,是最年长的与会代表。他患着痛风病,常在人前打盹。他一只脚绑着绷带,拄着拐杖,一瘸一拐地走了进来。)

富兰克林:大家好!请让一下路,好吗?

霍尔:天哪,请问您便是尊敬的富兰克林博士吗?

富兰克林:啊,本人便是,可是这份光荣却得以痛风病为伴。

霍普金斯:您老又是吃喝过度了吧?

富兰克林:斯蒂芬,我只希望乔治王浑身都像我的脚趾一样疼痛。

霍普金斯:麦克耐尔!!拿个枕头来——另外再加两杯甜酒!

(马萨诸塞代表约翰·亚当斯上场。他41岁,是独立运动的最热忱的支持者。)

富兰克林:早上好,约翰!

约翰:(大声喊叫)大会在独立问题上做出决定了没有?是不是还要等待,等待,再等待……

富兰克林:小点声,约翰——你的声音把我的脚都震痛了。

约翰:再等一天,富兰克林——我只能沉默那么长时间,再多一分钟也不行!

迪金森:(转向威尔逊,用大家都能听见的声音对他说)詹姆斯,你且说说,过去这30天来大会上为什么会这样出奇的平静?

约翰(怒吼):再等一天……

(大家都把目光投向怒发冲冠的约翰·亚当斯。)

第二场

(40岁的约翰·汉考克在主席台上就座,后面跟着的是47岁的大会秘书,一副学究气的查尔斯·汤姆逊。汉考克敲响小木槌。)

汉考克:先生们,早晨的例行宴饮活动既已结束,就请各位安静下来准备开会吧。(击槌)汤姆逊先生。

汤姆逊(起身并摇铃):1776年6月7日在费城召开的第二届大陆会议第380次会议现在开始。

麦克耐尔:感谢仁慈的耶稣!

汤姆逊:主持会议的大会主席是马萨诸塞的尊敬的约翰·汉考克。(他摇铃后坐下。)

汉考克:谢谢,汤姆逊先生。(拍死一只苍蝇)麦克耐尔先生,从现在起,三天内禁止向罗得艾兰代表供给甜酒或其他烈性饮料。

麦克耐尔:是,先生。

霍普金斯:约翰。你不能这样!

汉考克:坐下,霍普金斯先生,你已经滥用了特权。本主席要借此机会对佐治亚的莱曼·霍尔大夫的到会表示欢迎,并希望该代表对出席大会的机会善加珍惜利用。我的天哪,真热!现在请秘书点名。

汤姆逊:除以下几位缺席外,其余代表全部在场。缺席者名单如下:马里兰的查尔斯·卡罗尔先生;马萨诸塞的塞缪尔·亚当斯先生;佐治亚的巴顿·格温耐特先生;弗吉尼亚的乔治·威兹先生和理查德·亨利·李先生;以及新泽西代表团全体成员。

(会议厅大门砰地打开,李急步而入。)

李:本吉,我回来了——我回来了,约尼。

麦基恩:理查德,我们很高兴见到你!

富兰克林:有何消息,小迪基,有何消息?

约翰:李,办成了吗?(扎住李的肩膀)办成了吗?

李:办成了吗?(顿了一顿)嘿,还用说吗?办不成还姓李!(支持独立的代表们发出欢呼声)主席先生,我从弗吉尼亚带回来了下述决议案。(拿出一张纸念了起来)“决议:这些联合起来的殖民地成为(而且理所当然地应该成为)自由而且独立的自治州,它们对于英国国王的臣属关系及其同大不列颠政府之间的政治联系从此(理所当然地)全部解除!”

约翰:主席先生,我附议这一提案!

(一阵沉默;汉考克拍死一只苍蝇。)

汉考克:决议案已经提出并得到附议,现在大会将进行下一个程序,开始辩论。

迪金森(站起身,表现出一副厌烦的样子):主席先生,宾夕法尼亚按照一贯的立场提议对独立问题推迟讨论——无限期地推迟。

威尔逊:我附议这一动议。

汉考克:威尔逊法官,你在急于获取别人爱戴的同时似乎忘记了,宾夕法尼亚是不能对本身的动议提出附议的。

里德:特拉华附议。

麦基恩:我就知道你会这样的,你这小人。

汉考克:要求推迟的动议已经提出并得到附议,汤姆逊先生。

(汤姆逊走到记录板前。在各殖民地投票表决时,他先唱出结果,然后再由麦克耐尔在记录板上机械地记录下来。)

(这时,霍普金斯起身离开会场。)

汤姆逊:关于无限期推迟讨论独立议案或进行辩论的动议,请所有赞成辩论的人说“同意”,而所有主张推迟的人则请说“反对”。(用唱歌的调子)新罕布什尔——

巴特利特:新罕布什尔赞成辩论并说“同意”。

汤姆逊:新罕布什尔说“同意”。马萨诸塞——

约翰:马萨诸塞首当其冲地遭受着英王的暴政——

反对者们:可耻!! 可耻!!

支持者们:坐下来,约翰!

约翰:不错,我是说了暴政! 马萨诸塞现在和将来都永远只说“同意”。

汤姆逊(语气干脆地):马萨诸塞说“同意”。罗得艾兰——霍普金斯先生,罗得艾兰的代表上哪儿去了?

麦克耐尔:罗得艾兰的代表出去上厕所了。

汉考克:罗得艾兰代表喝了那么多,要上厕所我看一点也不奇怪。汤姆逊先生,回头再找他吧。

汤姆逊:罗得艾兰放过便了。(哄堂大笑;汤姆逊四下里张望,莫名其妙,便接着进行。)—

谢尔曼:(手中一直端着一浅碗咖啡,自始至终也没有放下过)虽然康涅狄格迄今为止一直反对这一提案,但我们的议会已经给我下过指示,倘若这一提案是由新英格兰以外的任何一个殖民地首先提出的,康涅狄格便再也不能不予以支持了。康涅狄格要说“同意”。

(富兰克林和约翰满意地交换眼色。)

汤姆逊:康涅狄格说“同意”。纽约——

莫里斯:秘书先生,纽约弃权——敬请原谅。

汤姆逊:纽约弃权——

莫里斯:敬请原谅。

汤姆逊:新泽西——

汉考克:缺席,秘书先生。

汤姆逊:新泽西缺席。宾夕法尼亚——

迪金森:宾夕法尼亚第24次宣布“反对”。

汤姆逊:宾夕法尼亚表示“反对”。特拉华——

罗德尼:特拉华一如既往支持独立,宣布同意。

汤姆逊:特拉华表示同意。马里兰——

蔡斯:如果独立能被赐予我们,马里兰表示反对。

汤姆逊:马里兰反对。弗吉尼亚——

李:弗吉尼亚,第一个殖民地,表示赞成。

汤姆逊:弗吉尼亚表示赞成。北卡罗来纳——

休斯:北卡罗来纳完全听命于南卡罗来纳——

拉特利奇:主席先生,尽管在南卡罗来纳我们从未考虑过独立问题,但当一位可尊敬的正人君子提出这个问题时,就有必要对它加以考虑了。不过,我们处于最南部,与新英格兰的朋友们不一样,目前还没有必要急于表态赞成。倘若在将来的某个时候,分离成了还要等待——观望。我们的表决意见是反对。

汤姆逊:南卡罗来纳表示反对。

休斯:(跳起来)北卡罗来纳——

汤姆逊:——表示反对。是的,休斯先生,我已经知道了。佐治亚——(霍尔站了起来,环顾左右而不语,显然是心中那不定主意。)佐治亚——

霍尔:秘书先生——(他的目光与拉特利奇相遇但随即移向他

处。)佐治亚在这个问题上似乎分为两派,那些没来出席本次大会的人反对,而我本人的态度则是赞成。(人们发出会意的笑声。)可是,我自己尚未弄清楚,作为一个人民代表,是应该根据他们的意见行事呢,还是应该根据自己的意见行事。所以,为求公正,在我想妥之前,最好还是向他们倾斜一点。佐治亚宣布反对。

汤姆逊:佐治亚宣布反对。(检视一下记录板)罗得艾兰。

(向后台喊叫)第二次点名——罗得艾兰!

霍普金斯(人在后台):来了!来了!(上场)

汤姆逊:我们正等着您呢,霍普金斯先生。

霍普金斯:没关系。好啦,大会投票结果如何?

汤姆逊:五票赞成辩论,五票主张推迟,一票弃权,还有一票缺席未投。

霍普金斯:那么说,现在就取决于我的意见了,对不对?好吧,请大家听着——我活了这么多年,要说有什么问题会危险到不能讨论的程度,我可还是见所未见,闻所未闻哩,真他妈见鬼。我主张任何问题都可以辩论——罗得艾兰宣布赞成!

(赞成者们发出欢呼声,李又发出一声唿哨,大家便都涌上去围住了霍普金斯。)

汉考克:麦克耐尔,给霍普金斯先生那杯酒来!

麦克耐尔:可您说过——

汉考克:只要他想喝,就给他拿一大桶来!

麦克耐尔:是,先生!

第三场

汉考克:本主席现在宣布,本次大会将以全体委员会议的方式决议弗吉尼亚关于独立的提案。迪金森先生。

迪金森:嗯,哼。您终于如愿以偿了,亚当斯先生——独立问题现在可以在会上讨论了。说实话,我倒有种卸下一个包袱似的轻松感。可是有一个问题我一直惦记在心里想问您:究竟为什么?

约翰:什么为什么,迪金森先生?

迪金森:为什么非要独立,亚当斯先生?

约翰:这原因显而易见:我们同大不列颠的那种关系已经变得叫

人忍无可忍了。

迪金森:叫谁忍无可忍了,亚当斯先生?是您忍无可忍吗?那样的话,我建议您立即割断自己同英国的关系。但请您发点慈悲,不要来搅扰我们大伙儿的安宁。就我个人来说,我一点儿也不反对留在世界上最伟大的帝国之中,接受她的保护并分享她的恩赐——

约翰:恩赐?什么恩赐?是那些压得我们抬不起头的苛捐杂税吗?是对我们的残酷压迫吗?是那些本该属于我们却被剥夺走了的权利吗?

迪金森:英格兰对你来说难道就只意味着这些吗,先生?对于本星球上最高贵、最文明的国家——而且是对你有过养育之恩的国家,你难道就这样一点也不热爱,一点也不为她感到自豪吗?难道您想让我们将黑斯廷斯之战、玛格纳大宪章、斯特朗鲍伯爵、狮心王、德雷克爵士、马尔伯爵公爵、都铎王朝、斯图亚特王朝和金雀花王朝等等这一切光辉的历史统统抛之不顾吗?这是为了什么,先生?请你告诉我究竟为了什么?为了你自己吗?(微笑,转身)主张独立的人们中,有些人是爱国主义者,如华盛顿将军——有些人是无政府主义者,如潘恩先生——有些人甚至是国际主义者,如富兰克林博士。可是你呢,先生,你只不过是唯恐天下不乱的煽动分子,到处煽风点火,破坏和平,制造混乱,危害公众利益……为的又是什么呢?不过是为了你那点微不足道的个人恩怨罢了。你的赋税太高,不错,先生,可我的不也一样吗?好啦,好啦,亚当斯先生,如果你有什么不满的地方——我相信你一定是有的——那我们的现存制度应该提供一个比较温和的解决办法而不必诉诸——(勃然变色,同时在桌上猛击一拳。)—革命!!(转身面向着大伙儿)这才是他之所求——舍此而再没有任何其他办法使他满足!横施暴力,犯上作乱,背叛祖国!你倒说说看。亚当斯先生,这些难道应该是英国人的所作所为吗?

约翰:不是英国人,迪金森——是美国人!

迪金森(再次以拳头击桌子):不对,先生,是英国人!!

富兰克林(他本来一直低头打盹,这时睁开一只眼):对不起,迪金森先生——您干吗一定要敲桌子,让人没法睡觉呢?

(哄堂大笑)

迪金森:请原谅,富兰克林博士,您干吗一定要开口说话,弄得人

昏昏欲睡呢？（哄堂大笑）我们会保持安静的，先生。我相信大家都希望您能继续睡觉。

富兰克林：早知道会听见别人把我称作英国人，先生，对您说实话，我真希望自己刚才还睡着未醒。

迪金森：被称作英国人就这么可怕？人家英国人似乎却并不在乎。

富兰克林：要是我真正享受了作为一个英国人可以享受到的一切权利，我也会不在乎。

迪金森：富兰克林博士，幸而这些殖民地的人民对自己的祖国仍怀着崇高的敬意。

富兰克林：当然，他们对祖国的态度比祖国对他们的态度要崇敬的多。对整个美洲大陆这样宝贵的财产，英王却不善加管理，而恣意糟蹋，这真是自古至今闻所未闻。我们的产业遭到破坏，我们的资源遭到掠夺——而最令人难以容忍的是，连我们的个性也遭到扼杀。我们在这块土地上已经繁衍出了一个新的民族——更加粗犷，更加朴实，更为豪放，更有进取心，只是没那么温文尔雅。我们已是一个新的民族，迪金森先生——我们需要建立一个新的国家。

迪金森：这也许是你的个人意见，富兰克林博士，但我已说过，人民的意愿可与你截然不同。

约翰：你知道什么是人民的意愿，迪金森？你并没有为人民说话，你代表的只是你自己。你一直哀求人民来努力维持你那宝贵的“现状”，说这样做是为了他们的利益，其实呢，还不是为了想永久的保住你的私人财产！

迪金森：亚当斯先生，你倒是有些歪才，像“财产”这样美妙的字眼，一到你的口中竟然就便得十分难听起来。老天在上，财产何错之有？你或许忘记了，我们之中的许多人当初漂洋过海来到此地，为的就是求得财产的权利——而且我们认为这种权利的可贵程度丝毫不亚于你所鼓吹的那种权利。

约翰：安安稳稳地躲在宾夕法尼亚，养尊处优，脑满肥肠——

迪金森：你这么狂热地鼓吹独立，不就是因为马萨诸塞的利益受了点损害而心怀不满吗？这样有什么好处呢？就连你的堂兄弟，此刻正在波士顿煽动闹事，忙得来这儿开会的工夫也没有，还不就是个被悬赏通缉的逃犯！

约翰:且慢,迪金森先生,我要提醒你,针对萨姆?亚当斯的悬赏同样也是针对我的——我俩是一起被通缉的。

迪金森:那还有什么奇怪吗?你们俩竟然化装成印第安人去打劫国王陛下的货船——这事使得你的兄弟殖民地都大觉丢脸,结果你的好友富兰克林博士不得不从腰包里掏钱来赔偿被你们倾倒入海的茶叶!

富兰克林:我有什么话要说可以自己说,迪金森先生。

迪金森:那么请您说说:这种过激行为和动乱究竟有什么好处?除了导致天下大乱,暴民统治和无政府状态外,它还能有什么结果?我真想问清楚,为什么回回总是波士顿破坏国王统治下的和平呢?(向全体代表)亲爱的代表们,你们千万不可支持这个邪恶的议案。它是魔鬼的手笔,还是让它继续留在其老家——新英格兰吧。

谢尔曼:迪金森兄弟,新英格兰一百多年来可是一直在同魔鬼奋战哩。

迪金森:然而今天,谢尔曼“兄弟”,魔鬼却轻而易举地取得了胜利!(指着约翰)。大家没看见吗?此刻他正坐在我们中间!别让他给欺骗了——这个提案完全是他一手炮制出来的!尽管它是用弗吉尼亚的名义提出来的,但它散发出来的却是亚当斯的,完完全全的亚当斯的臭味。看着他吧——他一心要把这块大陆推向火坑,引上彻底灭亡的绝路!

约翰:天老爷!你为什么睁眼看看现实呢?自康克德和莱克星敦开战以来已有一年多的时间了。见鬼,伙计,我们现在正在交战。

迪金森:你们可能已在交战——那是你们——波士顿和约翰·亚当斯——但你说话绝不能代表宾夕法尼亚!

里德(跳起来):也不能代表特拉华!

罗德尼:里德先生,你只能代表特拉华的三分之一!

里德:可却是理智健全的三分之一。

麦基恩:给我坐下,你这小蟑螂,不然我就将你揍趴下!

汉考克:你们三人全都坐下!麦克耐尔!想法子治治这些该死的苍蝇!

霍普金斯:麦克耐尔,给我拿杯甜酒来。

汉考克:先收拾苍蝇!

麦克耐尔：我可只生两只手啊！

汉考克：（揩着额上的汗）天啊，真热！别停下来啊，先生们。整个费城可就只有你们在这儿扇起一股轻风啊。

拉特利奇：亚当斯先生，有个问题不知你能否给我们讲讲清楚：独立事业取得成功之后，你认为该由谁来治理南卡罗来纳呢？

约翰：当然是人民。

拉特利奇：哪里的人们呢，先生？是南卡罗来纳的人民呢？还是马萨诸塞的人民呢？

霍普金斯：奈迪，你何不干脆直说呢？你现在反对独立，你永远都不会改变立场的。

麦基恩：说得对！

拉特利奇：先生们，你们就是不愿意理解我们！我们渴望独立，真的——南卡罗来纳的独立。南卡罗来纳就是我们的国家，所以我们不愿意让它隶属于任何人——不论是英国还是你们。

约翰：我们的愿望是建立一个统一的国家，拉特利奇。

拉特利奇：那应是一个由相对独立的州联合起来形成的合众国，联合是为了互相保护，相对独立是为了各求所需。这才是我们心中理想的国家概念，只有这样的国家我们才会支持——只要别人也都支持。

威尔逊：的确就是这话，亚当斯先生，您应该明白，我们的确需要一些时间来认清各自所处的地位及彼此之间的关系——因为，如果我们不事先摸清其底细就贸然从笼中放出野兽，那我们大家可能全要遭它吞噬。

约翰：一生难得一次的机会，威尔逊——就冒一回风险吧。良机就在目前！机不可失，时不再来啊！

休斯：您的钟走得太快了，亚当斯先生。我看独立时机尚未成熟。

霍普金斯：还没成熟？见鬼，再不赶紧独立，我们马上就要熟透烂掉了。

休斯：先生们，我想问一问：到底为什么要急成这样呢？干吗非要马上把这个问题定下来不可呢？

罗德尼：马上定下为又有什么不好呢，蔡斯先生？

蔡斯:华盛顿将军正在疆场奋战。但目前战场上的形势似未可乐观。如果他战败,我们那样做岂不等于送死?话说回来,如果出现奇迹,他竟然战胜,到那时我们想他妈宣布什么就可以宣布什么嘛!

休斯:北卡罗来纳也正是这样想的。

约翰:你们两位可曾想到过,一支军队要想战则能胜,就必须有一个为之而战的目标——即某种事业、理想或是自己的旗帜?

蔡斯:亚当斯先生,一个区区两百万人口的国家如何能抗击一个拥有千万之众的大帝国呢?想想吧——千万之众啊!我们该如何弥补这一不足呢?

富兰克林:这很简单,蔡斯先生——增加,增加,再增加嘛。

蔡斯:此话怎讲?

约翰:我们不仅仅是弥补——依靠士气!我告诉你们,民众之中有着高昂的士气,遗憾的是,这正是本届大会中严重缺乏的。

迪金森:对了——现在又谈起士气来了!我怎么就没想到过这一点呢?没有陆军,没有海军,没有军火,没有财力,没有盟友——可是,上帝保佑,我们有士气!(转身)李先生,霍普金斯先生,罗德尼先生,麦基恩上校,富兰克林博士,你们大家怎么会同这个惯于煽风点火的小人搅在一起的呢?这个波士顿盲动分子,这个煽动家,这个蛊惑家——这个疯子!

约翰:你竟叫我疯子吗?你——你——无聊的家伙!!

富兰克林:和气一点,约翰!

约翰:你和你们宾夕法尼亚的那些财主们——都是些没有热血、老谋深算的家伙!你们遇事总是缩到最后,这样,等我们大家遭了灾时,你们还会安然无恙!

迪金森:你是在骂我是懦夫吗?

约翰:是的,懦夫!!

迪金森:疯子!!

约翰:土豪!

迪金森:讼棍!(开始打了起来,他们用手杖当武器互相攻击,会场乱哄哄的。)

霍普金斯:重重地打,约翰!

众代表:住手!加油!不成体统!打得好!

(七嘴八舌,议论纷纷。)

(罗德尼走上前,插到二人中间,将他们分开。)

罗德尼:住手!住手!这是会场!听我说,快住手!敌人就要来了!

迪金森:不对,罗德尼先生,敌人就在这儿!

罗德尼:不对,不对。我说敌人就要来了——英国,英国,他们正在向我们逼近,压得我们连气都快要吐不过来了——形势危急——吐不过气来——(他突然发病。)托马斯!(他倒进麦基恩上校怀里。)

麦基恩:凯撒——凯撒!!(他环顾会场,此时众人鸦雀无声,围拢过来。)霍尔大夫!

霍尔(跪在罗德尼身边,揭开他的绿围巾查看,脸色大变):麦基恩上校——

麦基恩:唉,是癌病犯了。

霍尔:得快送他回家。

罗德尼:(自怨自艾)不错,一个人要死就应该死于自家的床上。约翰——约翰·亚当斯——

约翰:我在这儿,凯撒。

罗德尼:我给你留下一个分裂的特拉华,请原谅。

麦基恩:我要把你送回家,凯撒。(他抱起罗德尼,转向约翰)我本周内赶回来。(抱着罗德尼下场)

第四场

(由于凯撒·罗德尼犯病,特拉华另一代表麦基恩送他回家,这样,特拉华代表团三名成员已有两人离开会场,在场的便只剩下里德一人了,而里德是反对独立的。这就意味着特拉华代表团在独立问题上的态度自然地发生了改变;由赞成转为反对。南方罗来纳的拉特利奇看到这一戏剧性的变化,随即采取行动,意欲利用这一可乘之机。)

拉特利奇:主席先生,南卡罗来纳提议进行表决。

汉考克(心神不定):你说什么,拉特利奇先生?

拉特利奇(走到记录板前):我说的是,主席先生,南卡罗来纳要求停止辩论并(他将写着“特拉华”的滑标从“反对”栏移到“同意”栏)对独立问题进行表决。

里德(喜形于色):特拉华附议!

(大家都明白过来,于是会场再现纷乱。)

众代表:不行!好!这样可不成!投票表决!

(七嘴八舌)

汉考克(击槌维持秩序):诸位,请安静!已经有代表提出进行表决,并得到附议。秘书先生,请你记录投票结果。

约翰(向富兰克林):富兰克林,想想法子——快想出个法子!

富兰克林:我正想着呢,正想着呢——可还没个头绪!

汤姆逊:所有赞成弗吉尼亚提出的独立议案的各位请说——

富兰克林:秘书先生,请你将议案再念一遍,好吗?(大家都惊奇地望着他,他耸了耸肩。)我记不得了。

(汤姆逊满脸不快,向汉考克望去,见汉考克点头,便叹了口气。)

汤姆逊:“决议:这些联合起来的殖民地成为(而且理所当然地应该成为)自由而且独立的——”

(约翰·威瑟斯庞牧师上场,他五十四岁,面容清瘦,是一位清心寡欲的神职人员,新泽西派来的会议代表。)

威瑟斯庞:打扰诸位,我是约翰·威瑟斯庞牧师,新泽西的新代表——(见众人有所期待地簇拥上来,便退后几步)我们的——大陆——新泽西议会已决议召回原代表团并指派一个新代表团来参加本次大会。

约翰:快点,伙计——你对待独立是何态度?

威瑟斯庞:哦,我还没有说明白吗?对,我想还没说。不过,我们代表团改派的原因即在于此——我们接到指示,要投票支持独立。

约翰(急不可耐地):主席先生!(走向记录板)马萨诸塞现已准备好就独立问题投票表决(他将新泽西记在“赞成”栏下)并提醒主席,别忘了他有权在双方票数相等时作出最终裁决。

汉考克:我忘不了的,亚当斯先生。本主席热忱欢迎威瑟斯庞牧师的到来,并委任他为本届大会的主持牧师,如果他乐意接受这一职位的话。

威瑟斯庞:非常乐意,先生。

汉考克:很好,汤姆逊先生,您现在可以(拍死一只苍蝇)接着进行独立问题的投票表决工作了。

汤姆逊:所有赞成弗吉尼亚提出的独立议案的代表请说——

迪金森(跃起身):主席先生,宾夕法尼亚提议;任何对独立的赞成表决须获得一致同意方可有效!

约翰:什么?

威尔逊:我附议这一动议!

汉考克(警告性地):威尔逊法官——

威尔逊(气恼地):哦,天哪。

里德:特拉华附议,主席先生。

约翰:没有什么表决是需要获得一致同意才有效的,迪金森,您是知道的!

迪金森:当然知道,但这回必须如此。

约翰:有何理由?

迪金森:这是为了保证:任何殖民地民地,非经自己同意,不至于被迫从祖国分离出去。

拉特利奇:说得好,说得好!

约翰:可是要一致同意是绝无可能的,见鬼!

迪金森:您可以这么说,亚当斯先生。

汤姆逊:已有代表提议并附议;对独立问题的表决必须获得一致同意方为有效。所有赞成这一提议的请说“赞成”。(迪金森、蔡斯、里德、拉特利奇、休斯和霍尔等人都表示“赞成”。)六个殖民地表示“赞成”。所有反对者请说“反对”。(约翰、巴特利特、霍普金斯、谢尔曼、李和威瑟斯庞等人表示“反对”。)六个殖民地表示“反对”。

莫里斯:秘书先生,纽约弃权——敬请原谅。

汉考克:莫里斯先生,为什么纽约老是弃权呢?纽约何不干脆就守在纽约呢?好了,投票结果又是双方票数相等。(将眼睛捂住片刻)看来本次大会上再没有比主席更热心拥护独立原则的人了。——因此我就只好加入那些要求一致同意的人们的行列了。

约翰:(其他与会者各有不同反应,有的显得目瞪口呆,他则大惊失色,突的跳起身来)天啊!你这是干什么呀,约翰?你把我们大家都给毁了!

汉考克:听我把话说完。你难道还没有看出,那些反对独立的殖民地都将被迫站在英国一边同我们作战——那样我们就会造成兄弟

自相残杀的局面,而我们新生国家的旗帜上便会烙上该隐的烙印?依我看,我们大家要么一同并肩前进,要么一道呆在原地不动,除此以外,别无他路可以选择。(一阵沉默)很好。继续进行,汤姆逊先生。

汤姆逊:既然表决必须经全体代表一致同意方才有效,如有反对弗吉尼亚提出的独立议案者请说——

约翰:主席先生!!

汤姆逊:看在老天爷的份上,总该让我将投票的事弄完一次吧!

约翰:主席先生,我提议推迟表决!

迪金森:哈!但愿你这次提议跟我上次的推迟提议有同样的运气!

富兰克林:亚当斯先生提得对,我们应该推迟表决!

迪金森:有何理由?

富兰克林(向约翰):有何理由?

约翰:主席先生,大会现在对独立问题进行表决,可我们现在连——呃——连一份对独立问题加以说明的某种书面宣言都没有,这怎么说得过去呢?

汉考克:要什么样的宣言呢?

约翰:唔,这个——列出要求独立的各种理由以及——呃——我们的目标和目的等等,等等,诸如此类,一切的一切。

汉考克(不明白其意图):这些我们心里都很清楚,不是吗?

约翰:哎呀,我的老天爷,不错,我们心里是清楚,但世界上其他的人呢?我们无疑有必要争取法国、西班牙等强国的援助,而这样一份宣言正符合欧洲人的文明习惯。

蔡斯:得啦,得啦,亚当斯先生,你这招并不高明!干脆直截了当地说吧——这样做的目的是什么?

(冷场;约翰第一次张口结舌,无言以对。)

约翰:好吧,——

杰斐逊(从容起身,侃侃而言):将这一事业的本质意义布告天下,措辞要坦然明了,语气要坚决有力,力求博得世人的理解和支持。(向约翰使眼色,然后坐下。众人一阵惊讶无语。又过了一会儿,迪金森哈哈大笑。)

迪金森:杰斐逊先生,你当真是想要我们发表一份宣言,来向世界宣告本来非法的造反事实上是合法的吗?

富兰克林:哎呀,迪金森先生,你真让我吃惊!你应该知道,用于第一人称的造反——比如说“我们的”造反——向来就是合法的。只有用于第三人称的造反——比如说“他们的”造反——才是非法的。(哄堂大笑)主席先生,我附议亚当斯先生的动议,对独立问题表决应该推迟进行,以留出足够时间写出一份宣言。

汉考克:此动议已经提出并得到附议。秘书先生——

汤姆逊:所有赞成推迟动议的代表们请说“同意”。(亚当斯、巴特利特、霍普金斯、谢尔曼、威瑟斯庞和李等人宣布“同意”。)六个殖民地宣布“同意”。反对的?(迪金森、蔡斯、里得、拉特利特和霍尔宣布“反对”。)六个殖民地宣布“反对”。

莫里斯:秘书先生,纽约弃权——敬请原谅。

汉考克(举起苍蝇拍威胁他,但随即又抑制住自己的冲动):莫里斯先生!纽约到底是怎么搞的?

莫里斯:很抱歉,主席先生,事情是这样的:我们的议会从来没有就任何问题给我们什么明确指示。

汉考克:有这种事?不可能吧!

莫里斯:您见过纽约的议会开会时的情景吗?他们说话都像连珠炮,又快又响亮,可是人人都只顾自己说得痛快,根本不听别人在说些什么。其结果是任何事都议而不决,我请求大会原谅。

汉考克:我深表同情,莫里斯先生。双方票数又是同数,本主席决定推迟表决。(击木槌)此议已决。现在将组成一个委员会,负责起草宣言事宜。宣言必须于三周后即七月初起草完毕,并付大会辩论通过,到那时再对弗吉尼亚的独立提案做最后表决。大家听清楚了吗?(全体代表表示赞同。)很好,请如下几位参加宣言起草委员会:富兰克林,约翰·亚当斯先生,利文斯顿先生,当然,还有李先生。

李:很抱歉,我必须赶回弗吉尼亚主权国,因为我已受命出任总督。所以,我只好谢绝了——敬请原谅。

汉考克:那好吧,李先生,你可以不参加,我看就组成一个四人委员会也可以。

约翰:且慢,这事必须有弗吉尼亚人参加。因此,我提议另外请

一个人代替李先生参加,他就是——托马斯·杰斐逊先生!

杰斐逊:不,亚当斯先生,这可不行!

汉考克:很好嘛,亚当斯先生,杰斐逊先生加入委员会。

杰斐逊:我也要回家啊。

约翰:提议休会!

杰斐逊:不,等等——

富兰克林:附议!!

杰斐逊:我离家已有六个月了呀。

汉考克:已有人提议并得到附议——有异议吗?

杰斐逊:有,我要提出异议!

汉考克(击木槌):现正式裁定:大会休会!

杰斐逊(不加理睬):我要回去看妻子,这是实话!

(代表们纷纷起立,离开会场。约翰、富兰克林、谢尔曼、利文斯顿等人向后台前走去,杰斐逊怨声不绝的跟在后面。音乐声起。)

约翰:好啦,兄弟们!咱们这就动手干起来吧。该由咱们之中的哪一位来执笔起草我们的独立宣言呢?(语气坚定地说)杰斐逊先生!

杰斐逊:亚当斯先生,求您饶了我吧!

约翰(背诵):“……我们庄严宣布,我们万众一心,坚决捍卫我们的自由权利,宁愿死做自由鬼,不愿生为奴隶人!”——托马斯·杰斐逊,《论拿起武器的必要性》,1775年。何等的豪迈!您的文笔比大陆会议里的任何人——包括我都要胜过十倍!您虽只有33岁,却出语惊人,具有令人羡慕的写作天才。好啦!你是想作个爱国者呢?还是要当个痴情郎?

第五场

主会议厅外一会客室。

幕起时台上仍一片黑暗,只听见大会开始的声音:先是汤姆逊摇铃要大家肃静的声音。

汉考克:现在由大会秘书宣读宣言起草委员会的报告。汤姆逊先生。

汤姆逊:“美利坚合众国全国代表大会宣言。”(灯光照亮会客室,

室内只有杰斐逊一人,他站在通向主会议厅的那扇门旁,将门打开一条缝,听汤姆逊宣读他执笔起草的宣言。)在人类发展的进程中,当一个民族必须解除他们和另一民族之间的政治联系,并在世界各国之间取得自然法则及上帝的意旨赋予他们的独立和平等的地位时,出于对人类舆论的尊重,他们有必要将促使其谋求独立的原因公之于众。我们认为这些真理是不言而喻的:人人生而平等,他们都被造物主赋予某些不可剥夺的权利——

第六场

会议厅里,大会正在进行——汉考克、巴特利特、霍普金斯、谢尔曼、莫里斯、利文斯顿、威瑟斯庞、迪会森、威尔逊、麦基恩、里德、休斯、拉特利奇和霍尔等人出席——接前场,汤姆逊继续宣读宣言,已至尾声,这时,约翰·富兰克林和杰斐逊入厅就座。墙上的日历显示:“6月28日”。

汤姆逊:“——作为自由独立的国家,他们有权宣战、缔和、结盟、通商和采取独立国家有权采取的一切行动。为了支持这一宣言,我们用自己的生命、财产和神圣的荣誉作为相互的誓约。”(读毕,他抬起头。在场的人谁也没动一动,谁也没言语一声,谁也没有作出任何反应,很长一段时间里会场一片寂静。)

汉考克(打破寂静):很好。谢谢您,汤姆逊先生。大会已经听取了宣言起草委员会的报告。有谁想对宣言提出修正、删节或改动意见的吗?

(突然间,除约翰·富兰克林、杰斐逊和霍普金斯外,其余所有的人都举起了手。)

众代表:主席先生!听我说,主席先生!听我说,主席先生!我有个意见!我有个意见!

这里!(你一言我一语说个不停)

汉考克(击木槌维持秩序):诸位,请安静下来!麦克耐尔,你最好把窗户打开。麦基恩上校,我最先看到你举起的手。

麦基恩:杰斐逊先生,您这个文件写得棒极了。可是在其中有一个地方您提到“派来消灭我们的苏格兰和外国雇佣军”。是苏格兰吗,汤姆?

约翰:那是指在波士顿同我们对抗的苏格兰高地军团。

麦基恩:哎哟,那只怕是德国人穿着苏格兰军服以掩人耳目,嫁祸于人。我请您删去苏格兰一词,以免得罪一个善良的民族。

汤姆逊:杰斐逊先生?

(杰斐逊点点头,于是汤姆逊用羽毛笔划去这个词。众人的手又举了起来。)

汉考克:威瑟斯庞牧师?

威瑟斯庞:杰斐逊先生,您的宣言中没有哪个提到过上帝。这显然是个疏漏,因为,若是没有上帝的帮助,我们又怎能期望取得胜利呢?所以,依鄙人愚见,似可对您宣言中的最后一句作如下补充:“上帝必保佑我等事业成功。”(汤姆逊又朝杰斐逊望去,后者又朝约翰望去,这两位爱国者耸了耸肩,然后,杰斐逊回过头来向着汤姆逊点了点头,于是,这句话加了上去。众人又纷纷举起手。)

汉考克:霍普金斯先生?

霍普金斯:没有异议,约翰尼,我只是想喝杯酒。

汉考克:我早该想到的。麦克耐尔,给他拿杯酒来。(众人又纷纷举手。麦克耐尔横穿会场,走到挂着日历的墙边,从日历上撕下一页,使日历上显示出“6月29日”。)巴特利特先生?

巴特利特:杰斐逊先生,我想请您记住,在英国依然有些人是我们的朋友。我看没有必要用“无情的同胞”和“战场上的敌人”这一类的字眼来把他们推到敌对的立场上去。我们斗争的对象是英国国王,而不是英国人民。

约翰:别糊涂了,巴特利特。若是删去那些词语,整个段落便无意义了,而那一段又恰恰是整个文件中最激动人心,最富于诗意的一段(从汤姆逊桌上拿起宣言,准备朗读。)

巴特利特:我们是人民代表大会,亚当斯先生,不是什么文学团体。我提议把那一段全部删掉。

汤姆逊:杰斐逊先生?

(杰斐逊沉思良久,忧郁的点了点头。)

约翰:天啊,杰斐逊!您就不打算替你自己起草的宣言辩护几句吗?

杰斐逊:我原希望宣言本身即是有力的辩护。

(汤姆逊划掉那一段文字。)

麦克耐尔:对于用“美利坚合众国”作为一个新生国家的名称,我不能说很喜欢。

汉考克:我不在乎你喜欢什么,麦克耐尔先生。你并非大会代表!谢尔曼先生?

谢尔曼(与往常一样,手里端着咖啡):杰斐逊兄弟,我注意到在您的宣言里,至少有两处地方引人注目地直接提到了英国议会。我认为,英国议会毕竟从来没有直接压迫过我们,而我们却主动去招惹这样一个庄严的权力机构,这难道是明智之举吗?

约翰:这是一场革命,真见鬼!我们不得不得罪某些人!

富兰克林:约翰。(他引着约翰走到台前,而在他们身后,会场中的辩论仍继续进行着,只是声音隐隐约约听不清楚。)约翰,你要不小心一点是会中风的。

约翰:你听到他们在提些什么意见吗?您听到了吗?

富兰克林:听到了,约翰,我都听到了,但是——

约翰:到目前为止,我们听到的都只是一些朋友们的意见。您能想象得到我们的敌人会提些什么样的意见吗?

汉考克:凡出现“议会”一词的地方,一律将该词删去。

约翰:不把杰斐逊的宣言改个面目全非,他们是不会罢休的。

富兰克林:别泄气,约翰!马上会有转机的。

(众人又一次举手时,他们两人回归自己的座位。麦克耐尔再次走到日历旁撕下一页日历。现在日历上的日期是“6月30日”。)

汉考克:迪金森先生?

迪金森:杰斐逊先生,我对于您起草的这份文件没有丝毫的兴趣,因为在我看来它马上会被大家忘记得一干二净。但有一点我却想问个明白:您为什么把乔治称作暴君呢?

杰斐逊:因为他本来是暴君。

迪金森:我要提醒您,杰斐逊先生,这位“暴君”可还是你们的国王。

杰斐逊:当一个国王变成暴君时,他已经解除了维系他自己与臣民之间的君臣关系的契约。

迪金森:怎么解除的呢?

杰斐逊:通过剥夺他们的权利。

迪金森:那些权利本来就是由国王赐予的。

迪金森:威尔逊先生,我们宾夕法尼亚人把乔治王看作暴君吗?

威尔逊:嗯,这个——我不清楚。(当他看到迪金森冷酷的目光时)哦,不是——我们不这样看。在宾夕法尼亚人看来——他不是暴君。

迪金森:您听听这话吧,杰斐逊先生。您的宣言不能代表我们所有的人。我要删掉“暴君”一词!

(汤姆逊动手划去该词。)

杰斐逊:且慢。汤姆逊先生,我并不同意。英王的确是个暴君,我们怎么称呼他都改变不了这一事实。因此,我们不如就称他为暴君吧。

汤姆逊:但我已经勾掉了哩。

杰斐逊(坚决地):那就再勾回来!

(众人略感意外,一时无语。)

汉考克(断然地):恢复那个词,汤姆逊先生。英王依旧是暴君(麦克耐尔再一次走到日历前将日期换到“7月1日”。)休斯先生?

休斯:杰斐逊先生,您没有提到深海捕鱼权。我们北卡罗来纳——

(众人纷纷举手表示厌恶和不耐烦。)

约翰:天哪!捕鱼权?!为这种鸡毛蒜皮的事我缠到哪一天为止?我们已经在这儿坐了整整三天了。据我计算,我们已经耐着性子容忍了85处改动。删去的词总数将近有四百个。你们这样无情地对待这个宣言,是要将它的精神完全破坏吗?说真话,这个文件可是美国人精神的高度体现!

(一阵沉默。)

汉考克:如果再没有需要改动的地方,那么,我就可以宣布宣言起草委员会的报告已经——

拉特利奇(从容地):且慢,主席先生。

富兰克林(对约翰):留个心眼。

拉特利奇:不知我们可否请汤姆逊先生将杰斐逊先生的宣言之中的一小段重念一遍——就是从“他甚至摧残——”开始的那一段。

汉考克:汤姆逊先生?

汤姆逊(快速地默念):“……他破坏……他两面……他不顾……他掠夺……他强迫……他鼓动……他煽动……他甚至发动残酷的战争!”啊!(他抬起头。)他到了。(他清了清嗓子,开始朗读。)”他甚至发动残酷的战争摧残人性本身,迫害从未冒犯过他的遥远地方的人们,诱拐并把他们运送到另一个半球变成奴隶。因决意维持人口买卖市场的生意,他践踏——”

拉特利奇:念到这儿就够了,汤姆逊先生,谢谢。杰斐逊先生,我不大明白您说的是什么。

杰斐逊:奴隶制,拉特利奇先生。

拉特利奇:啊,对了。你是说我们大家是英王的奴隶。

杰斐逊:不对,先生。我说的是我们的奴隶,即黑奴。

拉特利奇:啊!黑奴。您怎么不明说呢。先生?是想掩盖您的真实意图吗?

杰斐逊:不是的,先生。

拉特利奇:那就是又在玩弄词藻了。

杰斐逊:随你怎么说吧。

拉特利奇:我一点也不喜欢,杰斐逊先生。对我们南卡罗来纳人来说,蓄黑奴是我们特有的体制,也是我们所珍爱的一种生活方式。

杰斐逊:可是,我们必须废除这种体制。《天命经》里已写得十分清楚,这儿的人民必得自由。

拉特利奇:我现在所谈的并不是(天命经),先生,我更关心的是您那个小小的文件里写些什么。

约翰:那个“小小的文件”涉及的正是美国人的自由!

拉特利奇:哦,是吗!亚当斯先生现在竟称我们的黑奴为美国人了。他们现在是美国人了吗?

约翰:是的!他们是人而且又生活在美国的国土上——如果还有什么其他必要条件的话,我可闻所未闻。

拉特利奇:他们生活在美国,不错,但他们并不是人,先生,他们是财产。

杰斐逊:不对,先生!他们是人,但却被当作财产来对待,这种声名狼藉的习俗严重伤害了人性的权利!

拉特利奇(高声喊叫):那么你先看好自己的伤口吧,杰斐逊先生,因为你自己就是——干这一行的,不是吗?

(停顿,拉特利奇击中了对要害。)

杰斐逊:我已经决定释放我家的奴隶。

拉特利奇:那我为您感到遗憾,因为这也决定了你个人钱财的毁灭。

约翰:钱财,总是钱财。对于我们讨论的事情,还有比一根肮脏的扎钱袋的绳子更重要的东西,拉特利奇。这简直是对人类和上帝的亵渎。

霍普金斯:那是臭气熏天的勾当,拉特利奇先生——臭气熏天的勾当!

拉特利奇:是吗,霍普金斯先生?那么我闻到从北方飘过来的什么味道——难道是虚伪的香味?那根肮脏的扎钱袋的绳子的另一端是谁握着的,亚当斯先生?(对众人)我们的北方同胞对我们的奴隶可真的有些仁慈之心。他们并不蓄养奴隶,他们的确不这么做,但他们乐意当大奴隶贩子——将奴隶卖给别人!他们乐意这么做,不过是为了赚取那发臭的先令,(捻着拇指和食指)您难道不曾听说过吗,亚当斯先生?叮当!叮当!诸位代表先生们!你们可别以为我们的北方朋友眼中的奴隶只是那账本上的数字而已。喔,不对,先生!他们眼中的奴隶是拍卖场上活生生的黑人!先生们,你们看看拍卖场上那些面孔啊——非洲码头上的那些白面孔——新英格兰人的面孔,航海者的面孔:“把他们弄上船去,把他们塞进船里去,把他们填进船里去!”快点儿,先生们,拍卖开始!

巴特利特(恳求):看在上帝的份上,拉特利奇先生,别这样啦!

拉特利奇:蜜糖拿去换

甜酒拿去换

奴隶!

是谁扬帆驾船返波士顿,

载着满船黄金亮晶晶?

三角贸易有人做,

是谁经手发大财?

万岁,奴隶制,新英格兰的

迷梦！

亚当斯先生，我向您敬酒！

万岁，波士顿！

万岁，查尔斯顿！

谁的臭气最重？

（拉特利奇转身，径直走出会议厅，北卡罗来纳的休斯紧跟着走出去，随后，佐治亚的霍尔也跟着走出去。）

约翰（绝望地）：拉特利奇先生！休斯先生！霍尔大夫！

（走在最后面的霍尔刚走到门旁，听到约翰喊自己的名字便停下脚步，转身看着约翰，说了几句话后仍旧跟随其他两人离开了会场。）

威瑟斯庞：别着急，他们还会回来的。

麦基恩：对，回来投反对票击败我们。

（一阵沉默。突然间，蔡斯急步闯入会议厅。）

蔡斯（激动万分）：成啦！亚当斯，富兰克林，我成功了，马里兰议会已批准了！（他看到众人阴郁的脸色。）怎么啦？我以为——

迪金森（亲切地）：您得原谅他们，蔡斯先生，他们刚刚受了一点小小的挫折。假如一个人得到一个马里兰，却失去整个南方，他的所得对他又有什么用处呢？（微笑着走出会场）马太福音，第十六章，第二十六节。

（威尔逊、里德、利文斯顿和莫里斯跟着他后面走出。蔡斯加入神情沮丧者的行列，汤姆逊将马里兰标记移到“同意”栏下。）

汉考克（无精打采地）：麦克耐尔先生——

麦克耐尔：我知道，这些苍蝇。

汉考克：不——来一杯甜酒。

约翰（扫视会场中令人沮丧的情景）：喂？都坐在这儿干嘛？我们在浪费时间，极宝贵的时间！（对麦基恩）托马斯！我想要你骑马赶到特拉华将凯撒·罗德尼接回来！

麦基恩：约翰，你疯了吗？那要骑马走八十英里，而他已是生命垂危的病人！

约翰：不！他是个真正爱国的好人！

麦基恩：哎呀，约翰，那样做又于事何补呢？南方已经将我们毁了！

约翰:如果他们回心转意——罗德尼不来我们能赢得特拉华吗?

麦基恩(摇头):天哪!我们这帮人真是混蛋!(离去)

约翰(转向霍普金斯):斯蒂芬——

霍普金斯:我要去酒馆,约翰尼。假如有什么事要我在那儿帮你办的,尽管说吧。(离去)

约翰:蔡斯,巴特利特——

巴特利特:有什么用呢,约翰?明天上午就要表决了。

蔡斯:剩下不到一天的时间啦?(他们俩离去)

约翰:罗杰!

谢尔曼:面对事实吧,约翰——已经完了。

威瑟斯庞:很抱歉,约翰。

(他们也都离开。约翰环顾周围,因与会者纷纷离去而惊得目瞪口呆。现在只有富兰克林,杰斐逊,汉考克和汤姆逊仍留在会场。)

富兰克林:我们别无选择,约翰。有关奴隶制的条款只得删去。

约翰:富兰克林,您在说什么呀?

富兰克林:那是我们尚无力实现的奢望。

约翰:奢望?50万人披枷带锁,沦为奴隶,富兰克林博士竟把它称作奢望!也许你早该同南方代表们一道离去了。

富兰克林:你晕了头吧,先生!本大陆上第一个反奴隶制协会就是我创建的。

约翰:别在我面前耍你的老招牌啦!你那些老招牌只怕早该更新了!

富兰克林(生气地):现在的主要问题是独立!你也许已经将这一点抛到九霄云外了,我可没有!我们的事业好不容易进展到这一步了,已经快要接近成功了,你竟敢来破坏它?那些人,不管他们的意见同我们的分歧有多大,他们并不是你手下听你使唤的小职员。他们有所成就,傲气十足,也即各个殖民地的精华——不论你是否喜欢,他们以及他们所代表的各殖民地人民必将成为你也希望能建成的新生国家的一部分!你要么现在立即学会与他们团结共处,要么卷起铺盖立即回家——但无论如何,可别再像一个波士顿骂街的泼妇!(说完即抛下约翰,走到台后杰斐逊身边)

(约翰转身来到台前。)

约翰:天哪,这是怎么回事?所有的南方代表全都退出会场,我一直为之辛苦奔波的宝贵事业已化为泡影。而且好像(停顿),好像我是个令人反感,不受欢迎的人。富兰克林,杰斐逊,你们还坐在这儿干什么?还有些事情要做!

时间有限!

站起来!

从椅子上站起来!

明天就要来临。

为时已晚,

来不及绝望了!

杰斐逊:同拉特利奇谈谈,谈谈吧!

如果需要谈一整夜,

就谈一整夜吧!

你们俩都是南方贵族——上流人物。如果还有什么人能说得动他,那人非你莫属。

富兰克林!

时间有限!

富兰克林:我知道。(从椅子上站起来)要我同威尔逊谈谈吗?

约翰:是的,是的,你应该找他谈谈。如果需要谈一整夜,就谈一整夜吧!

富兰克林,杰斐逊:谈啊!谈啊!谈啊!

约翰:将他从迪金森身边拉开,只有这样才谈得成!

(富兰克林和杰斐逊离去)

汉考克(走上前):我仍然是马萨诸塞人,约翰;我的立场你是知道的,你要我做什么,我一定照办。(屋外天色渐黑,汉考克倚门而立,关心的望着约翰)你肚子饿了吗?

约翰:没有,我要留在这儿。

汉考克:那么,我先走了,晚安!(下场)

第七场

约翰:他们要我退出战斗,
他们说,“约翰,放弃斗争!”

但我仍对英国说:

“永别了,再见!”

还有谁能见我之所见?

我看见

五彩缤纷的礼花!

我看见盛况空前的庆祝游行!

我听见自由的钟声敲响!

我听见革命的炮声轰鸣!

我看见美国人,所有的美国人,

已获得自由,永远的自由!

还有谁能见——我之所见?

霍尔(富有表情的):有,亚当斯,我能见你之所见。

(约翰回头,发现这位佐治亚代表正站在门边的阴影处。)

约翰:霍尔大夫,我不知道还有人在——

霍尔:如果吓着了您,那可真对不起了。我无法人睡,翻来覆去的想办法解决心中的矛盾时,我突然记起了自己曾经读到过的一段话“一个人代表对人民所应该贡献的不仅仅是他个人的勤奋精神,而且要包括他个人的独立见解。假如他为盲从众人的意见而放弃自己的独立见解,那就是对人民的背叛。”(微笑)这话出自英国议会爱德蒙·伯克的著作。

(霍尔走到记录板前,将“佐治亚”名称从“反对”栏移到“同意”栏下。两人相互凝视片刻。)

(外面天色渐晚,幕后钟敲十点,大会代表们各怀着不同心事静悄悄的鱼贯进入会场,麦基恩扶着罗德尼走在最后。接着,汉考克敲响木槌。)

汉考克:好啦。大会现在开始对弗吉尼亚的独立提案进行表决。(对罗德尼)谢谢您的到会,凯撒。并愿上帝保佑您,先生。(代表们发出跺脚声和其他表示赞许的动作。)点名吧,汤姆逊先生。诸位,我要提醒大家,只有一票反对,这个提案便不得通过。汤姆逊先生?

(汤姆逊走到记录板前。其后的一段时间里,富兰克林全神贯注的同迪金森和威尔逊低声进行着辩论,他们的头始终靠拢在一起。)

汤姆逊(单调低沉的声音):新罕布什尔——

巴特利特:新罕布什尔同意。
 汤姆逊:新罕布什尔同意。——
 约翰:马萨诸塞同意。
 汤姆逊:马萨诸塞同意。罗得艾兰——
 霍普金斯:罗得艾兰同意。
 汤姆逊:罗得艾兰同意。康涅狄格——
 谢尔曼:康涅狄格同意。
 汤姆逊:康涅狄格同意。纽约——
 莫里斯:纽约弃权——敬请原谅。
 汤姆逊:纽约弃权。
 莫里斯(厌恶而惭愧的):敬请原谅。
 汤姆逊:新泽西——
 威瑟斯庞:新泽西同意。
 汤姆逊:新泽西同意。宾夕法尼亚——(无人应声)宾夕法尼亚?
 富兰克林:秘书先生,宾夕法尼亚意见尚未确定。等一会儿再点
 我们吧。(回头继续同另二人辩论)
 汤姆逊:宾夕法尼亚暂不表态。特拉华——
 罗德尼(麦基恩扶他站起):特拉华,按少数服从多数原则——
 麦基恩:嗯!
 罗德尼:——同意。
 富兰克林:干得好,先生。
 汤姆逊:特拉华同意。(记录板上特拉华的滑标被移到“同意”栏
 下)马里兰——
 蔡斯:马里兰同意。
 汤姆逊:马里兰同意。弗吉尼亚——
 杰斐逊:弗吉尼亚同意。
 汤姆逊:弗吉尼亚同意。北卡罗来纳——
 休斯:北卡罗来纳唯南卡罗来纳马首是瞻!
 汤姆逊:南卡罗来纳——
 拉特利奇(起立,转身向约翰):喂,亚当斯先生?
 约翰(与他的目光对视):怎么样,拉特利奇先生?
 拉特利奇:亚当斯先生,你必须相信我说过的话是算数的。

(静场片刻)

约翰:你要怎么样,拉特利奇?

拉特利奇:从你们的宣言中删去那令人难以容忍的一段。

约翰:如果我们那样做,那我们就犯了我们自己所极力反对的罪行。

拉特利奇:不管怎样,若不删去,南卡罗来纳现在就采取措施永远的埋葬你的独立美梦。

富兰克林(恳求的):约翰,我请你认真考虑你的所作所为有可能带来的后果。

约翰:听我说,富兰克林,如果我们在这个问题上让步,子孙后代将永远不会原谅我们。

富兰克林:也许会这样。但我们不会听他们的议论的。约翰——到那时我们早已不在人世了。况且,后世子孙会把我们看成什么——活神仙?我们是人——不折不扣的人——我们力求在极不利的逆境中建立一个国家,上帝若是再仁厚一些,也不会让我们处于这样的逆境。约翰,办事应分个轻重缓急,头等大事就应优先考虑:目前是独立第一!是美国第一!如果连独立也争取不到,别的问题上坚持不坚持原则又有什么区别?

约翰(环视会场,犹豫不决):杰斐逊,你也说几句呀。

杰斐逊:还有什么可说的?

约翰:哎呀,老兄,那段文字可是你写的呀!

杰斐逊:整个宣言全文都是我写的,亚当斯先生!(走到汤姆逊桌前,拿起羽毛笔,从宣言中划去那一段文字,然后回归自己座位。约翰一把抓起宣言,走到拉特利奇身边,将宣言在他鼻子底下晃了晃。)

约翰:好啦!你看看,拉特利奇!你争得了你的奴隶制,看看它对你会有多大好处!现在可以投票了吧,你这该死的!

拉特利奇(心平气和地):秘书先生,美丽的南卡罗来纳殖民地宣布“同意”。

汤姆逊:南卡罗来纳宣布同意。

休斯(一跃而起):北卡罗来纳宣布“同意”。

汤姆逊:北卡罗来纳宣布同意。(两个卡罗来纳的记名滑标被移出“反对”栏。现在,“反对”栏内就只剩下一个宾夕法尼亚了。)佐治

亚——

霍尔:佐治亚同意。

汤姆逊:佐治亚同意。宾夕法尼亚,第二次点名——

迪金森(起身):主席先生,刚才亚当斯、富兰克林和杰斐逊这些大名人遭受了不少委屈,对此宾夕法尼亚深表遗憾。他们本来满可以对他们的宣言不做任何改动,让它保持原样的,尽管改与不改大不一样。主席先生,宾夕法尼亚表示——

富兰克林:且慢。我要求对宾夕法尼亚代表团逐个征求意见。

迪金森:富兰克林博士,别那么荒唐!

富兰克林:逐个投票表决,主席先生,这是合理的要求。

汉考克:对,这是个合理的要求。对宾夕法尼亚代表团逐个征求意见,汤姆逊先生。

汤姆逊:本杰明·富兰克林博士——

富兰克林:同意!

汤姆逊:约翰·迪金森先生——

迪金森:反对!

汤姆逊:詹姆斯·威尔逊先生——(无人应声)威尔逊法官——

(众人的目光全部投向威尔逊。)

富兰克林:关键时刻已经到了,威尔逊先生,现在一切就全凭你一句话了——美国独立这么一个重大问题正落到你的肩上了。威尔逊先生,一个全新的国家的命运正等待着你的——一言而决,要么由你的一言而促其诞生,要么由你的一言而使其流产。你打算作何种抉择,威尔逊先生?全世界的地图绘制者都在等待着你的抉择!

迪金森:别惊慌,詹姆斯,形势并没有什么变化。可不能让富兰克林博士的话给迷惑住了。问题是很明白的。

富兰克林:该别人做出决定时,问题多半都明白的。

约翰(心平气和地施加压力):对一个在法庭上做出过上千例英明判决的人来说,若只是因为曾在大陆会议上做出过一次不明智的决定而被人永记不忘,那真是令人遗憾。

迪金森:詹姆斯,你让大家等了好久了。秘书早已点名要你投票呢。

威尔逊(对迪金森):别催我,约翰,我明白你要我做什么。但亚

当斯先生有一点说得对;我将会因这次的投票而被人记住。

迪金森:你这是什么意思?

威尔逊:我和你不同,约翰。我和在座的大多数人都不同。我不想被人记住,我只是不想承担责任而已!

迪金森:不错,可是,咳,不管你想不想承担责任,詹姆斯,你现在都已无法回避了。

威尔逊:那也未见得。如果我同他们站在一边,我只是数十人中的一员,没有人会记住詹姆斯·威尔逊的名字;但假如我与你投一样的票,我就会成为阻碍美国独立事业的人。很抱歉,约翰——我可不想落个这样的万世骂名。

迪金森:难道一个新国家就是这样建立的吗——靠一个无名小卒,一个努力维护其应有的无名地位的人来决定的吗?

威尔逊(对迪金森):很抱歉,约翰。我的表决意见是“同意”。

富兰克林:秘书先生,宾夕法尼亚同意。

汤姆逊:宾夕法尼亚同意。(会场上鸦雀无声,大家都瞪大眼睛看着记事板,板上宾夕法尼亚的记名滑标被移到“同意”栏下)投票结果是12票同意,零票反对。独立议案获通过。

约翰:成功了,成功了。

(静场片刻)

汉考克:汤姆逊先生,宣言签名准备工作就绪了吗?

汤姆逊:已经就绪。

汉考克:那么我提议开始签名。为了我们共同的安全和保护起见,本主席进一步提议,出席本次大会的代表无一例外地必须在宣言上签名。

(所有的目光此时都投向迪金森)

迪金森:很抱歉,主席先生,我的确不能在这样的文件上签名。我永远也不会放弃最终与英国和好的希望。不过,尽管方式不同,我对美国的敬爱丝毫不亚于亚当斯先生,我将会参军上战场,为保卫她而战——哪怕我相信这场战争是无望取胜的。再见,诸位!(走出会场)

约翰:可敬的大会代表,我说的是您哪·迪金森!(与会代表通过跺脚和以杖击地表示对迪金森的敬意,迪金森驻足片刻,随即离去。汉考克击木槌。)

汉考克:先生们,对于宣言就这样通过,各位还有无异议?

约翰:我有一点意见,汉考克先生。

汉考克:您么,亚当斯先生?

约翰:是的。杰斐逊先生,是这样的,宣言中的那个词应该是“无可剥夺”(unalienable),而不是“不可剥夺”(inalienable)。

杰斐逊:对不起,亚当斯先生,“不可剥夺”是对的。

约翰(提高嗓门):我可是哈佛大学毕业的——

杰斐逊(亦提高嗓门):我也上过威廉玛丽学院呢——

汉考克(敲木槌):先生们,请安静!杰斐逊先生,您愿意接受亚当斯先生的请求吗?

(静场片刻)

杰斐逊:不,先生,我不能接受。

约翰:哦,那好吧,我撤回要求。

富兰克林:做得好,约翰!

约翰(自语):以后我再找印刷工改过来。

汉考克:很好,先生们。(走到汤姆逊桌前,拿起羽毛笔)我们将乘坐一只纸糊的小船去迎接大风大浪,结果会如何,只有老天知道。
(说完即龙飞凤舞地以花体字签名)

霍普金斯:这个字签得可真够大的哟,约翰尼!

汉考克:写大点好让伦敦的肥乔治不戴眼镜也可以看得见!

(哄堂大笑)好啦,各位,快上前签名,别错过当叛逆的机会!(哄堂大笑)

富兰克林:汉考克说得对。这份文件就是我们走向绞刑架的通行证。但现在已经没有退路了。我们唯有同心同德,团结一致,否则便只能一个个地等着上绞架了。

莫里斯(起立):主席先生!

汉考克:莫里斯先生?

莫里斯:让纽约见鬼去吧——我无论如何也要签名的。

汉考克:谢谢您,莫里斯先生。斯蒂芬,请坐下。

霍普金斯(一直站在汤姆逊桌旁接近放宣言的地方):不——我——我想记住每个人签名时面上的表情。

汉考克:很好,汤姆逊先生——

· (每念到一个名字,签名代表便起立,走到秘书桌旁签名,然后站到一边。自由钟声在幕后敲向。)

汤姆逊:(用抑扬顿挫的声调)

新罕布什尔,乔赛亚·巴特利特博士。

马萨诸塞,约翰·亚当斯先生。

罗德艾兰,斯蒂芬·霍普金斯先生。

康涅狄格,罗杰·谢尔曼先生。

纽约,刘易斯·莫里斯先生。

新泽西,约翰·威瑟斯庞牧师。

宾夕法尼亚,本杰明·富兰克林先生。

(汉考克将宣言递到病体虚弱的罗德尼面前,让他签字后再又送回桌上。)

马里兰,塞缪尔·蔡斯先生。

弗吉尼亚,托马斯·杰斐逊先生。

北卡罗来纳,约瑟夫·休斯先生。

南卡罗来纳,爱德华·拉特利奇先生。

佐治亚,莱曼·霍尔大夫。

(当最后一名代表签名时,屋顶钟楼上自由钟的响声越来越大,震耳欲聋。)

习题解析

I. 课文内容问答:

1. It was the Second Continental Congress. It was convened in Philadelphia in 1776. It was important because it witnessed the signing of the *Declaration of Independence*.

2. He would submit to South Carolina.

3. These united colonies have a right to be free and independent states, they needn't be loyal to the British King any more; they have nothing to do with Great Britain in terms of politics. The aim was to build a completely new nation.

4. The vote was on the motion to postpone indefinitely the resolution

of independence or proceed with the debate. New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Delaware, Connecticut, and Virginia were for; Pennsylvania, Maryland, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia were against, and New York abstained. Among them, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut are New England states, New York, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland are middle states, and Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia are southern states.

5. No, he didn't. He said that he had crippling taxes and other grievances, too. He argued that Britain was the noblest and most civilized nation on the face of the earth. He offered a gentler means of redressing them instead of revolution and violence.

6. Dickinson maintained that separation out of the British Empire meant total destruction to the continent, while Rutledge was against independence in that South Carolina, which he represented, would probably fall into the hands of people from other states when independence was gained.

7. Rutledge, representing South Carolina, changed to become for independence.

8. Hancock did so to make the vote on independence official and formal.

9. Because he thought if the vote was not unanimous, those colonies opposing independence would fight on the side of England against those favouring independence, resulting in internal strife and bringing destruction to the continent.

10. He wanted to postpone the debate because there was no written declaration of independence to vote on.

11. A literary society refers to men of letters. Bartlett says a congress is not a literary society because congressmen are politicians rather than writers who are fond of emotional and poetic expressions.

12. The passage was about the crime of Britain doing black slave trade and maintaining slavery in America. Rutledge wanted to delete it because in his native state, South Carolina, black slavery was legalized and

part of their life.

13. One was Britain, the other was the North of the United States. The former encouraged the North of the trade of slavery, and the latter carried and sold slaves.

14. The triangle trade went like this, Americans went to Africa, bought slaves, and carried them back and sold them in America. The New England made the fortunes.

15. Franklin was angry because John clung to a minor topic—slavery instead of the central one—Independence. John insisted that the abolishment of slavery should be included in the declaration. In such a case, southern states would not approve it because they do not seem to be able to go without slavery. Therefore, Franklin thought it was necessary to make some sacrifice or compromise to get the declaration approved unanimously.

II. 英语释义:

1. The Deep South speaks in unity and complete agreement.
2. What position do you take on the question of independence?
3. Been drinking and eating too much again, old man?
4. 参见“核心内容解析”7。
5. North Carolina submits to South Carolina with respect.
6. It seems that in Georgia majority opinion is against independence but Hall (Georgia's delegate) is for independence.
7. For the obvious reason that we can no longer bear our continued connection with Great Britain.
8. Mr. Adams, you are good at making such pleasant word as “property” sound quite disgusting, which is annoying.
9. Why, even your own cousin has fled from justice and for his capture of death a reward has been offered by the British troops stationed in America.
10. I'm perfectly able to defend myself, Mr. Dickinson.
11. And up to now, “Brother” Sherman, the devil (referring to Adams again) has been winning without making an effort.

12. Though it has been proposed in the name of Virginia, it reflects the spirit of Adams.

13. You are moving ahead of time. We are not ready for independence.

14. General Washington is in the battlefield.

15. They are typical of opportunistic and cowardly sentiments of North Carolina.

16. If we are brave and courageous, we'll be able to defeat a bigger army.

17. Mr. President, South Carolina demands that the question be put to vote.

18. A declaration of this kind would be in keeping with the fine manners and proper way of doing things in Europe.

19. Don't play any tricks now, Mr. Adams. You have to think up something better for an answer.

20. Answer directly-what would be its purpose?

21. When one talks about one's own rebellion, it's legal, though other people consider it illegal from their point of view.

22. Are there any who wish to amend, delete, or alter the Declaration?

23. I had hoped the work proper would show my opinion clearly.

24. We'll keep this word tyrant; he will continue to be a tyrant.

25. Good God! Fishing rights! How long shall we go on wasting time in trifling?

26. To us in South Carolina, black slavery is our special custom and we love it as part of our life.

27. Rutledge has found his target.

28. Many things weightier than money are involved in this issue.

29. Be brave to accept what's happened, John—it's over.

30. The price for keeping the slavery clause is too high for us.

31. Don't boast of the good things you've done before. Perhaps now you still have to do something worthy.

32. No matter how much we disagree with them, we shouldn't order them to do this or that like ordinary office workers.

33. But in any case, don't act like a coarse, scolding woman.

34. The question of American independence depends on what you say.

35. I'm sorry, John—I just didn't expect that.

Ⅲ. 英译汉: 参见“参考译文”。

Ⅳ. 从剧中找出与会议程序有关的词句:

president, members, secretary, custodian, bell-ringer, chamber, tally board, session, gavel, pass, abstain, abstention, absence, postpone, unanimous, delegation, delegate, proceed Second a motion, move a motion, say Yea, say Nay, where does Congress stand, pound the gavel, call the question, the Chair would like to, vote on sth.

Gentlemen, the usual morning festivities concluded, I will now call the congress to order.

The chair takes this opportunity to...

The Secretary will read the roll.

Mr. President, I second the proposal! The resolution has been proposed and seconded.

Congress will now proceed with the debate.

Mr. Secretary, you will record the vote.

Hear me out.

I move for a postponement.

It has been moved and seconded.

All those in favor of the motion to postpone signify by say "Yea".

The vote again being tied, the Chair decides in favor of the postponement.

So ruled.

Move to adjourn.

Any objections?

Yes! I have objections.
 Congress stands adjourned!
 Hear me, Mr. President!
 I've got one!
 Over here!
 Gentlemen, please!
 No objections.
 The Congress will now vote on
 I'd remind you, gentlemen, that a single "Nay" vote will defeat the
 motion, resolved.

V. 写出下列人名的简写形式:

- | | |
|--|------------------------|
| 1. Chris, Kit | 2. Dave |
| 3. Don | 4. Ed, Ned, Ted |
| 5. Fred | 6. Jim |
| 7. Joe | 8. Mick, Mik |
| 9. Pat, Paddy | 10. Bob, Rob |
| 11. Rod | 12. Sam |
| 13. Bill, Will | 14. Cathy |
| 15. Dolly | |
| 16. Bess, Betsy, Betty, Liza, Elsie, Lisa, Liza, Liz | |
| 17. Bella | 18. Jackie |
| 19. Jo | 20. Kate, Kathy, Kitty |
| 21. Maggie, Madge, Meg, Peg, Rita | 22. Pat |

VI. 词语替换:

- | | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. should, yell | 2. What position does Georgia take |
| 3. Keep them in order/tell which is which | |
| 4. understand | 5. go on bearing/tolerate |
| 6. eating and drinking too much | 7. it rests with me |
| 8. got what you desired | 9. have ruined us |
| 10. continue with it | 11. Be on the watch/Be careful |

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 12. understand | 13. has defeated us |
| 14. don't press me hard | 15. agree with them/join them |

VII. 写出下列省略句的完整形式:

1. You would second the motion, you little weasel!
2. These are precisely the sentiments of North Carolina.
3. Why do you want independence?
4. You are so safe, so fat, so comfortable in Pennsylvania.
5. We have no army, no navy but God bless our soul, we have spirit!
6. Take it easy, John!
7. You have (I offer you) my sympathies, Mr. Morris.
8. I move to adjourn!
9. The proposal has been moved and seconded——do you have any objections?
10. That passage about slavery is just another literary license then.
11. Well, Mr. Rutledge, what do you want?
12. John, put first things first! The first thing is Independence! It's America!
13. I ask for a poll;

VIII. 用非修辞性语言解释下列句中的隐喻和明喻:

1. for if we do not make clear what our problems are and fight for independence blindly, we may end by losing everything (the nature of the beast 原指“动物习性”, 这里指“问题的真正所在”。)
2. We are not yet ready for independence. You are going too fast. (Your clock is fast 和 ripe 都是隐喻用法, 指时机不成熟。)
3. Whenever there is any risk or danger. You remain behind the scene, so that if we should fail you'll still be free of trouble. (remain afloat 是隐喻用法, 原意是“保持飘浮状态”, 在此指“与麻烦不沾边”。)
4. Would you go on with all these alterations and deletions until you take away all of its fighting spirit? (whip it 和 beat it 都是隐喻用法。)

5. Don't boast of your past achievements! Perhaps it is time you made new contributions. (wave your credentials (原意是“挥舞你的证件”,在此指“炫耀你的成就”。))

6. but in any case, stop being rude and scolding (这句话中明喻修辞手法是“不要像波士顿泼妇一样”,也就是说“不要采用辱骂之词”。)

7. We are about to face the deadly struggle courageously with our *Declaration of Independence*. (“在暴风雨中驾着纸糊的小船”是隐喻,指“勇敢地为《独立宣言》而斗争”。)

8. This paper is evidence of our “treason”, for which crime we can be hanged. (“通往绞架的通行证”是隐喻,指他们的行为是一种叛逆,他们将会因此而被绞死。)

IX. 找出剧中中含有讥讽、嘲讽和反语的句子:

1. ... they mill about over in that corner——near the two Carolinas. (ridicule)
2. They'll be wanderin' in any time now, sir——with Old Grape n' Guts leadin' the pack. (ridicule)
3. Where'd y' go for it, man——Jamaica? (sarcasm)
4. tria juncta in uno (irony)
5. a tribute to the eternal peace and harmony of the Delaware delegation (irony)
6. Been living too high again, eh, Pappy. (ridicule)
7. The usual morning festivities concluded. (sarcasm)
8. After what Rhode Island's consumed, I can't say I'm surprised. (ridicule)
9. If you say so. (sarcasm)
10. They won't be satisfied until they remove one of the Fs from JEFFERSON's name. (sarcasm)
11. Just another literary license. (sarcasm)
12. What's that smell floatin' down from the North——could it be the aroma of hypocrisy? (sarcasm)

13. They might have kept their document intact, for all the difference it will make. (sarcasm)

14. And is that how new nations are formed——by a nonentity trying to preserve the anonymity he so richly deserves. (sarcasm)

X. 找出剧中双关语,并解释相同的词在上下文中的不同含义:

1. You mustn't think our Northern friends merely see our slaves as *figures* on a ledger... (figure; 1. a number sign; 2. a whole human body) (参见“核心内容解析”21)

2. If we don't *hang together*, we shall most assuredly hang separately. (Hang together, remain untied, support each other. The second "hang", die by dropping with a rope round the neck.) (参见“核心内容解析”23)

XI. 修辞手法练习:

1. euphemism 2. innuendo, sarcasm 3. euphemism, mild sarcasm
4. metonymy
5. metonymy 6. metonymy 7. metonymy 8. euphemism
9. hyperbole
10. antithesis 11. synecdoche 12. hyperbole 13. metonymy
14. alliteration
15. euphemism 16. metonymy, antithesis

XII. 指出下列对话中幽默的运用:

1. Hopkins didn't wait until McNair finished his words. So he misunderstood it for McNair's introducing him a doctor. But the latter was not introducing him a doctor but a delegate by the name of Dr. Lyman Hall.

2. The word "pass" is in fact a pun. It can be understood as "let go" or "pass water" (piss). When Thomas said that, Mr. Hopkins, having drunk too much rum, had gone to the restroom. (pass 这个词在此是一语双关,即可指“通过”,也可指“撒尿”。)

3. Franklin was awakened by Dickinson's hard strike against the ta-

ble and he expressed his anger in a humorous way by saying “how can a man sleep if you start banging”. Dickinson, who was also witty, retorted by saying “how is a man to stay awake”, implying that Franklin’s speeches were so boring that everyone present would fall asleep if he spoke. By the last sentence, he meant that no one wanted to listen to his speaking and he had better go on with his sleep. (富兰克林被迪金生的锤桌声震醒,于是幽默地说“如果你敲桌子的话,别人怎么睡觉呢?”。而睿智的迪金生却反唇相讥,说“你一开口说话,人们就会昏昏欲睡。”意在挖苦他讲话令人感到乏味。)

4. Hancock was actually asking the members to come to sign the *Declaration of Independence*. Earlier, Dickinson, who was against separation, referred to the acts of those for independence as treason. (因为迪金生将赞同独立的行为称作背叛行为,所以汉考克打趣地叫大家不要错过背叛的机会。)

Ⅺ. 英译汉:

1. 你的秘书今天又迟到了,你最好说说她。
2. 证据有力地证明了他的诚实。
3. 不要在背后说同志们的坏话。
4. 在辩论中他坚持自己的立场。
5. 他会请我们喝香槟吗?
6. 我当然要遵守诺言。
7. 我现在时间很紧。
8. 治疗后病有些好转。
9. 他待同志们很好。
10. 女房东给新来的客人打扫了一个房间。
11. 这所房子需要修缮。
12. 我们差点出了大事故。
13. 你什么时候发现钱包不见的?
14. 教训非常深刻。
15. 让我们忘掉分歧,一起工作吧!
16. 他把一半财产投资在一桩生意里。

17. 达成的协议决不可以撕毁。

18. 这个他可没料到。

XIV. 汉译英:

1. The General Assembly of the United Nations is now in session.

2. The resolution was adopted by 74 to 31 with 8 abstentions.

3. We can go there by train in the event the weather is not fit for flying.

4. You could leave the building by the fire, escape in the unlikely event of fire.

5. Many people are skeptical about the truth of the story.

7. We hope the new medicine will effect a cure.

8. The old head of the factory is to be found among the workers in the workshops except when he has meetings.

9. His account of the event is correct that some details have been omitted.

10. Leaders at various levels without exception should not abuse the power in their hands.

11. The old lady regarded the unexpected visitor with suspicion.

12. The students have a high regard for their teacher's opinion.

13. The speaker referred us to Chomsky's grammar book.

14. The book makes several references to the American War of Independence.

15. The lease is overdue. You've got to renew it.

XV. 将下列句子重新排列组成对话:

1. 3, 2, 1, 4

2. 4, 6, 2, 5, 1, 3

3. 10, 8, 3, 2, 7, 9, 1, 4, 11, 6, 5

XVI. (略)

XVII. (略)

参 考 文 献

- [1] Guralnik, B. Webster's New World Dictionary of the American Language. New York: The World Publishing Company, 1972
- [2] Hornby, A. S. Oxford Advanced Learner's English-Chinese Dictionary. Beijing: The Commercial Press, 1997
- [3] Longman Dictionary of Contemporary English. Beijing: FLTRP, 1995
- [4] Merriam Webster's Dictionary of Synonyms. Massachusetts: Merriam-Webster, Incorporated, 1984
- [5] 梅仁毅, 王立礼. 高级英语(修订本)第1册教师用书. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1995
- [6] 普洛克特. 英汉双解剑桥国际英语词典. 上海: 上海外语教育出版社, 2001
- [7] 张汉熙主编. 高级英语(修订本). 第1册. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1995
- [8] 张汉熙主编. 高级英语(修订本). 第2册. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1995
- [9] 张汉熙. 高级英语(修订本). 第2册教师用书. 北京: 外语教学与研究出版社, 1995



[G e n e r a l I n f o r m a t i o n]

书名 = 高级英语精读精解 第一册 (修订本)

作者 =

页数 = 4 8 5

S S 号 = 1 1 4 1 1 9 7 3

出版日期 =